

# RASHTRAPATI BHAVAN LIBRARY



*Reg. No.* 724 vol. II  
*Clas. No.* VIII - 8







A CALENDAR OF  
THE COURT MINUTES  
ETC. OF THE  
EAST INDIA COMPANY  
1640-1643

BY  
ETHEL BRUCE SAINSBURY

WITH AN INTRODUCTION AND NOTES BY  
WILLIAM FOSTER

PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATRONAGE OF HIS MAJESTY'S  
SECRETARY OF STATE FOR INDIA IN COUNCIL

OXFORD  
AT THE CLARENDON PRESS

1909

HENRY FROWDE, M.A.  
PUBLISHER TO THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD  
LONDON, EDINBURGH, NEW YORK  
TORONTO AND MELBOURNE

## INTRODUCTION

THE period covered by the present volume commences just before the calling of the Short Parliament and ends (in the middle of the Civil War) with the death of Pym and the southward march of the Scottish troops to aid the forces of the English Parliament. With the events of that momentous time the reader is doubtless familiar, and it is only necessary to ask him to bear in mind, when reading this record of the doings of the East India Company, the bewildering and threatening state of public affairs throughout the four years. How greatly trade in general, and that of the East India Company in particular, was impeded and injured will be easily realized. The general insecurity made every merchant cautious in the purchase of goods, especially such commodities as silks and calicoes and indigo, with the result that the Company could scarcely find a market, and was forced either to seek outlets abroad for the contents of its overstocked warehouses, or to distribute them among its members. Fresh capital was a pressing necessity; yet who would risk in distant enterprises money which he might urgently need to-morrow? To these troubles we may add, in the earlier part of the time, the celebrated pepper bargain, by which the King unintentionally inflicted a serious monetary loss upon the Company: and later on the considerable exactions made by the Parliamentary party for the service of the State, together with sweeping sequestrations of the adventures of the Royalist members. Weighing these distractions and difficulties, we almost wonder that the East India merchants succeeded in keeping their Company afloat, and we pay a tribute of admiration to the men—particularly Cokayne and Methwold—who with undaunted courage steered the crazy vessel through all dangers into the comparatively calm waters of the Protectorate period.

It was only gradually that the situation grew menacing. In point of fact the year 1640 opened for the East India Company with prospects that were distinctly encouraging. True, there were

clouds on the horizon. The current Joint Stock (the Third) was heavily in debt; and, although it had been started as far back as 1631, the members had only received two divisions of  $12\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. each.<sup>1</sup> The rival body known as Courteen's Association was still in the field, and there was no saying what damage had been inflicted on the Company's interests in the East by the fleet sent out in 1636 under Captain Weddell. On the other hand, King Charles had at last awakened to the fact that his encouragement of such competitors was endangering the continuance of the trade, and he had promised the Company his active support for the future; there were hopes of recovering a substantial sum from the Dutch in satisfaction of long-standing claims; while, as a more tangible asset, the *Mary* had just arrived from Surat with a valuable cargo.<sup>2</sup> Further, it was confidently expected that on the strength of the King's promises (which included the grant of a new charter, with added privileges) the public would be induced to come forward with sufficient money for a new Joint Stock.

The 'preamble' for the new subscription was completed and received the royal approval early in February, 1640. The list of subscribers was to remain open for Londoners until Lady Day, and for others until May 1—dates which were afterwards extended to April 25 and May 25 respectively. Foreigners as well as Englishmen were to be admitted, but the minimum subscription was fixed at 1,000*l.* for the former and only 500*l.* for the latter. Although it is not so stated, the intention seems to have been that all subscribers should be incorporated by royal charter into a new Company, thus obtaining their freedom gratis; but anyone buying an adventure afterwards was to pay a fee of 20*l.*, if an Englishman, or double that sum, if a foreigner. The subscriptions were to be spread over four years, in sixteen quarterly payments commencing at Midsummer, 1640. The new charter was to make important

<sup>1</sup> Apparently these had been declared during the period (1637-39) for which the Court Minutes are missing. It is perhaps better to use 'division' in this connexion than 'dividends', a term which nowadays suggests profit or interest. Under the early form of the Joint Stock system, as practised in the East India Company, payments to the shareholders were of the nature of repayment of principal as well as of distribution of profits.

<sup>2</sup> Valued at about 150,000*l.* It is a good example of the large gains to be made in the India trade that *one* cargo should thus produce about 35 per cent. of the nominal capital.

changes in the government of the Company. The number of the Committees or Managers was not to exceed twelve, from whom the Governor would appoint a Deputy; five of them, and the Governor, were to retire each year, and the Governor was not to be eligible for immediate re-election. Finally, the old Company was not to send out any more stock after May, 1640, though it was to be allowed a suitable time for bringing home its goods remaining in the East.

Probably we shall not be far wrong in connecting with this impending appeal for fresh capital the division of 25 per cent. (in silk<sup>1</sup>) which was recommended by the Court of Committees and accepted by the generality on February 7. At the same meeting authority was given for the dispatch of a stock of 50,000*l.* in the four ships then under orders for the Indies, viz. the *Fonas*, *Swan*, and *Caesar* for Bantam, and the *Crispian* for Surat. As the result of all this expenditure, the Company's debt rose to 100,000*l.*, and for this amount it was decided to issue a policy of insurance, as had been done a few years before.

The detailed proposals for raising a fresh stock were laid before a General Court on March 12, 1640, when, by direction of King Charles, Lord Cottington attended to declare His Majesty's resolution to favour the trade and to renew the Company's charter, with such further privileges as should be fitting. Satisfaction was promised in the matter of the Company's grievances against the Dutch, Courteen's Association, &c., and an undertaking was given that all patents for plantations in Madagascar, Mauritius, and other islands in the Indies should be cancelled and no fresh grants made. A rather unnecessary recommendation of economy in future expenditure was added, and the royal message concluded by expressing a hope that a sufficient amount would be subscribed to effect all that was intended, as otherwise His Majesty must find some different way of maintaining the trade. When Lord Cottington had finished, the Governor, Sir Christopher Clitherow, after himself making some optimistic remarks, called upon ex-President Meth-

<sup>1</sup> The two previous divisions had been in cloves; but shareholders could in all these cases have money instead, on condition of waiting for it. Many preferred this course; and it will be noticed that of the shares transferred during the first six months of 1640 some had 12½, some 25, and some 50 per cent. taken out.

wold, who had recently arrived from Surat in the *Mary*. He gave the meeting an encouraging account of the state of affairs in India, dwelling upon the revival of manufactures after the recent famine, the establishment of commerce between Surat and the Indus delta, and the benefits to be expected from the peace recently concluded with the Portuguese. The trade of India, he declared, was never in a more hopeful position; and with these cheerful words ringing in their ears the members were dismissed to think over the amount each should subscribe.

But however much the King might promise—and his subjects might well be excused if by this time they attached little importance to any promises he might make—the public could not be induced to come forward with the necessary funds. Indeed, in the existing state of feeling in the City, it is probable that Charles's interference did more harm than good; while the clouds on the political horizon supplied another reason to prudent men for hesitating to sink money for several years. At a General Court held on April 17 the Governor reproached the members of the Company for their backwardness. The significant suggestion was made by one shareholder that a petition should be presented to the House of Commons (which had met four days earlier, after an interval of eleven years), complaining not only of the Dutch but of the damages suffered by the depredations of Cobb and Ayres; and to this the equally significant reply was made that the advisability of such a course had been debated by the Committees themselves that very morning, and it had been decided to consult the Recorder of London. His advice, it seems, was against taking a course which would certainly irritate His Majesty without producing any compensating advantage; and nothing had been decided when the King dismissed the two Houses (May 5). The day appointed for closing the subscription passed, and it was found that the total offered was only 22,500*l*. On June 3 the Committees sorrowfully debated the reason why so small a sum had been underwritten. The general opinion attributed the public discouragement to the want of satisfaction for the injuries done by the Dutch, the competition of Courteen's Association, the depredations of the pirates, the raising of the customs duties, the restrictions imposed on the sale of the Company's saltpetre, and the dissatisfaction

excited by the proposed alterations in the government of the Company. Most of these grievances were due to the action or inaction of the Administration, and Charles can scarcely have been pleased with the reasons given for the meagre response made to his appeal. A fresh attempt was made on June 26 to stimulate the members of the Company to subscribe to the new stock; but all that they would say was that they would consider the matter when the old stock had been drawn home.

As fresh capital could not be attracted, it became necessary for the existing shareholders to shoulder the burden of carrying on the trade. Fortunately, in the middle of June the *Discovery* arrived from Surat with a good cargo, and intelligence that four more ships might be expected shortly. Encouraged by this the adventurers sanctioned the expenditure of 12,000*l.* in coral and broad-cloth for a further venture.

The annual election was held on July 3, 1640. Sir Christopher Clitherow, William Cokayne, and Robert Bateman were re-appointed Governor, Deputy, and Treasurer respectively; and six new 'Committees' (including Methwold) were chosen. In the same month arrived three more ships, the *London*, *William*, and *Reformation*—the first from Surat, and the other two from Bantam.<sup>1</sup> With the aid of the cargoes of these vessels it was estimated that the Company was in a position to pay all its debts, with 168,000*l.* over; and thereupon a further division of 25 per cent. (in calico) was ordered to be made (August 19).

Another interesting decision taken at this time was that the Company should itself export a considerable quantity of pepper to Italy for sale. The proposal was no doubt prompted by the bad state of the market in London; but it also held out the prospect of a double advantage, as the money obtained for the pepper could be returned in coral (then the most profitable commodity for export to India) and in rials of eight, which were to be had in Italy far more cheaply than in England. There was of course an increased risk of loss either outwards or inwards, but this was covered by insurance. The venture turned out a success; and it was repeated in each of the three following years.

<sup>1</sup> The *London* reached the Downs on July 8th, and two days later the *William* and *Reformation* came in (*Marine Records*, vol. lxiv).



wold, who had recently arrived from Surat in the *Mary*. He gave the meeting an encouraging account of the state of affairs in India, dwelling upon the revival of manufactures after the recent famine, the establishment of commerce between Surat and the Indus delta, and the benefits to be expected from the peace recently concluded with the Portuguese. The trade of India, he declared, was never in a more hopeful position; and with these cheerful words ringing in their ears the members were dismissed to think over the amount each should subscribe.

But however much the King might promise—and his subjects might well be excused if by this time they attached little importance to any promises he might make—the public could not be induced to come forward with the necessary funds. Indeed, in the existing state of feeling in the City, it is probable that Charles's interference did more harm than good; while the clouds on the political horizon supplied another reason to prudent men for hesitating to sink money for several years. At a General Court held on April 17 the Governor reproached the members of the Company for their backwardness. The significant suggestion was made by one shareholder that a petition should be presented to the House of Commons (which had met four days earlier, after an interval of eleven years), complaining not only of the Dutch but of the damages suffered by the depredations of Cobb and Ayres; and to this the equally significant reply was made that the advisability of such a course had been debated by the Committees themselves that very morning, and it had been decided to consult the Recorder of London. His advice, it seems, was against taking a course which would certainly irritate His Majesty without producing any compensating advantage; and nothing had been decided when the King dismissed the two Houses (May 5). The day appointed for closing the subscription passed, and it was found that the total offered was only 22,500*l*. On June 3 the Committees sorrowfully debated the reason why so small a sum had been underwritten. The general opinion attributed the public discouragement to the want of satisfaction for the injuries done by the Dutch, the competition of Courteen's Association, the depredations of the pirates, the raising of the customs duties, the restrictions imposed on the sale of the Company's saltpetre, and the dissatisfaction

excited by the proposed alterations in the government of the Company. Most of these grievances were due to the action or inaction of the Administration, and Charles can scarcely have been pleased with the reasons given for the meagre response made to his appeal. A fresh attempt was made on June 26 to stimulate the members of the Company to subscribe to the new stock; but all that they would say was that they would consider the matter when the old stock had been drawn home.

As fresh capital could not be attracted, it became necessary for the existing shareholders to shoulder the burden of carrying on the trade. Fortunately, in the middle of June the *Discovery* arrived from Surat with a good cargo, and intelligence that four more ships might be expected shortly. Encouraged by this the adventurers sanctioned the expenditure of 12,000*l.* in coral and broadcloth for a further venture.

The annual election was held on July 3, 1640. Sir Christopher Clitherow, William Cokayne, and Robert Bateman were re-appointed Governor, Deputy, and Treasurer respectively; and six new 'Committees' (including Methwold) were chosen. In the same month arrived three more ships, the *London*, *William*, and *Reformation*—the first from Surat, and the other two from Bantam.<sup>1</sup> With the aid of the cargoes of these vessels it was estimated that the Company was in a position to pay all its debts, with 168,000*l.* over; and thereupon a further division of 25 per cent. (in calico) was ordered to be made (August 19).

Another interesting decision taken at this time was that the Company should itself export a considerable quantity of pepper to Italy for sale. The proposal was no doubt prompted by the bad state of the market in London; but it also held out the prospect of a double advantage, as the money obtained for the pepper could be returned in coral (then the most profitable commodity for export to India) and in rials of eight, which were to be had in Italy far more cheaply than in England. There was of course an increased risk of loss either outwards or inwards, but this was covered by insurance. The venture turned out a success; and it was repeated in each of the three following years.

<sup>1</sup> The *London* reached the Downs on July 8th, and two days later the *William* and *Reformation* came in (*Marine Records*, vol. lxiv).

The summer of 1640 was an anxious one for England. Charles was still obstinately bent on coercing the Scotch Covenanters, and to this end small bodies of pressed men—more formidable, in their mutinous and half-starving condition, to their own countrymen than to Leslie's well-equipped forces—were being directed towards Conway's camp at Newcastle. To find money for their pay and support without having recourse to a Parliament, the King was driven to the most desperate courses; and London, as the richest and handiest source of supply, felt the full weight of his hand. The collection of the hated ship-money was vigorously pressed. Repeated requests were made to the City for a loan, but only to be steadily refused. The bullion in the Tower belonging to private merchants was seized, and held until the owners agreed to lend 40,000*l.* on the security of the Farmers of the Customs. Then came the proposal, happily futile, to issue a debased currency; and finally the extraordinary deal with the East India Company over their pepper. The former of these two measures caused the Company only a passing alarm. Upon the first rumours of the King's intention, one of their creditors—a lady—demanded either the repayment of the money she had lent or an assurance that the debt would be discharged in gold or in silver at its present value. The fear that other creditors would follow her example led the Court of Committees to resolve upon petitioning against the scheme; but when the Governor and others went to wait upon His Majesty with the petition, it was found that numerous representations had already been made of the same tenor; and on the advice of their friends at Court, they decided 'to rest quiett, expecting the event'. Before long this egregious proposal was quietly dropped.

In the second of these transactions the Company were of course directly concerned, and the details now given are full of interest—all the more so because many features of the affair have been misunderstood. Bruce's account (*Annals*, vol. i, p. 371) is that King Charles, urged by his financial distresses, 'obliged' the East India Company to sell to him on credit the whole of the pepper it had in store, which His Majesty promptly resold for cash at a price which brought him in over 50,000*l.* This bald statement of the case has led many subsequent writers to use harsh language concerning the King's action in the matter. In the light, however,

of the Company's own records, it will be seen that in reality Charles had little to do with the transaction, his Chancellor of the Exchequer (Lord Cottington) being the principal person figuring therein; that the proposal arose from the Company's own action in offering its pepper to public tender; that the bargain was agreed to by the shareholders—with reluctance, no doubt, but without ostensible demur; that ample private security, in addition to the guarantee of the State, was provided for the payment of the money; and that the loss which was ultimately incurred was due to causes which were not foreseen and were beyond the control of the King and his ministers.

The story begins with a 'General Court of Sales' which was held on Friday, August 21, 1640. On this occasion, the stock of pepper being a very heavy one, it was decided to invite subscriptions for parcels of 100 bags at a fixed price, viz. 2s. 1d. per lb. for exportation and 2s. 2d. for sale in town. All considerable transactions at this time were on a credit basis; and accordingly payment was to be made in four instalments at intervals of six months each from Michaelmas. Further, it was agreed that there should be 'noe sale unles all bee underwritten before Tuesday night'. Apparently it now occurred to someone of the King's party that here was an opening for raising the money of which Charles—who had started for the north on August 20—was so desperately in need for the expenses of the campaign against the Scots. No doubt it was unusual for a King of England to be buying and selling pepper;<sup>1</sup> but the financial situation required heroic remedies, and if 50,000*l.* or more could be raised by a sale of the goods, while the payment of the cost was postponed, such considerations could not be allowed to stand in the way. Prompt action was taken; for on the 22nd, before a number of the Committees hastily convened, Lord Cottington in person, after dwelling on 'the many and urgent occasions His Majesty at present hath, and

<sup>1</sup> Yet precedent were not entirely wanting. In September, 1609, King James had entered into negotiations with the Company for the purchase of a shipload of pepper just received, but the proposal fell through (see *Calendar of State Papers, E. Indies*, 1513-1616, pp. 193-195). Dr. W. R. Scott has also reminded me that Elizabeth kept all the pepper captured in the *Madre de Dios*, and that in 1597 a proclamation was issued prohibiting the importation of cochineal and indigo until the Crown had disposed of the stock obtained from prizes.

especially against the Scotts', offered in the King's name to buy all the Company's pepper on the terms set forth in their 'preamble' and to furnish unexceptionable security; and he added that a compliance would doubtless entail a favourable consideration of the concessions the Company was seeking from the State. To prove his sincerity in the matter, His Lordship offered his personal guarantee, in the most absolute manner, for the payment of the money at the periods fixed. Evidently the Committees were rather startled by the proposition; and indeed it is not unlikely that most, if not all of them, shared the general feeling of the City against the illegal exactions of the Government, and were not disposed to do anything to extricate Charles from his embarrassments. Still, as they knew, it was dangerous work thwarting His Majesty; and so we find them hesitating and hedging. The Governor alleged that the money to be obtained from the sale of the pepper was needed for payment of part of the Company's debt, and that the adventurers might be alarmed by any transaction of the kind. To the former Lord Cottington made the obvious retort that he was not asking any lower price or any longer credit than the Company had already offered to accept; while as for the latter consideration, he declared that any apprehensions of that nature were merely 'pannick feares'. However, he was persuaded to wait until the Wednesday following, when the matter could be submitted to a General Court; and it was decided that in the meantime the invitation for subscriptions should be withdrawn.

A general meeting was accordingly summoned for August 26. It was preceded, as usual, by a court of Committees, at which the Governor reported that he, with the Deputy and two others, had waited on the Lord Treasurer and Lord Cottington, who had warned them 'to handle the busines at the generall court in the afternoone soe tenderly that noe affront bee put upon His Majesty or the security proposed, but that by the best meanes they can they endeavour to perfect the bargayne, His Majesty having taken notice thereof'. Hereupon the Lord Mayor, Sir Henry Garway, spoke in favour of the proposal, urging that the security was good 'and the price and tyme were of the Committees owne setting'. A suggestion was made that the transaction might shake the Company's credit; but this danger was not thought to be serious,

and finally it was decided to support the proposal. At the general court, therefore, the Governor's opening speech was favourable to the project. He gave the names of the intended securities—Lord Cottington himself, and the Farmers of the Customs, including Sir Paul Pindar, Sir Peter Wyche, Sir Nicholas Crispe, and other well-known men—and he declared that 'the Court of Committees have seriously debated the proposition and conceive it noe prejudice to the Company to sell off the whole parcell of pepper roundly togeather at the Companies owne price and tyme and the security proposed, none having come to underwrite within the tyme limited, and the Lord Cottington promising to discompt after a short tyme; and if some fewe had underwritt, yett had it bin noe sale unles all had bin underwritt for. Besides, if it had staid unsold a weeke longer, it would have abated in price, as was conceived, and bin sold at 22*d.* per lb.'. Finally, he mentioned the hint which had been received regarding the affront which would be given to the King by a refusal. On this a shareholder protested against interference with the Company in the disposal of its goods, though he admitted that the security was ample and the price a good one; while another member grumbled at being prevented from underwriting for part of the pepper himself. No other opposition being manifested, the Committees urged the acceptance of the proposal, as likely to secure valuable concessions from His Majesty, 'adding further that if any strainger had made the same offer hee shold have had it, nor can it bee worse for the Company because the King hath the bargayne.' Evidently there were some malcontents who did not care to show themselves openly, for the suggestion was made that the question should be put to the ballot. This was rejected as being 'distastfull to the Lords and in a manner forbidden'. Next it was proposed that the decision should be left to the Committees; but the latter declined to accept this responsibility. The Governor now urged the assembly to assent unanimously to the proposal, 'which in his opinion wilbee the best act the Company ever did, and (as hee conceives) will conduce most to the future good of the trade . . . . freely acknowledging that first hee was very fearefull, but upon better consideracion hee hath laid aside all feare.' Then the motion was put, and 'with a generall yea the bargayne . . . was assented unto and confirmed'.

Sanction having thus been obtained and the requisite security given, the pepper was handed over. There were 607,522 lb. of it, and at 2s. 1d. a pound the liability incurred was 63,283*l.* 11s. 1d. This was to be discharged by four payments of 14,000*l.* each at intervals of six months, the first being due in March, 1641, and by a payment of 7,283*l.* 11s. 1d. at Christmas, 1641. Lord Cottington now sold the pepper to various merchants at 1s. 8d. per lb. for cash, realizing 50,626*l.* 17s. 1d. The result was an apparent loss of 12,656*l.* 14s., but against this was reckoned, in the Exchequer accounts, 6,075*l.* 13s. 2d. as the interest which (at the usual rate of eight per cent.) would have had to be paid for a loan of equal amount, leaving 6,581*l.* 0s. 10d. as the net loss on the transaction (p. 159). This was equivalent to borrowing the cash at about seventeen per cent.; but, considering the financial straits of the Treasury, Lord Cottington and his associates probably thought it a good stroke of business. On the other hand, the Company had no immediate cause of disquietude. They had got rid of their pepper at their own price (which seems to have been rather more than it was worth); and they had ample security for the payment. Moreover, as we have seen, the bondsmen included the Farmers of the Customs, and should the ordinary resources of the Exchequer fail, the customs due from the Company would by themselves extinguish the debt in a comparatively short time.

All these hopes were destined to be disappointed. The story is a long one, extending as far as the year 1663; but it may be convenient to deal at this point with the remaining references to it which occur in the present volume. As we have seen, the first instalment fell due at Lady Day, 1641, the second at Michaelmas, and the third at Christmas of the same year. The failure of the Treasury to meet the first of these obligations was so natural, considering its want of money and the tension existing between the King and the Houses, that it was not until August that the matter was debated in the Court of Committees.<sup>1</sup> It was then decided to do nothing until the second instalment became payable. Michaelmas and Christmas came and went: the instalments over-

<sup>1</sup> The letters from the King to the Commissioners of the Treasury and the late Farmers on p. 182 seem, however, to show that some pressure had already been brought to bear on the latter.

due had mounted up to 35,283*l.*, but still there was no sign of payment forthcoming. The late Farmers of the Customs, who were guarantors with Lord Cottington, had, however, before their dismissal allowed the Company to retain in part-payment about 9,000*l.* due to the State for customs on East Indian imports, and the Company was also keeping back another 3,000*l.* due on the same account. But this did not go far towards liquidating the debt; and so (January, 1642) the Company began to bring pressure upon Lord Cottington to make good his warranty. He wrote earnestly to the King—who had left London a fortnight before—begging that steps might be taken to meet the liability. Towards the end of March came fresh trouble. The House of Commons, being hard pressed for funds and feeling little sympathy with those who had supplied money to the King without the sanction of Parliament, peremptorily ordered the Company to pay up the 12,000*l.* they had kept back from their customs. This order, it seems, was not insisted upon; but the fear of its enforcement, and the passing of another instalment-date without payment, led the Company to resolve to sue the guarantors. Thereupon Lord Cottington appealed again to the King to save him and his fellow-bondsmen from ruin; but His Majesty had no money for the purpose and, sorry as he unfeignedly was, could do little to help. He wrote from York to the Company, begging them to be reasonable and promising to do his best for their relief; while at the same time he instructed the Commissioners of the Treasury to find means of satisfying the Company's demands. After some delay the Commissioners (August, 1642) submitted to the King a list of royal parks, forests, and chases, from the sale of which funds might be found to discharge the debt; but in the same month the Civil War broke out and all hope of an accommodation from this direction came to an end.

The Company now resolved to take the matter into the law courts and endeavour to get the money from Cottington and the rest. This plan, however, resulted in nothing. Cottington was lying ill at his country house; and the other guarantors, having been dismissed from their office as Farmers of the Customs and heavily fined, were too much involved to be worth proceeding against for the present. So the matter rested till June, 1643, when the



Company's counsel was consulted as to the advisability of taking further steps. In the following month a committee was appointed to treat with three of the guarantors—Pindar, Harby, and Nulls; but apparently nothing came of this, though on December 15 orders were given that an action should be brought against some of them. We shall hear more of the story in the next volume; in the meantime any one who is curious about it may be referred to an article by the present writer in the *English Historical Review* for July, 1904.

We must now return to the autumn of 1640. The shareholders of the Third Joint Stock had by that time received back 75 per cent. of their capital. In September, 1640, a proposal was entertained of dividing a further 30 per cent. in goods, of which two-thirds should count as a division on capital, and the remaining third be paid for by the stockholders as a means of discharging part of the Company's debt at interest. This, however, was negatived, largely in view of the high amount of the debt, which was 250,000*l.* or over, and still growing. Anxious as every one concerned was to close the current Stock, it was felt that the trade must not be deserted; and so proposals of the Court of Committees for the dispatch of fresh shipping to the East were reluctantly adopted by the generality. In accordance with these plans, the *Reformation* left towards the end of November for Masulipatam and Bantam; and preparations were made for sending out four or five more ships in the spring.

All this, however, was understood to be in the nature of a stop-gap until a new Stock could be floated. The hopes of doing this with success were re-kindled by the meeting of the Parliament which Charles had at last been forced to summon. To this assembly all men were looking for the cure of the various ills of the State; and among the rest the members of the East India Company were confident that the Houses would redress their grievances and, by giving parliamentary sanction to their privileges, restore the fortunes of their trade. They seem to have expected immediate attention to the subject, for on November 9, 1640 (only six days after the meeting of the Houses), the Court of Committees made preparations to answer inquiries regarding the management of the trade. Parliament, however, had matters of

higher importance in hand, and nothing more was heard for some weeks.

In January, 1641, the Company decided to present to the Commons a petition, complaining against Endymion Porter and his associates in connexion with the depredations in the Red Sea ; also a 'remonstrance' of other 'aggrievances', including, it would seem, the infringement of their monopoly by Courteen. The rumour of their intentions alarmed the King. With Strafford in the Tower, Windebank and Finch in exile, and Laud under impeachment, he might well feel that no servant of his was safe from attack ; and Porter was particularly obnoxious to the popular party for many reasons. In consequence, the Governor was hastily summoned to Court, where His Majesty earnestly begged that the petition should be withdrawn, declaring that Porter had really nothing to do with the business 'and that what was done was His Majesties act'. Clitherow replied that he feared it was now too late, as the petition had already been delivered to a member for presentation ; but Charles rejoined that the document had not been read and might therefore be withdrawn, adding that, if it were not, 'hee must and would owne the busines'. Further he told them that 'he had in agitation a round busines concerning them'—no doubt he was alluding to the negotiations with the Dutch—'and without him they could never gett a penny.' In face of all this, it was deemed prudent to recall the petition and remonstrance, and in lieu thereof to address His Majesty, begging him to prevent Courteen from sending any more ships to the East. This document was graciously received, and the King promised to speak with Courteen upon the subject. He thanked the deputation for withdrawing their petition against Porter ; and the latter also took an opportunity of expressing his gratitude to the Company, at the same time promising to further an accommodation between them and Courteen. After some delay a conference took place between the two parties on February 24, 1641 ; but it proved futile, for Courteen, who a few days before had dispatched a fresh pinnace (the *Paradox*) to the Indies, demanded to be refunded all the money he had laid out, with interest for the same and consideration 'for his paynes in this busines' ; while the Company were only willing to take over, at a reasonable price, the existing assets in

India and in England. A further meeting on March 5 was equally inconclusive; and so the negotiations came to an end for the time being.

In the introduction to the last volume an account was given of the circumstances in which negotiations for the settlement of the English claims against the Dutch East India Company were commenced at the Hague between, on the one hand, Sir William Boswell, the English ambassador, in conjunction with Anthony Van Den Heuvel as special procurator for this business, and, on the other, the States General and the Dutch Company. Boswell returned to his post in June, 1640, with instructions to press this matter vigorously.<sup>1</sup> He was to claim that Pulo Run should be replanted and made over to the English: that the former treaties should be renewed and duly observed: and that, in compensation for past injuries, a sum of 200,000*l.* should be paid to his master. If necessary, he might reduce that amount to 100,000*l.*, but he was not to accept less. These demands were duly presented to the States General, and by them referred to the Dutch East India Company. Negotiations ensued, but the Hollanders, while professing their desire to end the dispute, were by no means disposed to yield to Boswell's terms. On December 14, 1640, the ambassador wrote to the King that he had gradually lowered his requirements to 110,000*l.*, but the highest offer yet made to him was 50,000*l.*, and this was to include the renunciation of the English claim to Pulo Run. He hoped that the Dutch would advance to 70,000*l.* or even 80,000*l.*, but did not expect more; and therefore requested instructions as to his course of action. He seems to have been told in reply to do the best he could; and he resumed the negotiations with hopes of success, though he had just lost his right-hand man by the death of Van Den Heuvel.

Meanwhile the English Company was waiting patiently for the result of Boswell's labours. The arrival, in January, 1641, of ambassadors from Holland to solicit the hand of an English Princess for the young Prince of Orange, seemed to promise the early removal of all causes of friction; and towards the end of that month a deputation from the Company waited upon Secretary Vane

<sup>1</sup> The account that follows is based mainly upon documents in the collection of *State Papers, Holland* (vols. clvi and clvii) at the Public Record Office.

to inquire what progress had been made in the settlement of their claims. Apparently there was a shrewd suspicion that the King intended to appropriate part of any sum that might be recovered; and so the Governor laid stress upon the Company's needs and the disheartening effect which any action of the kind would have upon the adventurers. In reply, Vane disclaimed all expectation of an immediate settlement, but discreetly inquired whether 50,000*l.* would satisfy them; to this a non-committal answer was returned, but at a second interview the Company's representatives hinted guardedly that 50,000*l.* would be accepted. Apparently they were then asked whether, in the event of the King obtaining this sum for them, they would drop their claims on account of the Red Sea piracies; and at a meeting held on February 17, 1641, it was resolved to accept the sum mentioned in full satisfaction of the claims both against the Dutch and against Cobb and Ayres, with the reservation that this must not be taken to include any losses caused by the latter of which the Court was as yet ignorant.

Boswell was indignant when he heard of the Company's contention that they ought to receive the whole of the compensation. He pointed out that damages had been demanded on behalf of the King as well as on account of the Company:<sup>1</sup> that the claims of the latter, after rejecting flimsy and unreasonable items, would not amount to much above 30,000*l.*: that Charles had promised to give Van Den Heuvel or his heirs 10,000*l.* out of the amount recovered, and had authorized Boswell to distribute another 5,000*l.* among those in Holland who might help the matter forward, to say nothing of gratuities and rewards expected by others (including Boswell himself). In his opinion the Company, who could get nothing unaided, ought to be content if the King were graciously pleased to give one-third or even one-fourth of any amount he might receive. At the same time, matters were by no means sufficiently far advanced to discuss the division of the money; for he heard that the Dutch Company were standing out stiffly against any compromise, and were suggesting a reference to French, Italian, or German arbitrators. This idea, if entertained, was soon aban-

<sup>1</sup> This is corroborated by the statement given at p. 303 of the last volume. Boswell's two letters, dated March 4, 1641 (O.S.), will be found in vol. clvii of the *State Papers, Holland*.

doned. In the same month of March, 1641, Philip Burlamachi was able to tell the London Company that their Dutch rivals were willing to pay 500,000 guilders (about 40,000*l.*) ; whereupon a fresh deputation was sent to Court, which returned without any definite information. It is amusing to note that the members, mindful of former fears, suggested to Secretary Vane that, as the exchange was high, the most satisfactory mode of payment would be to deposit the money in the Company's name in some Dutch banks. On April 8 Boswell wrote again for instructions ; he could get no higher offer than 500,000 guilders, though he still had hopes of obtaining 700,000 or even 800,000. He was thereupon authorized to accept 700,000 guilders, but nothing less—on which terms he might renounce the claim to Pulo Run ; and in August he wrote that he had a promise of early satisfaction. However, all these expectations were doomed to disappointment. The negotiations dragged on at the Hague, and in October the English ambassador wrote that nothing had been concluded ; and when, in December, Secretary Nicholas was asked how matters stood, he could only promise to look up the papers on the subject. It seems probable that the Hollanders never intended to yield to demands which they regarded (with some reason) as unjustified, unless they were constrained by political considerations ; and for the present it was obvious enough that Charles was no longer master in his own kingdom and was utterly unable to exert any pressure on a continental government. From time to time hopes of a satisfactory settlement were revived. In October, 1642, it was even decided to send Methwold to Holland to negotiate with the Dutch Company, chiefly because it was feared that the money which the English expected to receive would 'goe annother waie', as the Queen was then at the Hague busily engaged in raising funds and providing munitions of war for her husband ; at the last moment, however, Methwold's deputation was cancelled, and it was decided to be content with writing to Boswell and the Company's agent at Amsterdam. In the following March the Deputy read to the Court a letter from a friend in Holland on the subject, and he was instructed to reply that the Company was willing to send over a representative to negotiate, provided that the Dutch would make good their former offer of 500,000 guilders, without requiring the

relinquishment of Pulo Run. This is the last we hear of the subject up to the end of 1643.

Mention is also made in June, 1641, of overtures to the Portuguese embassy which, now that Portugal had declared her independence of Spain, had arrived in London seeking to renew the ancient alliance with England. The result of the negotiations was the Anglo-Portuguese treaty which was ratified at York on May 22, 1642.<sup>1</sup> By clause xii of this document it was agreed that the truce in the East Indies concluded by Methwold and the Viceroy of Goa in January, 1635, should be continued, and that commissioners should be appointed on either side to settle all outstanding differences. In accordance with the latter provision, the Portuguese Agent, in January, 1643, requested the Company to nominate such commissioners; whereupon the names of the President at Surat and four of the principal factors were suggested. However, the Company's letters to Oxford, requesting a royal commission to this effect, remained unanswered; and as it seemed hopeless to get such a document 'in these distracted tymes', the Deputy and two others were authorized on December 20, 1643, to treat with the Portuguese Agent in London for the purpose of inducing him to write to India to explain matters.

We must now glance at the movements of the Company's shipping. In January, 1641, the *Caesar* returned from Bantam with a good lading. This experiment in hiring a ship had proved very satisfactory, for Captain Jourdain had made the voyage out and home in less than eleven months—a quicker return than had ever been made by the Company's own ships. Towards the end of March four vessels were dispatched to the East—the *Discovery* and *London* for Surat, and the *Mary* and *William* for Bantam. Early in June arrived the *Crispian*, bringing news that the *Fonas* and *Swan* might likewise be expected shortly. The financial position of the Company had now so much improved that in July a further division of 25 per cent. was ordered; while a few weeks later the adventurers were cheered by the safe arrival of the *Hope-well* in the Thames.

In spite of all this it was evident that the flotation of a new Joint Stock was hopeless until the position of the Company had been

<sup>1</sup> Rymer's *Fœdera*, vol. xx, p. 523.

placed on a firmer basis. Privileges dependent on a royal charter were under suspicion ; and moreover there were outstanding questions as to customs and drawback which, in the present circumstances, could only be settled by Parliament. It was clear, however, that nothing could be hoped for immediately ; and as it was necessary to provide funds for the dispatch of ships to the East during the next winter, the Committees fell back upon the plan of a ' Particular Voyage ' for little more than a year, on a separate subscription. This was approved by a General Court on August 18, and subscriptions were invited accordingly. To encourage applications, it was agreed that any outsiders who underwrote for 500*l.* or upwards should be admitted to the freedom of the Company for a small payment (subsequently fixed at 5*l.*) ; and that the affairs of the new stock should be managed by a committee of the subscribers acting in conjunction with the regular directorate. The response was not entirely satisfactory, for the first list, after the disallowance of some items to which objection was raised, totalled only 65,000*l.* A further appeal to the same subscribers increased the amount to 80,450*l.* ; and it was then decided (October, 1641) to invite all freemen of the Company to assist in bringing up the total to 100,000*l.* To manage the stock, a committee of eight,<sup>1</sup> headed by Sir Nicholas Crispe, was appointed to act in conjunction with the regular Court ; and to settle any difference of opinion that might arise between these two bodies, the former were to be reinforced by another committee of the same number formed from members interested both in the Joint Stock and the First General Voyage.<sup>2</sup> As it was not desirable for the latter to set up special machinery for so limited a period, an arrangement was come to by which use was to be made of the Joint Stock's staff, warehouses, &c., at a commission of one per cent. for home and six per cent. in the East. The *Hopewell*, belonging to the Joint Stock, was chartered by the new body, to be sent to the Coromandel Coast with a stock of 15,000*l.* Francis Day, who had recently returned from those parts—where he had incidentally founded, near the obscure village of Madraspatam, a fort (named after St. George) which was destined

<sup>1</sup> Termed in the Minutes the ' Mixed Committees '.

<sup>2</sup> This is the title by which the ' Particular Voyage ' became known at a later stage, and it will avoid confusion if we use it from the beginning.

to become famous—was appointed factor or supercargo in her, under a strict undertaking to have nothing to do with private trade. Further, on November 6 a ship was bought, which was renamed the *Blessing* and was ordered to be prepared for a voyage to Bantam ; while inquiries were set on foot for freighting or purchasing two more for Surat.

In the midst of these preparations the Company lost its Governor, Sir Christopher Clitherow, who died on November 11 and was buried a few days later in the church of St. Andrew Undershaft, where his monument may yet be seen. On the 26th of the same month his brother-in-law, Sir Henry Garway, who had been Lord Mayor in 1639-40, was elected to the vacant chair. There was much sickness in London at this time, and shortly before Christmas the Company lost its Secretary, Edward Sherborne. His post was filled by the promotion of Richard Swinglehurst, with a salary and allowances amounting to 160*l.* per annum.

The death of Clitherow did not entail the removal of the Company's offices from his premises, for the widow, who continued to live there, was glad enough to have so profitable a tenant. On the Company's part there was some grumbling at the inadequacy of the accommodation provided and the exorbitance of the rent ; and on two occasions inquiry was ordered to be made as to the possibility of getting back to Crosby Hall. However, the state of public affairs discouraged any expenditure in this direction ; and as in November, 1643, Lady Clitherow agreed to reduce the rent from 150*l.* to 100*l.* per annum, and to allow the Company the use of a little room over the treasury, the idea of making a move was abandoned for the present.

Returning to 1641, we find the adventurers still looking to the State for assistance. In February of that year it had been decided to print and present to Parliament a revised version of the 'remonstrance' of 1628 ; and Thomas Munn, who had been the draughtsman of that document, was asked to revise it for this purpose. The intention was duly carried out, the petition this time being addressed to both Houses, instead of to the Commons alone. On May 28—about a fortnight after the execution of Strafford—a special committee was appointed to prepare a statement of the Company's grievances for presentation to the King and Parliament.



A petition was accordingly laid before His Majesty in July, in reply to which he recommended the Company to submit an application for a fresh charter, promising to recommend the matter to the notice of the Houses. From the *Commons' Journal* we learn that on August 24 a petition from the East India Company was read and considered, and that—apparently in order to remedy one of the grievances complained of—a conference was arranged with the Lords on the question of drawback on goods re-exported within twelve months. In October the Company decided to petition the House once more, with a draft bill for the confirmation of their existing privileges and the addition of others; but whether this intention was carried out does not appear. Two months later a fresh petition was ordered to be presented to the King on the drawback question and the other favours desired by the Company (p. 218). This was referred by His Majesty to the consideration of the Lords of the Treasury (p. 220).

In the spring of 1642 a fresh attempt was made to induce Parliament to interest itself in the Company's grievances. A petition complaining of the wrongs suffered at the hands of the Dutch and of Courteen's Association, and representing the ill effects of the heavy duties on the import and export of East India goods, was presented to the House of Commons, who referred it to the Committee on Cloth then sitting under the presidency of the younger Vane. To work up public feeling on the first of these topics, the Committees resolved to reprint the old pamphlet setting forth the horrors of the 'Amboyna Massacre'; but this was promptly and peremptorily prohibited by Parliament. As regards the second, an endeavour was made to reach an accommodation by personal interviews between Courteen and the Company's representatives. These, however, proved fruitless. Courteen was willing to put his stock into the General Voyage, but he insisted that the whole should be taken, including the three ships he was preparing to send out, the five which were abroad, and his goods, &c., in China; while the Company would only agree to take one of the former ships (though he might send out the other two to fetch home his 'remains'), and would have nothing to do with the China venture, or in any way share in the losses he had already incurred. So the attempt at conciliation fell through.

The *Hopewell* quitted the Downs on December 31, 1641.<sup>1</sup> The *Blessing* started for Bantam late in January, 1642, followed, a month or so later, by two ships for Surat, viz. the *Crispian* and the *Aleppo Merchant* (the latter a hired vessel). All these were sent on account of the General Voyage. On March 9 it was decided that the Third Joint Stock should dispatch a ship to Bantam to fetch home its remains in pepper; and for this purpose the *Ulysses* was freighted and sent to the East. Towards the end of April the *Mary* arrived from Bantam, having made the quickest passage on record of any of the Company's ships. The result was seen in the declaration of a division of 10 per cent. in cloves to the shareholders in the Joint Stock (June 17, 1642). In August two more ships—the *William* and the *London*—came home and helped to fill up the Company's warehouses.<sup>2</sup>

It was now decided to bring the Third Joint Stock to a close, and proposals to this effect were approved by a General Court held on October 14, 1642. The remains were valued at 25 per cent. of the capital, apart from the amount which was hoped for from the Dutch, which would, if received, suffice to pay 12½ per cent. more; this very doubtful asset was, however, left out of account, and it was resolved to declare a division of 25 per cent., to be taken out either in calicoes or in money.<sup>3</sup> Adventurers might, if they cared to do so, leave their division to form part of the capital of a new Fourth Joint Stock, to which they (or any other members of the Company) might contribute any further sums they pleased. The response was fairly satisfactory. By the 7th of December 40,000*l.* had been transferred in this way from the old Joint Stock to the new, and a further 15,000*l.* had been subscribed, or 55,000*l.* in all; by the 19th of the same month this had been increased to 68,000*l.*; and later still it seems to have reached a total of 76,000*l.* From this sum the Committees bought the *Peter and Andrew* (renamed the *Dolphin*), and three smaller vessels, the *Hart*, *Hind*, and *Seaflower*,

<sup>1</sup> See a journal of her voyage, among the *Marine Records* (vol. lxx).

<sup>2</sup> These two vessels had now made their final voyages for the Company. The latter was sold in April, 1643; the former was broken up and replaced by a new ship of the same name.

<sup>3</sup> This made a total return of 135*l.* per cent.—by no means a lucrative result, considering that the stock was started in 1631.

the first of which was destined for the Coast of Coromandel, and the other two (like the *Dolphin*) for Surat. It had also been agreed to dispatch the *Mary* under William Minors to Bantam, on account both of the new Joint Stock and the General Voyage.

The ships sailed, it would seem, in the latter part of February or beginning of March, 1643, after some trouble with the officers of the Parliament. On February 3, owing to some information that had been given, the House of Commons ordered the *Mary*, *Seaflower*, and *Hart* to be detained and searched to see that they were not carrying out gold or English coin. Fisher, the purser of the *Seaflower*, refused to permit the officials to rummage his vessel, with the result that he was called to the bar of the House, where he pleaded that he did not understand the nature of the warrant shown to him, and was thereupon released. Apparently the search was fruitless, for on the 9th the House directed the release of the three ships. Some ten days later, however, the *Mary* was again arrested by order of the Committee of the Navy and Customs, on the ground that the Company had not discharged their arrears of subsidy; whereupon the money was paid and a sum of 100*l.* distributed among friendly 'Parlyment men'. A second 100*l.* was provided for the same purpose in April; and in point of fact even this amount was exceeded.

The minutes of the Company at this period are very guarded in their references to public affairs, but from time to time we hear echoes of the great conflict that was raging between King Charles and the two Houses. When, after the battle of Edgehill, the royal troops marched on London, the Company's ordnance at Deptford was ordered to be brought to the City (November 2, 1642), and their gun carriages were also requisitioned. In March, 1643, a Parliamentary Committee requested the loan of the Company's ordnance to place upon the earthworks which had been hastily thrown up round London. There were, however, many Royalists among the mercantile community, while others were sore at the contributions levied by the two Houses; and so, at the General Court held on March 8 to consider the matter, not a single hand was held up in favour of the loan. The demand was reiterated, and a second General Court on April 12 repeated the refusal; whereupon, it seems, the guns were taken by force under the

authority of an order from the Commons.<sup>1</sup> At the same meeting the Deputy announced that the Company's house had been assessed at 35*l.* a week towards the weekly contribution of 10,000*l.* laid upon the City. Their premises at Blackwall, it appears, were assessed at 35*s.* per month; and from an entry in the minutes of June 19 we learn that Parliament had requisitioned the one horse that was kept in the Company's yard at that place. Interference with their shipping was also feared. On March 24 it was decided to ask for the services of a man-of-war to escort the *Dolphin* and *Hind* down the Channel; and a month later arrangements were made to send out a small vessel to warn home-coming ships not to put into the Western ports and to avoid carefully all 'Parlyament shippes'. In July, 1643, we find the 'Committee for reducing Newcastle' endeavouring without success to induce the Company to lend six guns towards the equipment of the Parliamentary ships.

A further consequence of the Civil War was the loss of the services of the Company's Governor, Sir Henry Garway. As a well-known partisan of the King, he soon fell in disfavour with the Houses, and on April 10, 1643, he was deprived, by order of the Commons, of the office of Governor of the Turkey Company or any other company in the City of London, and the said Companies were directed to choose others to take his place (*Commons' Journal*, vol. iii, p. 37). This order, it would seem, was ignored by the East India Company. Garway had, in fact, ceased to attend their courts after the 15th of the preceding February, and he made no attempt now to assert his claim; but no successor was appointed, and the Deputy carried on all the necessary duties until the regular day of election came round (July 5, 1643). Then Cokayne was promoted to the Governor's chair, and Methwold was elected Deputy. The partnership thus started lasted until Methwold's death in 1653, when Andrew Riccard took his place. Cokayne and he then carried on the administration together until December, 1657, when a new stock was started under the charter granted by Cromwell. Cokayne was thus Governor for over fourteen years; and, what is more, they were the darkest years in the history of the Company.

In the same month of July, 1643, three vessels arrived from the

<sup>1</sup> On December 29, 1643, application was ordered to be made to the City for the return of the ordnance lent, or payment in lieu thereof. The result will be seen later.

East, viz. the *Crispian*<sup>1</sup> and the *Aleppo Merchant*, bringing goods worth 139,000*l.* for the General Voyage, and the *Reformation*, which had been out for nearly three years and had now brought back a cargo for the Joint Stock estimated at 34,000*l.* Nor was this all, for in August came the news that the *Ulysses* had reached Portsmouth with goods for both accounts. The fortunate arrival of this large quantity of commodities enabled the Committees to make a division of 125 per cent., in indigo, calicoes, and cinnamon, to the adventurers in the General Voyage.

The need of settling the plans for the next season rendered urgent the question of increasing the capital of the Fourth Joint Stock. This, as we have already seen, amounted to 76,000*l.*, the greater part being, not new money, but the transfer of remains of the previous Joint Stock. Borrowing had enabled the Committees to spend 120,000*l.* in equipping the 1642-43 fleet and providing goods and specie for its lading. A valuation was now made of the state of the Stock, and in accordance therewith it was resolved on September 20, 1643, to increase the nominal value of each adventurer's share by 20 per cent. (thus raising the capital to 91,000*l.*), and to invite further subscriptions. However, the period appointed went by and 'noe considerable summe' was underwritten: whereupon the time was extended to January 1. The further capital obtained seems to have been about 14,000*l.*, for at a meeting held on August 28, 1645, the Governor stated that in all 105,000*l.* had been subscribed, and in Jeremy Sambrooke's account of the trade (*Home Miscellaneous*, vol. 40) we find the capital of the Fourth Joint Stock given as 104,540*l.* This was not much more than the sum raised for the one year's venture of the First General Voyage; but it was all that could be obtained, and so the Committees went boldly forward, encouraged perhaps by the promise of the House of Commons (September 22, 1643) of assistance in remedying the grievances of the Company.

This promise was made the pretext for a further demand upon the Company to assist the Parliamentary treasury. At a General Court held on November 27, 1643, the adventurers were told that a draft 'ordinance' against interlopers submitted by the Company had been read a first time in the Commons, and that a request had

<sup>1</sup> Often styled the *Crispiana* in the Minutes.

now been received for the loan of 10,000*l.*, to be repaid out of the new excise on 'flesh and salt'. The Company had no money to spare; but, rather than jeopardize the passing of the ordinance, it was agreed that 6,000*l.* should be borrowed and handed over to the House, on condition that it should be repaid (with 8 per cent. interest) within three or four months, or, failing that, the Company should be allowed to deduct the amount from the customs due on their next shipping. At the close of the year we have a further echo of the Civil War in an order for the payment of 264*l.* 16*s.* for a new imposition laid on imports in order to provide for the relief of Plymouth, and of another sum of 10*l.* assessed upon Blackwall Yard for the maintenance of a magazine.

The *Blessing* returned in November, 1643, with a cargo of goods for the First General Voyage. The plans of the Committee for the season 1643-44 included the dispatch of the *William* and *Blessing* to Bantam; of the *Endeavour* to the Coast of Coromandel; and of the *John* and *Crispian* to Surat. Of these vessels the last-named and the *Blessing* were to be purchased by the Fourth Joint Stock from the First General Voyage; while the other three had been specially built at Blackwall for the former Stock. The *Endeavour* sailed at the end of November; the rest were still preparing when the volume closes.

There are several minor topics on which it may be worth while to touch before concluding. Readers of the previous volume will be amused to note a further instance of the effrontery of Thomas Smithwick, who on March 26, 1641, was again hustled out of a court meeting for disrespectful behaviour. He was as troublesome as ever during the first two years of the period,<sup>1</sup> but death seems to have relieved the Company of him in the latter part of 1641 or the early months of 1642. It will also be seen that by April, 1643, Captain Cobb, who was held responsible for the Red Sea piracies of 1635, was at last laid by the heels at Rochester. In the following August he was still a prisoner, and the Company was

<sup>1</sup> In June, 1641, a petition from him, alleging mismanagement on the part of the Committees, was read in the House of Lords, when the Company was ordered to answer (*Lords' Journals*, vol. iv, pp. 265, 271, 274; *Fourth Report of Hist. MSS. Com.*, pp. 71, 74); but nothing further seems to have been done, and no reference is made to the matter in the minutes.

preparing to answer a petition he had addressed to Parliament ; while there is another reference to his case under date of September 20. Further recollections of past troubles are aroused by the references to an expedition to Madagascar. Details were given in the last volume of the schemes for colonizing that island put forward under the auspices first of Prince Rupert and then of the Earl of Arundel. These came to nothing ; but in 1642 they were revived by John Bond, who had been prominent in the former preparations,<sup>1</sup> and had then obtained a royal warrant for the venture, dated March 29, 1639. In December, 1642, he announced to the Committees his intention of sailing for Madagascar with 250 men and 40 women to form a colony ; whereupon it was determined to appeal to Parliament to stop his ship, on the ground that he might commit acts of piracy, or at all events might spoil the island as a place of call for the Company's ships. The question was referred by the Commons to the Committee of Trade, on whose report (February 13, 1643) it was resolved that Bond should be allowed to proceed on his voyage, but should before sailing give security to do nothing that would injure the Company's interests.

Among miscellaneous points to be noted in this volume are : the allusions on pp. 17, 23 to Mandelslo, the German traveller, and on pp. 56, &c., to Gilles R  zimont, a French captain who was brought home as a prisoner by the *Discovery* in June, 1640 : the statement made on p. 137 that the customs revenue from the East India trade amounted to 30,000*l.* per annum : the resolution of the Company to discontinue the title of 'Captain' and employ in future only 'Masters' (p. 119) : and an invention submitted to the Court for extracting fresh water from salt (p. 111). The fact that seven o'clock in the morning was fixed upon as a suitable hour at which to interview a Secretary of State reminds us that no legislative enactment was needed to induce our ancestors to make the most of the daylight. There are many interesting references to Blackwall Yard and Poplar Hospital, particularly those on pp. 251, 252 relating to the grant of land behind the latter institution for the building of a chapel ; also to the draining of Blackwall

<sup>1</sup> It was to him that Walter Hamond in 1643 dedicated his *Madagascar, the Richest and most Fruitfull Island in the World* ; a work written especially to recommend the colonization of the island.

Marsh (pp. 165, 166). Deptford Yard, we note, was ordered in June, 1643, to be sold. On p. 315 is mentioned the discontinuance of the ancient custom of compounding with the King's grocer for spices which the Company was supposed to supply for use in the royal household. Finally, we have an amusing incident on p. 284, where it is recorded that John Woodall, the Company's Surgeon-General, was accused of reboiling the salves returned from the Indies and then supplying them to the Company again at full prices. This he indignantly denied, but he confessed that he used them in his hospital practice 'for the cureing of poore people'. The present volume, by the way, sees the last of this worthy old surgeon, for he died on August 28, 1643 (Richard Smith's *Obituary*).

It should perhaps be added that the remarks made in the preface to the previous volume concerning the general plan of the work apply equally to this instalment; and that the index has been compiled by Miss Sainsbury, who has also borne the chief part of the burden of proof-reading.

•



## CORRIGENDA

Page	89,	line	19.	<i>For 'James' read 'Jonas'.</i>
"	95,	"	33.	<i>For purser's mate read purser.</i>
"	97,	"	24.	<i>For Ingham read Ingram.</i>
"	160,	"	23.	<i>For Barres read Barnes.</i>
"	362,	"	18.	<i>For Richard read Robert.</i>

---

*The following errors occur in the MS. itself.*

Page	61,	line	19.	<i>Thomas should be William Spurstowe.</i>
"	61,	"	21.	<i>William should be George Francklyn.</i>
"	238,	"	34.	<i>Richard should be John Langley.</i>
"	288,	"	26.	<i>Hore should be Howe.</i>
"	311,	"	22.	<i>Thomas should be John Harris.</i>

# COURT MINUTES, ETC. OF THE EAST INDIA COMPANY.

THE COMPANY'S BLACK BOOK, 1624-55 (*Home Miscellaneous*, vol. xxix).

A record of the 'errors and misdemeanors' of the Company's servants. The entries for 1640-43 occupy ff. 28-36. The persons mentioned are: Guy Bath, Mark Bromely, Henry Chapman, Thomas Clarke, Andrew Coggan, Thomas Cowly, William Gibson, Richard Hudson, John Hunter, Thomas Ivy, John Jefferies, Thomas Keeling, Thomas Merry, Captain Mynors, Henry Olton, John Peirson, Diggory Penkevill, Gerald Pinson, — Robinson, Thomas Rogers, Humphrey Weston, George Willoughby, John Yard. (15pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 3, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 108).

The dispute between Susan Ayleworth, administratrix of George Sill, and Anne, wife of William Peirce, one of the Company's factors in India, about their interest in 301 rials of eight, part of Henry Sill's estate remaining in the Company's hands, having been by consent of all parties deferred until Christopher Read and Ralph Cartwright have been examined concerning it, notwithstanding which agreement Susan Ayleworth endeavours to obtain the money, the Court orders that nothing be paid until after the said examination. The preamble<sup>1</sup> being read, Mr. Cradock reports that many adventurers except against the government of the Company, advising that the 'governors' be reduced in number before the preamble is divulged, and that a General Court be

<sup>1</sup> To the proposed list of those willing to subscribe to a fresh Joint Stock. It constituted what would now be called the 'prospectus' of the Stock. The document is abstracted on p. 9.

called to resolve upon the matter; this Mr. Cradock considers would induce many more to adventure in the New Stock. After much dispute it is resolved to engross the preamble as it stands, and to desire Lord Cottington to present it to the King for His Majesty's further directions. The Court resolves to enlarge its New Year's gifts, and orders 44*l.* to be delivered to Mr. Sherburne to be by him discharged and accounted for, in addition to the 50*l.* already given to Mr. Secretary Coke. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 6, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 103).

Mr. Methwold reports that the Conde de Lynhares, late Viceroy of Goa, caused 3,000 seraphins<sup>1</sup> to be paid into the Company's cash at Surat, with the request that the proceeds thereof should be sent to England, and the Company entreated to buy him a coach and six horses; but that now, being poor, he desires the money returned; a reply is promised after the Surat books have been examined. The *Mary* not to break bulk in the Downs, but to be brought into the river next spring [tide]. Letter read from Henry Chapman, factor in Persia, to his brother in London, about some rhubarb sent home in the *Mary* by Thomas Fitch, steward's mate in that ship; the rhubarb is ordered to be detained. The suit begun long ago against Thomas Kennaston and others, and stopped by command of the King, is now ordered to be continued, His Majesty and the Lords of the Council consenting to the ordinary course of justice being taken; Messrs. Ashwell and Abbott are directed to inform Sir Henry Martyn of this. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 8, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 104).

Mr. Martin Pinder transfers 225*l.* adventure and profits in the Third Joint Stock, with a dividend of 28*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.*, and an arrear of 20*s.* for late payment, to John Holloway, Esq. The *Mary* is to be brought over the flats to the accustomed port at Erith. John Younge to be supplied with 200*l.* to defray necessary expenses at Sandwich. Thomas Steevens is chosen master of the *Crispian*,

<sup>1</sup> A silver coin current at Goa and other Portuguese settlements. On the present occasion it was reckoned as equivalent in value to half a rial of eight.

designed for Surat, at a salary of 8*l.* per month, on condition that he expects no other allowance or gratification. Michael Yates, formerly master of the *Advice*, is chosen master of the *Swan*, designed for Bantam, at a salary of 20 nobles per month. John Hall, Humphrey Pynn, and John Jay have offered to go in command of the *Fonas*, designed for Bantam; but as Jay is not present, the election is deferred. A motion to send two more ships to Bantam, in regard of the large amount of pepper and goods provided there, is generally disapproved of, the *Caesar*, *Fonas*, and *Swan* being thought sufficient, and Mr. Methwold advising the Court to await the arrival of the ship expected in May and then to decide according to the advices sent by Mr. Muschampe. John Catterell's bill of 1*l.* 8*s.* 9*d.*, for viewing plank and elm timber in Essex, to be paid. Mr. Methwold reports that had the *Mary* not met with Captain Wills, who supplied her with cordage, she would have had difficulty in getting home; therefore on his advice a large supply of cordage is ordered to be sent in the ships. The *Fonas* to be supplied with 100 pigs of lead for kintledge. James Martyn and Richard Norton accepted by the balloting-box as securities for Sinda cloth and sallampores. Silk delivered to Messrs. Trott and Davies, to be rated at the same price and time as that sold to Mr. Middleton. (3½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 10, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 110).

The Court, being reminded of the King of Bantam's request to be supplied with muskets, powder, and shot, directs the Secretary to draw up a petition to King Charles for leave to buy and transport the same. Custom on unclaimed calicoes brought home as private trade in the *Mary* to be paid. Mr. Smithwick to receive 5*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* for brokerage on a contract for gum-lac made by him for Michael Castell with the Company. John Jay entertained master of the *Fonas* at 10*l.* per month, and, in regard of this large salary, not to expect any other gratification but the customary 100*l.* given to commanders and masters of ships making the Downs their first port; this to be forfeited, and punishment to follow, if any private trade or other goods be taken from the ship before its arrival at Erith. The workmen in the *Fonas* to be given

beer and a penny loaf each at dinner, 'the better to keepe them aboard theis short daies.' Michael Hazard, who came home in the *Mary*, and has lost his sight, is allowed to enter the Almshouse at Poplar. (1½ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 15, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. III).

Mr. Mun presents for consideration a petition to the General Court, with a declaration of some overture for the better managing of the trade to the East Indies, sent to him in a letter by Richard Boothby. It is proposed that Arthur Daintree, being well recommended and of good ability, shall go in Captain Jourdain's ship [the *Caesar*], which has been hired by freight, with liberty to send a merchant or two in her; but as he asks 120*l.* per annum as salary, which is thought too much (he never having been in India), his entertainment is deferred. Thomas Steevens, master of the *Crispian*, is much blamed for sending home in the *Mary* 447 pieces of calicoes to his wife, seeing he could not be ignorant of the Company's orders; and the Court directs that the said calicoes be brought to the warehouse, when further consideration shall be had of the matter. Twenty broadcloths to be bought for Bantam. Captain Jourdayne to be granted the Company's commission under the broad seal, and allowed to borrow one of its journals for his better direction in the voyage; also to be paid the 50*l.* sanctioned for his setting out to sea. The following officers are appointed: Thomas Thomblins, as purser of the *Crispian*, with Edward Kinnorsly as mate; John Jefferies as purser of the *Fonas*, with William Garth as his mate; George Byle, servant to Mr. Cramporne, of Plymouth, as purser of the *Swan*, with Bell Potter as his mate; Thomas Fitch as steward of the *Crispian*, with Henry Bassano as his mate; Thomas Taylor as steward of the *Fonas*, with John Hodgeson as his mate; and John Bourne as steward's mate in the *Swan*. Provision of cordage for supply of the five small ships at Surat, and a competent proportion of tempered stuff for trimming the ships, as well to the northward as to the southward,<sup>1</sup> to be resolved on at the next court. (2½ pp.)

<sup>1</sup> The 'northward' meant the factories in Western India and Persia; the 'southward' those at Bantam and its dependencies, including Masulipatam.

THE MISSION OF ANTHONY VAN DEN HEUVEL TO HOLLAND, JANUARY 15, 1640 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I.*, vol. ccccxlii, No. 6).

Warrant to the exchequer to pay Anthony Van Den Heuvel 300*l.* without account, for secret service. (*Docquet.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 17, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 113).

Mr. Treasurer is directed to pay Mr. Cradock 300*l.*, to buy cloth for dispatch this year. Richard Harvy, recommended by the Earl of Dorset, is chosen steward for the *Swan*. A dispute between John Thomas and Robert Wilby is referred to the next court. Alderman Gayre and Messrs. Styles and Mun are desired to go jointly or by turns to Blackwall and hasten the preparation of the three ships, especially the *Crispian*, that she may be ready to sail for the northwards by the end of March. Messrs. Fotherby, Swanly, Steevens, and Southan are directed to send in a written report of all damages caused by the *Caesar* at Blackwall Dock, that satisfaction may be demanded from Captain Jourdayne and her other owners. The Court orders that Merritt be paid 25*l.*, instead of the usual 20*l.*, for his great care in piloting the *Mary* with his ketch from the Downs to Erith; but Merritt refuses this sum as insufficient, on account of the loss he has sustained by not using the ketch this fishing season, and desires further consideration. Mr. Smith, an officer of the Admiralty, brings a writ for arrest of Mr. Cobb, late master of the *Samaritan*, and desires assistance in serving it; whereupon Thomas Corne is directed to use all possible diligence in helping him. Mr. Methwold presents a packet of letters brought home in the *Mary* for the Dutch East India Company; whereupon they are delivered to Mr. Lucy, the said Company's merchant. Mr. Methwold relates that when in Goa he received many courtesies from a Portuguese named Don Phillippo de Mascarinas, through whose favour he was better enabled to do the Company service in those parts. Mascarinas entrusted to his care a piece of ambergris, weighing about 600 oz., and a parcel of rough diamonds to the value of 600*l.*, to sell to the best advantage in England, and return the proceeds by bill of exchange to Lisbon

to persons mentioned in a writing in Portuguese under his hand. Mr. Methwold states that he has entered the ambergris and diamonds in the Custom-house and paid custom for them, not wishing to take them himself without first obtaining the sanction of the Court; whereupon the Governor asks if the said goods really belong to the Portugal; on Mr. Methwold solemnly protesting that they do, order is given for them to be delivered to him, and the Court expresses a desire to see them. Mr. Cappur is directed to provide sails for the ships. On considering the advices from Bantam and Surat, fifteen tons of cables and small cordage, and five tons of tempered stuff are ordered to be provided for the northwards, and twenty tons of cordage with ten tons of tempered stuff for Bantam. Mr. Yates, master of the *Swan*, proposes that, for 'the better defence of his shippe against an enemy and to scowre the decks upon a close fight', he may be provided with two small pieces of ordnance of four or five cwt. each; the Court, approving of this, orders Mr. Rilston to provide the said ordnance for the *Fonas* and *Crispian* as well as for the *Swan*, and to fit them with carriages and all things necessary. Lady Hamersly to receive free of freight two small cabinets and ten pieces of calicoes sent her by her son-in-law, Mr. Coggan. Mr. Steevenson, the wharfinger, to be paid 200*l.* on account of 500*l.* due unto him for wharfage, &c. (3 pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 20, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 117).

Alvoro Semedo, a Portuguese Jesuit, desiring liberty to receive musk and China roots brought home in the *Mary*, for which he has paid custom and is willing to pay freight, he is told that the said goods must first be brought to the Exchange cellar to be viewed. Similar directions are given concerning Mr. Methwold's goods. The Court orders a watch and three rings to be delivered to Anne Willoughby, widow of John Willoughby, deceased in Persia. ( $\frac{1}{2}$  p.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 22, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 118).

An order is read from the Lords of the Council concerning the alteration of the preamble, which by the said order is referred to

the consideration of the Sub-Committees and Farmers of Customs.<sup>1</sup> Mr. Governor, Mr. Deputy, and the Committees formerly nominated are desired to meet the said Sub-Committees and Farmers this afternoon at Sir William Russell's accordingly. John Thomas and Robert Wilby appearing with their witnesses, the Court hears them patiently ; and seeing that the allegations contained in the petition now presented in the name of all the carpenters employed at Blackwall (whom Wilby caused to leave their work and to come into court in a mutinous manner and falsely assert the detention of their wages and other wrongs) cannot be substantiated, resolves to proceed legally against the men, and to bind them over to appear at the Sessions to answer for their unwarrantable behaviour ; but, on their submitting and promising to return quietly to work, it is resolved to overlook their offence. Thomas and Wilby also submit themselves and are ordered each to withdraw his action, Wilby to pay Thomas 10s. and both to become friends. The *Mary* being nearly unladen, Mr. Sambrooke is directed to make out warrants for payment of her mariners, and to clear their accounts if nothing is found against them. James Martyn, John Buxton, and John Richardson accepted by the balloting-box as securities for salampores. Charles Leake, master of the *Seahorse*, Henry Read, master of the *Grace*, and John Bennett, master of the *Hart*, refuse to accept the offer made them for freight of their said ships sent to Gore-end to lighten the *Mary* ; the Court, not quite believing the alleged tonnage of the three ships, desires Messrs. Southam and Steevens to examine them, and on their report satisfaction shall be given. Resolved, on the proposal of Mr. Deputy, to send 160,000 rials of eight this year to the Indies in the *Crispian*, *Fonas*, and *Swan* ; and Mr. Treasurer is desired to provide the same. Mr. Cordwell to be given all the Company's defective powder to mend, for which he is to be paid, as usual, 3*d.* per lb. (2 *pp.*)

<sup>1</sup> The draft preamble for a new subscription was considered at a meeting of the Privy Council on January 15, when it was referred to the Sub-Committees previously appointed. Their reply was read at a meeting held on the 19th, and it was ordered that the Sub-Committees should confer with the East India Company on the subject. (*Privy Council Registers.*)



A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 24, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 120).

Payment ordered of three bills of exchange from Cowes, amounting to 89*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.*, for provisions for the *Hopewell* and *Advice*. The wife of William Hall, a factor in Persia, to be paid the sum due unto her on account of her husband's salary. Wages, amounting to 116*l.* 2*s.* 1*d.*, for the last week at Blackwall, to be paid. The account of Edward Falkoner, late purser in the *Blessing*, amounting to 186*l.* 14*s.* 4*d.*, ordered to be cleared. Mr. Acton's bill of 5*l.* 5*s.* 6*d.* for law causes to be paid. Forty-eight 'skynns or fardles' of cinnamon and seventy-two pieces of 'callico lawnes' to be delivered to Mr. Methwold, he submitting the freight to the Court's decision. Mr. Methwold advising that broadcloth will sell at Surat, Messrs. Spurstowe and Cradock are entreated to buy 150 pieces, taking Methwold's advice as to price and colour. William Baily, late commander of the *Mary*, is given 100*l.* for bringing her direct to the Downs, and twelve fardles of cinnamon are ordered to be delivered to him, he referring the freight to the consideration of the Court. John Webster's petition to be warehousekeeper with Mr. Charke at the Exchange cellar is denied, Richard Swinglehurst having been appointed in Mr. Chauncy's place and given the keys of the said cellar. (1¼ pp.)

ORDER OF HIS MAJESTY IN COUNCIL, DATED AT WHITEHALL, JANUARY 26, 1640 (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, no. 73).

The King in Council this day ordered the East India Company to fully reimburse the Earl of Southampton and the adventurers with him for the charge they have been at in preparing and adequately furnishing a large vessel to make a plantation on the island of Mauritius (for which enterprise His Majesty's letters patents have been obtained), which ship has been ready some months but is stayed by the King's commands upon the suggestions and pretences of the said Company, to His Lordship's great and daily cost; otherwise His Majesty will give order and licence for the said ship to proceed on her voyage. (*Copy.* ½ p.)

'A [DRAFT] PREAMBLE TO A SUBSCRIPTION FOR A NEWE JOYNT STOCKE TO THE EAST INDIES, PERSIA, &c.', JANUARY 28, 1640 (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, no. 74).

The Company having been directed several times by the General Court to draw home its estate from abroad and to wind up the Third Joint Stock, because of the many discouragements lately received, and having by petitions and a remonstrance presented to the King declared the necessity of His Majesty's powerful and speedy direction for the continuance of so important a trade, His Majesty, after debating the causes of these discouragements with his Lords in Council, was graciously pleased to signify his desire that the said trade should be continued and supported, and promised it his royal help and favour, as appears by an Order in Council of the 10th of December, 1639. According to this Order and to encourage the adventurers about to underwrite in the intended Joint Stock to proceed, as the trade in India is now in a better condition than it has been for many years, on account of the great increase of wares since the late famine and pestilence, the following preamble has been drawn up: First, that for the better government of the intended Joint Stock (the payments for which are to be spread over four years) it shall be lawful for the majority at a General Court to direct how and by whom the said Joint Stock shall be managed and to chose the said managers yearly. Secondly, that the book of subscription shall remain open for all, as well English as 'strangers', dwelling in or near the city of London until the 25th of March next, and to all others His Majesty's subjects and strangers whatsoever until the 1st of May next, and then be closed and no one allowed to underwrite or to enlarge his subscription without the consent of a majority at a General Court; that each annual payment, after the closing of the book, be made quarterly at Midsummer, Michaelmas, Christmas, and the last at Lady Day in the year 1641, and so every said quarter day for the three ensuing years until the whole subscription is brought in; that all subscriptions be paid to the Treasurer of the Company for the time being, or to his deputy. Thirdly, that if the new adventurers do not pay in their moneys according to their several subscriptions at the aforesaid time, or within thirty days

after, they shall pay to the Treasurer, or his deputy, for the use of the Company, a fine of 30s. a month for every 100*l.* so due, as such non-payment may cause great damage and confusion to the intended voyages. Fourthly, that no Englishman shall subscribe less than 500*l.* in this intended Joint Stock, and no foreigner less than 1,000*l.* Fifthly, any Englishman buying an adventure after the book has been closed, not having previously subscribed, shall pay a fine of 20*l.* for his freedom, and a stranger doing so shall pay a fine of 40*l.* Sixthly, to avoid all disturbance in the trade by there being two East India Companies at one and the same time, the old Company shall have a convenient time, according to its charter,\* to bring its stock home, and after next May shall send no more to the East Indies, Persia, or the Southwards beyond the Cape Bona Sperance.<sup>1</sup> (*Copy.* 1 $\frac{3}{4}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 29, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 121).

Mr. Cradock to be given 800*l.* to buy cloths. Two thousand pieces of calicoes at 10*s.* and 12*s.* per piece and two thousand at 14*s.* and 16*s.* per piece to be delivered to Messrs. Briggs and Oneby for transportation. Mr. Rilston to pay the coachman's bill of 8*l.* for eight days' service in taking the Committees to and from Erith. Mr. Young to pay for six butts of beer had from His Majesty's ship the *Unicorn* for use in the *Mary*. John Cappur directed to get advice how to recover a bale of silk missing from the barque *Henry*. Nicholas, son of Alderman Backhouse, admitted to the freedom of the Company by patrimony. A gentleman appears

<sup>1</sup> The following document (No. 74 I) is a duplicate of the preceding with these additions in Nicholas's hand: to the first condition set forth in the preamble is added that the number of Managers or Committees is not to exceed twelve (in addition to the Governor), seven of whom must be present when any business is to be concluded; the Governor to be allowed to appoint any one of the twelve as his deputy in case of sickness; these Committees may from time to time appoint Sub-Committees from freemen of the generality, who are to give account to the Committees of all business referred to them; the Governor and five of the Committees to be changed every year, the same Governor not to be allowed to hold that post for two years together. To the fourth condition is added that as many as will may join in the adventure of 500*l.*, but one only shall be free and have a vote in the said Company, and on subscribing shall name all his partners, the accounts to be kept severally for such of them as shall desire it. The preamble as finally approved (incorporating these additions) is entered on the minutes of the Privy Council under date of January 29.

from the Earl Marshal on behalf of Mr. Langer, administrator to the late Mr. Wilford,<sup>1</sup> who was employed in Persia by the Earl, to receive such estate as is due on the said Wilford's account, which he alleges is about 86*l.* 12*s.*; this sum is ordered to be paid to the Earl on the administrator giving a discharge for it, the Court noting that at the closing of the Surat books one Ambertson had received 50*l.* of the said sum. The Lord Mayor acquaints the Court with a reference from the King to Sir Paul Pinder and Mr. Halstead to join with two of the Company and settle its dispute with James Cox; the Lord Mayor and Alderman Abdy, having before 'taken paynes' in this business, are considered fittest to undertake it again. Mr. Deputy and certain Committees are entreated to attend the King this afternoon, when the preamble is to be presented to His Majesty. (1½ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 31, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 122).

Mr. Nicholas, Clerk of the Council, given 10*l.*, and his clerk 40*s.*, in recognition of services done the Company in drawing up the preamble and divers orders. Mr. Secretary Coke given 10*l.* for procuring the King's licence to transport muskets, powder, and shot as a present for the King of Bantam. Committees appointed to answer all petitions for remission of freight on private trade brought home in the *Mary*. Alderman Gayre and Messrs. Styles and Mun requested to view the stores and provisions supplied by the *London* to the *Mary* on her homeward voyage,<sup>2</sup> and to make such return as they shall think fit, and have the same sent to the *London* by the next ships. Andrew Smally to be treated with for elm timber and other materials needed at Blackwall Yard. A warrant having been procured from the King to send 300 muskets, 150 barrels of powder, and 1,000 iron shot to the King of Bantam, Alderman Gayre and Mr. Kerridge are desired to provide and see the same shipped. The preamble, drawn up by Mr. Nicholas according to the King's directions, being read, the Court observes that no power is given the Governor in case of illness to nominate a Deputy, without whom no court can be held;

<sup>1</sup> See the previous volume, p. 251.

<sup>2</sup> See Mandelslo's *Travels*, English edition of 1662, p. 253.

whereupon the Secretary is desired to acquaint the Lords with this omission, that it may be rectified. Wages at Blackwall for the present week, amounting to 172*l.* 16*s.* 8*d.*, to be paid. (1½ *pp.*)

SAMUEL CORDWELL TO THE COUNCIL, FEBRUARY 4, 1640 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I.*, vol. ccccxliv, no. 22).

It is humbly offered for your consideration:—1. That the home-made saltpetre falls short about eighty lasts to make 240 lasts yearly, and therefore if you think fit, now that the East India Company are suitors for some privileges, they may be covenanted with to bring over a certain quantity of saltpetre yearly, at the rate they have formerly sold it for to the King. [*Margin:* It is held fit that when the charter shall be passed there be a clause to enjoin the East India Company accordingly.] . . . . . (*Extract only.* ¼ *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 5, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 124).

The widow and executrix of the late John Willoughby to be paid 50*l.* of his estate now in the Company's hands. Mr. Methwold requests that the money paid into the Company's cash at Surat in 1637 by the Conde de Lynhares may be returned to him with the interest due thereon; the Court, hearing from Mr. Markham, the Auditor, that according to the accounts now returned in the *Mary* the said money was really paid in at Surat, orders that it be reduced into rials of eight at the rate of 6*s.* per rial, and paid to Mr. Methwold in discharge of both principal and interest; this the latter thinks will content the Viceroy. The preamble is considered, and a question raised whether it shall be read at the next General Court, some conceiving that it does not so much concern the present adventurers in the old Stock as those who shall come in upon the new subscription, for which, by this preamble, both English and 'straingers' may underwrite. The Court is of opinion that it should not be made known to the General Court, which is only summoned to be informed of the goods returned home, to give directions for their disposal, and to consent to the dispatch of the intended stock. The King having promised by order of the 10th of December last that Lord Cottington should come and inform the generality of his Majesty's gracious favour and good

intentions to the Company for its better encouragement in prosecuting its trade, and His Lordship being unable through indisposition to do so, the Secretary is directed to wait on him and ascertain his pleasure, and to whom to apply in case he cannot come. Edward Knightly, Edward Wastfeild, and George Warner, formerly apprenticed to Mr. George Clarke, are admitted to the freedom of the Company by service, each paying 20s. to the poor-box. The Court desiring information of the Company's estate and condition, as well for payment of the debts owing at interest as for satisfaction of the next General Court, Mr. Sambrooke reads a calculation he has made, showing that the Company has 'within the land sufficient to pay their debts, and about 72,000*l.*, not including the charges of the three shippes now intended to be sent out this spring'. Hereupon debate ensues, and it is agreed by erection of hands that a division of 25 per cent. in Persia raw silk be made to each adventurer, and no more divisions declared till all debts at interest are fully paid; also that if, after this division is distributed and the three ships dispeeded, the Company is indebted about 100,000*l.* more than it has at home, it shall assure for this sum. Those not taking their division in silk to be paid in money at 'midsomer next come two yeares'; all the silk to be first underwritten for. (2½ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 7, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 126).

Humphrey Hill, formerly apprenticed to William Spurstowe, is admitted to the freedom of the Company by service, paying 20s. to the poor-box. Captain Styles reporting that the proportion of powder and iron shot (forty or fifty rounds) usually sent in the ships is more than is now necessary, by reason of the late peace made with the Portuguese, the Court orders that the *Crispian*, *Jonas*, and *Swan* be supplied with thirty rounds only, according to the number of their ordnance. After some debate it is resolved to inform the generality this afternoon of the arrival of the *Mary*; that her goods are safely landed and warehoused; and that, according to custom, in token of the Company's thankfulness, a sermon is to be preached at St. Andrew's Undershaft; also that a division of 25 per cent. in Persia silk, equally sorted and divided at 20s.

per lb., is to be given to each adventurer ; that the amount of quick stock thought requisite to be sent in the three ships to enable the goods now abroad to be brought home is in all 50,000*l.*, to be valued here at the rate of 5*s.* the rial of eight. Mr. Cordwell requests abatement on the last saltpetre bought of the Company at 4*l.* per hundred, some of which he finds upon trial to be bad and not worth 10*s.* per hundred ; this is refused, he having viewed and had a sample of it before buying, and Harris, the deputy saltpetre man, having bought some of the same and found it very good ; moreover, if liberty had been given for transportation of the said saltpetre, it could have been sold in Holland for 5*l.* per hundred or more. A Court of Sales appointed to be held\* this day fortnight. Consideration had of the debt of 75*l.* charged in the account of the late President Rastall to Nathaniel Wich. Mr. Methwold relates that when at Surat he examined the accounts and found that Rastall had by mistake charged Wich with 2,600 rupees, 600 of which should rightly have been put to Nathaniel Mountry's account ; whereupon Sambrooke and Markham are directed to examine and report on the said accounts, that justice may be done Mr. Wich. Samuel, son of Mr. Bigley Carleton, admitted to the freedom of the Company by patrimony, paying 20*s.* to the poor-box. Robert Gale, formerly servant to Mr. George Francklyn, admitted by service, paying a similar amount. John Spiller's bill of 15*l.* 10*s.* 6*d.*, for discharging the *Mary's* goods, to be paid. The petition of Jane Chambers, administratrix of Anthony Ott, deceased in the Indies, to be paid 50*l.* from Ott's estate, is granted on the recommendation of Sir Henry Martyn, who, from Cappur's report, thinks that the said Ott was *non compos mentis* when he made his will. Stephen Russen, a Poleander, who came home in the *Mary* and has served the Company twelve months without wages, to be given 20 nobles. Richard Parks, formerly steward in the *Hopewell*, John Clarke, George Miller, and Robert Sparrow, all in the said ship, being commanded to go ashore for provisions, and foul weather preventing their return, the *Hopewell* sailed without them, taking their clothing and other provisions, to their great loss ; on hearing this, the Court directs that they be given passage on the ships intended for Bantam, and on arrival be taken into their former places in the *Hopewell*. (3 pp.)

A GENERAL COURT, FEBRUARY 7, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 130).

Mr. Deputy (the Governor being ill) acquaints the generality that they are called together to be told of the happy arrival of the *Mary* and of the safe delivery of her goods into the warehouse, for which blessing a sermon of thanksgiving to God is to be preached next Thursday fortnight by Mr. Shute at St. Andrew's Undershaft, when as many as can are desired to be present. The goods brought home in the *Mary* are valued at about 150,000*l.*, and a Court of Sales is to be held this day fortnight to dispose of them. Three of the Company's ships and one hired upon freight have been prepared for dispatch this spring, namely, the *Caesar*, the *Jonas*, and the *Swan* for Bantam, and the *Crispian* for Surat; and in them it is proposed to send 15,000*l.* quick stock to Bantam, and 35,000*l.* to Surat (no more stock to be dispeeded after this); for which the approval of this court is necessary. It is also resolved 'to divide a fourth parte of a capitall, vidt. 25*l.* per cent. to every adventurer according to his stock', in silk at 20*s.* per lb., on condition that they receive no more until the Company's debts are paid, and if there is not sufficient silk the shortage is to be paid in money at Midsummer next come two years; those coming first to be served first. The generality desiring to know how the Company's affairs stand, the Auditor and the Accountant report that there will be 70,000*l.* remaining after payment of all debts, but on the four ships being supplied and the dividend issued, the Company will be indebted 100,000*l.*; and for this sum Mr. Deputy declares a policy of assurance is to be made, as was done on a former occasion; also that three ships are expected home from Bantam and one from Surat, with sufficient stock to enable the Company to pay off all its debts. Thereupon the generality agrees by erection of hands to the above-mentioned proposals. Many adventurers being away and so ignorant of the recent decision, it is resolved that only those who wish to take their divisions in silks for transportation may underwrite for them, and others must wait until this day fortnight. In reply to a question as to when the preamble for subscription of a new stock is to be set out, answer is made that it is expected that the King will send one of his Lords to the General Court some time



next week to signify the favours His Majesty proposes to confer on the Company for its encouragement. Complaint is made that Mr. Chauncy has embezzled pepper and has not been called to account; to which it is replied that he has been questioned and is suspended from employment till further inquiry. (3 pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 12, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 133).

It is resolved that, in addition to the sermon of thanksgiving to be preached for the arrival of the *Mary*, 10*l.* be distributed to the poor widows of Stepney whose husbands have died in the Company's service; also that Mr. Shute be given 5*l.*, as before, for his sermon, and Mr. Mason, minister of St. Andrew's Undershaft, 5*l.* for distribution to the officers of the church and the poor of the parish. Captain Jourdain reporting the readiness of the *Caesar*, eight chests of rials of eight are ordered to be sent in her for Bantam, and thirty barrels of powder, the latter to be delivered to the King of Bantam. Three hundred broadcloths, of colour and price advised by Mr. Methwold, to be sent in the *Crispian* for Surat; for which purpose Mr. Cradock is to be given 1,000*l.* in addition to what he has already received. Richard Beale, merchant and executor to the late Richard Beale, transfers 600*l.* adventure in the Third Joint Stock with all profits, on which 75*l.* is divided with an arrear of 16*s.* 6*d.* for late payment, to Robert Gale, merchant, who in his turn transfers 250*l.* adventure 'in this present Joynt Stock, whereof is divided 25*l.* per cent.', to Edward Wastfeild, merchant. Mr. Martyn's proposal concerning defective calicoes is referred to Messrs. Spurstowe and Francklyn. Upon the recommendation of Captain Jourdayne, John Stallon is given 25*l.* in satisfaction of his demands, he having complained of his wages (20 nobles a month for six months) when last employed by the Company. A letter from Thomas Chauncy being read, the Secretary is directed to reply that the Committees have heard of many abuses committed by him which they are unwilling to believe; they therefore beg him to deal openly and fairly with them, which will tend to his more favourable treatment and save considerable expense. Some of the large quantity of iron shot at Blackwall is ordered to be send in the *Crispian* to Surat, Mr. Meth-

would advising that it will there sell to good profit. The request of Edward Abbott that his mother may receive 10*l.* a year from his wages is granted. Thomas Bowling, who came home a passenger in the *Mary*, is given 40*s.* from the poor-box. (3 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 14, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 136).

Sir William Russell and Sir Paul Pinder desiring to meet some of the Committees next Saturday at Sir William's house, to examine Richard Wild's petition against the Company exhibited to the King<sup>1</sup>, Alderman Gayre and Messrs. Ashwell and Francklyn are entreated to go, and to insist upon the general release already given by Wild, which the Company is advised by its counsel is an absolute discharge of all and every pretence, and to decline any re-examination of this complaint. Mr. Methwold proposes that Albert van Mantelowe<sup>2</sup>, a German gentleman who came home from India with him in the *Mary*, be allowed his diet and passage free, he being a man of quality and one of whom the King has taken special notice and had private conference with; after some debate this is agreed to. Mr. Fotherby's bill of 97*l.* 1*s.* 3*d.* for the week's wages at Blackwall to be paid. (1½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 19, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 138).

The Court orders that those taking out the intended division in silk shall do so in the proportion of four-sevenths Legee, two-sevenths Ardas, and one-seventh Cannaree or Mazandran silk.<sup>3</sup> Mr. Methwold represents that at his entertainment he agreed to serve the Company for five and a half years at 500*l.* a year, 100*l.* to

<sup>1</sup> See the previous volume, pp. 319, 320, &c.

<sup>2</sup> It need hardly be said that this was the well-known traveller, Albert von Mandelslo. The Court had previously decided to make him pay for his passage (see the preceding volume, p. 358).

<sup>3</sup> For 'Ardas' and 'Legee' see the previous volume, pp. 57, 170. Mazandran is a province of Persia bordering on the Caspian. 'Cannaree' is explained by some passages in *Travels of Venetians in Persia* (Hakluyt Society, 1873), where at p. 56 mention is made of 'Chianer, whence come the Canary silks', and at p. 112 of a fortress named 'Canar', where silk is made which is called 'Canarian'. This place seems to have been in or near the valley of the Aras; possibly it is the modern Kainar, 25 miles north-west of Khoi.

be paid in India and the remaining 400*l.* to be added to his adventure of 1,000*l.* underwritten before his departure, as appears in an order of the 27th of February, 1633; having served six and three quarter years, he now desires that his adventure may be settled. The Court, remembering his faithful service, orders his adventure to be settled at 2,700*l.*, and any odd money due for wages to be paid to him. Yeldowes, an Armenian, servant to Cojah Suffraes, chief of the Armenians in Persia, petitions for a passage for himself, Carrabett<sup>1</sup>, another Armenian, and their two servants, in the ship bound for Surat, offering to pay what freight is considered right; whereupon Thomas Steevens is desired to view t*h*eir goods. The pepper to be sold next Friday is to be put up in parcels, fifty bags to each parcel, to be sifted and sold for transport at 3*s.* 4*d.* per lb. at three six months<sup>2</sup> from next Lady Day; and for the pepper sold in town the time is to be six and six months from the same date. (1*¼ pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 21, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 139).

A request is made on behalf of Lady Hamersly and her daughter, Mrs. Andrew Coggan, that the freight of calicoes sent in the *Mary* as tokens by Mr. Coggan may be remitted; the Court, out of respect for Lady Hamersly, orders that the freight of thirty pieces be remitted, but the remainder (calicoes being the Company's commodity) detained and the price they cost in India paid for them. Certain Committees are desired to decide concerning other calicoes brought home in the *Mary* as private trade. Alderman Abdy reports that he and the Lord Mayor have met Sir Paul Pinder and Mr. Laurence Halstead several times for settlement of the dispute between James Cox and the Company, and in their opinion Mr. Cox should be allowed after the rate of 100*l.* per annum for the wages of Giles Hobbs; consideration hereof is deferred. Alderman Gayre reports the proceedings at a meeting of the referees appointed to consider the petition of Richard Wild, and how those on behalf of the Company caused some former orders, reducing

<sup>1</sup> These names are Yulduz, Kwāja Sarfaraz, and Karapet.

<sup>2</sup> The meaning is that payment was to be made in three instalments, at intervals of six months. This corrects a note on p. 11 of the previous volume.

Mr. Wild's fine from 2,500*l.* to 2,000 marks and then to 1,000 marks, to be read, and also insisted on the general release he gave the Company ; and how Mr. Wild persisted in his demands made before he gave the said release. The matter is referred until the Court's order fining Wild 2,500*l.*, and the letter of the latter to Mr. Clement when he sent Mr. Skibbow up to Agra, both of which are missing, can be found and Mr. Sherborne consulted about them. Messrs. Reynardson and Ashwell to examine and report on the account and difference between the Company and Sir Dudley Diggs. Mr. Cappur to prepare all accusations and complaints from the consultations and general and private letters brought against Guy Bath, William and Henry Johnson, Robert Manly, and all other delinquents. (2 *pp.*)

A GENERAL COURT OF SALES, FEBRUARY 21, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 141).

Sale of pepper, ginger, cotton yarn, aloes, indigo, and sugar, with prices and names of purchasers. (1½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 26, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 143).

Four minions to be bought and put aboard the *Swan* for her better defence. Consideration had of the demands of Mr. Cox, administrator of Giles Hobbs, for services rendered by the latter to the Company in carrying letters overland to Persia. One of the Committees to whom this business was referred declares his opinion that 50*l.* per annum is sufficient remuneration ; this the Company is willing to pay, otherwise to refer the matter to the course of justice. Richard Nelmes, Richard Pigott, William Ruddyard, Richard Allen, Thomas Culling and [ ] Alston accepted by the balloting-box as securities for pepper. Charles Slade, son and administrator of Captain James Slade, to receive his father's estate now in the Company's hands, deduction being first made of 264*l.* due by bill unto Mr. Fremlyn, which is to be paid to Mr. Methwold, he having a letter of attorney to receive the same. Charles Slade is to sign a bond for 100*l.* to save the Company harmless from all claims made on the said estate within the next two years. A letter of thanks to be written to Sir John Pennington, Vice-Admiral of the

Narrow Seas, and 50*l.* to be given to him, for supplying the *Mary* with men and provisions at her arrival in the Downs ; also 10*l.* to be given to the master, and 10*l.* to the boatswain, coxswain, and men, to be distributed as Sir John pleases. George Hadley, James Smith, Henry Baynebrigg, and Ralph Stredwick accepted by the balloting-box as securities for Malabar pepper and indigo. Francis Hurst, recommended by Justice Croke, is entertained as steward's mate in the *Fonas* in place of John Hodgeson. Two fine scarlets, one fine grass-green cloth, and one 'poppingaye cullor' to be bought and sent for presents to Persia and Surat. (1 $\frac{3}{4}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 28, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 145).

Samuel Harsenett, Thomas Browne, Stephen Burton, and Edward Prescott accepted as securities for pepper and ginger ; and Sir Nicholas Crispe, Samuel Crispe, and Samuel Carleton as securities for indigo. Alderman Gayre is desired to join Messrs. Reynardson and Ashwell in deciding the dispute between the Company and Mr. Diggs concerning his father's account. The Committees appointed for private trade report their opinions that, as calicoes are the Company's commodity, all those belonging to private men should be reserved for the Company, who should pay for them as its own ; whereupon the Court directs that those having calicoes shall bring a note of their prime cost to Mr. Bowen, when further orders concerning them shall be given. The wages of John Browne, Walter Starre, and [ ] Bowen, master's mates in the *Mary*, to be paid. Alderman Abdy reports that some of the referees in Mr. Cox's business think that 100*l.* per annum should be allowed for the wages of Giles Hobbs, but he considers that 50*l.* is sufficient ; this latter opinion the Court confirms and resolves to give no more. Mr. Cox then demands his division in silk ; this is refused, as upon the 1,600*l.* subscribed by him he has paid in nothing, yet he has been given credit for 1,000*l.* by his divisions in the Voyages and by the wages of Hobbs towards the supply of his subscription ; but order is given to allow him interest on the said wages from the time of the news of the death of Hobbs. Captain Milward moves that, notwithstanding his debt of 1,500*l.*, he may receive his division in silk, amounting to about 3,000*l.* ;

Mr. Sambrooke is directed to make up the Captain's account, charge it with interest till next Midsummer two years, and present it at the next court. Lancelot Falkener's petition to receive his father's adventure for himself and his brothers, according to the directions in his father's will, is refused, the adventure having already been paid in part, and the rest sold twenty years since. Widow Thompkins petitions for the wages of John Clarke, deceased, in payment of a debt due to her late husband; ordered that she be paid the said debt and her charges, but that Clarke's estate be reserved for his father, who is still living. John Mantle entertained at 12s. per month to attend on Mr. Steevens. Rebecca Eldred and her son Nathaniel, executors to John Eldred, transfer to George Clarke 1,012l. 10s. adventure in the Third Joint Stock, upon which is divided 12l. 10s. per hundred. Yeldowes and three other Armenians agree to pay 400 rials of eight for their passage and the freight of eight chests of goods, to lay in their own provisions, and to give bond for payment at Surat before delivery of their goods. ( $2\frac{1}{4}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 3, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 147).

The Court, on hearing the contents of a letter received by Simon Laurence from Mr. Merry, is so well pleased with the proceedings of the latter since his arrival in Persia that for his better encouragement his wages are ordered to be increased from 150l. to 300l. per annum, to begin from the 25th instant. ( $\frac{1}{4}$  p.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 4, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 147).

The Earl of Northumberland's request by letter for loan of the Company's slaughter and store houses at Blackwall for the King's service is granted (all the oxen required for the Company's use this spring having been killed), provided that Mr. Cooper and the other undertakers clear the houses at their own charge, and make good what damage shall be done. Daniel Bancks transfers to John Langham 210l. adventure and profit in the Third Joint Stock, on which is divided 26l. 5s. An Officer of the Admiralty presenting an attachment for all wages, &c., belonging to the late William Slade, he is told that the Court knows of no such estate.

On the motion of Mr. Beauchampe, Sir Francis Crane's account for tapestry sent into the Indies is ordered to be made up. Messrs. Trott and Davies are entreated to oversee the weighing and delivery of the divisions in silk. Mr. Davidson, the ropemaker, having been directed to make a cable for the King in place of one borrowed by the Company, now presents a receipt for one made for the King's ship, the *Unicorn*. The Court orders 20,000 rials of eight to be provided to supply the proportion of 50,000*l.* in goods and money formerly ordered to be sent to Surat and Bantam. Richard Cooper, one of the undertakers for the King's service, is required to make satisfaction for sums charged upon him since his employment in Persia; he denies that one of these is due, and being uncertain concerning the rest is directed to consult the Persian accounts of the Company and then to give answer. A warrant to be procured from the Earl of Northumberland's secretary to prevent men in the Company's ships being pressed to serve the King. ( $1\frac{1}{2}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 5, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 149).

Captain Jourdayne, commander of the *Caesar*, on his return from Bantam is to pay 10*l.* for repairing the dock where his ship was trimmed, and 8*l.* 8*s.* 3*d.* for necessaries and materials used. Mr. Mosse to be given 20*s.* for drawing and engrossing the charter-party of the *Caesar*. George Farmer to receive his wages for the time he served in the *Coaster* and the *Blessing*, he giving security for repayment if necessary. ( $\frac{1}{2}$  p.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 10, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 150).

Cojah Pedrosse [Khwāja Petros], an Armenian, is granted a passage in the *Crispian* with his two chests of goods, he agreeing to pay 100 rials of eight to the President at Surat before delivery of the same. Mr. Smithwick produces a warrant from the Lords of the Council, dated the 3rd instant, for return of his 900*l.* adventure in the present Stock which with all profits he gave for repair of St. Paul's<sup>1</sup>, but which he desires returned on account of the great

<sup>1</sup> See the introduction to the previous volume, p. xxxvi. The order will be found in the Privy Council Registers.

losses he has sustained lately; order is given accordingly. Smithwick next proposes that he shall pay no more brokes than he receives interest, but for this he is referred to the General Court. He offers to show how the Company has been cozened of 500*l.* if he is allowed to see the books of accounts, but is told that if he will deliver a note of the supposed defrauders and the year when they did this, two Committees shall examine the accounts with him, but it is not held fit for him to 'ravell' in the books on this pretence. Albert Van Mantelowe sends by Mr. Methwold 5*l.* to be given to the poor, in acknowledgement of the Company's favour in giving him his passage and freight free. The masters of the ships ordered to use all diligence in dispatch of their vessels, and not to stay for the cloth formerly ordered if it is not ready in time. Edward Ironside transfers to John Massingberd his adventure of 750*l.* in the Third Joint Stock with all profits, on which is divided 281*l.* 5*s.*, and 6*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.* arrear upon late payments to be made good in account. The Court orders that Signor Don Anthonio Fernandez shall pay for freight of his musk brought home in the *Mary* at the rate of two per cent. Mr. Treasurer to pay for twelve loads of knee timber bought by Steevens, the shipwright. On her petition and the Lord Mayor's recommendation, 5*l.* from the poor-box is given to Hannah Pendred, only daughter of 'that reverend gent', the late William Perkyns of Cambridge<sup>1</sup>, to supply her wants. Anne, wife of Thomas Leyning, a factor in India, to be paid one-third of her husband's wages. John Dunne's request that two months of his wages be paid to his father is granted. (2 pp.)

A GENERAL COURT HELD AT MERCHANT TAYLORS' HALL, MARCH 12, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 152).

Lord Cottington informs the Court that, in accordance with the King's pleasure and direction, he has come to declare to the Company His Majesty's gracious favour and good intentions to encourage the adventurers in upholding this great and important

<sup>1</sup> This is the celebrated divine of Elizabeth's reign. In Cooper's *Athena Cantabrig.* (vol. ii, p. 336) it is stated that Perkins's daughter Hannah married 'John Brookes, parson of Chesterfield'; and the name given above must have been the result of a second marriage of which nothing is known.



trade to the Indies. That the generality may understand the care of the Governor and Committees, His Lordship relates how by petition and remonstrance they made known the great and apparent danger the trade was in by the many discouragements lately received at home and the wrongs and injuries done to it abroad, as well by the Dutch as by the depredations committed by Cobb and Ayres in the Red Sea, which with other complaints and grievances so disheartened the adventurers that unless the King would take the Company under his gracious protection, whereby satisfaction might be received from the Dutch for past injuries and a reglement made for the future, with the removal of other disturbances now in agitation, the trade could not be continued, but must of necessity fall into the hands of the Dutch. The King, taking all this into consideration, and observing the great importance of the trade in respect of the profit and advantage to himself in the increase of customs, the dishonour it will be to himself and the nation if it is deserted by the Company and taken up by neighbouring nations, and the many inconveniences this would entail, has graciously heard the said grievances and their remedies largely debated, and has approved of an order in which he declares himself so far touching the particular complaints contained in the petition and remonstrance as will doubtless give satisfaction. This order Lord Cottington desires the Governor to read, assuring them that the King will make good all that is contained therein. His Lordship produces a paper containing the four grievances expressed in the Company's remonstrance, with the King's answer to each: viz.—1. The complaint against the Dutch, from whom for their violent and undue proceedings satisfaction is demanded: His Majesty's answer is that this business has long been and still is in treaty, Sir William Boswell and others being employed about it, and that it is now in a fair way of accommodation, and will not be long before it is brought to an end. 2. For the damages received by the late depredations committed by Cobb and Ayres and their associates in the Red Sea, His Majesty is ready to afford the Company what satisfaction lies in his power, which is to allow the offenders to be proceeded against according to the laws of his kingdom. 3. Concerning the exportation of East Indian commodities, the Company is to be

allowed the same time and liberty it had before the late restraint, and the King has given direction accordingly to the Lord Treasurer. 4. Concerning the licences and patents which the King has granted for plantations at Mauritius, Madagascar, and other parts beyond the Cape (which His Majesty was assured were for the good of the Company), seeing these are much complained of and tend to discourage the adventurers, the King has resolved not only to stop the ships intended for those parts and to call in their licences and patents and grant no more, but to leave the sole trade to the Company, provided it will raise such a stock as shall enable it to maintain that charge and overcome the difficulties attendant on such undertakings. Further, Lord Cottington declares that it is the King's express pleasure and resolution to give Mr. William Courteene liberty to send out this ship only, as it is for relief, not for continuance of trade; which the Company is entreated to believe; also that, as His Majesty has commanded the Earl of Southampton's ships to be stayed and not to be released upon any condition, if the said Earl shall make any offer, not disadvantageous to the Company, he shall be listened to and favoured as far as possible, though nothing is to be enforced. For encouragement of those who intend to join in the new subscription, His Lordship declares that the King intends to renew the Company's charter, with such further privileges and immunities as shall be fitting and conduce to its advantage and welfare; therefore he suggests that the Company should meet to consider the privileges requisite to be inserted in the new charter in addition to those formerly granted, and put the same in writing for consideration. The King has also commanded Lord Cottington to commend to the Company the avoidance of all unnecessary expenses in the new stock, and that it should be husbanded to the best advantage for encouragement of the adventurers. Lastly, His Lordship concludes with a request from the King to the effect that as the fortune and support of this trade is of so much consequence to His Majesty and the country, and cannot as things now stand admit of further delay, that the best means be used for the subscription of such a stock as may accomplish what is intended, and His Majesty informed from time to time what 'rubs' there are, that if all intended by

the new subscription cannot be effected he and the State may consider anew what other course to pursue, His Majesty being resolved that the trade shall not be lost, but supported and maintained one way or another. The order of the King and Lords already referred to is read and also the preamble, which according to the said order was first brought to the King and confirmed by him as it is entered before being divulged. This meeting having been deferred longer than was intended because of Lord Cottington's indisposition, the time for subscription is now thought to be too short, and His Lordship advising that it be enlarged, this is left to the consideration of the Governor and Committees. Hereupon the Governor, in order to invite and encourage the old as well as the new adventurers to subscribe more largely and to bring in the moneys according to the conditions of the preamble, informs the Court, as he has already informed Lord Cottington, that there is one present who is able to give such an account of India and the Company's affairs there as has encouraged himself and many others to think much better of this trade, and will give great satisfaction to the generality. This person was an eye-witness of the great mortality in India and a sufferer on account of the depredations committed by Cobb and Ayres in the Red Sea ; but all these discouragements are now past, and the King has granted the Company his favour and protection, and promises to deny nothing that may encourage this trade ; the condition of affairs, both in India and Persia, on account of the peace made with the Portuguese, was never more hopeful, the King of Persia having not only made a contract but already delivered to the agent 340 bales of silk (which are now at Surat) towards satisfaction of the long outstanding debt looked upon as desperate. All this the Governor desires the Court to consider and, nothing being wanting but men's 'good affections' and assistance, not to suffer the trade to lapse to the Dutch. For their further assurance he desires Mr. Methwold to speak. The latter, after excusing himself, he not having come prepared to address the Court, says that he has been employed twenty-five years by the Company, the last seven as President at Surat, where on arriving he found everything in a miserable condition and strangely altered from when he was first in India, the people dead,

towns depopulated, and all things incredibly dear ; but now all is different, for since the famine and pestilence ceased the people have come down from remote parts of the country and settled again in the towns, spinners, weavers, merchants, and artificers ; so that manufactures are as plentiful and as cheap as formerly. The peace concluded with the Portuguese is of great consequence and advantage to the Company, for now the Portuguese ports are open and free, and the charge of shipping is consequently greatly reduced. Then also there is the enlargement of trade with Synda, which place yields indigo, calicoes, and many other commodities, and is of additional value because the Portuguese will not allow the Dutch to trade there. In these respects and many others Mr. Methwold alleges that the trade of India, &c., was never in a more hopeful condition than now. (5½ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 17, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 157).

William Baily, late commander of the *Mary*, accepted as security for John Jefferies, purser in the *Jonas*. Captain Crane's request for an account of the tapestry sent by his late brother, Sir Francis Crane, and sold in the Indies, and to have such as was not sold delivered to him, is referred until the said tapestry and account have been examined and reported on. Mr. Digges desires that the account of his late father, Sir Dudley Digges, may be cleared and discharged of the 300*l.* interest by reason of the money borrowed of the Company when he went as Ambassador into Muscovy ; but the Committees appointed to examine this business reporting that they had found no order of the Court to discharge the said 300*l.*, and so had left the account as it stood, Mr. Digges departs very dissatisfied. The Court understanding that James Cox, a prisoner in the Fleet, is very sick and in great want of money to defray his necessary expenses, Mr. Cappur is directed to take him 30*l.* on account of what shall hereafter be due to him. The charges incurred by John Willoughby in following the court to obtain payment for the tapestry hangings sold for Sir Francis Crane are to be put to Sir Francis's account. A letter from Persia charging Richard Cooper with a debt of 150 tomands is again read, when it is resolved to sue Cooper if he does not clear himself. Gregory

Clement accepted as security for George Byle, purser in the *Swan*. Mr. Sherborne reports the answers he has received from the Lord Chamberlain, the Marquess of Hamilton, and Lord Goring concerning their subscriptions to the intended New Joint Stock. (1¼ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 23, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 159).

The Court orders that the *Jonas* and the *Swan* proceed at once to the Downs with what money is ready, and start with the *Crispian* because of the danger of pirates. Jane Drake, mother and administratrix of John Drake, deceased in India, to be paid 220*l*. The *Mary* to be brought into dock at Blackwall. Thomas Corne and Samuel Sambrooke to endeavour to seize Captain Cobb at Birchington by virtue of a warrant from the Admiralty. John Lethelieur transfers to Sir James Cambell 1,700*l*. adventure in the Third Joint Stock with all profits, whereon is divided 850*l*., formerly transferred from Mrs. Margaret Kirbye's account. William Baily's account to be cleared. (¾ p.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 24, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 160).

This Court being purposely called to consult concerning the dispatch of the *Crispian*, after some dispute it is agreed that the said ship shall stay in the Downs for the *Jonas* and *Swan* until Monday next, and Samuel Sambrooke is desired to repair thither with these orders. (¼ p.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 26, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 160).

Ordered that the *Crispian* shall not wait in the Downs, but shall proceed on her voyage at the first fair wind. The wages of John Spiller in India to be increased 10*l*. yearly from last Lady Day, until they amount to 100*l*., and then to stop. (¼ p.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 30, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 161).

A new policy is ordered to be made for assurance of 100,000*l*., after the manner and time of the former policy, and to be underwritten in the same way. Mr. Smithwick tenders three written

propositions for composition with his creditors, and desires the Governor to accept one; he is referred to the General Court. The request of Sir John Nulls to transfer the bargain of flat indigo he lately bought of the Company to Sir Job Harby and Sir Nicholas Crispe is granted. A General Court of Sales appointed to be held Wednesday next come sennight, and a General Court on the Friday following. ( $\frac{3}{4}$  p.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, APRIL 1, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 162).

Mr. Smithwick asks for a certificate to the Farmers of the Customs, testifying that he and his son are free brethren; this the Court consents to give, but refuses his request to certify that the silk he intends to transport is part of that which came home in the *Mary* and the *Swan*. Seven thousand pipestaves offered for sale by Mr. Marston to be bought, if fit, as reasonably as possible. Nineteen hogsheads of wet pepper swept from the hold of the *Mary*, and what more is expected to be found there, to be sent to Mr. Blunt to be dried and sifted ready for use. Mr. Fotherby to distribute amongst the poor at Blackwall eight hogsheads of beef returned in the *Mary*. A note sent to the Court from James Cox by his cousin Mrs. Cox and Mr. Bambridge, desiring to be paid 300*l.* or 400*l.*, for his urgent occasions, out of the 1,650*l.* which he pretends is due to him from the Company, the rest to be retained until all differences shall be settled; reply is returned that it is his own fault the said differences are not composed, and that till this is done by him the Court is determined not to pay any more than the 30*l.* lately sent to him. James Martyn buys 1,050 pieces of 'cashees'<sup>1</sup>, agreeing to pay for them at three six months. Mr. Sherborne's account of moneys disbursed for the Company having been audited, 26*l.* 19*s.* 6*d.* spent over and above what he has received is ordered to be paid to him. Richard Swinglehurst is directed to pay 5*l.* for two and a half years' rent owing for that part of the Exchange cellar leased by Mr. Carleton to the Company at 40*s.* per annum. ( $1\frac{3}{4}$  pp.)

<sup>1</sup> A kind of fine calico or muslin.

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, APRIL 4, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 163).

The policy of assurance being agreed upon, the Court orders that none shall underwrite for more than 3,000*l.*, and that the names of all underwriters must be presented beforehand. Mr. Craddock gives in an account of cloth bought for the Company, with the charges for dyeing and dressing, amounting to 3,317*l.* 15*s.*, of which 617*l.* 15*s.* being due to him, it is ordered to be paid. Thomas Wilmer to receive 3*l.* 4*s.* 5*d.* of the wages of Bernard Bragg, who went out and returned in the *Mary*, and is to go in the *Fonaf* to the Indies; the nephew of the latter, Matthew Bragg, having a letter of attorney, is to be paid the remainder on promising to save Wilmer harmless for being bound for imprest of Bernard Bragg. ( $\frac{1}{2}$  *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, APRIL 15, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 164).

Captain Milward renewing his motion for remission of brokes and interest charged upon his adventure in this Third Joint Stock, he is referred to the General Court. Relation is made of the manner in which Sir John Pennington accepts the Company's intended gratification for his assistance to the *Mary*, with which he has been acquainted by letter; Captain Roberts and Mr. Methwold are entreated to wait on Sir John, to present him with '100 angells', and to tell him that had the Company been in its former estate and condition its thankfulness would have been expressed in a larger and more ample manner. Mr. Smithwick complains that he was debarred from underwriting in the last policy and desires permission to do so in the new for 3,000*l.*, offering as his security Sir Edward Wardour; he is told that Sir Edward, having already underwritten for 2,500*l.*, six times more than his adventure, cannot be accepted as security; the latter being an able and worthy gentleman, the Court does not doubt that, on being spoken to, he will be satisfied in this matter. It is put to the question whether those adventurers having 'protections'<sup>1</sup> shall be admitted to under-

<sup>1</sup> 'An immunity granted by the Crown to a certain person to be free from suits at law for a certain time and for some reasonable cause' (*Wharton's Law Lexicon*).

write in this policy, and whether those who do so underwrite shall be restricted to a certain sum; by erection of hands it is ordered that no man having a 'protection' shall underwrite, that none shall underwrite but with the permission of the Court, and then for not more than his subscription or according to the proportion of his stock, and that none shall exceed 3,000*l*. Letters read from Mr. Steevens, master of the *Crispian*, and question raised as to whether, in the event of the said ship not being able to reach Surat with the easterly monsoon, she had better go first for Bantam, or for Masulipatam and then to Bantam; this is referred for future determination. Mr. Dyke desiring that his subscription of 300*l*., for which he underwrote in the last Joint Stock, may be cancelled and the brokes and interest thereon due remitted, he is referred to the decision of the General Court. Thomas Rich moves for abatement of price or allowance of time for pepper bought of the Company, and is granted an ob.<sup>1</sup> per lb. abatement, some of the said pepper not being garbled. (2 *pp*.)

A GENERAL COURT OF SALES, APRIL 15, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 166).

Sale of pepper, rice, indigo, calicoes, percallaes, and sallampores, with prices and names of purchasers. (1¼ *pp*.)

A GENERAL COURT, APRIL 17, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 168).

The Governor acquaints the generality that, by the last General Court which they have now heard read, they may observe not only how diligently and carefully he, the Deputy, and the Committees have demonstrated to the King and Lords the present condition of the Company, and humbly asked for relief of its grievances, but also the answer of His Majesty and the Lords, as expressed in the gracious order of the 10th of December last and by the relation of Lord Cottington, who came by the special direction of the King to confirm all the particulars contained in the said order and whatsoever else may conduce to the benefit of the Company. The Governor had hoped that all would have willingly furthered the business now in agitation by free and ample subscriptions; whereas

<sup>1</sup> Obolus, i. e. a halfpenny.



he finds most of them backward and unwilling to help with this great work, as appears by the small subscriptions. This is to be 'admired' [i.e. wondered at], considering the King's gracious promises and favours, which he, the Governor, is confident will be performed when such a stock is underwritten for as shall proclaim the resolution of the Company to proceed with this trade. He desires them seriously to consider and not to be discouraged, especially as hopes of success have never been greater or fairer than now. It is forty years since this trade was begun by Sir John Spencer, Sir James Lancaster, Sir William Rumny, Alderman Holliday, and others, and it has ever since 'stood upon its owne leggs', notwithstanding many discouragements and losses sustained, the injuries and wrongs done by the Dutch, and the expenses incurred by reason of the strength of the Portugals; yet, nothing daunted, the Company has gone on with alacrity and cheerfulness. If this could be done when the trade was in its infancy, how much better now when it is certain and prosperous. Not only are the quarrels between the Company and the Dutch quieted, but peace is concluded with the Portugals, with whom there is free commerce; likewise the trade with 'Sinda' and other places before undiscovered is now open. Therefore it is the more to be wondered at that the generality are so discontented and indulge in causeless fears. Hereupon objection is raised to the preamble, which directs alteration in the government and a change of Governor every year; this causes discouragement, and is thought likely to be prejudicial to the Company. Others speak of the wrongs and injuries committed by the Dutch, especially at Amboyna, for which, in spite of promises made by the King and State, no satisfaction has been given. For these reasons men will not be persuaded to underwrite for a new stock. It is proposed that the preamble be printed and distributed in the principal towns, so that the subscription may be enlarged; also that a petition be presented to the House of Commons, complaining of the sufferings caused by the Dutch and of the depredations of Cobb and Ayres in the Red Sea, and imploring aid and direction for reparation and satisfaction. It is replied that the King has taken the business of Amboyna into his own hands, and that this, with the settling of a reglement for trade, is in a fair way of accommodation: that the petitioning of the

House of Commons was debated by the Court of Committees this morning<sup>1</sup>, when it was resolved that the Recorder's counsel should be taken and acted upon. As regards Cobb and Ayres, the Company must proceed against them by law. Mr. Governor expresses his hearty sorrow that, notwithstanding the reasons he and some of the Committees have stated, and Mr. Methwold's declaration at the last general court, together with the advices received from the factors, the generality will not rely on the King's gracious promises and underwrite for a subscription sufficient to prosecute and maintain the trade. He must report their resolution to His Majesty, who will take counsel again what further course to pursue, as he is resolved not to suffer the trade to be lost. The petitions of Captain Milward and John Dyke are read; and a motion made by Mr. Thoroughgood, a counsellor, on behalf of James Cox. Captain Milward's petition shows that he is indebted to the Company 4,210*l.*, besides 794*l.* 9*s.* for brokes and 1,168*l.* 2*s.* 5*d.* for interest, and prays that the said brokes and interest may be remitted, he having failed and most of his creditors having agreed to accept 10*s.* in the pound; the Court desiring to show him favour (he having been an adventurer since the Third Voyage, and a Committee for many years) agrees to remit his brokes, but for the rest refers him with Mr. Dyke and Mr. Cox to the next General Court. An order is read from the Court of Honour, under the hand of Lord Maltravars, enjoining Thomas Smithwick, Senior, to make his submission and acknowledgement of wrongs done to the Governor, Sir Henry Garway, Lord Mayor, to Aldermen Abdy and Highlord, and to Mr. Sherburne, upon which the said Smithwick 'with some reluctancy and repyning' reads his said submission and acknowledgement. (3 $\frac{3}{4}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, APRIL 22, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 172).

Thomas Smithwick, Senior, transfers to John Langham, merchant, 200*l.* adventure in the Third Joint Stock, fifty per cent. being divided. Anthony Staughton transfers to William Vincent

<sup>1</sup> This court is not entered; probably its proceedings were purposely left unreported in order to preserve secrecy. The Recorder was Thomas Gardiner, afterwards Solicitor-General.

187*l.* 1*s.* adventure in the Third Joint Stock, 46*l.* 17*s.* 6*d.* being divided, and charged with an arrear of 1*l.* 19*s.* 8*d.* A letter to be written to Mr. Robinson, the searcher at Gravesend, directing him to forward to the Custom-house in London the broadcloths which he lately stopped from being sent to India as private trade. Mr. Methwold is granted remission of freight on his goods brought home as private trade in the *Mary*, in acknowledgement of the good service done by him to the Company, more especially in securing the truce with the Portuguese. Papers to be delivered to Thomas Chauncy, to enable him to decide a lawsuit and to give a just account of his debt to the Company. Sir John Nulls, Sir Job Harby, Sir Nicholas Crispe, Abraham Chamberleyne, Senior, Abraham Chamberleyne, Junior, George Henly, Herryott Washborne, Henry and William Baynebrigge, John Brett and Nicholas Boulton accepted by the balloting-box as securities for indigo. Richard Braithwaite and Augustine Skinner, executors to Sir Thomas Style, deceased, appear to ratify and confirm the transfer made to George Francklyn, merchant, of 3,125*l.* adventure and profits in the Third Joint Stock, upon which is divided in cloves 25 per cent., and reserved to be taken out in silk 25 per cent., each of which amounts to 781*l.* 5*s.* The father and administrator of the late Joseph Keeling demands the remainder of his son's estate in the Company's hands, amounting to 189*l.* 15*s.* 9*d.*; the Court orders this to be paid, upon Mr. Keeling entering into bond to make good anything that shall hereafter appear to be owing by his late son to the Company. Steevens reporting the great want of knee timber and that a parcel of thirty loads of very good Irish knee timber is offered to the Company by Andrew Burrell at 3*l.* 15*s.* or 4*l.* the load, he is ordered to treat for it, and also to survey the *Mary* and report whether she is fit to be repaired, and the probable cost. Mr. Cordwell to be paid 75*l.* for mending sixty barrels of defective powder at 3*d.* per lb. (3¼ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, APRIL 24, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 175).

Mary, widow and executrix of William Fall, is allowed 10*l.* for her present relief; but, her late husband being one of the factors complained of in Persia, further settlement with her is deferred until

information is obtained from other factors returned from thence. The Court having received petitions from William and Henry Johnson, Guy Bath, Robert Manly, and others complained of in the general letters from Bantam and Persia, and the said petitioners desiring help, pretending they are wrongly accused, it is resolved that one day each week shall be set apart for examination of all complaints brought against them and their answers to the same. Mr. Governor relates the opinion and answer given by the Recorder when waited on by himself and certain Committees concerning the business of Cobb and Ayres, viz., whether to acquaint Parliament with their proceedings and desire relief, or to rely upon the ordinary course of law, as prescribed and allowed by the King. Mr. Recorder considers the Company is bound to do everything possible to right itself and punish the offenders, but at the same time wishes them to consider how the King will take the application to Parliament, which will make his proceedings notorious, His Majesty having heard the Company several times concerning this matter and made an order for satisfaction therein; also that it should be remembered that Parliament has no power to punish or fine the offenders, but only to recommend this to the Upper House, or to the judge before whom the case is now depending. The Governor desires the Court to debate and resolve on this business; but, owing to the absence of some who attended the Recorder, resolution herein is deferred. Letters having been written to Messrs. Robinson and Ward and the other searchers at Gravesend desiring them to send up the broadcloths stayed from being shipped in the *Crispian* as private trade, that the owners may be discovered and the Company reap the benefit of His Majesty's letters patent granted in that behalf, Robinson and Ward appear and expostulate, pretending that having seized the cloths they have an interest in them, and therefore will not deliver them up without a letter from the Lord Treasurer to save themselves harmless. The Court replies that the cloths were first discovered and stayed by its servants, in accordance with the tenor of the Company's charter, the searchers having no power to seize them, the custom being paid and the cloths shipped at noonday from the Custom-house and an officer going with them to the ship. After some argument Robinson and Ward agree to deliver up the cloths on receipt of a warrant from

the Lord Treasurer; whereupon Mr. Sherburne is requested to apply to His Lordship for a warrant for the Company to receive the cloths, warrants having been granted in similar cases, notably in the dispute between the Company and Warner and Jesson.<sup>1</sup> Alderman Gayre proposes that some course be thought of for disposal of the calicoes, as if they are not sold before the return of the ship expected some time next month it may prove very prejudicial; he suggests that either they be offered by lots, or each sort sold separately by the candle, or divided among the adventurers; and that, their value not exceeding 50,000*l.*, a policy for that amount be underwritten for the Company's security. The Court not approving of these proposals, the disposal of the calicoes is deferred. A bill of 18*l.* for wages at Blackwall to be paid. Two guardians, James Woodward and — Croshaw, having brought up goods in a lighter from the *Mary* and upon delivery a bale of silk was found missing, the Court resolves to stop their wages until the said silk is restored, and if this is not speedily done to take proceedings against them. Mr. Bowen reports that the Company is likely to receive great damage from the defective goods returned in the *Mary*, and suggests that some of the Committees should see and treat with the Farmers for allowance on them. Mr. Markham, who is to deliver to Captain Crane a copy of the account concerning the hangings, desires to know whether to cast it up at 5*s.* or 6*s.* 8*d.* the rupee<sup>2</sup>; he is told to do so at the latter rate. The remainder of the mouldy pepper bought by George Clarke to be delivered to him, he having paid for all. Two mooring cables to be delivered to Captain Hall to raise the *Pleiades*, he paying for them according to Fotherby and Swanly's valuation. (4 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, APRIL 29, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 179).

Many returned factors being desirous their accounts should be cleared, they are told to attend on the ordinary court days. Mr. Manly, William and Henry Johnson, Guy Bath, and Mrs. Gove to attend next Wednesday. A question is raised concerning the entering of goods in the Custom-house, and the account of the custom

<sup>1</sup> See the *Calendar of State Papers, E. Indies*, 1630-34, pp. 113, &c.

<sup>2</sup> This enhanced rate is meant to represent the value of a cash payment at Surat.

of the *Mary's* goods not being finished, Mr. Bowen is desired to wait on the Comptroller and desire that no stop be made on the entry of goods to be shipped out. Upon the petition of Richard Newbury, executor to Edith, late widow of Abel Druce, the Court orders Druce's account to be cleared, and promises that, if any goods appear hereafter belonging to him, account shall be given of them. Mr. Bowen is directed to make up the account of the tonnage of the goods brought home in the *Mary*. Fotherby and Steevens are ordered to make a computation of the cost of repairing the ships dispeeded last year, and the former to present a list next Wednesday of all stores and provisions in the yards at Blackwall and Deptford, at Sandwich, and in the Downs, that what is fit to be sold may be seen. John Dyamond is given 20*l.* for services rendered at Surat in repairing ships and building boats. Mr. Fotherby's request for increase of salary is denied, the Court thinking his wages sufficient during the present state of the Company's affairs. At the request of Mr. Ashwell, leave is given to the owners of the *Pleiades* to put her ordnance in the Stone Wharf yard, Mr. Ashwell promising that if anything borrowed from the Company is broken or damaged it shall be made good. Mr. Swanly's bill for petty charges from May, 1639, to March, 1640, is ordered to be paid. The Governor moving for consideration as to what to advise His Majesty concerning the book of subscriptions, the sum subscribed not being as large as was expected, after debate the general opinion is that the trade will go on, however unwilling men are to subscribe, but they will adventure more cheerfully if the merchants are left free to pursue their own resolutions. Mr. Sherburne is directed to wait on Lord Cottington and ask his opinion whether it will be better 'to attend the King before the last day of subscripcion or sooner' [*sic*], as the time first limited for underwriting has passed and the second is approaching. (2 pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MAY 6, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 181).

Upon Mr. Sherburne's relation of the answer of the Lord Treasurer, who seems unwilling to grant the desired warrant to the searchers at Gravesend without hearing the allegations of both parties, the Court desires Mr. Sherburne to go again to His Lord-

ship and request him not to grant a warrant for delivery of the said goods to the proprietors until the Company knows their names and consents to the same. Mr. Sherburne also relates that he took the book of subscriptions to Lord Cottington and acquainted him with the amount subscribed and the small hope of any further enlargement, the day appointed for subscriptions from those in or near London (the 25th April) having passed; that he requested His Lordship's opinion whether the Company should give the King an account of the subscriptions now, or wait until the 25th instant, the day appointed for the list to be closed, adding that if he would like to speak with the Governor or Committees they would wait on him. Lord Cottington replied that it would be well to forbear telling the King until after the last day of subscription, and that if the Governor with two or three Committees would wait on him he would be ready to advise with them on this matter. Those who underwrote in the first policy of 100,000*l.* pressing for payment of their money subscribed a year and a month ago, the Treasurer is directed to pay them their due. Mr. Bowen presents a note of defective goods brought home in the *Mary*, on which custom ought to be abated as formerly; whereupon Messrs. Ashwell, Wilson, and Francklyn are desired to treat with the Farmers, which they do and report that the Farmers are ready to give the Company satisfaction. The Governor, in order to vindicate himself from some unjust aspersions cast upon him for being unwilling to lessen the Company's charges, desires the Court to appoint a time to consider this business, and to take a survey of all stores and provisions at Deptford and Blackwall, that all things unnecessary may be sold. Hereupon Mr. Fotherby presents a list of stores, &c., at the said places and of those at Deal, with their valuation, which being read and considered, Saturday is set apart to view those at Blackwall and Deptford; and it being observed that at Deal cables, anchors, stores, &c., are needed for supply of the outward and homeward-bound ships, the Court orders two cables to be sent there at once, and that provisions, &c., be supplied them from Blackwall. A court of sales to be held this day sennight, when, in order the better to sell the Company's calicoes and ascertain the value of the several sorts, one lot of all kinds is to be offered by the candle, with one lot of Coromandel cloth. On the application

of Captain Ditchfeild, his son Thomas, who went out as attendant to Mr. Methwold and returned with him in the *Mary*, is granted remission of freight on sixty pieces of calicoes brought home by him as private trade, his wages are ordered to be paid, and his account cleared. Abraham Chamberleyne and his son accepted as securities for indigo, part of Sir John Nulls's parcel, and Thomas Warren, merchant-taylor, and Arthur Juxon for garbled Malabar pepper. Thomas Warren, formerly servant to the late John Juxon, applies for the freedom of the Company in respect of service; the Court, understanding that it is many years since he served his apprenticeship, and that according to the Company's order he should have demanded his freedom within a year, or for every year since elapsed pay 5*l.*, desires him to lay down so much money; but on his pleading ignorance of this order he is admitted on payment of 5*l.* to the poor-box. The application of Captain Hall and Mr. Steevens, the Company's shipwright, on behalf of Mrs. Steevens, wife of Thomas Steevens, master of the *Crispian*, for remission of freight on calicoes brought home by her husband in the *Mary*, is refused, the Court remembering that Steevens had received favour for private trade when he was master in the *Swan*, and also his frustrated attempt to carry these calicoes away secretly. Richard Miller, mercer, transfers to Daniel Andrews, merchant, 51*l.* 5*s.* adventure in the Third Joint Stock with all profits, upon which is divided in silk twenty-five per cent. Thomas Wilks, executor to the late Thomas Harris, transfers to Stephen Bourman 170*l.* 1*s.* adventure in the Third Joint Stock with all profits. (4 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MAY 8, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 185).

A resolution of the last court to sell one lot of calicoes by the candle is confirmed, and bills are ordered to be set up for a Court of Sales to be held next Wednesday afternoon. Mr. Bowen reporting that the account of goods in the *Mary* is at last cleared in the Custom-house, and that the Farmers have shown great consideration, also that 'Sir Abraham' [Dawes] desires ten pieces of the defective calicoes for himself and Sir John Nulls, he is directed to present them with 'ten books of callico'. Vincent Cranfield, executor to his late father, Sir Randall Cranfield, transfers



to John Massingberd 175*l.* adventure in the Third Joint Stock, with all profits. Guy Bath is questioned concerning 4,000 tomands lent to the Dutch in Persia; he replies that he only knows of 1,000 which he delivered to the Dutch Factory by order of Mr. Gibson, the Agent, the key of the door being fetched from Henry Chapman at noonday and every one in the factory knowing of the transaction; of the rest he knows nothing. He requests that either the objections against him may be given out and he allowed to return written answers, or that the Court will devise interrogations which he will answer upon oath; the first proposal is adopted and Bath ordered to give in his written answers next Wednesday. At the request of William Swanly and Edward Steevens, their wages are ordered to be paid up to last Lady Day. Mr. Pryor, of the Assurance-house, to be given 25*l.* for making out the last policy. Mr. Woodall petitions for his wages, which have been taken from him since December, 1635, representing that he has cured above fifty people since then and written 'a booke of chirurgery for the good of the East India voyage'.<sup>1</sup> He is given 6*cl.* in satisfaction of all demands from December, 1635, to next Midsummer. Upon the written request of Mr. Chauncy, Mr. Sambrooke is directed to deliver him a waste book, his account with Philip Mead, an assignment of 226*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* from Alexander Rose, and his desk containing papers. Thomas [Abraham?] Aldington, late a factor at Surat, petitions for restoration of 820 rials taken from him by Mr. Methwold. The latter, being in court, alleges that Aldington, when employed with Mr. Wild to Goa, added to the petty charges account many items not allowed, and that in his voyage to China certain coho [coffee] dishes were committed to his care, many of which he cannot account for; therefore the said money was taken from him and he referred to the Company at home. Abigail, wife of John Price, is given 40*s.* from the poor-box. Ninety pieces of calicoes ordered to be delivered to the widow of Edward Moore, smith in the *Fonas*, who died in the *Mary*, on payment of 2*s.* 6*d.* per piece freight. Joan, wife of James Box, mercer, of Newnham, Gloucestershire, and mother of Thomas Box, who went out in the *Crispian*, to receive two months' pay yearly of her son's wages, according to his letter of attorney. (2½ *pp.*)

<sup>1</sup> His *Surgions Mate*, first published in 1617, but reissued with additions in 1639.

WARRANT FROM THE COMMISSIONERS FOR SALTPETRE AND GUNPOWDER TO WILLIAM BLYTHE, MAY 13, 1640 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. cccliii, No. 35).

There is in the hands of the East India Company a certain quantity of East Indian saltpetre, which we require you to view and certify us both the quality and quantity thereof. ( $\frac{1}{3}$  p.)

NOTES UPON THE MEMORIAL OF THE STATES AMBASSADOR, MAY 19, 1640, ON THE PROPOSAL TO THROW OPEN THE TRADE TO THE EAST INDIES (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 75).

Setting forth that by this means a way would be opened for the King of Spain to obtain from England a great number of ships and mariners and to entice merchants and others with fair promises of large hire and wages, which ships and men would be used by His Spanish Majesty and the Portuguese to transport goods and merchandise from place to place. This the friends and allies of the English, who by the King of Spain are treated as enemies when they are surprised and overtaken on that side of the line, would not approve of, as being contrary to the common practice that all who sail from one enemy's port to another are looked upon as enemies, and it might therefore be the cause of trouble. That the King of Spain, having done this, might put in the ships so obtained Spanish and Portuguese officers and employ them contrary to the will of the King of England and of their owners, this intention having been manifested in 1639, when His Spanish Majesty caused a great number of English ships to be hired and no one was able to hinder him in this or in other unjust acts.<sup>1</sup> That the King's customs would also be very much diminished, the said ships being employed in the East Indies or in taking from thence goods to Portugal, when no return would be made to the King of England, which would not concern the merchants so long as they made their profit by the ships' freight. It would also frustrate all hopes of the English in the East Indies, or on that side of the Cape, ever undertaking to discover unknown places to trade to by themselves and so to enhance the reputation of their King and nation. That if all merchants were allowed to trade freely in the East

<sup>1</sup> See Gardiner's *History*, vol. ix, ch. 90.

Indies, the price of goods would be raised so much by competition that the returns would be very small. Other inconveniences might be urged against this proposition ; but the above are sufficient to show that, for the reputation and profit of His Majesty and the credit of the English nation, the East India trade should be confined to one particular company. (1 p.)

MEMORANDA CONCERNING AN OPEN AND FREE TRADE TO THE EAST INDIES, 1640 (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 76).

Showing that if the King permits such a trade the following ill effects will ensue, viz.: transportation of English ships and sailors into the Spanish service and power, whereby contentions and hostilities may arise between the English and other confederate nations. Damages and hazards to His Majesty's subjects by these men and ships being forced into services contrary to the royal will. Diminution of customs by East Indian goods being scattered to foreign parts and not brought into His Majesty's dominions. An aversion in the English to the discovery of unknown places which they might appropriate to His Majesty's and their own use ; with an uncertain and excessive valuation of all East Indian commodities. These and other reasons against an open trade seem especially to concern the King and his subjects, who by the many interruptions and injuries done them by the Dutch are kept down in their negotiations and forced to relinquish that trade, wherein one year's omission is about three years' loss in the great benefit which may be received from it. That it equally concerns the Dutch East India Company and the States General to prevent such an open trade, as they will inevitably be involved in the said ill effects ; and that it is their fault that the same are not prevented, for, if they by public authority would compose the differences concerning East Indian affairs and establish a new reglement between the two companies, it would stop the trade of particular persons and then there would be no fear of such evils. Praying the King to consider how important it is that the differences between the English and Dutch Companies should be settled and the trade into those parts speedily resolved into a new company ; and that he should not betray these intentions to the States Ambassador, but let the Dutch

still suspect that because of the importunity of the Spanish Ambassador such an open trade will be granted, unless satisfaction is speedily rendered to the demands thought reasonable for a final settlement. (3 pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MAY 22, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 188).

Captain Rainsborow allowed the use of one of the Company's docks at Blackwall to trim his ship, the *Sampson*, on condition that he makes good any damage done. That the present state of the said dock may be ascertained, Fotherby, Swanly, Steevens, and Boatswain Ingram, taking with them such others as Captain Rainsborow shall name, are directed to view and write down all defects found there. Examination had of the several complaints sent from India against William Johnson, late President at Bantam, and Henry Johnson, a factor. Both are called into court and the accusations read, in which William is accused of having been a notorious drunkard, Henry of vicious and incontinent living, and both of having conspired, at the death of Mr. Coulson, to cheat the Company of a chest containing 3,358 rials of eight. Henry being 'toucht in conscience' revealed this last offence and returned his share, 1,000 rials, to the Company's cash, as appears by the attestation of Thomas Keeling, which is read. Many other accusations to the scandal of religion and prejudice of the Company are brought against these two men; but as all cannot be dealt with, and Henry confessing his errors and submitting to censure, and there being still due to him after all deductions 196*l*, it is resolved that he shall be fined 100 marks (which at his importunity is reduced to 36*l*.), which shall be deducted from the 196*l*. owing to him, and that the remainder shall be paid to him. (1½ pp.)

PHILIP BURLAMACHI TO SIR HENRY VANE, MAY 31, 1640 (*Public Record Office : East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 77).

· Heard yesterday at Court that Sir Henry is to meet Secretary Windebank and Boswell that morning to see if the treaty concerning the East India business is to be made here or at the Hague. Is informed that, if there is the least delay in accepting the overture made, it may easily hinder the business, because of the absence

of the Prince and other considerations. Was bold enough to tell him that it would be best to let Boswell go as soon as possible and embrace the offer to begin the treaty; and then, the business being once started, the rest could be more easily managed according to appearances. Could not come himself, as he is expecting Lord Goring this morning; but is anxious not to miss acquainting him with his opinion. Begs Vane not to disclose what he has told him. (*Holograph. French. ½ p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JUNE 3, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 190).

A note is read from the Lord Mayor, acquainting the Court that, by direction of the Lord Treasurer and Lord Cottington, he is to call upon the Company for the impost of its ship *Mary*, namely 4,851*l.* 16*s.* 8½*d.*, which is to be paid to Sir Paul Pindar upon account of a tally of 10,000*l.* for His Majesty's special service. It is, however, remembered that 2,019*l.* 5*s.* is owing for saltpetre sold to the King long ago, which should have been paid last October twelvemonth, but has since been charged upon the Lord Mayor's collections of impositions and a tally struck for the same payable at Michaelmas; this not being yet paid, it is resolved to send word by Mr. Massingberd that the Company expects the sum owing for saltpetre to be deducted from the impost demanded for the *Mary*, and will then pay the remainder. The Court being reminded that another parcel of saltpetre was lately delivered to Mr. Cordwell<sup>1</sup>, according to the Lord Treasurer and Lord Cottington's warrant of the 6th of October last, amounting to 2,732*l.* 12*s.* 2*d.* at 4*l.* per hundred, with promise of payment within six months after delivery, which is not yet paid, Mr. Sherburne is directed to wait on Their Lordships and request an order for payment, with consideration for the delay; and when this is obtained, then to ask for a licence for the Company to transport a small parcel of saltpetre; if this is denied, then to offer the same for the King's service at 4*l.* per hundred, and to procure an order for payment of both parcels together. Consideration had of the answer to be returned to the King concerning the subscription, the time for which has now

<sup>1</sup> For particulars see the *Calendar of Domestic State Papers*, vol. cccclvi, no. 47, from which it appears that the amount was really 2,733*l.* 12*s.* 2*d.*

expired, and to whom to apply to first about it. Debate ensues as to the causes which dishearten the generality and prevent them from subscribing, which are thought to be the injuries done by the Dutch, for which, notwithstanding many promises, no satisfaction has been received: the new impositions on Indian goods<sup>1</sup>: the depredations committed by Cobb and Ayres in the Red Sea: and the Company not being allowed to sell or transport the saltpetre brought from the Indies except to the King and at his price. It is resolved to apply to Lord Cottington and acquaint him with the endeavours made to advance the subscription, and to name the above-mentioned causes as being considered the grounds of the discouragement, the Governor and the Committees having done as much as in them lies to further the intended work. His Lordship's advice is to be asked as to what is to be done for the King's satisfaction and for the support and continuance of the trade that it may not fall into the hands of the Dutch. Regarding this the Company's representatives are not to propose a way, but to leave it to the King and State to determine. To this end the Governor, the Deputy, and certain Committees are entreated to wait with the Secretary upon His Lordship this afternoon at his house in Broad Street. Next Saturday is appointed for a visit of inspection to Blackwall and Deptford, when such stores and provisions as are unserviceable shall be set aside for sale. A dispute ensues concerning sale of the calicoes, now a dead commodity, neither linen-draper nor others offering reasonable prices for them; it is proposed to make a division of them to the adventurers, and for security of the Company, in case of any disaster or loss by sea, to issue a policy of assurance to their value for the Company's indemnity. After long argument, some approving of this course and others opposing it on the ground of the Company's great debt, it is resolved to forbear disposing of the calicoes until the arrival of the ships shortly expected. A letter is read from Mr. Baily desiring remission of freight on certain goods, which with his wages he pretends is all the estate he has gained in five voyages in the Company's employ. He alleges that in his last service he only received 5*l.* per month, whereas his predecessor had 15*l.*, and yet he was entrusted with the conduct and charge of the *Mary* to India

<sup>1</sup> See p. xx of the previous volume.

and back (the first forty days excepted). It is remembered that Baily has already been allowed remission on goods brought home as private trade, and has received the usual gratification of 100*l.* for bringing the *Mary* into the Downs as her first port; also that information has been given of his conveying secretly out of his ship four bales of calicoes. The Court would not have conferred these favours upon Baily had all this been known in time, for his example may have been followed by others of the ship's company; therefore, though he denies the charge, yet he is deemed unworthy of further favours and no resolution is arrived at. (4 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JUNE 5, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 194).

Certain Committees are entreated to examine Captain Milward's account. The Governor acquaints the Court that he with some Committees waited last Wednesday evening on Lord Cottington and told him of the result of the subscription, there being but a small sum underwritten. His Lordship, after conference as to what might give encouragement for a competent subscription, desired the Company to put their opinions in writing before next Tuesday, and he would acquaint the King therewith. Mr. Deputy having collected the chief heads 'that might encourage men to subscribe', these are read and Mr. Mun entreated to formulate them; but he excuses himself, alleging that he knows of no more to be said than is already contained in the Company's remonstrances, and till these are complied with according to the promise given by the King and State, none, or very few, will subscribe, the alteration of the government being a main obstacle; also the want of restitution from the Dutch. To this it is answered that the Dutch Company has given power to the States, and they to their Ambassador here, to make reparation for all damages. No conclusion is arrived at by the Court. William Baily is granted remission of freight on goods. Mr. Clarke is allowed increased tare on certain bags of sugar. Consideration had of the disposal of the unsold calicoes. Some advise the delivery of 12*l.* 10*s.* in calicoes to the adventurers, bills of security to be taken for payment at a certain time; while others advise that they be sold outright two for one, rather than keep them to lessen the present

interest and waste the stock, which if not prevented will occasion 'a Muscovia reckoning'; conclusion herein is deferred. (2¼ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JUNE 8, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 196).

Mr. Norris's man to be given 20*l.* in recognition of his pains and expedition in bringing letters from Captain Mynors, notifying the arrival near Falmouth of the *Discovery* from India, the 40*s.* paid the man by Mr. Cramporne at Plymouth to be deducted, and a letter of thanks to be written to Mr. Norris. A Court of Sales is appointed to be held next Thursday afternoon, and bills are ordered to be set up in the Exchange to notify the sale of the Company's calicoes. Steevens is called upon to explain the extraordinary expense incurred lately in repairing the *Crispian*, the *Fonah*, and the *Swan*, which much exceeds the estimates given. Steevens declares his willingness to repair or build ships for the Company 'by the great'; the Court approves of this, but forbears to decide herein until satisfaction has been given concerning the estimates. In regard of the good news received from the Indies and the necessity of sending a good fleet there next spring, it is resolved that the *Mary* shall be substantially repaired, and Steevens is required to make an exact survey of her and to give a particular estimate of the cost. Remission of freight granted to Francis Laurence, who went out in the *Fonah*, and to Robert Whitchurch, who went out in the *Discovery*, both returning in the *Mary*; also to John Head, in regard of extraordinary service in his return voyage in the *Mary* in searching for the leak, and because he has served the Company twenty-five years, and lost all he had in the *Charles*. (3 pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JUNE 10, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 199).

Gregory Clement desiring remission of freight on fifty pieces of brown dutties brought home in the *Mary*, the Court, considering the inconvenience of private trade, decrees that he must pay 2*s.* 6*d.* per piece on the said goods. Other small parcels of calicoes remaining at the Custom-house are ordered to be delivered on payment of the usual freight of 2*s.* 6*d.* 'the booke', except those sent,



home by Francis Day to his brother, and those brought home by Mr. Taylor, late quartermaster in the *Mary*. A letter read from William Pitt, dated November 12, 1639, from Rajahpore<sup>1</sup>, to the President and Council at Surat, stating that those employed by Mr. Courteene have arrived at Rajahpore with two ships, landed their goods, and settled a factory; which is contrary to their commission received from the King, in which they are forbidden to trade where the English Company have planted. By another letter now read from Mr. Coggan, &c., at Masulipatam to Surat it appears that Mr. Wych's debt is still unpaid; that Francis Day is accused of being a great private trader and very familiar and conversant with the servants of Mr. Courteene; and that Thomas Joyce and Thomas Clarke have sold six bales of silk belonging to John Powell and the late Robert Littler, pretending they were indebted to them, whereas Powell and Littler were indebted to the Company, and order had been given to Joyce and Clark to sell the said silk for the Company's account towards satisfaction of the said debt. A letter read from the Lord Treasurer and Lord Cottington, dated the 9th instant, directing that payment be made of the whole 4,851*l*. to the Lord Mayor for the use of Sir Paul Pyndar; the Court (notwithstanding a former resolution to stop 2,019*l*. thereof in satisfaction of a debt due from the King for saltpetre), considering there will be more impost due speedily for the *Discovery's* goods, orders the whole sum to be paid, with a caution that the Lord Mayor shall allow the said debt and satisfy it out of the impost. Mr. Joanes demands certain Persian stuffs called 'melliks' that were sent as tokens to his wife from the late Agent Gibson, but detained because the latter was indebted to the Company; it is resolved that Joanes shall have the stuffs on depositing their value in money. Mr. Becke presents the draft of an order for permission to transfer his adventure to Mr. Joas Godscall, who has bought it; but the Court, observing that the said order is not yet entered, defers answering until it is made authentic. Captain Crane, by his servant, demands that the tapestries returned from the Indies may

<sup>1</sup> Rājāpur, in Ratnāgiri District, Bombay Presidency. The letter has not been traced, but it is mentioned in *O. C.* 1725 as having been sent home in original from Surat. Some account of the settlement at Rājāpur is given in the Surat letter, which, however, speaks scornfully of the trade of the new-comers as 'more sptious then spatious'.

be delivered to him, conceiving that the proceeds of those already sold will defray all costs. The Court remembering that eight or ten years ago 900*l.* of the Company's cash was spent in recovering debts due for tapestries sold, and that this business was formerly referred to Messrs. Kerridge and Methwold, they are again desired to try to settle it with the Captain. Captain Ditchfield again moves for wages for his son's services at Surat; he is told that his son has been educated at the Company's expense and lately given the freight of sixty pieces of calicoes as a gratification for his services; but there not being a full court, resolution herein is deferred. The Governor, the Deputy, Alderman Abdy, Messrs. Mun, Ashwell, and Sherburne are entreated to attend Mr. Secretary Vane at 7 o'clock to-morrow morning, to confer about the East India trade. (3 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JUNE 17, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 202).

The Court orders that Mr. Wych's debt be registered, and he notified thereof and told that satisfaction is expected from him. Mr. Blount is reprimanded for selling, on his own authority, twenty bags of pepper to the Deputy and fifty to Stephen Bourneman [*sic*], the latter tendering as securities George Longe and John Hobson; the Court orders that none of the Company's servants or officers in charge of goods shall make any bargain or sale without leave from the Court or from the Committees of the Warehouse. Blount's offence is overlooked this time, the bargain confirmed, and the securities approved, and the Deputy promises to rebate for his pepper or to tender Mr. Cradocke as security. The sale of six bags of cotton wool by Blount to Mr. Cornish is also confirmed. The thirty pepper bags, filled with trash and flags [*i.e.* leaves], lying in the cellar at the Exchange are ordered to be sent to the garden at Crosby House to be examined by one or more Committees. Captain Ditchfield again requests payment of his son's wages at the rate of 20*l.* per annum; this is refused, but the 10*l.* per annum paid him for five years is allowed. Mr. De Beck presents an order from the Court of Requests concerning the difference between himself and the Lord Mayor, Sir Henry Garway, whereby the Company is enjoined to permit Mr. De Beck to transfer

his adventure to Mr. Godscall; De Beck is told that the Court is engaged on business of great importance, which has to be reported to the King, therefore resolution on his affairs must be deferred. The Court is inclined to grant the request of Mr. Jones to receive the tokens sent to his wife and sister by the late Agent Gibson, but understanding that there are similar tokens sent by others (who will expect a like favour), it is resolved that none shall be delivered, but all sold by the candle, and if not bought then to be detained in part payment of the great debt Gibson owed the Company. John Holloway offers himself and his nephew, William Tulley, as securities for fifty bags of pepper, but is refused by ballot. The Governor relates the discourse which he, the Deputy, and some Committees had the other day with Mr. Secretary Vane, according to whose advice a draft was made of the Company's aggrievances and discouragements, with which Mr. Secretary promised to acquaint the King and to join with Lord Cottington and do all good offices for the Company's encouragement and support of its trade. This draft is read, and approved, and the Secretary required to have two fair copies made, one for Mr. Secretary Vane, the other for Lord Cottington. A general court is appointed to be held next Friday week, as the generality will expect to be told of affairs abroad and of the good news brought by the *Discovery*; also a general court of election is to be summoned for the 3rd of July. Forty pieces of calicoes to be delivered to Sarah Taylor, whose husband brought them home in the *Mary*, on payment of 2s. per piece freight. ( $3\frac{1}{2}$  pp.)

MEMORIAL OF THE EAST INDIA COMPANY DELIVERED TO THE LORDS, 1640 (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 79).<sup>1</sup>

Reciting that the Company formerly presented to the King sundry aggrievances which discouraged the continuance of its trade, when His Majesty was graciously pleased by an Order in Council, dated the 10th of December, 1639, to express his good intentions for the furtherance and support of 'soe great a business', and ordered the same to be set forth in a preamble made to a book for subscription of a new Joint Stock, in which not only His Majesty's

<sup>1</sup> A duplicate forms No. 79 I of the same volume.

subjects were permitted to adventure but foreigners of all nations. That the adventurers were further encouraged by being told at several public meetings of the Company of the great amendment of its trade in India, and also of the advantages ensuing from the peace made with the Portuguese, by which the cost of shipping is much reduced, fewer vessels being needed for defence. Notwithstanding all this, only the inconsiderable sum of 22,500*l.* has been subscribed for this great design; of which, according to the King's directions, notice is hereby given, that His Majesty and the State may think of some other way to effect what is desired, and so prevent the trade from falling into the hands of the Dutch to the dishonour of the King and nation. The memorialists conceive it their duty to state what in their opinions has hindered the subscriptions. First, that in so many years no restitution has been obtained from the Dutch for the great losses and wrongs caused by them; that no trade can be carried on in the East Indies with safety, for fear of further abuses, unless some such restitution is received, or a new treaty or reglement made with the said nation, they having become so powerful both by sea and land that it is feared they will shortly drive out the Portuguese and become sole masters of their country and trade, having already taken many places from them and even attempted to take Goa, the principal city and the residency of the Viceroy. In the event of such a treaty being made, restitution must be had from the Dutch in Europe, as the English are far too weak to deal with them in the Indies. That for some years the Company has, with the encouragement of the State, brought good store of saltpetre into the kingdom, but instead of being permitted to sell the same to the best advantage, it has had to be kept until the King was pleased to buy it at an undervalue, the payment also being long deferred. That the Company cannot prosecute its trade on equal terms with the Dutch, because of the late impositions laid upon its East Indian commodities. That since the preamble was drawn up, in which it was promised that Mr. Courteene should send out no more ships to the East Indies, he has dispatched one and is preparing another, which it is reported will shortly go into those parts; and this is thought to be true because Mr. Courteene's ship, the *William*, that went out last March twelvemonth, has settled a factory at Rajahpore

(where the Company has a factory) contrary to its commission and His Majesty's express command by his royal letter. It is also well known that Captain Weddall boasted he 'had power to make a voyage if his trade would not afford it him'; and it is feared by many that these ships may have the same authority, which will endanger not only the lives of the Company's factors, but also their whole estates. Some exception is also taken to the directions given in the preamble for alteration of the government, which it is thought ought to be left, as formerly, to those chosen at a general court of election once a year by the adventurers. (2 pp.)

A DECLARATION OF THE GRIEVANCES OF THE EAST INDIA COMPANY [JUNE, 1640] (*Home Miscellaneous*, vol. xxxix, f. 153).

Being expelled by the Dutch from the islands, forts, and block-houses built for security of the Company's factors upon the island of Polaroone (which island is subject to King Charles by the voluntary submission of the natives), in contempt of the twenty-third article of the treaty made in 1619 and after publication of the said treaty; also the cutting down and spoiling of the spice trees there by the Dutch, who refuse to restore the island without an order from the King of England and the States of Holland. The violent taking of the island of Lantore from the Company's factors by the Dutch, who used many barbarous cruelties, in contempt of the said twenty-third article, the island having been given to the factors by the natives in the name of the King of England. The Dutch expelling the English from the trade in the islands of Molucco, Banda, and Amboyna, and horribly murdering their agents and factors there. Their usurpation of sovereignty over the English factors at Jakatra [Batavia], contrary to the thirtieth article of the treaty mentioned above, by which means they were forced to settle upon an island called Polagande [Pulo Lagundy], which proved so unhealthy that within a short time 120 lost their lives, to the great charge and detriment of the Company; and the unjust and merciless whipping of the Company's servants in the public market-place there. The exaction by the Dutch at Jakatra of impositions, customs, tolls, excises, &c., in negotiations with the English, and their forcible extraction from the warehouses in Jakatra of 7,242 rials of eight to

pay John Maria Moretti, an Italian. Their malicious firing of the English factors' dwelling-house, stores, warehouses, and provisions in Jakatra, to the value of 200,000 rials of eight. Their blocking Bantam for six years, to the exceeding damage of the English ; and hindering the latter from recovering their debts in Jambi, and so enhancing the price of pepper there that double value had to be paid for it. Their protection of the Great Mogul's shipping and subjects after they had wrongfully taken from the English factors money and goods to the value of 102,952 rials of eight.<sup>1</sup> Their refusing to pay the English half-customs upon their wares landed in Persia, and practising with the king to dispossess them of the profits of the same to the value of 80,000 rials of eight, and their desperate attempt to murder the chief English factors there. Their outrages committed in the Red Sea upon the subjects of the Great Turk under English colours, whereby the English Ambassador at Constantinople was much troubled. The trading of Sir William Courteene in his lifetime, and since his death of his son and Mr. Porter, contrary to the privileges granted to the East India Company by its patent, whereby it has been and is much discouraged, the captains, agents, and factors of the said Porter and Courteene having, contrary to His Majesty's command, carried their ships into Masulipatam and there committed many outrages, entered the river in a hostile manner, discharged ordnance into the town, killed one native, maimed others, and then fled aboard their ships, for which abuses the English agent was imprisoned over fifty days, and his countrymen threatened with loss of the privileges which they had acquired at so great a cost. The settling of a factory by the captains, agents, and factors of Porter and Courteene at Rajahpore, within seventy leagues of Surat, where the English have usually sent the greater part of their commodities from Europe for sale, notwithstanding His Majesty's pleasure formerly and at that instant signified to them by the Company's agents there ; and their building a house there for residence. The sending yearly by the said Porter and Courteene of divers ships into the East Indies, and their now preparing three more, notwithstanding two several orders made at the council board

<sup>1</sup> Cf. the previous volume, p. 303. For the incident itself see *The English Factories in India*, 1624-9, pp. 6, &c.

during His Majesty's presence. The great impost laid upon goods imported from the East Indies, more especially upon pepper and cloves, the Company's principal commodities, the subsidy and impost being raised three times more than formerly ; whereby the Company is not able to go to market with neighbouring princes, in regard they pay little or nothing, and so daily undersell the Company. (2 pp. *Numerous names and dates are given in the margin in attestation of these statements.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JUNE 19, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 206).

The *Discovery* is to break bulk next Monday ; and meanwhile her master is directed to hasten out her ordnance and lumber, and to look carefully to the sending up of private trade. Mr. Munns is entreated to take first turn on Monday. Mr. Deputy and Mr. Wilson are desired to attend the Lord Privy Seal and Lord Dorset about Mr. Cox's reference. Mr. Sherburne to be given 10*l.*, for which he is to account. Mr. Daniel Harvey's difference with the Company is referred to the next court. Mrs. Slade to have 160 pieces of calicoes delivered her on paying for fifty. Henry Johnson's desk, left in John Spiller's custody, to be given him. One month to be deducted from the pay of those who left the *Discovery* at Plymouth, or before her arrival at Erith. ( $\frac{1}{2}$  p.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JUNE 26, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 207).

Payment ordered to Mr. Methwold of the 450*l.* due to the Conde de Lynharres. The general letters are considered, and the Court directs that only those parts indicated by a private mark in the margin shall be read to the generality. The Governor remarks that in the said letters two particulars are worthy of consideration as tending much to the profit of the Company ; the desire that a double provision of coral (which yields more advantage than all other commodities) be sent, and also 300 cloths. Now being the time for provision of both, he desires the Court to consider and resolve on this matter. Some are of opinion that by the preamble the Company is restrained from sending out more stock, and so refuse to engage themselves further, but wish the estate to be drawn

home, the debts paid, and what remains divided ; while others think that, as the subscription is not full, the preamble is void and the Company at liberty to do as it pleases. No commodity affording so much profit as coral, many of the Committees offer to take it off the Company's hands on arrival, and transport it to India on their own adventure. After long dispute it is resolved by erection of hands to give order for 6,000*l.* worth of coral to be bought ; and certain Committees are entreated to write in the Company's name to Mr. Job Throgmorton to provide this amount, and not to employ (as formerly) the Guidanees<sup>1</sup>. To prevent any hindrance in buying the coral, strict secrecy is enjoined, and it is resolved that if any of the Company buy or bring over any coral, hoping to transport it privately, they shall be prevented and none of it shall be bought from them on any terms. Resolution with regard to the 300 cloths is deferred. A question arising what tare ought to be allowed for cotton yarn lately bought by Mr. Langham, and it being alleged that the customary allowance has been 33 lb. on a bag, trial is ordered to be made of ten or twenty bags, and as the medium shall fall out so allowance shall be made. Mr. De Beck presses for performance of the decree lately made in the Court of Requests for the transfer of his adventure in the Third Joint Stock to Mr. Godscall ; he is entreated to wait till this day sennight for an answer, the Court being very busy because of the General Court to be held in the afternoon. Mr. Sambrooke reads the balance of the Company's estate, and is directed to have it in readiness, so that if the generality desire it may be read for their satisfaction. (3 pp.)

A GENERAL COURT, JUNE 26, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 210).

Mr. Governor acquaints the generality that they are assembled to express, according to custom, their thankfulness to God for sending the *Discovery* home in safety from Surat with a plentiful return of goods, and the advice that three ships from the southwards and one from the northwards may be expected shortly. By a letter now received it appears that affairs in India have never been in a more hopeful condition, both in respect of the price and plenty of all sorts

<sup>1</sup> The well-known Florentine family of the name of Guadagni. Their beautiful palazzo, near Santo Spirito, is still one of the sights of the city.



of commodities, and the alteration of their principals and factors at Surat, Persia, Bantam, and the Coast of Coromandel, all which factories are reduced to such good order that expenses are much lessened, factors of ill-repute have been removed, and only those who are able and honest left in places of trust; by which means it is hoped that the Company's affairs will in future be managed to greater profit and advantage than formerly. Notwithstanding these blessings, the peace with the Portugals, with the benefits derived from free commerce with them, admittance to their ports, and the profit of freight in transporting their goods from port to port, Mr. Governor observes that the generality are still disheartened, as is apparent by their poor attendance at this meeting; therefore, to assure them of the truth of what has been stated, it has been decided to read the general letters, or, as they are long and would take up too much time, such portions of them as relate more nearly to the Company's affairs and the passage of Monsieur Regament, the Frenchman brought hither by Captain Mynors.<sup>1</sup> This is done and

<sup>1</sup> This unwilling guest was no doubt the Gilles Rézimont who made several voyages from Dieppe to the East from 1633 onwards. He was one of the leading figures in the *Compagnie d'Orient*, established in 1642 for the colonization of Madagascar, and himself commanded an expedition to that island in 1643 (Weber's *Compagnie Française des Indes*, pp. 72, 77). The circumstances of his seizure are described in a letter from Surat to the Company (O. C. 1725), which, after mentioning the departure of the *Discovery* from Mocha on August 19, 1639, and her arrival at Swally on September 21, goes on to say: 'In her returne, not long after she was cleare of the Bab, they encountred *Eandracht*, a ship of Diepe comanded by one Regamont, the same that three yeares since pillaged the severall vessells of Dio; who being invited on board readily consented and was theare deteyned prisoner; whom his consorts would willingly have rescued, who, finding their ship much nimbler then yours both for saile and steerage, presumed to come neare enough to discharge divers great shott against the *Discovery* without doing the least harme. What hurt those the *Discovery* repaid her withall did, is unknowne, yet judged important because she so abruptly left them. It then appeared that they had not robbed any vessell, and that conception is since confirmed not only by Regamont, who was brought hither on the *Discovery*, but also by the severall safe arrivalls of as many vessells as belonged to this and Cambaiett port. . . . His ship was of burthen about 300 tonns, had 18 guns, and sayled excellently well; which best steeaded her, otherwise she had also accompanied the *Discovery* hither, as her comander doth the *Discovery* to England, wheare Mr. Minors is directed (if God spares him life) safely to deliver him unto you, and in the voyage to continue unto him such curteous usage as wee have hitherto afforded him.'

The kidnapping of a French captain on mere suspicion of piracy was an outrage for which one would have expected the Company to make immediate atonement and apologies; but instead of this they entered an action against Rézimont in the Admiralty Court for 50,000*l.* After much delay, however, they consented to withdraw the charge, and the unfortunate captain was released in June, 1641.

great satisfaction given the generality; but in spite of all inducements and persuasion of the Governor and others they are not willing to subscribe for a new stock, but urge that the old be speedily drawn home; then, and not before, they will think about a new subscription. Captain Milward renews his suit for remission of brokes and interest charged upon his adventure in the Third Joint Stock. The Court, in regard of the great losses he has sustained, agrees that his broke shall be reduced from 18*l.* to 8*l.* per cent. and his interest remitted from the time of his failing. Consideration had of the petition of John Dike, merchant, that his subscription of 300*l.* upon the Third Joint Stock be annulled and the brokes due on it remitted, and that he may receive the dividend upon his adventure of 275*l.* in the Second Joint Stock; it is resolved to grant his requests, but he is not to receive his divisions on the Second Joint Stock until the other adventurers have been paid according to that proportion. Mr. Governor moves the necessity imposed upon the Company by advices received from India of making speedy provision of two commodities for dispatch in the ships, which will cost at least 12,000*l.*; by erection of hands it is resolved that 12,000*l.* be spent for this purpose. Letter read from Thomas Smethwicke, Senior, from 'the Poultreys Compter',<sup>1</sup> he being imprisoned upon an execution from the Assurance Office for 35*l.*, desiring that to effect his release 200*l.* of his stock be sold by the candle, and that the Company, or any one of them, would send 40*l.* in gold by the bearer to discharge the debt.<sup>2</sup> Mr. Smethwicke's demand to have a copy of the invoices of the Company's particular ships, that he may know the rates and price paid for goods in India 'the first penny', is refused by a general erection of hands. (3½ pp.)

The allegation that Rézumont had plundered some Diu junks three years before seems to connect him with the exploits of the *Sz. Lois*, referred to on p. 260 of the previous volume. As Mr. Ferguson has pointed out, there is an interesting mention of this vessel in the Batavia *Dagh-Register* for 1636, where it is stated that she intended to plunder the Moorish ships. On the other hand, a letter from Paris, among the *Domestic State Papers* (vol. cccclxxx, no. 58), declares that the captures attributed to Rézumont were really made by the English themselves—alluding, apparently, to the piracies of the *Roebuck* in 1635.

<sup>1</sup> One of the prisons under the control of the Sheriffs of London. It stood on the north side of the Poultry, on the site of the present Chapel Place, and was pulled down in 1817. A view of it is given in *Old and New London*, vol. i, p. 421.

<sup>2</sup> The decision is not recorded; so probably the request was negatived.

PETITION FROM THOMAS SMETHWICKE TO THE KING [ABOUT JUNE, 1640] (*Public Record Office : East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 78).

Setting forth that the East India trade may soon be put in a flourishing condition for ample prosecution, to the great increase of His Majesty's customs, the honour of the nation, and content and profit of the adventurers, besides an annual profit of at least 40,000*l.* to the King without damage to any one or disbursement of the royal treasure; and praying that this may be referred to the Lord Treasurer and Lord Cottington to consider how it may best be effected, and that they may certify their opinions to the King or to the Lords Commissioners for Trade that order may be given accordingly. ( $\frac{1}{2}$  *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JULY 1, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 214).

Upon information given in a note from Sir Nicholas Crispe that there was landed from the *Discovery* at or near Plymouth (with the permission of her officers) 3,000 [lb.] weight of indigo, which has since been sent to Bristol and other parts, Captain Mynors, John Smith, purser, his mate John Perkins, Boatswain Went, his mate John Young, and James Johnson are questioned. They protest their innocence and disbelief in the truth of the information, but the Court, thinking fit to examine further into this, orders that the wages of the said officers be stopped and only the common men discharged. Mr. Sherburne reports that in accordance with the command of Mr. Secretary Vane he, accompanied by Messrs. Wild, Methwold, and Markham, went to Mr. Secretary's house in Whitehall last Sunday about the business of Captain Crane, who was also present; after hearing the matter Mr. Secretary advised that the two suits of hangings lately returned from India should be delivered to the Captain, and that the dispute as to the accounts should be settled by arbitration. This Mr. Secretary thought would be a better way than appealing to the Council Board or to a committee of the Lords; he also intimated the King's good affection to the Captain and His Majesty's interest in this business. At the request of Thomas Smethwicke, Senior, 200*l.* of his adventure is put up for sale by the candle. The first 100*l.* is set up at

the rate of 90*l.* and bought by John Holloway at 91*l.*; the other 100*l.* is valued at 95*l.* and bought by Mr. Holloway at 95*l.* 10*s.*, there being 100*l.* fully divided and taken out. Daniel Harvey's dispute with the Company concerning want of weight in silk is referred for settlement to certain Committees. Richard Swinglehurst is given 30*l.* for supplying Thomas Chauncy's place at the Exchange cellar for six months; resolution as to the increase of his salary is deferred. (2 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JULY 3, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 216).

A letter is read from Mr. Chauncy, acknowledging himself to be indebted 280*l.* and desiring that this sum may be charged to his account, so that the Company may receive satisfaction by his adventure; for payment of this 280*l.* he binds himself under his hand and seal attested by his wife in the sum of 500*l.*, which he offers to forfeit if anything further is proved against him. Mr. Acton moves on behalf of the Lord Mayor the deferring of the transfer of Mr. De Beck's adventure to Mr. Godscall, because of a discovery lately made; the Court agrees to this, and on Mr. Godscall demanding performance of the decree made in the Court of Requests, he is told that the Lord Mayor, on account of his great business for the King, has had no time to take care of his own cause, and so the transfer must be put off for a time; but if he and Mr. De Beck will secure the Company from being troubled further by the Lord Mayor about this affair, the Court will reconsider it. It is resolved to settle Captain Crane's business this day sennight; in the meantime he is to name two arbitrators and the Company two, and an umpire is to be chosen; on this being done, and bonds entered into on both sides, the hangings shall be delivered. George Gosnell, late purser in the *Jonas*, is questioned concerning a bale of baftas missing from the said ship; he protests his innocence, but submits himself to the favour of the Court; whereupon he is fined twenty marks as an example. The Court orders that in future the boatswain of every ship shall keep account with the purser of all goods that come in and go out of the ship, giving a note of the same to the purser, and at the return of the ship shall deliver a fair book hereof to the Company;

this Mr. Bowen is to insert in the sea commission. At the adding up of Captain Millward's account, according to the order of the last General Court, 1,333*l.* appeared due to make up his division to 50 per cent. in silk; this he now desires to receive in ready money, but is denied and a warrant is ordered to be given him to receive it in silk. John Spiller's bills, one of 8*l.* 4*s.* 4*d.* for discharging the *Discovery*, the other of 6*l.* 9*s.* 6*d.* for dinners at Blackwall, to be paid. Mr. Sherburne is given one hundred nobles for extraordinary services. (2½ *pp.*)

A GENERAL COURT OF ELECTION, JULY 3, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 219).

Motion is made by Mr. Smithwicke as to the necessity of electing a Deputy, on pretence that the Company's charter does not warrant it.<sup>1</sup> At his desire, that part of the charter is read; when Mr. Chamberlaine replies that the time might have been spared, for, if there has been an error, it has been persisted in ever since the charter was granted; it being generally conceived, and now ascertained, that a Governor, Deputy, Treasurer, and twenty-four Committees are to be elected annually. Mr. Governor acknowledges the great obligation he is under to the generality for their love and good opinion, and for the trust placed in him and in his management of their affairs, observing that if his conduct has not answered their expectations, yet he has acted honestly and faithfully according to his ability; he now desires that some able man may take his place. The Court returns him hearty thanks, and on his withdrawing nominates Sir Henry Garway (now Lord Mayor), Sir Christopher Cletherowe, Alderman Abdy, and Alderman Cordwell; by general erection of hands the choice falls again upon Sir Christopher Cletherowe, who on being informed returns to his chair, expresses his gratitude, and takes the accustomed oath. Mr. Cockayne acknowledges his obligation for having been chosen Deputy for the past year, but entreats not to be put up for election again, on account of his many employments, as well for the Turkey Company as for his own affairs. The generality, knowing his great experience and confident of his faithfulness, re-elect him

<sup>1</sup> The same objection had been raised and refuted in 1635 and again in 1639 (see the previous volume, pp. 72, 312).

by general consent; on being acquainted with this, he at first demurs, but on entreaty accepts the post and is sworn accordingly. The Court next proceeds to elect a Treasurer, Robert Bateman praying, in regard of his age and weakness, to be discharged. Alderman Highlord, Robert Bateman, and Rowland Wilson are nominated; whereupon Bateman is re-elected, the Court having had such long experience of his honesty and sufficiency. He returns the generality thanks, declaring that were he not assisted by John Massingberd he would be unable to accept the post. Six Committees having, according to the tenor of the charter, to retire, Alderman Fenn and Mr. Lewis Roberts being dead, it is agreed by erection of hands that they and Sir James Cambell, Sir Nicholas Crispe, Abraham Reynardson, and Edward Abbott shall be succeeded by Alderman Soame, George Clarke, Richard Middleton, John Bludworth, William Methwold, and John Massingberd; and the following Committees continued for the ensuing year, viz., Sir Morris Abbott, Sir Henry Garway, Aldermen Cordwell, Gayre, Abdy, and Highlord, Messrs. John Holloway, Thomas Munns, [Thomas] Stiles, Thomas Spurstowe, William Ashwell, Matthew Craddock, Rowland Wilson, John Langham, John Trott, Richard Davies, William Francklyn, and Thomas Kerridge. The choice of the Company's Secretary, Accountant, Auditor, and other officers is left to the Court of Committees, who best know their abilities. One of the generality proposes that two constant courts be kept twice a year, at Michaelmas and Easter; this Mr. Governor promises shall be done. ( $4\frac{1}{4}$  pp.)

ANSWER OF MR. SMITHWICK TO CERTAIN CHARGES, JULY 9, 1640 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I.*, vol. cccclix, No. 66).

For three things am I maligned and hated by some aldermen and other citizens of London. For hindering a few of them from deceiving the East India Company of 500,000*l.* or 600,000*l.* at one time, and for endeavouring to advance the East India trade, and hindering them from destroying it as to this kingdom. For giving 1,000*l.* to the repairing of St. Paul's, and being an instrument to procure that work to go on. For offering to give 100*l.* to His Majesty the last year towards the charge of the then expedition for Scotland. Hereupon it was given out that I was a lunatic, and

that I could not have paid the 100*l.* if it had been called for. And when the rebellious rout was up against His Grace of Canterbury and others, it was reported that I had betrayed all the rich citizens by giving up a list to His Majesty and the Lords of 300 names who were able each to give or lend to the King 1,000*l.* apiece. To which I answer, that I could as well have paid the 100*l.* offered as have bestowed 120*l.* this year on my son's outfit for this year's expedition. Now seeing the citizens accuse me and wish me much evil causelessly, I desire I may be admitted to show how 200,000*l.* or 300,000*l.* may in probability be obtained from the citizens for the King's service, and that fairly, tolerably, and speedily. That the ways in which I have already showed to the Lord Treasurer and Lord Cottington may be tried and put in execution; how the East India trade may soon be settled and put into a way for an ample prosecution thereof, to the great profit of the Adventurers and to the advancement of the King's revenue 50,000*l.* per annum, besides a great increase of customs. That trial may be made of the course which I shall propound, how sufficient money may be fairly raised to finish the repairs of St. Paul's, and every year to build one new church or chapel in some of the great out parishes of London, where there are above 10, 15, or 20 thousand persons inhabitants in a parish and but one church, an evil to be remedied with all expedition for the honour of God. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JULY 10, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 223).

Mr. Acton's bill of 3*l.* 1*s.* 4*d.* for law causes to be paid. Thomas Smethwicke, Junior, transfers his adventure of 200*l.* in the Third Joint Stock, upon which is divided 100*l.*, with all profits to his father, Thomas Smethwicke. Thomas Smethwicke, Senior, desires leave to peruse the Company's letters and accounts in order to show that it has been wronged of 1,000*l.*, or 500*l.* at the least, and he also desires a copy of the invoice of the *Discovery* and of the other ships as they come home; both these requests are refused as unfit and unreasonable. John Spiller is appointed land purser for discharge of the *London*, and is promised that on discharge of the ships his motion for increased salary shall be considered. Mr. Steevens presents an estimate of the cost of repairing the *Mary*,

which amounts to 2,105*l*. Some think it would be better to break up the ship than to spend so much money on her, and advise that she be valued and sold outright; but the Court adheres to its former resolution to have her repaired; nevertheless it is agreed that she shall be first valued, and Messrs. Rainsborough, Titchin, Southan, Pott, Stevens, and Swanley, or any four of them, are entreated to survey and report on the said ship. Meanwhile Stevens is required to ascertain where the best planks and timber may be had for the repairs. Certain Committees are entreated to consider all petitions for remission of freight brought home in the *London* or other ships, and to act therein as they shall think fit. (2¼ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JULY 11, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 225).

Mr. Governor acquaints the Court that Dr. Reeve, the King's advocate, had been with him and desired that some settlement be made with Guy Bath, late a factor in Persia; it is resolved to call a special court to decide this business. The letters from Bantam brought by the *William* and *Reformation* are read. The Court observes that some of those returning come well recommended; and calling to mind the Black Book kept for record of all errors, now resolves that a White Book be kept in which to register all good and faithful service rendered, that the Company may know from time to time who are fittest to be employed. Cappur is appointed to keep this book as well as the other. It is also noted that pepper is bought at 5*s*. the picul but invoiced at 8*s*.; the Court, not understanding this, resolves to look into the matter. It is likewise observed that blacks have to be hired at three rials of eight per month to navigate the Company's ships in the Indies, there not being sufficient Englishmen; which is a waste of the quick stock. (1 p.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JULY 15, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 227).

The estimate presented by Stevens for repairing the *Mary* is further examined, together with the report of Captain Rainsborough and others appointed to survey and value the said ship; the report



concurs with the estimate, and states that the hull of the *Mary* is not worth more than 600*l.* After long debate, the Court confirms its former resolution to have the *Mary* repaired, more especially as Stevens states that no similar ship could be built for less than 8,000*l.*; and he is therefore ordered to proceed with the work at once. Mr. Massingberd reports that upon a rumour of the King's intention to coin copper money<sup>1</sup>, Lady Moulson, who has lent the Company upon bills a round sum which is now due, requires to be repaid unless assurance is given that the debt shall be paid either in gold or silver coin at its present value. The Court, considering the importance of this subject and that this exception is now generally made by all who lend out money at interest, and how prejudicial it would be to the Company should others likewise call in their money, resolves to acquaint the King and State; direction is accordingly given to the Secretary to draw up a draft of a petition to the Lords of the Council, submitting that, if His Majesty proceeds with his intention, not only will the adventurers be disheartened and discouraged but the Company's trade, which has never been in a more hopeful condition, will be much endangered. This draft being read and altered as is thought fit, the Court directs that it be engrossed, and entreats the Governor, with Messrs. Wilson, Middleton, and Ashwell, to present it to the Lords in the afternoon. Mr. Younge is appointed for discharge of the *William* and Mr. Cappur for the *Reformation*. Mr. Blount reporting that the coopers are unable to make casks at the rate formerly allowed, because of the present dearness of food, their allowance is increased from 17*s.* to 18*s.* per tun. The Governor proposes that a ship be sent to the Coast to provide cloths for the southern factories; the *Reformation* is suggested, and Stevens is directed to survey and report upon her. Such reparations as are necessary in and about the east dock in the Yard are ordered to be carried out. A motion is made to set a valuation upon the present Joint Stock, that it may be turned over to another account; to this it is answered that, when all the goods now come home are disposed of, it will be fit to nominate a committee of the generality

<sup>1</sup> 'Brasse money' in the margin; and Ludlow (*Memoirs*, vol. i, p. 9) uses the same term. The proposal really was to issue a new shilling containing only threepennyworth of silver, alloyed with copper (see Ruding's *Annals of the Coinage*, vol. ii, p. 257).

to join with the standing committee, as is customary, to consider an indifferent valuation between the new and the old adventurers. Certain Committees are desired to buy 100 white cloths at from 9*l.* to 13*l.* per cloth. William Kitchin, who was paid 8*l.* 4*s.* for piloting the *Discovery* from Plymouth to the Downs, is, on petition, given an additional 2*l.* (3*pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JULY 17, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 230).

Great sums of money having been issued to many of the Company's servants, of which no timely account has been given, the Court resolves that those who receive the Company's money shall be enjoined to deliver in an account once a month, and shall not be permitted to receive any more until such accounts are audited and passed ; but, as deliberation is necessary before settling a rule to be constantly observed hereafter, it is resolved to hold a meeting to-morrow to consult on this particular business. The Governor relates that he went to Whitehall, accompanied by certain Committees, intending to present the Company's petition concerning copper money to the King and Lords ; but meeting Lord Dorset on the way, and telling him of their errand, he advised them to wait, as many merchants and others intended to deliver like petitions that afternoon, and the King might think they had all combined together. His Lordship further advised that the Lord Treasurer and Lord Cottington should be first acquainted with the petition, and if they give no satisfactory answer, then it might be presented to the Lords at the next meeting. This advice was followed, and the Lord Treasurer, after hearing the petition, observed that the reasons alleged by the Company were similar to those brought forward by others, and had already been considered by His Majesty and the Lords ; and unless new reasons could be adduced he could give little comfort, as they had already tried to dissuade the King from this course, but His Majesty replied that his necessities and present occasions must be supplied and, failing any other, by this means. Mr. Governor declared that the consequence would be the failing and loss of the East India trade, for if the Company's creditors call in their money it cannot subsist, its debt at interest being above 250,000*l.* and there

being a large return of goods which it will not know how to sell. These and other reasons were alleged by Mr. Governor, but seeing that none would prevail he and his colleagues left and went to Lord Cottington, where the same ill success attended them. The Court, considering that all that is necessary has been done, resolves to rest quiet and await the event. Mr. Governor further relates that he reminded Lord Cottington of the clause in the preamble which prohibits the Company from sending any more quick stock to the East Indies upon the old account after last May, and requested him to explain whether, as the subscription is not going on, the Company is restrained by this clause. His Lordship replied that the King had referred this paper to his and Secretary Vane's consideration, and they would appoint a time to confer with Mr. Governor and other Committees about it on being reminded. The Court desires the Secretary to attend Their Honours accordingly. Mr. Cappur is directed to procure a warrant from the Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports for the arrest of Captain Cobb, it being understood that, as the Captain's dwelling is within the limits of the Ports, he can only be arrested by a special warrant from His Lordship. Remission of freight on divers drugs is allowed to Captain Mynors. The demand of Abraham Aldington for money due unto him is referred for consideration till the return of Mr. Methwold. Mr. Massingberd reporting that the debts owing to the Company by divers adventurers amount to 14,000*l.* and that, though bills for the same have been due two months, yet payment is not made, Mr. Ashwell is entreated to call upon the several debtors for payment, the Company having much need of money for mariners' wages and other pressing occasions. (3½ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JULY 18, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 233).

The following duties are allotted to the several Committees, viz., the supervision of all warehouses and of Mr. Blount's work; of the Exchange cellar; of accounts of all money disbursed and of the Treasury; of all business at Blackwall; the perfecting of the accounts of returning or deceased factors; the taking of bills and calling in of debts; the provision of cloth and supervision of its dyeing and imbaling; the perusal of letters from all factories, and

the notification of stores and provisions wanted for the ships, and collection of the same ; the settlement with mariners and others as to private trade ; the provision of beef and pork ; of fish and groceries ; of bread, beer, cider, iron, tin, lead, and like requisites ; of wine, 'wineager, beere-aeger'<sup>1</sup>, aquavitae, sweet and rape oil, French barley, and plates for bread rooms ; of cordage, hemp, pitch, tar, rosin, masts, deals, wainscot, timber, planks, sheathing boards, tree-nails, pipe and hogshead staves, casks, apparel for mariners, and billets ; of quicksilver, coral, cloth, and all presents ; of powder, shot, ordnance, flags, canvas for sails, pepper-bags, waistcloths, boltropes, and stores for gunners, cooks, armourers, boatswains, stewards, and carpenters ; of gold and silver ; hiring of mariners ; supervision of the Auditor and of the Bookkeeper ; Mr. Massingbird, assisted by the Auditor and Accountant, to present monthly a list of those in debt to the Company ; Messrs. Ashwell and Methwold to have the care of all suits in the Admiralty, and Messrs. Kerridge and Methwold to see that Mr. Cappur enters correctly in the Black Book all complaints received from the East Indies, and all commendations in the White Book. Mr. Cappur is directed to remind the Court and also particular Committees of business to be transacted, and Richard Swinglehurst is required to notify Cappur of all that passes in court. Ordered that the *London* be discharged first, then the *Reformation*, and lastly the *William* ; meanwhile the lumber is to be taken out of the two last ships. Sambrooke reports that, since John Mountney left, the account of expenses and issue of stores in charge of the Husband has not been sent in ; whereupon he is directed to consult with Mr. Markham on this business and report to the Court within a fortnight. (3½ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JULY 22, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 237).

On receipt of private information from one of the Farmer's Deputies at Dover of the great quantity of private trade landed from the *London*, the *William*, and the *Reformation*, the Court desires the advice and assistance of Sir Nicholas Crispe in discovering and seizing the same. He promises to write and order help to be given the Company ; John Younge, being the most able and

<sup>1</sup> Vinegar produced by the fermentation of beer.

experienced man for this purpose, is directed to take the letter, his place for discharge of the *William* to be supplied by Mr. Barnes (who came home commander in her) and the purser. A charge of 4*l.* interest is remitted to Mr. Vincent, linendraper. Thomas Fownes, son-in-law to Sir Nicholas Crispe, is admitted gratis a free brother of the Company. Captain Wills presents three Portuguese, who came with him from Goa in the *London*. They return thanks to the Court for their accommodation and the respect shown to them, and profess that they will always be ready to do the Company service; their request that their trunks may be removed from the *London* and put aboard a ship now bound for Lisbon without being first brought to the Custom-house is assented to. The same favour is granted a Danish minister who came in the *William* from Bantam. John Browne offering to buy at a disinterested valuation all the Company's iron ordnance, Alderman Gayre and Captain Stiles are desired to ascertain his terms and report to the Court. Notice to be given of a general court appointed to be held this day sennight, that the generality may signify how the goods returned in the ships shall be sold. (2½ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JULY 24, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 239).

Upon information received from the President and Council in India of the misdemeanours of Thomas Clarke and Richard Hudson, two factors employed at the Coast of Coromandel and now come home in the *William*, they were arrested and imprisoned on an action of 1,000*l.* each entered against them in the 'Compter Poultreys'; several petitions from them are now read, in which for many reasons and on account of 'this contagious tyme, and for that the sicknes is in the said prison, which may endanger their lyves', they beg to be released on bail. The Court, considering that, if they do fall sick and die, an ill interpretation may be put upon their arrest, and the Company likewise lose all hope of satisfaction, orders that on assigning all their wages, debts, and goods to the Company and entering into a bond of 1,000*l.* to make good anything over and above this sum found to be owing, and agreeing to attend the Court daily and not leave the kingdom without permission, they be at once released and the action against them

withdrawn. Mr. Governor relates that Secretary Vane told him yesterday that the Company's aggrivances, lately delivered to himself and Lord Cottington, had been referred by the King to the Lord High Admiral, the Lord Treasurer, Lord Cottington, Secretary Windebank, and himself, and they hoped to have leisure to consider them some time next week. Thereupon it is resolved that extracts be made from the general letters concerning the proceedings of the Dutch against the Company and presented to Their Honours before their next meeting. Mr. Smethwicke alleges that there has been an error made in the Company's books, amounting to 500*l.* and upwards, for discovery of which he desires to see the books of accounts. The Court remembers that this request has been several times preferred and refused, because neither the nature of the error nor the year in which it was committed was stated, and it was thought that Smethwicke's chief desire was to pry into the Company's books ; but he persisting in his request the books are produced. Thereupon he wishes to see the payments made in 1635 (when he was a Committee) for gratifications conferred on the Governor, Deputy, Treasurer, and the rest of the Committees, which that year by general consent were reduced one half ; this he now finds was not observed, and so the Company prejudiced 500*l.* and more. He also protests against the inequality of the gratifications given to the Committees at the discretion of the Governor, Deputy, and Treasurer, when some were favoured more than others ; and desires a list of the particular sums paid to the Governor, Deputy, Treasurer, and Committees the last five or six years. The Court refuses to allow this, thinking that his pretended service proceeds more from malice to some particular person than from good affection to the Company. (2½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JULY 29, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 242).

Approval is given to a contract with Mr. Newman, who has offered to supply the Company from Ireland (on obtaining the Lord Lieutenant's warrant) with 200,000 pipestaves, 50,000 hogshheadstaves, 50,000 headings, and 30,000 barrelstaves, to be delivered at the Yard at Blackwall. The King of Macassar's letter is delivered to Mr. Sherburne to give to Mr. Secretary Vane, with

the request that he will present it to King Charles and ascertain when and where His Majesty will receive the present accompanying it. Mr. Acton's bill of 7*l.* 1*s.* for law causes to be paid. Resolved to notify the generality this afternoon of the intended sermon of thanksgiving for the safe arrival of the Company's ships; also to read them such parts of the general letters as have been marked. The bonds of Thomas Clarke and Richard Hudson for turning over their wages &c. to the Company are read and allowed, and Sambrooke is required to deliver in before next Friday a written account of all money and other estate received from Clarke, and to produce the Company's bill given out in Clarke's name for payment of 200*l.* or thereabouts, which is now assigned to the Company in part satisfaction. Upon reading an order from the Court of Requests, Mr. De Beck's adventure in the Third Joint Stock is transferred to Joas Godscall with all profits, Mr. De Beck promising to clear all brokes and other debts charged upon it. (2 *pp.*)

A GENERAL COURT, JULY 29, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 244).

The Governor observes that it is not many months since they assembled to give thanks to Almighty God for the safe arrival of the *Royal Mary* after a long and dangerous voyage; that now they have met to return thanks for the arrival of the *Discovery* and *London* from Surat and of the *William* and *Reformation* from Bantam, they all having had a quick passage; he desires the generality not only to return thanks in private but publicly in the house of God, to which end this day three weeks has been appointed for a service to be held in the parish church. The Committees think it right to inform the generality of the state of the Company's affairs, and that those portions of the general letters relating thereto should be read. This is done and gives much satisfaction. Mr. Governor declares that if the generality 'will let fall the trade to the Dutch, they may', for the hands of the Committees are tied and they cannot, neither will they, send any more stock to India without the general consent, though they think that a ship should be dispatched next October with a stock of 10,000*l.* for Masulipatam. Motion is made that the Company's debt be extinguished and an end made of the present Stock; to which Mr. Deputy

replies that if this had been done a year ago, according to the wish of some, the adventure would have only produced 70*l.* per cent., whereas now they may have cent. per cent. ; that an end cannot be made without a valuation, and that the accounts having come from Bantam in the newly arrived ships it can now be seen how matters stand ; there are already goods sufficient to lade a big ship, besides the large stock sent into those parts, and in the *Crispian* to Surat, where when the *London* left 600*l.* was owing ; it is not known what stock is in Persia, no account having come from thence. Another of the generality moves that, as for the last two years no ship has been sent out without extraordinary charge, one be freighted ; to which answer is made that it is proposed to dispatch a vessel on a coasting voyage to Masulipatam, Bantam, Jambi, Macassar, and back again, and how feasible it would be to freight such a one is left to the generality to judge ; besides, this subject has often been debated by the Committees, who think that without a stock in the Indies it would be neither safe nor profitable. Sir Nicholas Crispe moves that there is no necessity to dispatch a ship, and proposes that a convenient number of the generality join with the Committees to examine how the trade may be maintained. The Governor then puts it to the question whether a ship with a quick stock of 10,000*l.* shall be sent to Masulipatam, and by a general erection of hands this is assented to. A court of sales to be held this day fortnight. (2 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JULY 31, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 246).

John Spiller's bill amounting to 56*l.* 11*s.* 4*d.*, for disbursements aboard the *London*, to be paid. Alderman Highlord and Captain Stiles to contract for knee timber. Leave given Spiller to go into the country for a fortnight. Mr. Massingbird's refusal to take out the silk he underwrote for is noted. Guy Bath petitions to be cleared and produces his account, but as the books to prove it have not come home he is ordered not to trouble the Company again till they do arrive. It is also noted that the said Guy Bath received part of the 800*l.* paid by the Dutch for interest on moneys lent them. Men from the *London*, *William*, and *Reformation* to be cleared. (1 *p.*)



A GENERAL COURT, AUGUST 1, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 247).

This Court is called expressly to submit to the generality a proposition lately made by the Lord Mayor to the Governor and by him propounded to the Court of Committees, which approves but does not think fit to act upon it until it is confirmed by the generality. The said proposition is to send at once a considerable quantity of pepper to the Straits, or other parts, upon the Company's account, as was done last year, in order to provide money more easily and cheaply to dispatch the intended ships about All-Hallowtide to the Coast, and in the spring to Bantam and Surat, as well for payment of the coral ordered, as for providing rials of eight, which will be procured there far cheaper than here. Two or three ships in the river are offered as freight; so that, if the generality consents, the pepper can be shipped forthwith and be first in the market. Objection is made that if so much pepper is sent abroad it will hinder the sale of the remainder; to which reply is made that such a small proportion of pepper as is intended cannot prejudice the Company. The Governor putting it to the question, assent is given by a general erection of hands. It is further decided to send 800 bags of pepper to Venice and Leghorn; but how this quantity is to be divided, what to pay for freight of the ships, to whom to consign the pepper, and whether to assure all or part, is left to the Court of Committees to determine. ( $1\frac{1}{2}$  pp.)

A. COURT OF COMMITTEES, AUGUST 5, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 249).

The Governor reports the consent of the generality to pepper being sent to Leghorn and Venice upon the Company's account; whereupon, after much debate, the order is submitted to. Though formerly upon like occasions the Guidanaes have been employed, now upon the special recommendation of several Committees the disposal of such part of the 800 bags of pepper as is to be sent to Leghorn is entrusted to Job Throgmorton and John Collier; and it is resolved to consign the proportion for Venice to Signors Lorenzo Peti, Romulo Romuli, and Paul del Sero. Messrs. Bodilo and Martyn, masters of ships, are treated with about freight of their vessels for transportation of the said pepper; but they

asking too much, no agreement is made, and the Deputy is entreated to speak with Mr. Bodilo at the Exchange and offer him 1,000 dollars for freight of 500 bags of pepper to Leghorn, to be laden within six days, and he to undertake to go direct to that port. The Lord Mayor reports a message he received from the Lord Treasurer and Lord Cottington to the effect that, as the King is not supplied with money as he expected, he must make use of his own, his need being very pressing; and there being about 15,000*l.* due to him from the Company for impost on the goods received by the *Discovery*, *London*, *William*, and *Reformation*, Their Lordships desire that 4,000*l.* thereof be paid either to-day or to-morrow to Sir Paul Pynder, who supplying His Majesty with a larger sum is to pay both into the Exchequer to-morrow, and the Company to pay the remainder of its debt as speedily as possible. The Lord Mayor and the Lord Treasurer's Secretary, Mr. Warwicke, who has brought a letter to the same effect as the message, are told that the King owes the Company 4,744*l.* for saltpetre delivered to Cordwell, the powdermaker (a tally having been given for 2,019*l.*, but no assurance for the remaining 2,725*l.*); therefore the Court desires that 4,744*l.* may be deducted from the impost, when the 4,000*l.* shall be willingly paid to Sir Paul and the remainder as soon as the ships are unladen and the accounts made up. Mr. Warwicke declares that the Lord Treasurer thinks this request reasonable and agrees to it; so a warrant is ordered to be made for payment of 4,000*l.* to Sir Paul Pynder. An advance of 40*l.* made to Newman to enable him to fulfil his contract to provide staves, &c. Stevens to be paid 38*l.* 18*s.* 6*d.* for oaken timber brought to Blackwall Yard by Griffin Kempe. A note is received from Sir Dudley Carleton, desiring the Committees to attend the Lords at Whitehall in the afternoon. Mr. Deputy's request that a friend of his may be told the price of the Company's calicoes, as if this is reasonable he may take the whole parcel, is referred for future consideration. (3 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, AUGUST 7, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 253).

The Court resolves to have one-fourth part of the proportion of pipestaves, &c. mentioned in the licence procured by Newman, which he being content to provide, he is allowed three per cent.

provision upon the prime cost and impost of the staves. Alderman Highlord and Mr. Wilson are to perfect the contract and take order for letters of credit to supply Newman with money for this business. The difference between Daniel Harvey and the Company is referred to Mr. Deputy and Mr. Ashwell for settlement. The Governor reports that when he and some Committees waited on the Lords at Whitehall yesterday, Lord Cottington required an account of the condition of the Company; thereupon the Governor stated that though the returns had been good, yet because the King's declaration is wanting for redress of the grievances formerly presented, the subscriptions come in slowly; the principal discouragement is that no satisfaction is made by the Dutch, who are adding to their former injuries in the Indies, nor for the depredations committed by Cobb and Ayres, nor for Mr. Courteen's voyage, nor in the impost and the saltpetre business. His Lordship gave several answers to each particular, but pressed for payment of the impost on the goods now returned, in order to furnish the King's occasions; this the Governor and all tried to defer, but only present payment would serve. It is therefore resolved to make the payment, and to strike a tally for the money due for saltpetre and deduct it from the amount. Contract made with Roger Martyn to carry 800 bags of pepper to Leghorn and Venice on payment of 2,500 dollars for freight, 1,500 to be paid at Leghorn upon delivery of 500 bags, and 1,000 dollars at Venice on delivery of the remaining 300. Certain Committees are entreated to perfect the charterparty draft and order the pepper to be shipped. (2 pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, AUGUST 8, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 255).

Ordered that tickets be left at the houses of those adventurers who have not yet taken their divisions of silk from the Warehouse, warning them to do so, that there may be room for the goods lately come home. Order regarding some rhubarb sent by Mr. Merry to Mr. Ashwell is referred to the next court. A gratification of twenty nobles given John Fredericke, a Dutchman, for eight months service in the *Reformation*; and 10s. from the poor-box given to Elizabeth Healing, a widow. ( $\frac{1}{2}$  p.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, AUGUST 12, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 256).

Howard Strachy (Sir John Heydon's clerk) to be paid 4*l.* 12*s.* for striking the tally in the Exchequer for payment of 2,019*l.* due to the Company for saltpetre sold the King and charged upon the Lord Mayor's account of the impositions, the said tally remaining still in Sir John Heydon's hands and delivery refused until it is paid. Mr. Spurstowe moves that the Company is much prejudiced by allowing sugars to be 'tared in the gunny' instead of the buyers taking them 'in their shirts'<sup>1</sup>; upon which Mr. Blount is directed to see that the latter course be always followed. The Court understanding that many who have underwritten to take out their divisions in silk forbear or refuse to do so, Mr. Massingberd among the number, the latter is asked his reasons for not acting in accordance with his subscription and the intent of the preamble agreed to at a general court; he excuses himself at first, but on reading the preamble and his subscription he submits and promises to conform to the directions of the Court. All others who have underwritten in a like manner are enjoined to do the same. A list of those indebted to the Company is ordered to be presented monthly by the Treasurer, that they may be called upon for satisfaction, or proceeded against according to law. Cordage to be provided for the *Reformation*. The Court orders that no security once refused shall be again put to the ballot, and that no ballot shall be had unless at least thirteen Committees are present. Stevens's estimate for repairing the *Reformation* not exceeding 250*l.* (great iron bolts excepted), he is directed to put the work in hand at once and finish it as soon as possible. (2½ pp.)

A COURT OF SALES, AUGUST 12, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 258).

Sale of Persian silk and stuffs, cotton yarn, sugar, sugar candy, dry ginger, dust of ginger, Lahore indigo, mace, and nutmegs, with names of purchasers and prices. (2 pp.)

<sup>1</sup> The inner casing of calico in which the sugar was packed. No allowance was necessary for this, whereas, if the outer covering of gunny were left on as well, the purchaser could claim a deduction from the weight on account of the wrappings.

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, AUGUST 14, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 260).

Daniel Harvy to be allowed 60*l.* for want of weight in the silk he lately bought, this sum to be deducted from his debt to the Company and he to pay the remainder. Mr. Sherburne to receive 20*l.* on account for disbursements for the Company. Edmond Chambers to be paid 12*l.* 5*s.*, for taking Committees to and from Erith to discharge the ships lately returned. Report being made on the 'taring' of sugar, Mr. Blount is ordered to tare 40 bags and give allowance for the rest, and to get as much for the skins of the whole parcel as possible over and above 12*d.* already offered. Herriott Washborne, George Henley, Thomas Gowers, William Tilsie, Thomas Culleyn, William Allyn and his son Thomas allowed by the balloting-box as securities for sugar. The difference between the Company and Mr. Langham, concerning cloves bought by him at the last court of sales, is referred to the next court. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, AUGUST 15, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 262).

Consideration had whether to divide to the adventurers or not. Sambrooke, being called in to give account of the present state of the Company, represents that over and above all debts there is 168,000*l.*, which will allow of a division of 25 per cent., leaving 30,000*l.* towards interest, &c., this estimate not including the shipping at Blackwall nor old stores. Debate ensues as to the amount to be divided, and finally it is resolved to divide 25 per cent. in calicoes and silk without bringing in money, and no man to be compelled to take out; that the indigo and pepper be sold to extinguish the debt, and money divided in convenient time to such adventurers as shall not take out goods. A General Court to be held next Wednesday afternoon. Sir John Nulls demands in writing the bargain of cloves he pretends to have bought at the last court of sales; the Court disclaims all knowledge thereof. Mr. Browne also demands the aforesaid bargain of cloves, for, hearing Sir Nicholas Crispe offer 5*s.* per lb. for the whole parcel he then bid  $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.* more than the price set at the going out of the candle. Mr. Foote likewise makes demand for the said cloves, he having bought them for 5*s.* 0 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.* per lb. Hereupon he and

Mr. Browne are told that three men bid the same price at one and the same time, and as it cannot be decided which made the first offer, according to custom the cloves are to be offered by the candle again. Mr. Langham insists again in his demand for the said cloves, alleging that he offered 5s. 0½d. per lb. for them before the other men, which he can prove by many witnesses, and if he does not have them he will present a bill in Chancery, which he now desires leave of the Court to do. This is readily granted, but at the same time he is told that Mr. Governor and others are ready to take oath that they do not know who really bought the cloves first, and in such cases it is always customary to put the goods up for sale again; neither does his pretended agreement with Foote and Browne bind the Company to perform the bargain. Resolved that, for prevention of a similar disorder, some course be devised for regulating the courts of sales at the next general court, that buyers may know better how to act. Pedro Joseph, a Venetian, sent aboard the *Reformation* by warrant from the President and Council at Bantam, is given twenty nobles for his services. (2¼ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, AUGUST 19, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 264).

The porters' bill of 10*l.* for casing and carrying 800 bags of pepper, and 10*s.* for ink, allowed, but their day wages stopped while this work is in hand. Motion made for a division of 75 per cent. to the adventurers and that 25 per cent. be brought in to extinguish the debt at interest, thus making an end of the old Stock; but Mr. Governor moves 'that new underwriters may come in for the northward for a voyage for one yeare', which would avoid the issuing out of much of this present Stock. Mr. Deputy proposes that the Company's goods be sold and its debts paid, its estate in town rated, as well as what has been sent to Surat and Bantam this year; this to be done reasonably, so as to encourage the adventurers to continue, and others to buy and come in. After serious deliberation of these and other propositions, it is decided to make a division of 25 per cent., which, according to the opinion of the last court, is as much as can safely be done. Elias Watson, Richard Hunt, and John Seed accepted by the

balloting-box as securities for sugar candy, and Richard Ashhurst Richard Abbott, William Tilsly, and Thomas Gowre for sugar. (2 pp.)

A GENERAL COURT, AUGUST 19, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 265).

The Governor makes known that this Court has been called to settle the dispute about the bargain of cloves set up at the last court of sales. After some debate it is decided by erection of hands that the cloves were not sold to any one, and the Governor reports that the Committees have thought of an order to regulate the Courts of Sales in future, that similar disturbances may be avoided. This order is read and approved, its tenor being that the Court resolves that, if two or more buyers (whether brethren of the Company or strangers) bid for a commodity at the going out of the candle, Mr. Governor, Mr. Deputy, and the Committees present shall decide who made the purchase; but if they are unable to do so, then, according to the ancient custom of the Company, the commodity shall be again put up for sale by the candle. On the motion of one of the generality, it is agreed that if a Committee is a buyer he shall have no voice in the sale or judgement in case of question. The Governor proposes that a division (which has been seriously considered by the Committees) of 25 per cent. be made to the adventurers in calico at  $2\frac{1}{4}$  for one [*sic*], all divisions to be taken out (including those of widows and orphans), any remaining to be laid apart year by year until they are taken out. Hereupon some propose that a division of 75 per cent. be made and money brought in to wipe out the debt; to whom Mr. Deputy replies that adventurers having paid their subscriptions are not obliged to bring in money; some few may, but most will not. The opinion of the Committees being formed from a computation of the state of the Company, this computation is called for and read, when it appears that there would remain over and above the 25 per cent. about 39,000*l.* [*sic*], which though not enough to make a valuable division, yet may serve to pay interest and to set forth the ships now preparing for the Coast, it being necessary to fetch the goods from abroad, for on the last ships coming from Bantam there were 600 or 700 tons of pepper ready, and stock has been sent out to buy as much more; therefore either the

Company's own ships must be sent or some must be freighted. One of the generality observes that the Company's ships stand in 40*l.* per ton freight, but he thinks that freighted ships would be much less; he is told that the Company's ships must either be used or sold. Thereupon Mr. Deputy offers to buy the *Mary* and freight her to the Company at 25*l.* per ton, the same terms on which the *Caesar* was freighted. Finally the Court rests well satisfied with the division of 25 per cent. proposed by the Committees. Resolved and ordered that the indigo, silk, pepper, and cloves be left to the Committees to sell at such prices and in such manner as they think best; a written notice to be put upon the Exchange to notify buyers. A court of sales to be held next Friday morning; all goods that shall remain unsold to be disposed of by the Court of Committees. (3½ pp.)

A GENERAL COURT OF SALES, AUGUST 21, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 269).

Sale of Legee, Ardas, Cannaree, capitone<sup>1</sup> and defective silk, green ginger, lignum aloes, pepper, and cloves, with names of purchasers and prices. 'The pepper was then proposed to bee sold by subscripcion, 100 baggs in a parcell, none to write for more; the price 2*s.* 1*d.* sifted to transport (tyme four six months from Michaelmas), and 2*s.* 2*d.* per lb. garbled to sell in towne; and noe sale unles all bee underwritten before Tuesday night. Onely if any please to underwrite for 100 or 200 baggs to sell in towne, hee shall have them, first come, first served. And if 2 or 300 baggs remayne not underwritt for, those to bee left to the Court of Committees.' (1 p.)

'A MEETING OF THE COMMITTEES,'<sup>2</sup> AUGUST 22, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 270).

Ordered that no adventurer have his division in calicoes until he has first taken out his division in silk. Mr. Bowen directed to write and consign 500 bags of pepper to Job Throgmorton at Leghorn and 300 bags to Lorenzo Pettie, Romuli Romulo, and Paulo del Sero at Venice, the said bags being encased and num-

<sup>1</sup> Fr. *capiton*, translated by Cotgrave (1611) as 'course sleave (silke)'.

<sup>2</sup> Those present were the Governor, the Deputy, the Lord Mayor (Sir Henry Garway), and Messrs. Holloway, Trott, Spurstow, Bludworth, and Massingberd.



bered, but as the contents of the inner bags are not noted the Committees think that the recipients should take off the cases and remit [a note of] the contents of the inner bags to the Company to enable Mr. Bowen to perfect the invoice. Lord Cottington, representing the King's many and urgent occasions, especially against the Scotch, offers in His Majesty's name to buy all the pepper and underwrite for it at the Company's price and time according to the preamble at such security as cannot be objected to, either for the whole parcel or for each hundred bags; 'adding withall His Majesties grace and favour to the Company to graunte their request for mittigation of impost, &c., as was desired.' Mr. Governor replies that no answer can be given, there not being a sufficient number of Committees present to make a court, most of them being out of town till Tuesday; but a court shall be called on Wednesday morning and a general court in the afternoon, without whose consent so great a parcel of goods cannot be disposed of; that the Company is in debt for 250,000*l.* and the pepper was to be sold towards satisfaction thereof. Lord Cottington says that his offer is in accordance with the preamble, and his intention of performance so real that he himself wrote down the names of those to be offered as securities; he also offers to 'acknowledge a statute to the Company'<sup>1</sup> as a further security if any doubt is entertained. Mr. Governor representing the fears which the adventurers might have, His Lordship conceives them to be 'pannick feares' and assures the Committees of the King's and his own real resolution of giving satisfaction according to the time and price prescribed. Finally, His Lordship is desired to wait until Wednesday afternoon is past, when he shall be told of the Company's answer; meanwhile it is arranged that none of the pepper shall be underwritten for. Abraham Aldington to be paid 50*l.* on account. Ordered that two policies be drawn up to insure the pepper sent to Leghorn and

<sup>1</sup> The meaning seems to be that he offered to give a 'statute-merchant', which is defined in Wharton's *Law Lexicon* as 'a bond of record under the hand and seal of the debtor, authenticated by the King's seal, which renders it of so high a nature that, on failure of payment on the day assigned, execution may be awarded without any mesne process to summon the debtor, or the trouble or charges of bringing in proofs to convict him . . . It has fallen into disuse'. No clearer proof could have been afforded of Lord Cottington's sincerity or of his conviction that the money would be forthcoming in due course.

Venice, none to be allowed to underwrite in one alone. William Holmes, John Hattly, and Daniel Spencer allowed by the balloting-box as securities for part of Mr. Gearing's parcel of pepper. Mr. Young to be paid 71*l.* 14*s.* 10*d.* for wages at Blackwall. (2 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, AUGUST 26, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 272).

Mr. Governor reports that, accompanied by the Deputy and Messrs. Spurstowe and Massingbird, he waited on the Lord Treasurer and Lord Cottington about the proposed sale of pepper, when Their Lordships advised that this business be handled very tenderly at the general court, that so no affront be put on the King or the proposed securities, and that the best possible means be used to perfect the bargain, His Majesty having taken notice of it. Thereupon the Lord Mayor opines that the pepper would be well sold, as the security is not to be 'disliked' and the price and time are of the Committees' own setting. Question is raised whether this bargain will not cause some of the Company's creditors to call in their money and so bring things to a standstill; but it is answered that no one will distrust the Company for this sale, the security being so good. After further debate it is decided by erection of hands that Lord Cottington shall have the pepper on the security, price, and time proposed. Ordered that all brokes incurred for non-payment of adventures in due time shall be deducted from the present division of calicoes. Richard Swinglehurst to be paid 66*l.* 15*s.* for poldavis<sup>1</sup> bought to case the 800 bags of pepper. John Gearing, Senior, John Gearing, Junior, Richard Allen, and Herryott Washborne allowed as securities for pepper; also George Hadly, Richard Pigott and Thomas Foote. The Lord Mayor's motion that a policy be made to insure the *Fewel* in case of any disaster is referred for further consideration. Richard, son of Richard Willis, is made free by patrimony. George Robinson, guardian, is questioned about some pepper missing between the ships and the Custom-house, and required to attend the next court with his partner, Thomas Dowe. (1 $\frac{3}{4}$  *pp.*)

<sup>1</sup> A coarse canvas, much used for sailcloth.

A GENERAL COURT, AUGUST 26, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 273).

Mr. Governor refers to the resolution adopted at the last general court concerning sale of the pepper, when liberty was given to any to underwrite for it before last Tuesday, and reports that Lord Cottington came on Saturday and offered to buy it all for the King at the Company's price and time, offering himself, Sir Paul Pinder, Sir Peter Wich, Sir George Rattcliffe, Sir Abraham Dawes, Sir John Jacob, Sir Job Harby, Sir Nicholas Crispe, Sir John Nulls, James Maxwell, and John Harrison as securities, and after reading the preamble offered to underwrite for the pepper, but there not being a full court His Lordship was entreated to wait until the consent of the generality had been obtained, for which purpose this court is called. The Governor further relates that this proposal has been considered by the Committees, who think it would be no prejudice to the Company thus to sell the pepper, none having underwritten for it in the specified time, and had it remained another week it would have abated in price. The Governor, the Deputy, and others had been sent for by the Lord Treasurer and Lord Cottington and requested not to let any affront be put upon the King or His Lordship in this matter. One of the generality remarks that though merchants may now buy pepper cheaper than from the Company (as in Mr. Burlymakye's case), and though he would trust the proffered securities for more than the value of the pepper, yet he thinks that if the Company may not have a free sale of its own goods it will be ruined. Another declares that at the last court it was resolved to sell the pepper by 100 bags, for which he intended to have underwritten, but hearing Lord Cottington's proposal he refrained. To this it is answered that now it will not be safe to do anything but accept the proposed treaty, it being thought that this service will give good satisfaction to the King and be a means of causing him to grant the Company favours in those particulars formerly presented ; that if any stranger had made the same offer it would have been accepted, and therefore it cannot be worse for the Company because the King has the bargain. It is suggested that the question be put to the balloting-box, but this is in a manner forbidden, it being distasteful to the Lords. Then

a proposal is made to leave it to the Committees to decide; but they think the generality had better do so. Hereupon motion is made that the necessity of the King's affairs has caused this proposition and that the danger with which the State is threatened requires money, and as this will be an acceptable service causing no danger or prejudice it will be well to accept it, the Company never having been known to refuse the best price. Mr. Governor also advises that it be accepted without being put to the vote, at the same time acknowledging that he felt fearful at first but on better consideration is no longer so. All those not free of the Company are desired to depart; and then the bargain with Lord Cottington for the whole parcel of pepper is assented to and confirmed. ( $2\frac{1}{2}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, AUGUST 28, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 276).

The order formerly made, that no warrants for divisions be delivered to those who have not cleared their brokes or to those who are indebted longer than is usual for goods bought of the Company, is confirmed. Mr. Smithwick's desire to have a copy of the list of sorts and prices of calicoes to be divided is refused. Four bonds for payment for the pepper at four intervals of six months, 14,000*l.* at each payment, having been read and allowed, the Court resolves that all these must be sealed by the securities before the pepper is delivered. A note is also to be written to Lord Cottington to remind him of the Company's request, lately made to him at the Lord Mayor's, to move the King for a Privy Seal to license all free brethren to export East India commodities, already imported or to be imported, after one year, the impost to be returned as formerly; also that the Company may have six and six months for payment of impost upon all East India goods in future imported. Letter read from Job Throgmorton, intimating want of money to buy the coral and that the exchange is high; resolved to advise him to take up money at interest for three months or less until arrival of the pepper. Wages due at Blackwall, amounting to 65*l.* 13*s.*, to be paid. Several parcels of indigo, private trade, having been bought by Mr. Young at 4*s.* and 4*s.* 6*d.* per lb., his authority for so doing is asked, when he replies that he acted on the instructions of some Committees;

the proprietors of the indigo are desired to attend the court. Ordered that a long boat and a skiff be made for the *Reformation* and for the *Mary*; and that John Hawkins, boatmaker, be paid 18s. for knee timber bought from him by Stevens. (2 pp.)

WARRANT TO SIR NICHOLAS CRISPE AND SIR JOHN NULLES, AUGUST, 1640 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I.*, vol. cccclxv, No. 64).

To buy 120,000*l.* worth of pepper, cloves, and other commodities from the East India Company, to whom the new contracted Farmers shall be security; and to sell the same, with the approbation of the Lord Treasurer and Chancellor of the Exchequer, for ready money, to supply the King's want of an immediate supply; any loss to be borne by the King, and they to be legally discharged from it as their counsel shall advise; and, their employment herein being solely for His Majesty's service, he will keep them harmless from prejudice to themselves or their estate. (1½ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, SEPTEMBER 2, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 278).

Mr. Smithwick's account is referred to Messrs. Bludworth, Mas-singbird, and Sambrooke. Boatswain Ingram moves that the cables in the ships lately returned be viewed to see if any are serviceable, and that a master be chosen for the *Reformation*, who could do this and oversee the ordering of stores and provisions for that ship. The names of Messrs. Prowd, Bailey, Allison, Birkdale, and Gardiner are mentioned for this post, and Mr. Prowd is desired to view and report on the cables and consider whether he will undertake the command of the *Reformation* if called upon. Boat-swain Ingram's account for boat-hire &c., amounting to 4*l.* 0*s.* 1*d.*, to be paid. Stevens is directed to buy 400*l.* worth of oaken timber to repair the *Mary*. The proposition of Sir Nicholas Crispe, presented by Mr. Blunt, to pay for goods he lately bought, amounting to 12,000*l.*, out of the subsidies of the goods brought home in the four last ships, is accepted. Abraham Aldington having received 50*l.*, the 57*l.* 12*s.* 10*d.* remaining on account is ordered to be paid him, he giving a general release, and being content to disclaim his difference in account of 400 rials of eight of which there is no

account given in the Surat books; Mr. Bretton's account is to be charged with this sum until he brings it to the Company's account. Richard Piggott, George Hadly, Thomas Foote, John Gearing, Senior, John Gearing, Junior, and Richard Allen allowed by the balloting-box as securities for cloves. Consideration had of the disposal of goods remaining unsold; it is proposed to divide in silk and indigo, which comes to 120,000*l.*, 20 per cent. upon stock and 10 per cent. more, this 10 per cent. to be brought in (in ready money) towards extinguishing the debt. The 10 per cent. will amount to about 30,000*l.* or 40,000*l.*, and the remainder of the debt may be paid from money due to the Company for goods, and by its estate abroad; and if there is any doubt, then a policy to be drawn for 100,000*l.* upon the estate abroad at two per cent. After some debate the Court affirms the desirability of dividing 30 per cent. (namely, 20 upon stock and 10 per cent. to bring in money) in silk and indigo, the silk at 20*s.* and the indigo at 15*s.* per lb., the 10 per cent. to be paid in upon discount at five six months' time from next Michaelmas. It is thought necessary that a ship be dispatched to Surat this year, and that 15,000*l.* will be sufficient, with what remains abroad, to relade her home. Some remission of freight on drugs and calicoes allowed Mr. Gilson, late master of the *London*, who is dangerously ill. Ordered that a policy be drawn to insure the *Jewel* for 20,000*l.* without account at six per cent., her lading being valued at 30,000*l.* (2½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, SEPTEMBER 5, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 281).

The Court resolving to dispatch the *Reformation* by the end of this or the middle of next month, ninety men are to be sent in her and she to be victualled for fifteen months. The *Mary* going out in the spring will probably carry a supply of men for the ships abroad, as she will arrive at Bantam before the *Reformation*, the latter ship being designed for the Coast first. Edmund Ellis, an old man, petitioning for work, Mr. Fotherby is directed to find him employment. Wages at Blackwall for the past week, amounting to 79*l.* 6*s.*, ordered to be paid. The thanksgiving service, which was put off on account of Mr. Shute's sickness, is to be held

(he being now recovered) next Thursday at four o'clock in the afternoon at the parish church of St. Andrew Undershaft. Mr. Smithwick insisting on his demand for 120*l.* for 'Paules money' and praying that his brokes may be reckoned at 8 per cent., he is told that the interest on 'Paules money' is not due to him, it having been lent to the Company at six per cent. to free the 900*l.* from brokes; that his brokes cannot be reduced lower than 18 per cent. according to the preamble without authority from the General Court, and that this Court considers that if after eight years they are reduced to 8 per cent. it will be a great loss to the Company, and this will be put to the General Court. Warrant for 300*l.* to be made out to Mr. Craddock to buy dyed and dressed cloths, he to pay from 10*l.* 10*s.* to 16*l.* the cloth. Remission of freight on goods allowed Mr. Prowd. Mr. Stevenson moving for payment of 155*l.* 18*s.* for wharfage, &c., which has been owing two years, the Court orders the books to be searched to ascertain why it has not been paid before. (1 $\frac{3}{4}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, SEPTEMBER 9, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 283).

Charles Deane, an almsman at Blackwall, is given 40*s.* for reading prayers to the other almsmen for the space of ten years. This being the day appointed for election of a master for the *Reformation*, Messrs. Baily, Allison, Gardiner, and Birkdale are severally called in, and Baily is chosen at a salary of 8*l.* per month. The Husband is directed to procure a certificate from the Custom-house for impost on the pepper sent to Leghorn and Venice before Michaelmas, as after that time it cannot be allowed upon this year's account. Mr. Cappur, in the absence of Mr. Sherburne, is also directed to see that a tally be struck for the saltpetre sold to the King. Mr. Governor reminds the Court of a former proposition that a division be made in silk and indigo, referred to this court. The Lord Mayor thinks it would be dangerous, for, the goods once gone from the warehouse, many will be ready to call in their money at interest and thus bring the credit of the Company to a stand. Mr. Sambrooke reads an account of the present state of affairs, by which it appears that there is 34,000*l.* at home, over and above the payment of the Company's debt, towards the said

division and dispatch of ships this year to the Coast, and to the northwards and southwards, while the division would amount to above 80,000*l.* Hereupon some propose an assurance of 100,000*l.*; but the Lord Mayor replies that an assurance is 'but a shadowe'; that in case of casualty or no casualty, the money to pay the Company's debt will not be obtained in three years, and that if the ten per cent. were paid in it would only come to 40,000*l.*, and it is very doubtful whether half even would come in; so that if the division proceeds and the goods are divided, it will 'at one blowe breake the neck of the trade by overthrowing the credit of the Company'. After further argument, the Governor also thinking that to divide might bring dangerous consequences, it is put to the question and agreed that it will not be safe to divide at present. Consideration is had how to bring in money; and it is thought that as rich indigo is very scarce the flat will go off more readily and 500 barrels sell before Michaelmas. The Court sets the price of the flat indigo for transportation at 5*s.* per lb. at four six months with good security, and orders a book to be set out for any to underwrite for it; but resolution herein is deferred. Abraham Chamberleyne, Senior, and Abraham Chamberleyne, Junior, allowed by the balloting-box as security for defective silk; also William Pennoyer and John Garway for capitone silk. (2 $\frac{3}{4}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, SEPTEMBER 11, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 286).

Mr. Massingbird presents a paper showing the debts owing by and to the Company, by which it appears that, besides what cash remains, upwards of 30,000*l.* will be wanted to meet necessary and pressing disbursements; he recommends the Court to consider this and resolve, so that a supply may be made for satisfaction of such debts as are called for, that the credit and reputation of the Company may be maintained and the necessary money issued for dispatch of the *Reformation* to the Coast and of the *Mary* in the spring. In his opinion the only way to do this is by selling the goods remaining on hand, for, though they may not yield as much now as at other times, yet the Company's urgent need would make it much more profitable to dispose of them by sale or division now than to let them remain unsold. Debate ensues; when it is



proposed that the Committees should take up money at interest as upon like occasions they have done before, or that such of them as have any considerable sum of money lying by should lend it to the Company. Hereupon one Committee offers to send in 1,000*l.* if the others will do likewise. Another proposal is made that all the goods be divided, those taking them out to be enjoined to bring in half money and give security for the remainder at a certain time ; or that a book be set out for any to underwrite for silk at 20*s.* per lb. and indigo at 5*s.* per lb. at five six months. An offer is also made for all the silk at 16*s.* per lb., 10,000*l.* to be paid before Michaelmas and the remainder within two months ; but after further argument as to how to raise the money resolution herein is deferred. Alderman Gayre is elected a Committee for the warehouse in place of Alderman Abdy, deceased. A bill of wages at Blackwall, amounting to 72*l.* 17*s.*, ordered to be paid. (1 pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, SEPTEMBER 16, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 288).

Mr. Massingbird reports that he has received the tally from the Exchequer for 2,723*l.* owing for saltpetre supplied to the King, as well as satisfaction from the Lord Mayor for 1,818*l.* due for impost on the pepper lately sent to Leghorn and Venice. Ordered that the 3,000*l.* owing to the late Alderman Abdy, and by him designed to be paid to Lord Cottington in part of the bargain of pepper bought of His Lordship, be paid ; Mr. Vivian, one of the deceased Alderman's overseers, is sent for and told that the money awaits his demand. Three hundred broadcloths to be bought for dispatch to India this year ; and the Committees entrusted with the purchase are entreated to have them dyed and dressed while the weather is fair. Mr. Cordwell comes, at the direction of the Lord Treasurer and Lord Cottington, to ascertain the quantity and price of the saltpetre remaining in the Company's hands, Their Lordships intending to buy it for the King's service as formerly ; he is told that there are about fifty tons at 4*l.* 10*s.* per hundred at six months, on condition that all is taken and a tally struck upon collection of the impost. Mr. Vandepitt demanding the freedom of the Company for his son, the Court defers answering his request until

the charter granting freedom to 'straingers' has been looked into. Abraham Chamberleyne, Junior, joint executor with his mother-in-law, Mrs. Askwith, requests payment of the dividends owing to his late father-in-law, Mr. Askwith; but Mrs. Askwith having two years ago desired that the said dividends should not be paid without her concurrence, the request is refused until her consent is obtained. Certain Committees are desired to read the general letters and abstract the principal points concerning the present affairs of the Company for the Court to consider. Treasurer Bateman is directed to pay a bill of exchange for 100*l.* drawn by William Newman in Ireland. (2 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, SEPTEMBER 18, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 290).

Mr. Governor reports that the Committees met yesterday to consider what stock and shipping are needed in the Indies, when Messrs. Markham, Sambrooke, and Pinson were directed to make a computation of the Company's estate abroad; and this having been done, it appears that there is a stock of 75,000*l.* to the southwards, after the *James*, *Caesar*, and *Swan* are laden for Europe, which will require 2,000 tons of shipping to bring home. It is decided to send the *Mary*, *William*, and *London*, the Company's own ships, as the cost of setting them out for so short a voyage will be but small. Consideration had of the trade of Surat. It is observed that the cloth from there and Masulipatam forms the basis of all trade to the southwards, from whence two or three hundred tons of pepper may be sent yearly to Surat to ship with the bale goods for Europe. The Court conceives it necessary to send shipping and stock to Surat this year, which must either be done by the old Company or be left to new undertakers. Mr. Methwold thinks that it will be better to send two ships to Surat, a small vessel of about 200 tons to be dispeeded early in the year with stock, with advices to the factors to provide lading for a larger ship to follow; this small ship might be laden home the same year, thus making her voyage about eighteen months. He is confident that the *Crispian* cannot bring home all the stock remaining at Surat; so the larger ship might remain one year and make two voyages to Persia upon freight, carrying Surat goods for the Company,

which in Persia will yield forty or fifty per cent. profit. The small ship might voyage to the Red Sea, not only to secure the Company's trade from pirates but to gain a good freight, and return laden to Europe in thirty months. This proposal is well approved and Mr. Methwold is desired to set it down in writing by the next court, that, being resolved on, advice may be sent by the *Reformation* to the Coast and thence by pattamar in twenty days to Surat. The Court considers that 50,000*l.* quick stock will be sufficient to lade the said two ships. A general court appointed to be held next Wednesday afternoon. Mr. Pinson, who has served the Company fourteen and a half years and has now been home nearly three months, desires that his account may be cleared; and Mr. Hunter making a similar request, both accounts are ordered to be made up. Mr. Craddock to be paid 500*l.* for cloths. Mr. Steevenson, the wharfinger, renews his request for payment of 155*l.* 18*s.* due upon his account; but the Court, remembering the great damage sustained by the wetting of goods in a lighter at the Custom-house quay, calls for the books, and reading an order of the 13th July, 1638, refers this business (as was then done) to arbitration. Thereupon Steevenson nominates Richard Wakeman, and asks the Committees to nominate some one not free of the Company. George Warner, Captain Samuel Carleton, and Mrs. Rebecca Carleton accepted by the balloting-box as securities for indigo. Steevens conferred with about preparing the three ships for the southwards, and Boatswain Ingram ordered to bring the *William* to Blackwall. Edward Steevens to be paid 30*l.* for one quarter's salary. The week's wages at Blackwall, amounting to 124*l.* 14*s.*, to be paid. Mr. Mason to be given 5*l.* for himself, the sexton and the poor, and 10*s.* for Mr. Mezy. (3 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, SEPTEMBER 23, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 293).

Mr. Cox renews his request that his differences with the Company may be settled; he is told that it is his own fault that this was not done long ago; whereupon he alleges that the business had been referred to Sir Paul Pinder and Mr. Lawrence Halstead for his part, and to Sir Henry Garway and Alderman Abdy on behalf of the Company, and he produces a paper which he pretends is an

agreement of three of the referees. The Lord Mayor denies that any agreement was written down, but acknowledges that some thought that Hobbs should be allowed his wages of 100*l*. for the two and a half years he lived. Mr. Cox confesses that his man wrote the paper. He demands his division upon 800*l*., declaring he will adventure no more. He is told that both this and the General Court think it right that he be held to his subscription, and that he must conform to it accordingly. He refuses to do so, and leaves the court. Mr. Methwold presents a written digest of his opinion for the more profitable ordering of the trade, which is well approved by the Court, but it is observed that the opinion of the General Court herein must be ascertained. The general condition of affairs both to the northwards and southwards is represented by Mr. Governor, and there being no expectation of a stock to be underwritten for this year, it is thought necessary that the voyage to Surat be undertaken by the old adventurers, and that the *Mary*, *London*, and *William* are fit to be sent to Bantam to fetch the goods remaining there, not to wait for each other, but to set out as soon as ready. The Company's means to defray this charge is next considered, the present debt amounting to 260,000*l*., and some think this undertaking may cause the said debts to remain longer upon interest unpaid. Motion is made that factors and all be fetched home, but it is questioned whether this would be permitted, and if so whether it would tend to anything but the ruin and dishonour of the Company and of the whole nation, for the Dutch would immediately step in and exclude the English. Even if the present Company deserts the trade, it must not ruin it for others, who will undoubtedly take it up, as, though now the times are uncertain yet by God's blessing they will mend, and the trade being very advantageous to the kingdom must not be abandoned unadvisedly, seeing that good conditions for its support may be expected from the King and State, as a well-wisher has lately reported. It being considered that about 50,000*l*. will set out the three ships, which will increase the debt to 20,000*l*. more than there is in the kingdom, after serious debate it is resolved to dispeed the said ships to Bantam to fetch the goods; and seeing that it will be time enough a month hence to decide about Surat, it is resolved to propose that a stock of 25,000*l*. be provided for the northwards

and a ship and pinnace sent to fetch goods from Surat. If the present adventurers do not approve this, they can leave it to new undertakers, who will start on better terms, having advice beforehand, factories settled, and shipping ready repaired with provisions for the voyage. Resolved that the *Reformation* shall discharge her lading at the Coast and then proceed to Bantam to be disposed of as required. Mr. Baily thinks she will be ready within a month or six weeks. Messrs. Holloway and Spurstowe are entreated to buy 200 pigs of lead for her kentledge; and Wednesday next is appointed for election of her purser and officers. Moved, that each Committee shall lend money upon interest, for every 1,000*l.* adventure 100*l.*, in order to raise money. (3 *pp.*)

A GENERAL COURT, SEPTEMBER 23, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 296).

Mr. Governor represents that this Court has been called to consider what stock and shipping it will be necessary to send out this year. The condition of the Company has been considered, and a computation of the stock to the southwards has been made, by which it appears that 75,000*l.* remains there, which will produce 1,800 tons of goods to be fetched home. Mr. Pinson reports that when he came from Bantam there were 700 tons of pepper there, while a like quantity was expected from Jambi, and 300 tons from Banjarmassin, besides the *Jewel's* lading; all which will require 2,000 tons of shipping to bring home. The Committees think that the *Mary*, *William*, and *London* should be sent to Bantam, and that the *Discovery* might afterwards go to Surat, which can be considered later on. Meanwhile there is great cause to be thankful to God for the amount of goods abroad; and they, having promised not to send out ships or stock without consent of the generality, now await their decision. It being asked if any stock is to be sent in the said ships, and whether the factors now abroad are to be recalled, reply is made that it will be fitting to send some stock to defray charges and pay customs, etc., while as regards the factors there is six months' time to consider, though it is probable that whosoever shall undertake the trade in the future will employ them. Some think that all will consent to send out ships and stock at an inclusive charge of 45,000*l.* to 50,000*l.*, as it is absolutely necessary

to send a ship and pinnace to Surat, one ship not being sufficient to fetch 400 bales of silk and the investment of 40,000*l.*; while others consider that 25,000*l.* would be sufficient to send for stock. Proposal made that a committee of the generality join with the standing committee to consider these points; also that, seeing the goods are ready, ships be freighted to fetch them home. This latter proposal is objected to as being 'neither safe nor yett good husbandry, the Company having three such shippes of their owne as the like for merchants are not in the kingdome'. Objection is raised that the 45,000*l.* or 50,000*l.* with interest will come to more than the 75,000*l.* to be fetched home, and would supply lading for as many more ships; that if the three ships were sold they would fetch 6,000*l.* or 7,000*l.*, which if invested would bring in 20,000*l.* Against ships being freighted it is further argued that on return of the Company's own three ships their provisions and stores will be worth 8,000*l.* or 10,000*l.*; other ships cannot readily be found; private trade, so obnoxious to the Company, will be much more prejudicial in freighted vessels, and such ships will be undervalued in victuals, men, and all sorts of provisions, and so will not relieve one another, besides the uncertainty of demurrage. The Company does not refuse altogether to freight ships, for there may be occasion to do so both to the northwards and to the southwards, and any offering ships of 400 or 500 tons will be listened to. After further dispute it is proposed that this business be deferred for a fortnight to see if any will tender ships. Finally, it is ordered by erection of hands that the Company's ships be employed, and in case of need that some stock be carried, but to relade sparingly and not send more stock than is necessary, and not to continue or enlarge the trade upon this Third Joint Stock; for if the Company resolves not to continue the trade, then it will be fit to give way to those who will. Mr. Governor reports that Mr. Methwold has drawn up his opinion concerning trade to the northwards, and conceives that 25,000*l.* will be sufficient stock for a future year's investment; this opinion shall be read hereafter when time permits. Mr. Smithwick's petition that his brokes may be reduced to eight per cent., as Mr. Milward's were, is granted. (3 pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, SEPTEMBER 25, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 299).

It is resolved to send the *Discovery* in place of the *William*, which has not yet been brought into dock and will require longer time for trimming and fitting than was thought. On information that some are endeavouring to conceal the estate remaining in the Company's hands of Richard [William *in margin*] Piggott, who died at Bantam, certain Committees are desired to report concerning this business. Mr. Methwold appointed to join with Mr. Spurstow in viewing the chirurgions' chests, Mr. Cooke, apothecary, and Mr. Boone, chirurgion, to assist, and the surgeons appointed for the voyage to be present when the chests are viewed. Resolved, according to the order of the General Court, to send ten thousand rials of eight in the *Reformation* for the Coast, and Mr. Treasurer and Mr. Massingbird are desired speedily to provide the same. Messrs. Cokayne and Cradock accepted as security for indigo. Cordage and tempered stuff for trimming the ships in the Indies to be provided. The Court resolves that any one giving 5s. 4d. per lb. for the 300 barrels of indigo shall be allowed to sell and dispose of it, on condition that those taking ten barrels have it at six and six months, those taking thirty and more at three six months' time. Mr. Deputy acquaints the Court that some who do not wish their names known offer to buy privately all the Company's silk; he therefore proposes that any one offering the Warehouse Committee a considerable price, namely 16s. 9d. for the Legee and 16s. 3d. for the Ardas and Cannary silk, may be contracted with. This is generally approved; but as some think that the sole power to sell should not be allowed the Warehouse Committee, it is agreed that to it shall be added six other Committees; and that in the event of an offer being made for the whole parcel at the aforesaid prices, the Committee thus enlarged shall have power to contract for the silk to be sold for transportation. The accounts of John Allison, master's mate in the *Discovery*, Gilbert Gardiner, master's mate in the *William*, and James Birkdale, master's mate in the *London*, to be cleared and their wages paid, they delivering to Mr. Bowen their large journals kept in their late voyages. Mr. Hunter's relation of the Company's affairs in India

is to be read at the next court. The complaints against Mr. Pinson in the Black Book or general letters are to be collected and put before the court, that he may either be proceeded against or acquitted. Two months' pay of the wages of Walter Clarke, master of the *Michael*, granted to his wife. James Man chosen to act as arbitrator for the Company in the affairs of Mr. Steeven-son, who for his part has nominated Richard Wakeman to settle the differences at issue, which if they cannot do then they are to appoint an umpire. Mr. Younge to be given 75*l.* 15*s.* 4*d.* to pay a week's wages at Blackwall, 20*l.* to bring the *William* from Erith to the Blackwall dock, and 50*l.* to clear debts remaining for the four ships returned last from India. Boatswain Ingram chosen to supply the place of William Swanly, who has given up the Company's service. (3½ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, OCTOBER 2, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 303).

Mr. Sherburne is to apply to Lord Cottington to command the Officers of the Navy to lend the Company 10,000 pipestaves, for which the Company will give ready money or repay in kind upon return of those expected from Ireland. Stephen Burton offers 5*s.* per lb. for the whole parcel of indigo, at five six months from next November, on condition to rebate 20,000*l.* before the end of the said month, or if he bring in 500*l.* or 1,000*l.* before that time, that it be accepted upon rebate at the rate of eight per cent., with an allowance of two months, as is usual upon bills; the Court agreeing, this contract is entered and firmed by Mr. Burton. Edward Abbott and Mr. Fortree offering two ships to freight for the Indies on the same terms as Captain Jourdayne was given for the *Caesar*, the Court resolves to debate and return them an answer next Friday. Upon the request of Mr. Pinson 200*l.* is imprested unto him on account; and 200*l.* ordered to be paid Mr. Francklyn for broadcloths to be sent to India this year. John Smith, late purser's mate in the *Discovery*, chosen purser of the *Reformation*, William Mynn, purser's mate, and Thomas Peate, steward. Thomas Maulthus chosen purser of the next ship for Bantam. (1¼ pp.)



A COURT OF COMMITTEES, OCTOBER 7, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 305).

Mr. Potter demanding a remainder due (as he pretends) to Mr. Skibbow's account, he is told that the Court has already cleared with him, when general releases were exchanged, as appears by an order of the 1st of June, 1638, and these releases the Court intends to insist upon. Mr. Mun's report comparing the employment of the Company's own ships with freighted ships is read and all charges duly represented observed, by which it appears that the Company's ships may be set out at less cost, according to the proportion of tonnage; for the *Mary*, being one-third larger than the *Caesar* (a freighted ship), stands in 638*l.* per month, whereas the latter vessel stands in 600*l.* per month. Debate ensues upon this, and the many inconveniences which may happen by freighted ships, some thinking Mr. Mun's report unanswerable, while others are not satisfied. It is therefore proposed to appoint a day for examination of this business, when those in favour of freighted ships may give their reasons. Two proxies are ordered to be sealed, one for David Budd to be proctor for the Company in the suit between it and Monsieur Regemont, the other for John Cappur to show that the Company have cause for action against him to the value of 30,000*l.*, the action in the Admiralty being entered at 50,000*l.* A petition read from John Francklyn, imprisoned in the Fleet for exhibiting a scandalous bill in the Star Chamber against Sir Morris Abbott and some of the Company's servants, wherein he prays to be released without paying the costs spent by the Company in that suit; this is denied. Mr. Mun reports that eighteen pieces of sallampores sent from the Indies by Thomas Merryell to his mother, being marked T. M. were thought to belong to him (Mun) and in his absence were left at a neighbour's house, but they have since been claimed by Merryell's mother; the Court resolves that the said goods be brought to the Company's house and disposed of as is thought fit. Resolved that the crew of the *William* be reduced from 140 to 120, that of the *Mary* from 150 to 130, and that of the *Discovery* from 100 to 90; the men thus left behind to be appointed to other ships if they are wanted. A bill of William Mynors, of 5*l.* 8*s.* 8*d.* for supplying Monsieur

Regiment with clothes and other necessities on his homeward voyage, is ordered to be paid. (2 pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, OCTOBER 9, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 307).

Ordered that the sallampores be delivered to the mother of Thomas Merryell, the freight charged to his account, and he to be questioned on his return for sending home the Company's goods. Pork and beef to be provided for fifteen instead of for twenty months as formerly, both for the northwards and southwards, the voyages being now of shorter duration. The Committees reporting that the chirurgions' chests from Bantam and Surat have been examined and nothing worthy the trouble and charge found in them, Messrs. Spurstow and Methwold are desired to provide a chirurgion's chest for the *Reformation*; also one for Bantam. Ordered that a butt of wine be sent in the *Reformation* to the factories on the Coast, and that the proportion of wine for the ship's allowance be reduced to six or eight months' provision, it having formerly been too large. Messrs. Abbott and Fortree, who offered two ships to the Company for freighting, are told that this year the Company has resolved to freight its own ships. The *William* having been brought into dock, John Hartland is ordered to take down the keys, that her hold may be opened and the ballast taken out; he is required to be present with Mr. Fotherby and Boatswain Ingham to see what pepper, iron crows, and wood are found, for though the wood may not serve for the sea again it will do for the pitch kettle. Thomas Skynner, desiring to receive 100*l.* upon the account of Mr. Merry, is told that if at Merry's departure there was an agreement to pay the said sum, or if that payment has since been ordered, it shall be allowed. Mr. Smithwick moves to be allowed 8 per cent. for 'Paules money', in all 30*l.*, which he himself allowed the Company; the Court at first demurs, remembering that the money was lent at 6 per cent., but Smithwick openly avowing his present necessity, by general consent the 30*l.* is given to him. He then demands the warrant for his division in calicoes and that some of his brokes, which amount to 28*l.*, upon the next division may be reduced; but this is refused. Thereupon he desires permission to sell by the candle 100*l.* of his

adventure, three divisions being taken out and 25*l.* remaining ; this being set up for sale is bought by John Massingbird at the going out of the candle for 27*l.* 10*s.* The last week's wages at Blackwall, amounting to 115*l.* 11*s.* 9*d.*, to be paid. (2 $\frac{1}{4}$  *pp.*)

ACCOUNTS OF THE LORD TREASURER, OCTOBER 9, 1640 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I.*, vol. cccclxix, No. 72).

For the weeks ending August 28, September 4, 18, 28, and October 9, 1640, specifying the sums received from various sources, including the loan and sale of pepper, and the amounts paid out and to whom. (2 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, OCTOBER 14, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 309).

Discussion resumed concerning the difference of charge in freight-ing ships or sending out those belonging to the Company. The latter course, according to Mr. Mun's computation, appears the more profitable ; but for the better satisfaction of the Court a particular inquiry is ordered to be made and certain Committees are desired to examine Mun's computation, with the charge of three or four more of the Company's ships that have made the shortest returns. At the importunity of many of the Company's servants who brought home in the *Discovery* and *London* as private trade calicoes and indigo, both which are prohibited, delivery of the said goods is ordered on the proprietors paying 12*d.* per lb. for the indigo and 2*s.* 6*d.* per book for the calicoes. Dr. Reeve, the King's Advocate, importunes for payment of the wages of his kinsman, Guy Bath, asserting that though there are some charges against him, yet his accusers, who sent him home as a delinquent, did not send their accusations as they should have done. In reply, the Court tells the Doctor of the great disservice done by Bath, especially in joining with the late Agent, William Gibson, in lending 4,000 'tomands' (equal to 15,000*l.* sterling) from the Company's cash to the Dutch, by which means the latter were enabled to supply themselves with silk from Persia, thus preventing the Company from having it, and causing a shortage of so much cash for a long time, which was very prejudicial. For these and other reasons given, Dr. Reeve is entreated not to press for money now, but to await the arrival of the accounts,

when the truth will appear ; and his request to have this business referred to two or three Committees is refused. The Treasurer to provide money for beef and pork for this year's ships. Order of the Lords<sup>1</sup> to supply the Company with 10,000 pipestaves from the King's naval stores read, and the Husband directed to receive them from Mr. Crane, Victualler of the Navy. The account of John Milward, deceased at Bantam, to be cleared, and the jewels challenged by the executors and mentioned in the account to be delivered, except the diamond, which is to be detained till further order. Thomas Smithwick, Senior, puts up for sale by the candle 200*l.* of his adventure in the Third Joint Stock, three divisions being taken out, 25*l.* [per cent. ?] remaining, which he offers for 30*l.* ; it is bought by Mr. Deputy for 33*l.* On the authority of a letter dated June 10, 1639, from Thomas Merry, factor at Spahan, payment is ordered of 100*l.*, two-thirds of his last year's wages, to Thomas Skynner, Secretary to the Merchants Adventurers. The Earl Marshal desiring that Mark Muffett may be entertained in the Company's service, he is informed that the Company is drawing home its estate and does not intend to send out any factors, or favour should have been shown Muffett for His Lordship's sake. Resolved that 20,000*l.* in money, about 13,000*l.* in stock, and twenty cloths be sent in the *Reformation*, with advice to the Coast what stock and ships are to be dispeeded for Surat, that lading may be prepared beforehand. Imprest to be paid the *Reformation's* company, she being ready to proceed to Gravesend. (4 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, OCTOBER 16, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 313).

The want of ordnance for small ships being noted in the letters from Surat, the Husband is ordered to examine the Company's store to see what there is fit to be sent to that place. There being also a lack of provisions for the ships in India noted in the Company's letters, it is resolved to consider this and the condition of the ships to the southwards at the next meeting. Mr. Prowd is questioned about the vacant space in the hatchway in the *Reformation* observed by the Committees who went down to see her break bulk, and by them thought to have been reserved for private trade. Mr. Prowd

<sup>1</sup> See the *Privy Council Registers*, under date of October 9, 1640.

declares that when the ship left Bantam it was decided not to fill this vacant space with pepper 'because the shipp wold have bin soe walt shee wold not have borne sayle'; it was therefore filled with water cask and other necessary provisions, which being used during the voyage the space was empty at the ship's arrival. The Court, giving credit to this explanation, and observing that Prowd had behaved well and is an able seaman, appoints him master of the *William*, and for his further encouragement decides to give him 9*l.* per month, an increased allowance, as he will be expected not only to see to the speedy dispatch of the *William* but to be diligent in the survey and oversight of the other ships, that they may be hastened on their voyage. He is enjoined to give in a weekly report of progress. Boatswain Ingram ordered to attend the next court and give account of the breaking up of the *William's* hold, when a great quantity of loose pepper, iron crows, hoops, and other provisions were embezzled. The Conde de Lynhares, late Viceroy of Goa, complaining in a letter to Mr. Methwold (now read) that he has not received what he expected in satisfaction for his 3,000 seraphins, the allowance made of 6*s.* the rial being far short of what might have been gained by exchange from Goa to Lisbon, the Court, in regard of the many favours and courtesies shown by the late Viceroy during his government to Mr. Methwold and the Company, orders that the sum of 150*l.* be added to what has been already given; and Mr. Methwold, who thinks this addition will content the late Viceroy, is desired to make it over to him by exchange or otherwise. The sum of 134*l.* to be paid for wages and provisions at Blackwall. On reading letters from Mr. Whitacres from Holland, signifying that the Dutch intend to send sixteen large ships to the East this spring, some to sail by the 1st of November, Mr. Bowen is instructed to write a letter advising what ships and provisions the Company intends sending to India this year, which letter is to be sent by the said Dutch ships. (2½ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, OCTOBER 21, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 316).

Two chests of sugar, sent by Thomas Gee, master's mate of the *William*, to his wife, are to be delivered to her and 5*l.* charged to

his account for freight. Objections against Nicholas Gove read ; it appearing that he is only indebted 4*l.* to the Company, his account is cleared, but the pearls belonging to him are to be retained until Alderman Highlord has looked up certain information against Gove received from Persia. The scandalous paper published and set up in the Exchange by Richard Boothby<sup>1</sup> is read ; and the Committees, conceiving that not only they but Sir Morris Abbott (whose honour and reputation they intend to vindicate as their own) is much injured by it, direct that the notes formerly taken of the Company's proceedings with Boothby be looked up, the better to enable legal action to be taken against him for this malicious libel, their learned Counsel to be shown these notes and advise as to the best course to be pursued. The bond of Emanuel Altham, deceased, late a factor at Armagon, to be cancelled, as his accounts have long since been cleared and there are no complaints against him ; but his executors are to give a general release. The *Reformation* to be victualled, and her master, Mr. Baily, to go with all speed to Gravesend. Mr. Muns reporting that the *Discovery* is found too defective to be repaired to go at the expected time to Bantam, it is resolved that the *William* be sent in her stead ; and Mr. Prowd is required to do his best that if possible she may leave the Downs before Christmas. Mr. Polstead reports that he undertook to take his division out in cloves, but on claiming them he was refused, all having been delivered to others ; he therefore demands his dividend in money, according to agreement. He is told that it is his own fault for not applying in time ; that he shall have the money, but he is desired to wait for a month, because it is now so scarce, and interest shall be allowed him for the time he waits ; to this he agrees. Mr. Fotherby presents an account of the Company's small ordnance. The Court, seeing that more will be wanted, recommends their supply to the care of Alderman Gayre and Mr. Kerridge. Mr. Cordwell to be paid 183*l.* 15*s.* for repairing 151 barrels of gunpowder, he returning 147 barrels, and 8*l.* for its

<sup>1</sup> See the previous volume, p. 301, &c. ; also *The English Factories in India*, 1624-9, p. xxxii. In Boothby's *True Declaration* he states that, in order to provoke the Company to bring an action, he fixed a protest on the gate of the East India House, on Sir Morris Abbot's gate, and on four pillars of the Exchange ; but that nothing was done beyond tearing down the papers.

carriage and cooerage. John Perkins' account to be cleared. William Cary to be paid the 70*l.* which he lent to Nicholas Weddall, carpenter of the *Expedition*. Mr. Crane, Victualler of the King's Navy, to be paid 180*l.* for pipestaves bought for the Company's use. (2 $\frac{3}{4}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, OCTOBER 23, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 319).

Several of the adventurers have refused to take out their dividends in silk, and demand them in money, although there is plenty of silk to satisfy all; among them is Mr. Smithwick, who requires his in 'a peremptory and comaunding way', which the Court thinks not only audacious on his part but contrary to the tenor of the preamble agreed to by the General Court. It is resolved to bring the matter before the next General Court. Mr. Backhouse, who lately took out a division in calicoes, requires satisfaction for five pieces which he asserts were missing; he is told not to require satisfaction from the Company but from his own servant, through whose carelessness the calicoes must have been lost. The money ordered to be paid Mr. Cordwell is to be stayed until he gives good reason why he returned only 147 of the 151 barrels of gunpowder sent to him to be repaired. A suit to be instituted against Messrs. Pigeon and Warren, linendrapers, who two years ago bought calicoes for which they have not yet paid, pretending that many were defective. Consideration had of an order of Court of the 3rd October, 1632, by which the late Thomas [*should be* Robert] Littler was entertained by the Company; and, notwithstanding that advice from India states that he died indebted to the Company, this order being too positive to evade, it is decided to pay Stephen Burton 20*l.* in full satisfaction of what is due to Littler. Mr. Barnes, late master of the *William*, is given 100 marks for bringing his ship into the Downs without touching at any port in the West Country. Mr. Prowd, late master of the *Reformation*, who performed a like service, is given 50*l.* Mr. Young to be paid 12*l.* 1*s.* 9*d.* for the week's wages at Blackwall, and 60*l.* for two weeks' wages for the ships afloat. Boatswain Goad petitions to be employed again; but the Court hearing that thirty-two bales of calicoes or other goods have been conveyed secretly out of the

*London* upon her coming into the Downs, of which Goad as boat-swain should be able to give an account and say to whom they belonged, tells him that until he does so he cannot be entertained. He confesses that goods were conveyed secretly out of the said ship, and upon his taking exception to this, James Birkdale, master's mate, told him that he was now 'Jack out of office', and therefore had nothing to do with it. Between the Downs and Gravesend 'a light-horseman'<sup>1</sup> came to the ship's side and took out 32 bales of goods, whether calicoes or not he cannot say nor whither they were taken, but they belonged to Captain Wills and Birkdale. Spiller's bill of 38*l.* 4*s.* 6*d.* for discharge of the *London* to be paid. Some broad and narrow calicoes sent in the *Discovery* to Mr. Methwold from President Fremlyn, to provide necessaries for his return to England, are ordered to be delivered 'freight free, because of the good services rendered the Company by the said President. (4 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, OCTOBER 24, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 323).

Mr. Bailey, master of the *Reformation*, reporting that in his opinion the forty barrels of powder allotted to his ship will not be sufficient in case of encountering an enemy, the Court orders that he be supplied with fifty barrels, on condition that if he arrives safely at Bantam he shall leave twenty barrels there. An abstract read of a letter from Sir William Boswell, the King's Agent in Holland, concerning some proceedings of the Dutch; after consideration the Court resolves not to stir in this matter now, but to wait until Parliament sits and then put forward what upon debate shall be thought requisite for the Company's good. Discussion ensues as to what is fit to be proposed for the approval of the general court to be held next Tuesday concerning ships and stock for the northwards and southwards. The Committees declare their resolve to send the *London* and *Discovery* to Surat with 35,000*l.* or 36,000*l.* quick stock, the *Reformation* for the Coast, and the *Mary* and *William* for Bantam; also to freight a third ship for the last-named place, which they are induced to do on hearing the relation delivered in Court by Mr. Pinson, late President at Bantam, that there is in the country a stock of 75,000*l.* belonging to the Com-

<sup>1</sup> An old name for the boat now termed a gig.



pany. At the same time it is decided not to proceed herein without the consent of the generality, but as this concerns the profit and maintenance of the trade (which otherwise must decline and be in a manner deserted), it is resolved that this business be proposed to them and a motion made by the Governor that, if they dislike so many ships and so much stock being sent out, they should nominate a committee to join with the standing Committees to determine this business. The stock to be sent in the said three ships to Bantam is not yet decided, but consideration of the same is to be had at the next meeting and then offered for the determination of the generality. It is also thought fit to acquaint the generality with the good news received from Bussora of 600 bales of silk sent from Gombroon, which will encourage the adventurers to agree to the before-mentioned propositions. Mr. Spurstowe acquainting the Court that he and Mr. Ashwell have concluded a bargain with a Frenchman for the 650 pieces of calico he desired, at the rates mentioned in the note presented this day by Mr. Bowen, the same is approved and confirmed. ( $2\frac{1}{2}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, OCTOBER 30, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 325).

Mr. Christopher Coulson presents a written intimation that Robert Coulson, late President at Bantam, had during his lifetime a supposed good estate, but being dead it is found that he is indebted to the Company for 'arrerages' charged by Mr. Willoughby upon Gerald Pinson and the said Robert Coulson, as appears by Mr. Willoughby's letter to the Company, which letter Mr. Coulson desires may be produced in order to see how Mr. Pinson is cleared; meanwhile Mr. Coulson desires that the accounts of Mr. Pinson and William and Henry Johnson may not be cleared until it is seen what has become of Robert Coulson's estate, by witnesses to be produced by his friends. Mr. Pinson's estate is ordered to be detained until Mr. Coulson has been heard. The request of Nathaniel Deards, for remission of brokes incurred for late payment of his adventure, is referred to the General Court. The account of Nicholas Gove, deceased, ordered to be cleared and the parcel of pearls belonging to him delivered to his administratrix, she paying what is due to the Company and giving

a general release. The Husband is directed to send ten chests of rials aboard the *Reformation*. Mr. Governor proposes that consideration be had of what is fitting to put before the generality in the afternoon. This occasions a debate concerning the trade and the hopefulness of its being prosecuted with good success, either by the present adventurers or by such as shall underwrite for this year's stock, the casualties which of late years have made the said trade so unprofitable being removed, thus restoring it to its 'pristine goodness'. After many propositions to extinguish the Company's debt by bringing in money, expectation of a settlement of the affairs of State and encouragement from thence to pursue the trade and procure privileges, especially in the matter of restraining private trade, with determination for the honour of the State and of the Company not to desert the trade now so 'perspicuously good', it is resolved to acquaint the generality with the state of the trade to the northwards, and how fit it is that the present adventurers (who have suffered so much) should benefit first thereby; if not, then to let such as will subscribe for this year's stock. The better to accomplish this it is suggested that a committee of the generality should join with the standing Committees and consult how this business may best be effected, what privileges should be procured, and so prepare that, the trade being found good for the commonwealth, it may be countenanced and confirmed by Parliament, the times being so hopeful and nothing lacking but money, which want will be remedied if only encouragement is given. It is also resolved to send advices to Surat, ordering those there to take up 20,000*l.* at interest to be invested beforehand, and afterwards to make addition to that stock, according to encouragement received, by the ships to be sent in the spring. Mr. Burton offering to buy dust of indigo by treaty and refusing to make any price by the candle, is told that, as the indigo is set up in the bill at the Exchange, it cannot be withdrawn, but must be sold this afternoon. (2 pp.)

A COURT OF SALES AND A GENERAL COURT, OCTOBER 30, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 327).

Sale of dust of pepper; of light, stalky, stony, wet, dry, and mouldy pepper; of dust and garble of mace and brown mace; of

dust and garble of cloves; of dust of Lahore indigo, and of gum-lac; with names of purchasers and prices. After this sale Mr. Governor desires all who are not free of the Company to withdraw. Then the proceedings of the last general court are read, which court Mr. Governor intimates was called to give the generality an account of the Company's estate at Bantam, computed at about 75,000*l.*, when it was agreed to send out ships to fetch the same home. This present court is called to hear an account of the Company's estate to the northwards, Persia, and other parts adjacent, on receipt of letters from Spahan and Bussara, telling of the expectation of 600 bales of silk laden aboard the *Supply* at Gombroon last April, which in all probability arrived at Surat in May. To bring home the said silk and other goods there is but the *Crispian*, which can only carry about half. The Committees, having considered this and heard Mr. Methwold's opinion, think fit to dispatch two ships of 300 or 400 tons to Surat this year, and to send in them 25,000*l.* in money, besides coral and cloth, which may amount to another 13,000*l.*; this they are encouraged to do because all commodities are plentiful, and through the peace with the Portugals many accommodations can be given by them; therefore the Governor desires the generality to express their opinion. One of the generality alleges that the Company sends out ships and trades to no purpose, as one-fourth part is for other men's profit, private trade being sold to the great detriment of the Company, he having heard lately of twenty-eight bales of cloth brought home by one man in one ship; to this Mr. Deputy replies that the Committees have just lately heard of thirty-two bales being brought home by one man, which they mean seriously to examine. Mr. Governor again desires an expression of opinion concerning the sending out of ships and stock, and as an encouragement requests Mr. Methwold to give his opinion concerning the trade. Thereupon the latter declares that he has 'seene the revolucion of time in his fifteen yeares service and imployment under this Company, which beganne twenty five yeares since': first, in the wrong done by the Dutch, when the Company had twenty ships sent out and scarce one returned, and those that did brought such a charge that their goods yielded no profit; secondly, the wars with the Portugals, when the Company had to send three ships to protect one; and

thirdly, the infinite charge caused by the famine and pestilence in the Mogul's dominions, when goods were bought dear there and sold cheap here. But since then expenses are reduced, and during his last employment goods carried between port and port yielded 20,000*l.* to the Company. Then the truce with the Portugals and the trade obtained with Synda (where calicoes and indigo may be had in good quantities and as cheaply as at Surat) must be considered. He thinks that the Dutch would give many thousand pounds to see this trade deserted in the present good times; also that if some of the Company would abandon it, others would take it up until all resume it. In his opinion it would be wise to send two ships to Surat this year, the fittest being the *London* and the *Discovery*, for if the *London* only should return it is necessary for a good ship to be there for protection against 'the Mallabarrs', who have taken the *Comfort*<sup>1</sup> and another small ship of sixty tons; besides, there is a report that the French have gone to Surat again, and the mischief done by the pirates last time cost the Company and their servants a great deal of money and trouble. Mr. Governor again calls for the opinion of the generality, as the *Reformation* is now at Gravesend bound for Masulipatam and letters are to be dispatched by her, which may be sent on to Surat in about twenty-five days. Another of the generality observes that there is no question but that the trade is both honourable and profitable, but the doubt is whether to employ their own or freighted ships. Mr. Governor puts it to the question, when it is agreed by a general erection of hands to send two ships; the stock to be sent is left to the discretion of the Committees, but is not to exceed 28,000*l.* On petition of Margaret Kirby, the brokes charged upon her late husband, Jeffery Kirby, are reduced from eighteen to eight per cent., as was formerly allowed Captain Milward and others, and the Court orders that a like allowance be made to all who have paid in their subscriptions, except to Richard Moorer, who is first to pay in his subscription and eight per cent. interest, when a similar reduction shall be made him. Mr. Smithwick moves

<sup>1</sup> The *Comfort* was on her way from Masulipatam to Surat, when on November 16, 1638, she was attacked near Cannanore by nine Malabar junks. After a desperate fight, which lasted eight hours, the English blew up their ship. The few survivors were taken on shore, and not long after were ransomed by Capt. Weddell. See *O. C.* 1671 and 1725; also Mandelslo's *Travels*, 1662 ed., p. 108.

for mitigation of his brokes in the Persia Voyages, pretending some mistake was made in the drawing up of the order ; but this is refused. (4 $\frac{1}{4}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 4, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 332).

Boatswain Goad being questioned concerning the goods conveyed secretly out of the *London*, which he formerly told the Court belonged to Captain Wills and his mate, Mr. Birkdale, seems unwilling now to disclose anything more ; whereupon it is resolved that unless he deals fairly and clearly on this subject at the next court he shall not be employed again. A paper presented by Mr. Mun from Captain Mynors is read, concerning the inconvenience of casks not being hooped with iron, the gross abuses of pursers, and means to prevent private trade. Upon this it is observed that the pursers do wrong by allowing the ship's company to take up more than one-third of their wages ; also that at the departure of the ships many tradesmen furnish the Company's servants with money or goods to be repaid on their return at the rate of two or three for one, which not only increases private trade but impoverishes all who do so, for at their return their estate entered in the purser's books is challenged by the lenders and thus the men lose the benefit of their labours and the lenders make unreasonable profits. To prevent these abuses, it is ordered that henceforth no warrants for payment of wages or of debts entered in the purser's books be made without the approbation of the Court. The stay lately made of money due to Mr. Cordwell for mending defective powder is now removed on his explanation, and payment ordered at the rate of 3*d.* per lb. according to agreement. At the request of Mr. Baily, the Court agrees that he shall not be forced to stay in India more than two years. Mr. Stephen Burton and Mr. Baynebrigge offer to buy dust of flat indigo. The Committees remember the abuse committed by some who bought dust of indigo before and, converting it into a solid body after the manner of true indigo, sold it as such and at as dear a rate ; they therefore inform Messrs. Burton and Baynebrigge that, though willing to sell the dust to those who offer the best price, yet they will only do so on condition that those buying it be bound in double

the value to sell it in dust and not made into a solid body. The conditions of sale not being agreed to, the said dust of indigo is ordered to be put up for sale by the candle this day sennight at a Court of Committees. The Court understanding that certain payments made from the estates of deceased servants in India for the hospital at Poplar cause much complaint, these being exacted (as is reported) by a kind of compulsion on account of some order of the Court rather than given of free will, which is thought to detract from the honour of the Company and its intended charitable work, it is resolved that notice be given to all Presidents and others employed in the Company's service that nothing is to be collected from the estates of deceased servants towards the said hospital, and that any such gift shall be left as a voluntary offering. Robert Hussy accepted as security for William Mynn, purser's mate of the *Reformation*. ( $3\frac{1}{2}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 6, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 335).

The accounts of the late John Milward being cleared, his bond to keep from private trade, together with another bond entered into by his mother, Katherine Milward, is ordered to be delivered to the latter, she giving a general release. John Smith, citizen and leather-seller of London, accepted as security for his son John, entertained as purser for the *Reformation*. Steevens to be paid 50*l.* 3*s.* 8*d.* for timber bought by him of George Maplesden. The Court spends the remaining time in perusal of letters to be sent by the *Reformation* to the Coast. ( $\frac{1}{2}$  p.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 9, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 336).

The Committees are reminded of the necessity of preparing themselves, so that, if called upon by Parliament (as they are likely to be), they may be able to give a reason why the Second Joint Stock in so many years did not yield such profit as other adventures have. This is approved of and thought meet to be recorded, that both now and hereafter the Court may be vindicated from any imputation of ill government, when the many and great losses which have befallen the said Stock shall be revealed. One of the

Committees produces a collection of such important losses as have happened, whereby it appears that the said losses amounted to above two millions and the damages to no less a sum. Hereupon motion is made that an account of profit and loss be kept, so that the true reason may appear why the said Stock did not prove as profitable as was expected. To this it is replied that such an account could not well be kept, but for the Third Stock it might be. Thereupon Mr. Mun's collection is ordered to be registered, a book kept for the Second and Third Stock, and a collection made of all losses to the latter advised from the Indies; which being done certain Committees are entreated to examine, perfect, and present it to the Court, when, being approved and made 'the act of the Court', it may be recorded for satisfaction of any who shall object against the unprofitableness of the said Stock. (1½ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 11, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 338).

A relation, drawn up by Mr. Hunter, of the state of the Company's trade to the southwards, is read and referred for future consideration. Proposal is made to write to Mr. Throgmorton and direct him, if the pepper is sold at Leghorn, to return the proceeds in rials of eight rather than by exchange, but if it is not sold then to take up at interest money to the value of the said pepper (over and above the price of the coral) and send it in rials of eight to arrive about next February; some contradiction being raised, conclusion herein is deferred. About 100 barrels of dust of flat indigo put up for sale by the candle at 20*d.* per lb. at three six months from next Christmas, on condition that it shall not be converted into paste, which is unlawful, but sold as bought; many buyers appear but no offer is made. A General Quarter Court ordered to be called next Friday fortnight, being the last Friday in the term; and at the instance of Mr. Smithwick a Court of Committees is to be called next Monday afternoon to hear propositions and demands he wishes to make. Copy of Monsieur Regemont's petition to the King, sent by Secretary Vane to the Governor, is read, and Mr. Mynors called in and desired to answer some of the particular points this afternoon, that it may be shown to counsel for advice how to proceed. (1 p.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 13, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 339).

Thomas Elwood, keeper of the Company's cables, anchors, and all other stores at Sandwich, to be allowed a salary of 6*l.* per annum. The Court resolves to consider Captain Pynn's offer of his services at the next election of commanders. A letter is read from Matthew Cradock, containing a proposition made by two Germans to extract from salt water fresh, which will never putrefy and so be most useful in the voyages to India.<sup>1</sup> A glass of the said water is presented to the Court, but, there being much other business, this matter is referred for future consideration. Richard Grimsditch, by order from Alice, widow and executrix of Francis Downes, transfers to Jacques Oyles, merchant, 437*l.* 10*s.* adventure and profits in the First Joint Stock, upon which is divided 50*l.* per cent., amounting to 218*l.* 15*s.*, with an arrear of 4*l.* 7*s.* 10*d.* for late payment. Clare, widow of John Buck, and Robert Buck his administrator, transfer to Thomas Kerridge, merchant, 250*l.* adventure and profits in the Third Joint Stock, upon which is divided 25*l.* per cent., amounting to 62*l.* 10*s.* Bartholomew Noaks, by order of John Wild, Esq., transfers to John Holloway, Esq., 500*l.* adventure and profits in the Third Joint Stock upon which is divided 375*l.* Thomas Smithwick, Senior, transfers to his son Thomas 400*l.* adventure in the Third Joint Stock, two-thirds being taken out. Mr. Cappur is directed to request Richard Salmon to recommend a competent person to assist Boatswain Ingram until the departure of the ships. Captain Mynors moving that money due unto him for wages and debts may be put into the Company's Treasury at the rate of seven per cent., payment thereof is ordered to be made him and his account to be cleared. The week's wages at Blackwall, amounting to 161*l.* 5*s.* 6*d.*, with 11*l.* 8*s.* for charges of the *London*, to be paid to John Spiller in the absence of Mr. Young. (2 pp.)

<sup>1</sup> An invention of this kind had been tried in Methwold's return voyage in 1639, but the sailors did not like the taste of the water thus obtained. See Mandelslo's *Travels*, English edition, p. 245.



A COURT OF COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 16, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 342).

This court is specially called to hear the propositions and demands of Mr. Smithwick ; Dr. Merrick appears on his behalf and demands several sums of money which Smithwick pretends are due to him, namely, brokerage for 'Paules money' ; allowance for pepper underwritten for by him, but sold afterwards with his consent to Edward Abbott ; brokerage for silk bought by Mr. Langham of the Company ; 50*l.* which he pretends was ordered him by the Earl of Dorset and Sir John Suckling upon a reference from the King ; mitigation of brokes in the Persia Voyages ; compensation for loss in the First Persia Voyage, when he paid in 300*l.*, but his money was returned and his subscription vacated ; 50*l.* for one policy and 40*l.* for another for which he wished to underwrite by deputy, being himself out of town, but was not permitted ; and lastly money due for damage of wet pepper bought of the Company. These demands having been severally and at many courts answered, Smithwick is again told that nothing is due to him upon any one of them. He next advises Mr. Governor and others present that many are indebted to the Company in large sums of money, long since due for goods and brokes to the value of 10,000*l.*, and desires that all such accounts may be examined and perfected ; reply is made that this matter was seen to four or five months ago and Committees appointed to call upon all who are indebted to the Company. A bill of exchange for 200*l.* is presented from William Newman at Dublin, payable to Francis Roe for a like sum received from his Agent, Richard Chapman, at Dublin. (1¼ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 20, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 343).

A Court of Committees to be called next Monday week in the afternoon, to settle the accounts and differences between the late Sir Dudley Diggs and the Company. A letter of the 10th of June last<sup>1</sup> from the factors in Persia is read, containing a proposition for recovery of customs due at Gombroon, which for many years have

<sup>1</sup> See O. C. 1753.

been unjustly detained, it is advised that a ship and pinnace, well manned and fortified, be sent to stay a whole monsoon in the river [*sic*] of Gombroon, when if nothing can be accomplished by friendly means then what is due to the Company shall be taken by force from all Moors' junks and other vessels before they land any of their goods. This proposition is well received, but referred for further consideration. Kentledge to be bought for the *William*, as she is ready to be launched. Captain Wills, understanding that complaints have been made against him concerning the cloth conveyed secretly out of the *London*, denies all knowledge of this, and asserts that he had no part in the said cloth nor does he know to whom it belongs. In order to get at the truth, the Court directs that Captain Wills, Mr. Birkdale, Boatswain Goad, and William Hurt, late purser in the *London*, all attend the court next Monday. Sir William Russell requesting by letter that one of his sons may be entertained as a factor at Surat, the Secretary is directed to write to Sir William and express the regret of the Company at being unable to accede to his request, as no more factors are to be sent out. The petition of John Polleyn, late master's mate of the *Reformation*, concerning his private trade is referred to certain Committees. John Gearing, Senior, John Gearing, Junior, and Herryott Washborne accepted as securities for mouldy pepper, and Robert Stone, Michael Castell, and Sabian Staesmore for dust of cloves. Messrs. Prowd and Fotherby are directed to advise with Steevens as to the possibility of the *London* being trimmed and launched by next January, and if so to bring her into dock, but not otherwise. After some dispute it is decided to freight a ship of not less than 400 tons to fetch the goods from Bantam and those parts, but which ship to send is left for future consideration. (3 pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 23, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 347).

Wednesday next come sennight is appointed for election of officers for the ships. A note to be sent to Mr. Fotherby to instruct him to call the carpenters, etc., at 6 o'clock, before the labourers, and to warn Boatswain Went to attend the *London* with men to get in timber. Mr. Fotherby requests that his salary, which twelve months ago was reduced from 120*l.* to 80*l.*, may be

restored to its former level, his work being as much as formerly ; after consideration the Court resolves to give him a gratification of 100 marks for his services from the time of the said abatement until next Lady Day. ( $\frac{1}{2}$  p.)

WARRANT TO THE EXCHEQUER, NOVEMBER 24, 1640 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I, cccclxxii, No. 17*).

Warrant to pay Francis, Lord Cottington, 7,283*l.* 11*s.* 1*d.* in full of 63,243*l.* 11*s.* 1*d.* [*sic*] payable for pepper which he bought of the East India merchants, for which he is to account. (*Docquet.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 25, 1640 (*Court Book, vol. xvii, p. 348*).

The General Court desiring that a ship of 400 or 500 tons shall be freighted for Bantam, the Committees direct that a bill be set up at the Exchange inviting offers. Mr. Mosse to be paid 33*s.* 4*d.* for drawing up and engrossing two charterparties, one for Captain Jourdayne's ship, the *Caesar*, the other for the *Mary*, whose master is Roger Martyn. Thomas Steevenson, wharfinger, moving for payment of his account, long in dispute, it is referred to Messrs. Ashwell and Massingbird, who, after conferring with Steevenson, decide to clear the said account up to last Midsummer, and to deduct 25*l.* 18*s.*; this is confirmed by the Court, and Steevenson ordered to be paid the 130*l.* remaining due to him. John, son of John Langly, William and Anthony, sons of Robert Bateman, Treasurer of the Company, and John, son of Thomas Munn, admitted to the freedom of the Company by patrimony, each paying 10*s.* to the poor-box. According to advices received, the following articles are to be sent in the *William* as presents for the King of Bantam and for other occasions, viz. three large looking-glasses; five or six dozen knives; three chambletts; to the value of 10*l.* in buttons, loops, silk and gold; one brass standard with weights, and two iron beams; all which Messrs. Kerridge and Methwold are to provide, and Mr. Rilston two or three tons of iron in bars and half a ton drawn out to make hoops. Mr. Bowen is desired to buy paper, ink and quills for the Bantam factory, and the following articles are to be provided as presents for the king of Gulcondah: ten yards each of scarlet, crimson, and violet satin; the King's picture in Parliament

robes; a buff coat; a suit of fine light armour; one perspective and one 'multiplyeing' glass; and one large pair of globes. Upon petition of the smiths working for the Company, they are allowed an increase of 12*d.* per cwt. for ironwork till coal is cheaper. (2 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 26, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 350).

Sir Henry Garway produces his account, made up by Sam-brooke, and thinks he is justified in taking exception to some of the charges; he doubts not but to be able to show upon examination that his debt is not more than 1,500*l.*, and that the Company has 3,000*l.* of his for divisions; this he desires may be retained until the accounts are cleared. Dispute ensues as to the sale of the Company's silk. Some think that, as money is wanted for dispatch of the ships and great sums are being paid for interest, it would be better to sell now; others opine that this would be disadvantageous, as the price, which is now very low, is sure to rise before next Midsummer, for little more is to be expected from Persia after the arrival of the ships from thence. Finally, the matter is left for further consideration. Motion made to propose to the General Court appointed for this afternoon that, for the better raising of means to continue the trade, the old Stock shall be valued at even money, and a new Company coming in should join with the old, and by bringing in 100,000*l.* the present wants will be supplied and the trade maintained. To this it is objected that no man will adventure his estate in this trade until the impositions are removed and the aggrivances repaired by Parliament, and more especially till the Company's charter is renewed with such privileges and advantages as are fitting and confirmed by Parliament, and all others stayed from trading to the East Indies; if this be done there is no doubt that the trade will flourish and men will be induced to underwrite for large subscriptions, but not otherwise. (1  $\frac{3}{4}$  *pp.*)

A QUARTERLY GENERAL COURT, NOVEMBER 27, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 352).

The Governor represents that this meeting is called according to order; that the Committees have only to report the receipt last

week of letters from Spahan [Ispahan] dated the 10th of June last, advising the dispatch of 527 bales of silk from Persia to Surat; that the *Reformation* set sail from the Downs last Friday for Masulipatam, and that, by God's blessing, the *William* will be ready to sail for Bantam about Christmas, the *Mary* to follow as soon as may be, and the *London* and *Discovery* for Surat. Mr. Smithwick proposes the sale of Mr. Jesson's adventure, which is stayed in the Company's hands at the request of Clement Mosse; but on Mr. Mosse objecting to this, the Court leaves them to settle it among themselves, and confirms a former order of September 20, 1639, for detention of the said adventure. It is next proposed that a 200*l.* adventure be sold by the candle to ascertain the value; it is set up at 30*l.*, viz. 5*l.* profit upon the 25*l.* remaining, 75*l.* per cent. being divided formerly, none to bid less than 20*s.*; but no bid is made and the candle goes out. Thomas Smithwick presents a written proposition that six, eight, or ten of the 'deepe adventurers' should undertake the management of the remainder of this Stock, in such a manner that the trade shall speedily enlarge more than it has ever done and yield fifty per cent. profit to the adventurers for many years, keeping the Stock in its full value and esteem; he desires that a committee of the deepest adventurers, both of the generality and the sworn Committees, may be appointed and meet speedily and often to examine all matters amiss in the Company's affairs, and to mature and ripen this proposition. Hereupon the Court directs that ten of the deepest adventurers of the standing committee and ten of the deepest adventurers of the generality be entreated to meet next week to consider this proposition, and the following week a general court shall be called to hear their opinions concerning the same. It shall be sufficient if eleven out of the twenty chosen meet. (2 *pp.*)

'A COMMITTEE OF THE DEEPEST ADVENTURERS,' NOVEMBER 30, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 354).

Sir John Wolstenholme, Sir Nicholas Crispe, William Cokayne, Robert Bateman, John Langham, John Holloway, Henry Polstead, John Massingbird, George Francklyn, Edward Abbot, and Richard Davies meeting in committee according to the order of the last General Court, first of all read Thomas Smithwick's remonstrance

and the order of the General Court upon it. To the latter Smithwick takes exception, and desires to proceed to discuss 'things amisse in the Company', complaining that neither the Committees, the Accountant, nor the Auditor have performed their duties; but he is requested to begin at the main proposition, which is that six, eight, or ten 'deepe' adventurers should undertake the management of this Stock, so that it may produce 50*l.* per cent. for many years; which if he can make good the committee will willingly hear him. Smithwick makes a computation of the stock abroad and of the present state of the Company, and insists upon his proposition that some deep adventurers will undertake the business and expect nothing but what they shall advance above 50*l.* per cent. (which they will divide yearly to the adventurers for seven years); they will attend in consultation daily, but will not take possession of the Company's estate, books, or accounts, but let these remain with the present officers, provided that if any is found faulty he shall be removed, all officers to be directed by the said undertakers only. On being asked to name these undertakers, he replies that they would consent to have a certain number of adventurers to superintend their actions, and any proposing something better for the good of the Company the present undertakers will subscribe to it. Being pressed for names, he nominates Messrs. Massingbird, Methwold, and himself, saying that he will name the rest some other time. Messrs. Massingbird and Methwold being present, utterly refuse to act, yet acknowledge that Smithwick had proposed something of the kind to them and they had replied that they were willing to do anything for the Company's good, but committed themselves to nothing. A Committee observes that unless some undertake to make this proposition good it is an aspersion upon the present government, for there can be no more hope of advancing the trade in the hands of a few than now that it is in the hands of twenty-four able merchants, who govern the affairs of the Company by patent, and unless a new patent is procured it cannot be done by a less number. It is further observed that Mr. Smithwick's proposition implies an absolute undertaking, which means the undertaking of the debt of 300,000*l.* Finally, Mr. Deputy is desired to report as the opinion of this committee that, if the names of any undertakers be presented under their own hands, who will engage to make good

not 50*l.* but 40*l.* per cent., the committee will meet again, but if not the proposition is thought to be a mistake. (2½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, DECEMBER 2, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 356).

This being the day appointed for the election of officers for the ships to be sent out this year to the Indies, many names of former captains are presented to the Court. Captain Wills is first considered, and although he is well reported of, yet because he has not given satisfaction concerning the goods alleged to have been taken secretly out of the *London*, it is thought best not to entertain him; but on dispute the Captain is called in and questioned, and again denies all knowledge of the said goods. James Birkdale is then called in and questioned; he likewise denies all knowledge of them. On his dismissal, one of the Committees intimates he has heard that part of the goods belong to some one now sitting in court, whereupon the Governor proposes that every one present shall declare on the oath he has taken to the Company whether he has any knowledge of or interest in the said goods. This being done, Captain Wills is called in again and advised to try to discover who has been guilty of this act and to inform the Court between this and next Friday, when his entertainment shall be further considered. On the good report of Captain Mynors, he is appointed to go as master and commander in the *Discovery* for the northwards, at a salary of 8*l.* per month, but not to be given half-pay until the ship is launched. John Barnes is next elected to go as master and commander in the *Mary*, at a salary of 8*l.* per month, but not to receive half-pay till his ship is launched; he returns thanks for his entertainment, promises faithful service, and presents a written declaration of some observances he made during his last voyage in the *William*. In this he complains particularly of the quantity of private trade which by the connivance of the President, Mr. Muschampe, and Thomas Fenn, the purser, was put aboard the said ship, and so filled her up that it would have been impossible in case of need to get at her ordnance. John Clutton, recommended by Mr. Whittacres of Amsterdam, and Thomas Maulthus are chosen as pursers; also John Syms, Thomas Chambers, Robert

Haynes, and Anthony Withers as pursers' mates, but not appointed to any ships. This business is left until next Friday, when the rest of the men are to be chosen. ( $2\frac{1}{2}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, DECEMBER 4, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 359).

William Garway, Junior, offering a ship of about 350 tons to freight for the Indies, certain Committees are desired to confer with him to-morrow afternoon, and, if they find that the ship is suitable and the terms reasonable, to make an agreement. A note is read from the House of Commons, requiring the Governor to appear before the Committee for Grievances next Wednesday at two o'clock on the complaint of James Cox; whereupon Sir Henry Garway and Messrs. Kerridge and Methwold are entreated to accompany him to answer the said complaint; and in order the better to prepare them, Mr. Acton is sent for and directed to retain Mr. Herne, the Company's counsel, who has before been instructed in this cause, and to appoint a meeting with him next Monday evening at the Governor's house; meanwhile the papers formerly used when this cause was heard by the Lord Privy Seal and the Earl of Dorset are to be got ready for Mr. Herne's instruction. Captain Wills reports that he has in vain endeavoured to discover the owners of the goods taken out of the *London*; the Court is ill satisfied, as it seems impossible that such a large proportion of goods can have been taken from the ship without connivance or great carelessness on his part. However, after long dispute it is decided to employ Wills as master (the Court resolving to entertain no man under the title of captain again) of the *London*. He is enjoined to redeem this late error by care and diligence; not only to forbear private trade himself but to prevent others engaging in it; and is offered and accepts 12*l.* per month as salary. The Court having arranged to confer with William Garway about freighting his ship, and being now told of one bought by 'my Lord of Marleborow', which it is thought will be more commodious, as it is of greater burden and strength, Captain Wills is desired to go privately to the said ship, lying near the new crane at Wapping, to examine her as though for himself, inquire her burden and price, and report to the Company, that it may be decided which ship to



employ. On the recommendation of Lord Say and Sele, John Perkins is elected a purser. ( $3\frac{1}{2}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, DECEMBER 9, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 363).

Charles, father of John Spiller, a factor in India, to receive 2*l.* from the wages of his said son. John Barnes not being able to proceed on the intended voyage by reason of illness, and requesting that his post may be given to another, Captain Pynn, Captain Mynors, and Mr. Prowd are nominated to fill his place as commander in the *Mary*; Captain Mynors is chosen. He having lately been appointed commander of the *Discovery*, another has to be chosen for this post, and John Allison, Gilbert Gardner, and Thomas Godfry are named; the choice falls upon Allison, who is appointed accordingly, at a salary of 20 nobles per month, the other two being specially recommended for entertainment as chief masters' mates in such ships as they shall desire. Stephen Burton reports the presentation of a petition in Parliament,<sup>1</sup> seconded by the dyers of London, against the Company selling and he buying its indigo, and a copy of the said petition is read. The Court considers that this complaint can be easily answered, as this has been done since the formation of the Company and is warranted by its charter; but it cannot be denied that at present it may prove hurtful, as many merchants are reported to declare that they will buy no more goods from the Company until this question is settled by Parliament, nor will they receive goods already bought. The Court resolves not to stir in this matter until required by Parliament to do so. Captain Wills and Mr. Sothan report that according to direction they have examined the two ships belonging to Lord Marlborough and to Mr. Peter Pett. The former they consider would not be serviceable, she having two decks and being more fitted for a man-of-war than for a merchantman; Mr. Pett's is a ship of good stowage, but so encumbered that it is not advisable to deal with her until she has been cleared in the Admiralty. Hereupon a dispute ensues as to the advisability of freighting any ships, as the want of money

<sup>1</sup> Read in the Commons on November 23, and referred to the Committee for Grievances.

is so great and the payment to be made on dividends very large ; but no decision is arrived at. ( $2\frac{1}{2}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, DECEMBER 11, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 365).

The Court grants a request preferred by William Jesson concerning interest on money in the Company's hands of the stock of the late Thomas Jesson. Mr. Smithwick pressing for the generality to be acquainted with his proposition made at the last general court, and with the opinions of the standing and select committee appointed by the generality, who have had one meeting, the Court directs that a general court be held for this purpose on next Thursday in the afternoon. Mr. Markham is desired to perfect John Young's account. The following men are entertained to serve in the ships, viz., for the *William*, Thomas Malthus as purser, with John Symms as his mate, and William Danvers as steward, with William Helmes for his mate; for the *Mary*, John Clutton as purser, with Thomas Chambers for his mate, and William Parks as steward, with Robert Rudson for his mate; for the *London*, John Perkyne as purser, with Robert Haynes for his mate, and Thomas Coke as steward, with Francis Scattergood for his mate; for the *Discovery*, William Hurt as purser, with Anthony Withers for his mate, and James Johnson as steward, with James Bridgeman as his mate. As many of the present factors desire to return home, the following men, who offer themselves for service at small wages, are chosen by the Court to go out in the ships, not as factors but to be taken ashore where they are wanted and employed in such positions as the Company's affairs shall require and the Presidents think fit: John Stamford, formerly a purser and well recommended by the President and Council of Surat, to go in the *London* at a salary of 25*l.* per annum; Silvester Grice, an old servant and a good linguist, to go in the *William* at a salary of 20*l.* per annum; Christopher Willoughby, who has lived in Spain, knows French and Spanish, and is recommended by the Earl of Lindsy, to go in the *Mary* at 20*l.* per annum; William Slany, kinsman of Humphrey Slany, 'a proper man & a bredd merchant,' to go in the *William* at 25*l.* per annum; Roger Farly, who has been employed in Barbary, is a linguist and a good accountant, to go in the *Mary* at 20*l.*

per annum ; and Thomas, son of Valentine Markham, the Company's Auditor, who is specially recommended by Mr. Styles, to go in the *London* at a salary of 20*l.* per annum. (2½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, DECEMBER 16, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 368).

Mr. Acton's bill of 9*l.* 4*s.* 4*d.* for law causes to be paid. George Mynn transfers his adventure of 3,675*l.* with profits in the Third Joint Stock, upon which is divided 2,756*l.* 5*s.* and there remains 25*l.* per cent., being 918*l.* 15*s.*, to James Oyles, merchant ; and the latter in his turn transfers to William Methwold, merchant, 1,837*l.* 10*s.* adventure and profits in the Third Joint Stock, upon which is divided 75*l.* per cent., being 1,378*l.* 0*s.* 6*d.*, as also 218*l.* 15*s.* adventure and profits in the said Stock on which is divided 50*l.* per cent., being 109*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.* The wife of George Muschampe represents that she has often begged for a licence to enable her to repair to her husband, but has been told that her request is unreasonable until certain intelligence is received of his safe arrival ; now that this has been ascertained, she renews her suit, seconded by her husband. The Court, however, refuses her request, not only in respect of the charge, but because such a licence (which has never been granted before) would be an ill precedent, and she is advised to have patience until the expiration of her husband's contracted time, or, if she pleases, he shall be told to return by the next ships. Two small iron drakes are ordered to be provided for the *Mary*. Mr. Methwold presents the draft of a petition he has drawn up and intends to exhibit to Parliament against the piratical proceedings of Endymion Porter, Thomas Kenniston, and Samuel Bonneale in the Red Sea ; yet, notwithstanding that the damages sustained by the Company and Mr. Methwold's own sufferings are exceedingly well expressed, it is decided that this petition must be exhibited not in Methwold's but in the Company's name, and to this end the Governor, the Deputy, Sir Henry Garway, and certain other Committees are entreated to advise with the Company's counsel and prepare the said petition, and to inform the generality of the same at the general court appointed to be held to-morrow, and to obtain their allowance and approval. Richard Swinglehurst is desired to prepare a copy of Smithwick's bill exhibited in Parlia-

ment against the Company,<sup>1</sup> that it also may be read to the generality to-morrow. The Court is informed that Andrew Ellam, with the Company's permission, sent to his son Andrew at Surat 11½ yards of 'scarlett' (costing in England 28*l.*), which on arrival was taken for the Company's use and given as a present to the Governor of Surat, and that no satisfaction has been received for the same; whereupon order is given that 35*l.* be now paid, on receipt of a discharge from those interested in the estate of Andrew Ellam and his son, both since dead. The Court being by the death of Alderman Abdy and the indisposition of Sir James Cambell deprived of their advice, Sir John Wolstenholme is chosen to supply the late Alderman's place; but as Committees are elected by a General Court it is resolved to inform the generality to-morrow of this choice, at the same time intimating that it meets with the approval of all the Committees. The Court having in charity undertaken the education of Anthony, son of the late Henry Smith, a servant of the Company, and the youth being able to write a fair hand and having some knowledge of arithmetic, he is appointed to go in one of the ships to Surat, with a recommendation to the President to dispose of him as a 'writer' in the counting-house there, or as he shall see fit. (3 pp.)

A GENERAL COURT, DECEMBER 17, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 371).

Mr. Governor represents that this court has been called to give account of what has been done in accordance with the order of the last General Court. The Committees then nominated have met, and Mr. Deputy, who was one of them, will report what passed concerning Mr. Smithwick's proposition. In the first place Smithwick objected against the drawing up of the said order and against the nomination of the said committee, pretending that some of the largest adventurers were out of town, and others unable to come, for there were seven of the standing Committees to four of the generality. Finally, he complained that a second meeting of the said committee was not warned, according to Sir John Wolstenholme's direction and his own desire. Notwithstanding all this he again declared that if the Court would hearken to his proposition

<sup>1</sup> This cannot be traced in the Journals of either House.

he would find out before the holidays men who would undertake the management of the remainder of the Stock, as he formerly said, to which if the Court would not listen he would propose something better, viz. to find out men who will undertake to manage the remainder of the Stock and not take above one-half of the overplus of gain above the fifty per cent. by him proposed, leaving the other half to the Company. In spite of Mr. Smithwick's complaints, the Court rested satisfied that the committee was nominated according to the true meaning of the order given at the last general court. Mr. Deputy reports that he and the others nominated met, and after hearing and considering this proposition found it improbable to be effected, Smithwick naming only three undertakers, two of whom utterly refused to act. Other Committees confirm this, and add that the reason why there is no inclination to hold a second meeting is because no undertaker appeared at the first. Smithwick is again required to name his men, but refuses to do so unless the Court will accept of such undertakers and upon such terms as were proposed in his paper read at the meeting of the committee and now again put forward. After further consideration and debate, it is resolved by a general erection of hands that this proposition cannot be considered any more, there being no probability of effecting it. Mr. Governor reports that some time ago it was moved that on Parliament assembling some matters which much concern the welfare of the Company's trade should be presented to it; and that, as it is now sitting, the Court of Committees thinks it a fit time to do so, but will not act without consent of this Court and advice of counsel, that, if upon examination this trade is found to be advantageous to the King and commonwealth, it should be confirmed either by a new patent or by an Act of Parliament, in order to restrain depredations and injuries abroad, and to encourage the adventurers to proceed cheerfully at home. It was thereupon proposed that a committee, composed of some of the generality and some of the standing Committees, be nominated to draw up heads of what is fit to present, to sue for mitigation of impost, not to pay for what is spent at home, and to represent the business with the Hollanders; but the Court of Committees resolved to prepare the business themselves, with the advice of counsel, and put the result before the General Court, to be altered or added to as may be

thought fitting. Sir John Wolstenholme is elected by general consent as a Committee in the room of the late Alderman Abdy. Richard Moorers represents that, by reason of the many losses he has sustained; he is unable to pay in what he underwrote for, and therefore desires to be an adventurer for 400*l.* only (which is paid in), and that the remaining 650*l.* of his adventure may be sunk. This is objected to as likely to create a precedent, and the Governor alleges that a petition is now in Parliament against the Company upon the sinking of 800*l.* in a like manner, and that if Mr. Moorers's request is agreed to it will overthrow the Company in Parliament and be cited as an example for other great sums; therefore he is desired to wait patiently, and hereafter this may be further considered. Smithwick's petition to Parliament against the Company is read and left to Parliament to consider. He proposes that after payment of debts, one half of the yearly returns be divided among the adventurers and the other half employed to prosecute the trade; whereupon he is told that when the expected goods arrive it will be time enough to consider of their disposal. (3 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, DECEMBER 18, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 374).

A letter is read from Humphrey Slany, desiring that his nephew William may be sent to the northwards and not to the south. William Slany is called in and told that he can only be sent to Bantam, where able factors are most wanted; yet, in favour to him and from respect to his uncle, his salary of 20*l.* per annum shall be raised, after the first year, 10*l.* yearly for seven years or so long as he remains in the service, and that he shall go in the *Mary*; he is desired to inform his uncle of this and to give in his answer at the next court. The bestowal of a gratification of 100 marks on Mr. Fotherby is confirmed. Mr. Blunt is directed to postpone the preparation of spices to be given away at the New Year, as resolution on the subject of these gifts is deferred. The customary gifts at this time of the year of 10*l.* to the poor of Stepney and 10*l.* to poor widows are ordered to be made, and a chaldron of sea-coal and 20*s.* in money to be given to the almsmen at Poplar. A copy of Smithwick's petition to Parliament against the Company is read and debated, and it is proposed that, as no notice either to appear

or to answer it has come from Parliament, but only by a private way, and that the said petition is subscribed only by Smithwick, though he pretends that it has the consent of many adventurers, it would be well to inquire who are the Committees appointed to consider it and then to wait on the chairman and inform him of Smithwick's condition and quality, of his insolences and disturbances, and to desire that he be required not only to nominate those who have joined with him in this complaint, but also to procure their hands to the same, that the Company may know the complainants; or to entreat that this petition be cast out of the House and Smithwick punished for his unjust clamours; this is generally approved and is ordered to be done. It is then moved that, the better to show Smithwick's insolences and disturbances, a collection be made of the particulars, set down in writing, subscribed by men of quality, and produced to the House. Mr. Markham requests that his former salary may be restored and he given some gratification; the Court, on learning that his present salary is only 100 marks per annum, and that almost all his time is given to the Company's service, resolves to confirm his former salary of 100*l.* per annum from last Midsummer, provided that he gives four days a week at least to the Company's occasions. (3 *pp.*)

ACCOUNT OF PEPPER BOUGHT FROM THE EAST INDIA COMPANY, DECEMBER 21, 1640 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Charles I*, vol. cccclxxiii, No. 83).

Account of 2,310 bags of pepper bought by Francis Lord Cottington for the King, from the East India Company, and sold again by the King at a loss of 6,581*l.* os. 10*d.* *Underwritten,*

*Order by Lord Treasurer Fuxon for Mr. Auditor Bingley to cast this up and certify if it be 'rightly cast or how he finds it. 21 Dec. 1640'.*

*Certificate by George Bingley that he finds the same rightly cast up in each particular. 26 Dec. 1640. (1 p.)*

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, DECEMBER 23, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 377).

Mr. Massingbird reports that he has treated with Derrick Host for 50,000*l.* in rials of eight at a higher rate than before, because of

the Company's need of them, and if he had omitted this opportunity the rials would be carried to the mint to be newly coined, and the Company left without them for dispatch of the ships; whereupon he is directed to conclude the bargain upon the best terms possible. Thomas Nevite accepted as security in the room of Abraham Chamberleyne, deceased, for a parcel of gum-lac bought by Francis Tryon. Samuel Sambrooke's petition is read, in which he states that since the death of Andrew Ellam, upwards of five years ago, he has assisted Mr. Bowen at the counting-house and the warehouse; that at his entertainment he was given a salary of 40*l.* per annum, with promise of enlargement in the future; that for the last three years he has done the work formerly seen to by Mr. Rilston the Company's new Husband, and since Mr. Tynes left the service, a year and a half ago, he has assisted the Accountant and still does so; the three men named were allowed 210*l.* per annum, and therefore he humbly requests not only some gratification, but that his salary may be increased. The Court seems disposed to accede to these requests, and 10*l.* per annum is proposed to be added to his salary; but hearing that Tynes is out of employment and intends to petition for re-entry into the Company's service, resolution herein is deferred until the next court. John Stanford, who came home in the *London* and is re-entertained as a factor, is allowed remission of freight on coarse calicoes brought home by him as private trade. Joyce, wife of Richard Smart, a mariner of Wapping, presenting a certificate from Trinity House on behalf of her brother, Henry Smart, who was taken prisoner ten years ago by the Turkish pirates of Tunis, is given 20*s.* from the poor-box towards her said brother's release. Anne, widow of Vincent Askwith, a former servant to the Company, is given 10*s.* (2 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, DECEMBER 30, 1640 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 379).

Mr. Acton's bill of 9*l.* 16*s.* 6*d.* for law causes to be paid. The Company's petition to Parliament being read, it is thought meet to examine such witnesses as can speak materially in the business against Messrs. Porter, Kenniston, and Bonneale. Mr. Colson moving that his cousin Colson's account may be referred to two Committees, Messrs. Middleton and Ashwell are nominated to



examine it and also the accounts of Mr. Willoughby and Mr. Pinson. Mrs. Muschampe to be paid 100*l*. Messrs. Bludworth and Methwold are entreated to attend Parliament this afternoon about James Cox's petition. Answer approved to the bill of the legatees of the late Nicholas Askwith against the Company to be paid their legacies out of the said Askwith's adventure. The Court being moved as to what is to be done concerning Mr. Courteen's proceedings, whether to represent the illegal patent and the proceedings thereon, it is resolved to insert a clause at the end of the petition showing the discouragement given the Company by these proceedings, a ship being now prepared to be set out; and Richard Swinglehurst is desired to speak with Messrs. Herne and Acton concerning this. (1 *p*.)

CONCERNING DISCOUNT TO BE ALLOWED ON PEPPER [1640?] (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. cccclxxv, No. 67).

Reasons concerning discount to be allowed on the price of pepper. The English conceive that they ought to have 32½*d*. per pound for their pepper sold by the Dutch without abating the discount. (1 *p*.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 5, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 380).

The draft of a petition (perused by the Recorder and Mr. Herne, the Company's counsel) intended to be presented to Parliament against Endymion Porter, Thomas Kenniston, and Samuel Bonneale for sending the *Samaritan* and the *Roebuck* to the East Indies, and against Cobb and Ayres, commanders of the said ships, for piracies committed by them in the Red Sea, is seriously debated and altered somewhat, and a general court is appointed to be held next Thursday afternoon for its consideration, together with the draft of another petition to Parliament against Mr. Courteene and his associates for trading to the East Indies contrary to the Company's charter and the King's gracious declaration; for Mr. Courteene only requested His Majesty's permission to dispeed ships to fetch the stock sent out in those under command of Captain Weddall, not to settle factories and trade as he is now doing. As this business will require consideration, and some of the Committees will often be called upon to make good the complaints, the Governor, the Deputy,

Sir Henry Garway, and other Committees are nominated to be present when the petition is given in, and to assist in answering objections when required by Parliament to do so. The Court, understanding that the Clerks of the Council and others are expecting their accustomed New Year gifts, orders that the Clerks be given 10*l.* each as formerly, and that 50*l.* be distributed by Mr. Sherborne amongst the secretaries of the Lord Treasurer, Lord Cottington, and Mr. Secretary Vane, the King's porters, the keepers of the Council Chamber, and other inferior officers, as is usual. On the motion of Sir Henry Garway, his servant John Syms, an able man who was chosen purser's mate for the *William*, is removed and placed as purser's mate in the *Discovery*, Anthony Withers to supply his place in the *William*. (2 pp.)

A GENERAL COURT, JANUARY 7, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 382).

The Governor reports that at the last general court a proposition was made to consider some of the Company's grievances and to present them to the 'Commons House of Parlyament'. The Governor and the Committees desired that some of the generality should assist in this matter, but this was not agreed to; therefore the Court of Committees have framed a petition concerning the depredations in the Red Sea, and this court is held that the said petition may be considered by the generality. Hereupon the petition is read, and by a general erection of hands confirmed and ordered to be presented to Parliament in the name of the whole Company; and the Governor is entreated to set his hand to it, the assembled court promising to save him harmless. The Governor further relates that the Court of Committees has drawn up the heads of a remonstrance concerning other 'aggrievances'; these are likewise approved and ordered to be presented to Parliament. (1 p.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 8, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 383).

Thomas Covell transfers to John Bludworth, merchant, 375*l.* in the Third Joint Stock, upon which is divided 278*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* Frances, widow and executrix of the late Richard Mantell, transfers to

John Bludworth 553*l.* [*sic.* ? 353*l.*] 6*s.* 8*d.* in the said Stock, upon which is divided 211*l.* 6*s.* 6*d.*, leaving 142*l.* 0*s.* 2*d.* Richard Younge, mercer, transfers to John Bludworth 325*l.* 19*s.* in the said Stock, upon which is divided 246*l.* 8*s.* John Bludworth transfers to James Oyles 575*l.* in the said Stock, upon which is divided 75*l.* per cent., leaving 147*l.* 15*s.* Captain Wills, lately appointed commander in the *London*, desires, on account of the death of his wife and for other reasons, that his place may be supplied by another; the post is offered to Mr. Prowd, who willingly accepts it; but resolution herein is deferred. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 12, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 385).

The Governor acquaints the Court that he received two letters from Lord Goring, directing him to wait upon the King at Whitehall yesterday afternoon. He went accompanied by the Deputy and Mr. Kerridge, and Lord Goring presented them to His Majesty, who said that he had heard that the Company intended to present a petition to Parliament against Endymion Porter: that Mr. Porter had 'nothing to doe in the busines, his name onely being used, and that what was done was His Majesties act': he therefore advised them not to exhibit any such petition. The Governor replied that he feared it was too late, the petition having been delivered 'to a Parlyament man' last Friday night to be presented to the House. The King said it was not too late, as it had not been read; and that if it were not withdrawn 'hee must and would owne the busines', for Mr. Porter had nothing to do with it. He added that 'he had in agitation a round busines concerning them, and without him they could never gett a penny'. Mr. Porter, being called in, utterly denied having received a farthing of the money returned; after which the King left them. On coming away they sent to Alderman Soame<sup>1</sup> to recall the petition, in order to delay the reading for a time. This action is now approved by the Court. The Governor then states that he intends presently to go again to the King and tell him that, if the Company has not

<sup>1</sup> Thomas Soame was the senior M.P. for the City of London.

speedy satisfaction from the Dutch and countenance from His Majesty, then the recalling of the petition will cause great disturbance and very much dishearten the adventurers. (1½ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 13, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 386).

The Governor moves that the generality be told of the withdrawal of the petition to Parliament, as they had decreed its presentation; a general court is accordingly appointed to be held next Friday afternoon, when it will be known whether the petition has been recalled or not. It is also agreed that a competent number of Committees shall attend the King about this and the intention of Mr. Courteene to dispeed more ships this spring. Roger Kilvert, a Spanish merchant, appears and states that his father-in-law, Sir John Watts, has asked him to present a petition to Parliament against the Company concerning the estate of Captain Matthew Mooreton, who died commander of the *Great James*, but he thought fit first to ascertain the pleasure of the Court. He is thanked for his courtesy and told of some particular passages in this business, and offered to be shown the books to see if the Company has not behaved rightly, but these he refuses to examine. On the petition of Richard Swinglehurst, who twelve months ago was appointed Warehousekeeper at the Exchange and has only received satisfaction for six months of that time, his salary is fixed at 120*l.* per annum to begin from last Midsummer. Consideration of the appointment of a master for the *William* is deferred until next Friday. The petition of Elizabeth, widow of John Powell, who died near Masulipatam, is read and referred to Messrs. Middleton and Massingbird. William Cary's petition for redress of wrongs suffered in the Indies is referred to Messrs. Trott and Bludworth. John Polleyn, late master's mate in the *Reformation*, to be paid 22*l.* for pepper. (2 pp.)

A GENERAL COURT, JANUARY 15, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 389).

Mr. Governor expresses sorrow that so few are present, and reports that, according to the order of the last General Court, the Company's petition concerning the piracy committed by Cobb and

Ayres in the Red Sea, and also the remonstrance about other grievances, were exhibited to the House of Commons, but have since, in accordance with directions given, been withdrawn for a time; the reasons for this he may not divulge to the whole court, but if six or more of the generality are nominated he will inform them. He desires the meeting to give its approbation and consent to this withdrawal, and to rest confident that nothing shall be done to damage the Company. Thereupon the withdrawal of the petition is generally consented to in the expectation of a 'happy issue'. (1 p.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 18, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 390).

John Prowd is elected master of the *London* in place of Captain Wills, and desired to use all possible expedition in getting his ship ready. Thomas Godfry is chosen master of the *William* for Bantam at a salary of 7*l.* per month, and admonished not to be too severe in his command. The Governor proposes that the King should be informed that the discouragements of the Company so dishearten the adventurers that the trade is likely to come to a standstill. Much dispute ensues, and it is advocated that a verbal remonstrance be made to the King of the 'ill conceyte' of the generality at the Company's petition being withdrawn from Parliament; of the desire that His Majesty will be pleased to stay Mr. Courteene's ships now being prepared for the Indies; that satisfaction may be had from the Dutch for former injuries and a 'reglement' made for the future; and that the imposts now paid for East India commodities may be reduced. After long debate it is resolved, as most of the Company's grievances will be agitated in the House of Commons (but not for some time, because of the weighty affairs now in hand), to draw up a short petition to the King, begging him to stay Mr. Courteene's ships, at the same time stating that, as the latter has permission to bring home his remains, the Company does not doubt but by treaty with him to arrive at an accommodation, it being supposed that he has less now in the Indies than he may have hereafter. (1½ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 20, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 391).

The petition and remonstrance to the King for stay of Mr. Courteene's ships is read and, after debate, ordered to be engrossed and presented. On information that after preparation of the ships to be dispatched this spring the Company will be indebted 100,000*l.* over and above its estate in the kingdom, the Court proposes, in order to uphold its credit and secure its estate abroad, to follow the course pursued last year and cause a policy for 100,000*l.* to be drawn up upon the ships abroad, giving one and a half per cent. on the same conditions as in the former policy; and as at the underwriting of the last there was some irregularity, some of the adventurers underwriting for five times more than their stock, it is resolved that when the present policy is drawn up it shall be brought into court so that all adventurers desirous of underwriting in it can do so, provided they do not underwrite for more than half their stock, and no man for above 3,000*l.* Sir Henry Garway and his eldest son, Henry, are accepted as security for cloves. A warrant for 127 barrels of powder from the King's store at 5*l.* per barrel is ordered to be obtained from the Lords to the Officers of the Ordnance to supply the Company's four ships. Mr. Sherborne presents an account of 20*l.* given to him for the Company's occasions and another of 9*l.* 15*s.* 6*d.*; the latter sum is ordered to be paid him. (1½ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 25, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 393).

The Governor acquaints the Court that he, with the Deputy, Alderman Gayre, and Messrs. Kerridge and Methwold, waited on the King last Friday with the Company's petition and remonstrance about the stay of Mr. Courteene's ships. His Majesty said that he would read them, speak with Mr. Courteene, and signify his pleasure therein by Mr. Secretary Vane. The Governor told the King of the withdrawal from Parliament of the Company's petition, and that the General Court was willing to suspend it for a time. His Majesty thanked them and withdrew. Endymion Porter then came and thanked them, 'protesting and voweing hee had never penny

adventure nor pennyworth by the voyage.' The Governor told him the gist of the present petition, and he acknowledged that he 'was there an adventurer 3,000*l.*,' that he thought very well of their proposition, and would further it as much as he could. The Governor further reports that they conferred with Lord Cottington at Whitehall about the pepper money, when His Lordship said that he could not satisfy them now, but would do so as soon as possible. The *London* in leaving the dock having 'gott a brush in her keele', she is ordered to be brought back, searched, and mended; and, as now she cannot be fitted for Surat, it is resolved that the *William* shall go there, and the *London* and the *Mary* to Bantam. (1 $\frac{3}{4}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 27, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 394).

The general letters from Bantam brought by the *Caesar* are read, and the advice of the death of the President, George Muschampe, and of many other factors considered. The Court calls to mind those formerly employed there, and understanding by the said letters that Aaron Baker has been elected President, approves of this choice, perceiving that he is an able and experienced merchant well fitted for the post; but as by the said letters he desires to return to England (his contracted time being expired) because of the death of his father (from whom he inherits good means of livelihood), the Court takes into consideration who shall succeed him in case he refuses to remain; Gerald Pinson, a former President at Bantam, and John Hunter, an able man, are nominated; but resolution is deferred. Meanwhile, to encourage and invite Mr. Baker to remain two or three years longer, the salary of 300*l.* per annum, given to the late President, is conferred upon him, to begin from the expiration of his contracted time and to continue during his employment. The Court hearing that many petitions are to be presented in Parliament against the Company by its former servants and others, and desiring rather to settle these in a fair and friendly manner, leaves it to the Governor to appoint some special time to hear these grievances; he decides that this shall be done on the afternoons when no courts are held, and the first petition to be considered shall be from the father of the late Thomas Joyce,

a factor of the Company, and so all others by turns. Mr. Smithwick's motion for remission of the brokes charged upon his subscription in the Second and Third Voyages (he pretending that the preamble does not warrant them) is left to the consideration of the next General Court. Samuel Crispe and James Martyn accepted as security for dust of pepper. The Court, recognizing that the King and the Lords will have to be waited on many times in connexion with the grievances lately set forth, resolves to appoint some fit persons, to whom power shall be given not only to negotiate but to agree to and conclude such propositions as shall be made by His Majesty or by the State for composing and determining these matters. After serious consideration, the Governor, the Deputy, Sir Henry Garway, Alderman Gayre, Messrs. Holloway, Ashwell, Kerridge, Methwold, and Massingbird are nominated to attend the King and the Lords, with full power for any five, or the greater number of them, to conclude and agree to whatever they shall think fit, and to ratify and confirm the same as though it were the act of the Court of Committees. Richard Davies to be paid at the rate of 4*l.* a ship for piloting the Company's vessels from Blackwall to Erith or Gravesend, and if he pilots any from thence to the Downs he is to be paid the same as Merrytt was formerly. Davies is given 2*l.* for his attendance to carry down the *London* to Erith, which by her accident at launching was prevented, and 8*l.* for piloting the *Mary* and the *William* to Erith. The dispute between Sir Dudley Diggs and the Company is referred to Messrs. Ashwell and Middleton. Robert Bateman re-assigns and transfers to Thomas Smithwick, Senior, 1,600*l.* adventure and profit in the Third Joint Stock, upon which is 'accompted divided' the principal, 1,600*l.*; also a further sum of 300*l.* on which the principal is likewise 'accompted to bee divided'. (3½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 29, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 398).

Mr. Styles is desired to mediate with Mr. Holland, of the Navy, concerning payment for some timber. The Governor relates that, accompanied by the Deputy, Sir Henry Garway, and others, he waited on Mr. Secretary Vane at Whitehall, according to appointment, to receive an answer to the Company's petition and remon-



strance concerning the stay of Mr. Courteene's ships, and to understand the certainty of the advice from Holland of an agreement reported to have been concluded for satisfaction for the injuries done to the Company by the Dutch. Secretary Vane told them that according to the King's direction he had sent a copy of the petition and remonstrance to Mr. Courteene, from whom he expected a speedy answer ; he therefore requested that Mr. Sherburne should come to him in two or three days, when he should be informed of it, he himself having no doubt that upon Mr. Courteene and the Company conferring, some way would be found of composing their differences. Concerning the agreement or sum of money pretended to have been offered by the Dutch, Mr. Secretary seemed to know nothing, but was confident, from a letter lately received from Sir William Boswell, that no such offer had been made, but that the matter is still in dispute. Upon this the Governor and his colleagues set forth how advantageous the money would be to the Company, even if it fell far short of the losses sustained, if it could be paid in some reasonable time, as it would help to provision the ships intended for dispatch and also help to pay some part of the Company's debt ; but that if the agreement were made and the money not paid into the Company's hands, it would so dishearten the adventurers that they would draw home the estate from abroad and not seek to continue the trade by a new subscription, which would be a great loss to His Majesty and utterly ruin the trade itself. This being a matter of no small consequence, the Governor and his colleagues doubted not but that the King and State would take it into consideration. Hereupon Secretary Vane asked whether in the time of the late Lord Treasurer, the Earl of Portland, the Company had not offered to accept 50,000*l.* from the Dutch in settlement of all differences ; this the Governor denied, but remembered some such proposition being made but not consented unto ; and observing what was intended and that Mr. Secretary was cautious on this point, and being confident that no such agreement as was reported was yet made, he entreated His Honour to be mindful of the Company in this particular and also as regards the petition and remonstrance, and departed. Upon this relation the Court thinks fit to ascertain whether the sum advised has been offered, and directs that

Mr. Whittacres be desired to inquire and certify as to the amount, and that meanwhile no demands or offers of acceptance be made of any sum from the Dutch. The petition of Rice Williams to the Lords of the Council against the Company<sup>1</sup> is read ; the Court orders the account presented to their Lordships on Rice's former complaint to be shown to them again, it being the only answer the Company can make. George Oxenden being specially recommended in the general letters from Surat, and by Mr. Methwold for 'his civill carriage and expert knowledge in the Industan language', is entertained as a factor for Surat at 25*l.* per annum, to be increased 5*l.* yearly as long as he remains in the service. The estate of Anthony Ott is to be paid to John Pollen. Sir Henry Garway reports that he has been told of several parcels of pepper and cloves landed from the *Caesar* in the Downs, besides the goods allowed the master and men as private trade ; as this is prohibited by charterparty, Sir Henry desires the Court to take it into consideration. Edward Cottismore, who married John Willoughby's widow, is, on application, ordered to be paid the remainder of Willoughby's estate, 256*l.* 9*s.* 7*d.*, now in the Company's hands. (3½ *p.*)

RICHARD CARMARDEN, SURVEYOR-GENERAL OF CUSTOMS,  
TO ENDYMION PORTER, JANUARY 29, 1641 (*Public Record Office : Dom. Chas. I.*, vol. cccclxxvi, No. 96).

The overture Clovell and Tindale have made you is of such consequence, being well understood and duly managed, as may make our Sovereign never to be in want of money, but rather to lend to his subjects. It is worth ten times the East India trade, for by that the King has but 30,000*l.* per annum, both inwards and outwards. I presume you need not be pressed to put it on foot, the benefit will be so great. (1 *p.*)

WARRANT FOR GUNPOWDER, JANUARY 31, 1641 (*Public Record Office : Dom. Chas. I.*, vol. cccclxxvi, No. 103).

Warrant of the Commissioners for Gunpowder to Mountjoy, Earl of Newport, to issue 127 barrels of gunpowder at 5*l.* per barrel for the use of the East India Company. (½ *p.*)

<sup>1</sup> See the calendar of House of Lords papers given in the Fourth Report of the Hist. MSS. Commission, p. 45.

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 3, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 401).

Mr. Acton's bill of 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* for law causes to be paid. Mr. Rilston is directed to enter the *Caesar* (lately returned from Bantam) at the Custom-house, and to send lighters down to Erith by next Monday to receive her goods. Kerridge and Davies are desired to go aboard and see her break bulk; and, to prevent the embezzlement of anything, three or four of the Company's porters are to be sent to guard her hold. John Spiller is appointed landpurser for her clearing. A question is raised as to whether Captain Jourdain has performed the conditions of his charterparty, for though the ship arrived safely, yet it is thought that she ran great danger on the voyage, because through the ill stowing of her cargo the guns could not have been used in the event of an attack; in order to be fully satisfied on this point the Court directs that three or four of the most able Trinity men shall be asked to board the *Caesar* at Erith, to examine the stowage of her goods and to report; and Kerridge, Holloway, Captain Wills, and Captain Mynors are desired to accompany them. It is proposed to put off the Company's silk by division, viz. to take out one half upon stock, to be valued at 12*l.* 10*s.* per hundred, and to bring in ready money for the other half at 17*s.* per lb. at six and six months to rebate within a fortnight; this is approved of by all present, but left for further consideration. Mary, widow of Jeremy Lanken in the *Fewel*, who was drowned, and William Eldred, a mariner, maimed in the Company's service, are given 20*s.* each from the poor-box. (1½ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 5, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 408).

Cordage to be provided for the ships. Dispute as to the manner of disposing of the silk and other commodities; finally it is resolved to call a general court next Wednesday afternoon. Sir Bayneham Throgmorton and the executors of the late Lady Dale demand the remainder of Sir Thomas Dale's estate and adventure now in the Company's hands, and read a certificate made in Chancery by Samuel Aldersey and John Skinner regarding what is due. The

Court, intending to consider the brokes charged upon the account, desires the executors to write down their requests, when, after examination, just satisfaction shall be made. The dividend of calicoes which they demand is directed to be delivered *de bene esse*,<sup>1</sup> without prejudice to either party until the account and the executors' demands have been examined and agreed upon. Upon examination of the difference in question between the Company and the late Thomas Joyce, a factor, it is found by the accounts that Joyce, notwithstanding the pretences of his father and executor, is so indebted to the Company that little or nothing is due to him but certain jewels, rings, &c. [list given]. In order to settle this business the Court directs that all the jewels except the first on the list be delivered to the father and executor of Joyce, 'the faire amberchee'<sup>2</sup> being thought no part of his estate, as it was received in return for a present given on behalf of the Company by Joyce to the King of Gulcondah,<sup>3</sup> which cost the Company 4,000*l*. Before delivery of the said jewels a general release is to be given by both parties. The wages at Blackwall for the week ending the 3rd of February, amounting to 109*l*. 14*s*. 9*d*., are ordered to be paid. (2½ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 10, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 403).

William Hurt, appointed purser in the *Discovery*, and John Perkyuns, purser in the *London*, are ordered to change places. Notice to be given to all masters of ships and to the factors in India that henceforth the Company's goods are to be stowed 'abaft the mast' (as Captain Jourdayne did his in the *Caesar*) which place was kept formerly for private trade. Philip Bearden to be paid 10*l*., the remainder of the estate of his kinsman, Abraham Jones, whose executor he is. Consideration had of the manner in which the Company's goods are to be sold to-morrow at the court of sales.

<sup>1</sup> An old law term. 'Provisionally' expresses its meaning here.

<sup>2</sup> Described in the list as 'one faire amberchee [Hind. *ambarcha*, a neck ornament filled with amber] sett with dyamonds, rubyes, and emeralds on both sides, whereof one large crackt dyamond in the midst of it, all fastned to a small gold chayne hung with rubyes and eleven pearles, whereof four are loose'.

<sup>3</sup> During the mission to Golconda which resulted in the grant known as 'the Golden Farmān' (Feb. 1634).

After much argument it is resolved to sell the silk by the candle, fifty bales a parcel, at 17s. per lb. at six and six months from the last day of this month, and to discount by then one-half: cloves to be sold at 5s. per lb. sifted, twenty-five hogsheads in a parcel, at three six months from the last of this month: pepper, 100 bags in a parcel, at 18d. per lb., sifted, at four six months from next Lady Day: saltpetre, of which there are about fifty or sixty tons, to be sold at 4l. 10s. per hundred at a year from the last of February, all together, not in parcels: dust of indigo at 18d. per lb. at three six months: and cotton wool at 5d. per lb. at six months from the aforesaid time. The Court, being told of the illness of Mr. Cappur, gives him 10l. 'as a token of their loves'. (1½ pp.)

A GENERAL COURT, FEBRUARY 10, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 405).

The Governor states that this court has been called principally to be informed of the safe arrival of the *Caesar*, the first ship freighted by the Company; that she has made a quicker voyage than any of the Company's ships, having been less than eleven months; for this all should return humble and hearty thanks to God in such a manner as to receive a continuance of His blessings upon their future labours. A second cause for thankfulness is the arrival of the seventy chests of coral and 30,000 rials of eight in the *Rainbow* from Leghorn, the proceeds of the pepper sent there; this comes most opportunely to furnish the ships ready to be despatched to the Indies. The Governor then gives the prices and times arranged by the Committees at their last meeting for sale of the remaining goods, and desires the court to consider and speak freely if a more advantageous arrangement is thought of. After debate the prices and times are approved, and it is resolved to propose them at the court of sales to be held to-morrow. A proposal is made to acquaint Parliament with the discouragements caused by Mr. Courteene being allowed to trade to the Indies contrary to the Company's patent, and with the 'aggrievances' inflicted by the Dutch; but the Governor replies that the Committees have already presented a petition and remonstrance on these subjects, to which they must await a timely answer. Mr. Smithwick humbly requests that the brokes on his

adventure in the Second and Third Voyages may be reduced from 12*l.* to 8*l.* per cent., which will only cost the Company about 100*l.* The Court, for guidance, causes many orders to be read; when one of the generality asks who is to pay if Smithwick's request be granted, as every one in these Voyages has received his money. To this no reply is made; and as the Court is inclined to favour Smithwick, it is resolved that between this and the next general court the Accountant shall ascertain who else is in brokes upon these Voyages and for how much, and report, when Smithwick's request shall be further considered. (3 *pp.*)

A GENERAL COURT OF SALES, FEBRUARY 11, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 410).

Sale of Jambi pepper, cotton wool, cloves, calicoes, Legee, Ardas, and Cannaree silk, with prices and names of purchasers. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 12, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 411).

William Middleton and Thomas Russell accepted as securities for silk bought by Middleton at the last court of sales. To prevent all disputes between buyers of the several lots of silk, it is agreed that each lot shall be drawn for; and that the usual allowance shall be made for defective silk, but only if it be opened in the Company's warehouse. The *William* being ready to go to Gravesend and the Downs, her mariners are to be paid their imprest money. Defective calicoes bought by James Martyn to be delivered, he promising to discount for them on receipt. Thomas Cooke, steward of the *London*, and James Johnson, steward of the *Discovery*, wishing to be excused from serving, William Netlam and John Sweete are appointed in their stead. John Robins, specially recommended by the Lord Mayor and several Committees, is entertained as steward's mate's mate in the *Mary* at 20*s.* per month. Alderman Adams recommends his former servant, Thomas Hill, for entertainment as a factor at Surat. Some objection is raised on the ground that Hill is married; that this employment is desired because of his insolvency; and that the Court has already found the inconvenience of employing such persons, because of the importunities both of their wives and

creditors for relief; but the Alderman replying that neither shall trouble the Company, Hill is entertained at 25*l.* per annum, to rise 5*l.* yearly for seven years or for so long as he shall be employed. Mr. Fotherby is directed to pay the last week's wages of 170*l.* to the workmen at Blackwall. Roger Farly, entertained as a factor for Bantam, tenders as his security his uncle, Humphrey Farly. Owen Butt, executor to Robert Tanfield, who in his turn was executor to Sir Henry Robinson, transfers to William Cockayne 62*l.* 10*s.* adventure and profits in the Third Joint Stock, the estate due to Tristram Escott in the name of Sir Henry Robinson. William Johnson, who has served the Company twenty years and is now in the *London*, to be paid 3*l.* due to him from Robert Richardson, who is in the Indies. (3 *pp.*)

ROBERT READE IN PARIS TO ENDYMION PORTER, FEBRUARY  $\frac{12}{22}$ , 1641 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I.*, vol. cccclxxvii, No. 23).

Since my coming into these parts I had advice that one of the ships was returned from India, where there was an adventure in my name. I desire you, whatever the benefit shall be, to preserve it till I shall have the happiness to wait on you myself, or till with your good advice it may be otherwise disposed of . . . .

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 17, 1641 (*Court Book* vol. xvii, p. 415).

Upon information that Richard Wild, a former President at Surat, is willing to refer the difference between himself and the Company to certain Committees rather than petition Parliament, the Court, remembering that Wild has already given a general release, and that everything in this business has been done upon good grounds, resolves to leave him to take what course he thinks fit. Mr. Acton's bill of 9*l.* for law causes to be paid. The Governor relates what happened at the conference he, the Deputy, and some of the Committees had last Monday with Secretary Vane about Mr. Courteene's business, when the only answer they received was that as yet Courteene had given no reply, but had promised to do so by to-day; and that he had complained of the remonstrance against him delivered in Parliament. Secretary Vane wished the

Governor and the others to be at Whitehall on Wednesday afternoon to meet Mr. Courteene, when it is to be hoped some agreement may be made. The Deputy, Alderman Gayre, and others are desired to accompany the Governor to give their opinions on such propositions as shall be put to them either by Secretary Vane or Mr. Courteene. The Governor reports that some conversation was had about the composition and offer made by the Dutch, when it was asked whether the Company had resolved to fix upon a sum; to this the Deputy replied that though he had no warrant or authority from the Company, yet he would be bold and 'adventure a chiding' by saying that if through the King's favour the Company should receive 50,000*l.* from the Dutch and a 'reglement' should be settled for the future, he thought it would be acceptable; in which opinion the Governor and Committees concurred. Whereupon Mr. Secretary declared that understanding thus much he had some ground to go upon, and would speak to the King on this matter at the first fitting opportunity, and do his best for the Company; at the same time affirming that notwithstanding reports this business is not so advanced as is thought. It being now put to the meeting whether this sum should be accepted if it is to cover the depredations committed by Cobb and Ayres, reply is made that 'the Company wilbee content to involve the same for soe much as is past; but if by that occasion any new trouble or charge hath or shall arise (of which the Company hath yett noe knowledge) that then the Company . . . shall expect satisfaccion over and above the said somme for the damage they have or shall receive from such persons as have bin the cause and procurers thereof'. The Court thinking that the reasons expressed in the remonstrance which the Company caused to be printed and dedicated to Parliament in 1628 would, if reprinted, be of great advantage, Mr. Muns (whose work it was) is entreated to revise the 'said booke', make such alterations and additions as he shall think fit, considering the Company's occasions and the present state of its trade, and cause 400 or 500 copies to be printed and delivered to Parliament to show the reasons for upholding the East India trade. Mr. Cotton is re-engaged as preacher in the *London* at the same salary as before, viz. 50*l.* per annum with 10*l.* to buy books; he is also granted remission of freight on some indigo he brought home as private trade, but at the same time



reproved for dealing in this commodity, which should be the Company's only; he pleads ignorance and promises not to offend again. The account of Richard Swinglehurst, audited by Markham, is allowed, and an excess of 2*l.* 10*s.* 6*d.* is ordered to be paid; also 50*l.* more upon account, but the Court directs that henceforth no man is to receive money upon account, but is to be paid by the Treasurer. Jeremy Rawsterne, Edmund Harvy, Edmund Sleigh, Henry Rapiér, William Cockayne, Richard Middleton, William Methwold, and John Langly accepted as securities for silk. Edmund Chambers to be paid 6*l.* for carrying Committees to and from Erith. (3½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 20, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 420).

Mr. Pinson informs the Court that Thomas Ivy brought in the *Thomas* from Masulipatam to Bantam about 20,000 rials of eight as private trade in partnership for himself and Andrew Coggan, part of which Ivy invested at Bantam, and the remainder he took to Macassar. The lading of the *Thomas* for the Company's account was 11,000 rials of eight. Pinson is requested to write down this information, and 100*l.* is ordered to be paid him on account of his wages, and another 100*l.* when he delivers the written information. (½ *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 19, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 418).

Henry, son of the late William Robinson, is admitted to the freedom of the Company by patrimony. A bill of exchange for 250*l.* from William Newman from Ireland, payable to Francis Roe in Cheapside, is ordered to be paid. Richard and Robert Glover accepted as securities for pepper and cotton wool. The *William* being ready to go to Gravesend, her commander, Mr. Godfry, is desired to take her there at the first opportunity; the services of Davies, the pilot, are requisitioned. John Stamford, entertained as a factor for Surat, tenders as his security Mr. George Longe, merchant. After some debate the Governor, Sir Henry Garway, and Mr. Methwold are desired to wait on the Lord Treasurer, Lord Cottington, and Secretary Vane concerning Mr. Courteene's

business, and to answer all objections made by him as they shall think fit and advantageous to the Company. The petition of Thomas Collett, one of the legatees of Jeremy Harrison, who died in the Indies, is referred to Messrs. Francklyn and Massingbird. Mr. Fotherby is to receive 41*l.* 10*s.* to pay a week's wages at Blackwall. (1½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 24, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 420).

It is resolved to send three chests of rials in the *William*, three in the *Mary*, sixteen in the *London*, and eight in the *Discovery*. Captain Mynors is allowed ten tons of water more than is customary. The Governor reports that with Sir Henry Garway and Mr. Methwold he waited on the Lords last Friday afternoon according to direction. They met Mr. Courteene, who was asked by Their Lordships if he had made any answer to the Company's petition and remonstrance. He replied that he had not done so in writing, but that he was willing to confer with the Company about the difference in question; he also intimated his 'forwardnesse' to stay his intended ships, now being prepared, and to consent to a fitting accommodation. Their Lordships, after hearing from the Committees the prejudice and inconveniencies which have been and will be caused to the Company if Mr. Courteene's trading to the Indies be not speedily prevented, directed him to give a written answer to the petition and remonstrance 'betwixt this and Wednesday next', and to propose what in his opinion would bring this business to a speedy conclusion; which he promised to do. This being the appointed afternoon, the Governor desires the attendance of the Committees at the conference. He further relates that notwithstanding Their Lordships' directions and the seeming content of Mr. Courteene, yet he dispatched one of his ships, the *Paradox*, from the Downs a day or two ago. Captain Crane sends his solicitor, Mr. Bland, to demand his suit of tapestry hangings, offering to refer the claims made by the Company to some indifferent arbitrator, but if this is refused he threatens to take some other course to obtain satisfaction. After consulting Mr. Methwold and Mr. Markham the Court proposes to Mr. Bland that a just account should be drawn up of what custom the Company has paid for the

said hangings, which if Captain Crane will refund, order shall be given for delivery of the tapestry, and consideration had of the other differences in question. An order is read from the Court of Exchequer concerning the difference between Sir Nicholas Crispe and the executors of Abel Druce, a factor, in which the Company is enjoined to pay 100*l.* belonging to the estate of the said Druce; direction is given to pay the same if it be found in the Company's keeping. Mr. Middleton offers to buy 700 bags of pepper at 18*d.* per lb. at five six months from the last of March next; the Court, though considering it a fair offer, yet to avoid all complaints directs that a court of sales be held next Saturday morning, when Mr. Middleton's offer shall be put to the generality. The complaints which Richard Wild intends to present to Parliament having come accidentally into the hands of the Company's Secretary are now read after consideration it is resolved that all the documents in this case shall be looked out by next Friday. The request of Mr. Cotton that he may have 12*l.* gratification as at his last entertainment and that 5*l.* may, as before, be advanced quarterly out of his salary to his wife, beginning from Michaelmas, is granted. (3 *pp.*)

'A MEETING WITH MR. COURTEENE AND OTHER HIS FREINDS,' FEBRUARY 24, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 423).

Mr. Governor relates the proceedings which have led up to the present meeting, and desires Mr. Courteene to bring forward his proposals. Mr. Courteene replies that he was never averse from 'conjoyning' with the Company; about three years ago a proposition to that effect was made by Sir Paul Pindar, but the Company refused to listen to it; and since then he has prosecuted the business, the necessity of his affairs forcing him. The Governor replies that he knows not what was done then, but since that time Mr. Courteene has had good returns and in all probability his two ships now in the East could bring home the most part of his estate; therefore if the Company and he can agree to bring home what remains, there would be no need for him to dispatch any more ships; yet during this treaty he has sent out a pinnace, which is prejudicial and disheartening to the adventurers; also his commanders and agents have infringed their commission and entrenched

upon the Company's privileges in settling a factory at Rajahpore, and by going to other prohibited places. This Captain Hall, who performed that service, seems to excuse; and it not being thought part of the present business, the dispute is stopped. With regard to the *Paradox*, Mr. Courteene affirms that he meant no ill to any man, but everyone must make the best of his own; he does not intend to perpetuate the trade; and the pinnace was sent specially to seek Captain Weddall and his consort, of whom there is some question. Mr. Deputy remarks that either Mr. Courteene or the Company must give up the trade, and asks the former to state his demands. Thereupon Mr. Courteene replies that if the Company will give him his principal money laid out, with interest for the same, and his charges, then he will show his books, resign, and leave all to the Company, and freely refer himself to them for all his pains in this business. Alderman Gayre and other Committees reply that if this is his proposal the treaty is ended; but if on the other hand he will deliver to the Company's factors and servants in India all his estate there, it shall be brought home by freight, or else he shall be allowed for it by the dollar; and the Company will also take over his ship and all he is sending in her upon valuable consideration. These proposals Mr. Courteene promises to consider. (2 pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 26, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 425).

At the request of Sir Nicholas Crispe, his son-in-law, Thomas Fownes, is admitted to the freedom of the Company. Rowland, son of Rowland Wilson, is also admitted by patrimony. John Holmes, cordwainer and citizen of London, is accepted as security for Thomas Maulthus, purser in the *William*. An order from the Exchequer made in the cause in dispute between Mr. Abraham Chamberleyne and the legatees of the late Mr. Askew is read, in which the Company is ordered to pay to the legatees the legacies left to them by the said Askew; but, no particular sum being mentioned, Mr. Cole, one of the legatees, is advised to confer with Mr. Acton, the Company's solicitor, and to procure an order naming the particular sums due, when the Company will be ready and willing to pay the same. Thomas Muffett to be paid 57*l.* for

30,000 reeds at 38s. per thousand. Motion is made that as Mr. Courteene has again dispeeded a ship to the Indies and is likely to send another, notwithstanding the Company's endeavours to stop him, that the King and State shall be moved to require him to give 'good caution' to the Company that none of his ships shall commit such depredations as they did formerly. John Wriothlesly, recommended by Mr. Sergeant Clarke for entertainment for the Indies, is rejected as too young. A sum of 93*l.* 2*s.* from Skibbowe's estate is ordered to be paid to Mr. Methwold on behalf of 'Tapidas Chaune, Sheraffe',<sup>1</sup> to whom it has been assigned by Gobull Gee, the original creditor. On hearing from Mr. Methwold of the many favours and good offices done to the Company by Signor Josepho Pinto Perrera, and of his request to be allowed a passage to England in one of the ships, he intending to lay in his own provisions, the Court desires Mr. Bowen to signify to Mr. Fremlyn in the general letters the Company's consent to the Signor's request. Francis Travell, 'a silkeman in Lumberstreete', is accepted as security for John Stanford. On information that some of the buyers' bills are many months overdue, the Court orders that for the future 'noe man shalbee capeable to buy any of the Companies comodities that either doth or shall owe the Company mony after it is due two months, until their former bills are first satisfied and discharged'. A sum of 300*l.* to be given to Mr. Younge to pay wages, &c., at Blackwall and on board the ships. (2 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 27, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 427).

William, son of John Willyams, is admitted to the freedom of the Company by patrimony. Andrew Riccard,<sup>2</sup> formerly apprenticed to Mr. John Watkins, is admitted by service. The Court being informed that the bales of Cannaree silk have not been delivered to the buyers in their due proportion, Messrs. Trott and Davies are desired to rectify this error. A court of sales is appointed for this afternoon. It is resolved by erection of hands to sell the

<sup>1</sup> Tapī Dās Khān, a *sarrāf* (moneychanger or broker). The other name is probably meant for Gopālji.

<sup>2</sup> Probably the future Sir Andrew Riccard, Governor of the East India and Turkey Companies.

pepper for transportation at 16*d.* per lb., the impost to be reserved for the Company, at five six months from the 1st of April next; for the town it is to be sold at 18*d.* per lb. garbled at two six months: cloves to be sold at 4*s.* 6*d.* per lb. sifted, at four six months from the 1st of April next, thirty barrels to a parcel, the Company to have the impost; if garbled, at 6*s.* per lb. at three six months; dust of indigo to be sold at 16*d.* per lb. at four six months from next Lady Day, ten barrels to a parcel: saltpetre at 4*l.* the cwt. at three six months from Lady Day. (1 *p.*)

A GENERAL COURT OF SALES, FEBRUARY 27, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 428).

Sale of pepper for transportation only, a forfeit of 5*l.* to be paid on every bag not transported. Price and names of purchasers. (1  $\frac{3}{4}$  *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 1, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 430).

On the death of John Cappur, who had charge of the canvas warehouse, John Spiller is appointed to his post and Markham is desired to examine Cappur's books and accounts. In order to make an end of the present Stock, it is unanimously agreed that all the Company's goods in the kingdom shall be sold to pay its debts; and for what shall still be wanting the principal commodities brought home in the expected ships shall be sold to satisfy all demands and leave an overplus to pay the interest for one year; to send out no more stock upon this account, and to divide the remaining goods among the adventurers. This order having been formerly agreed to at a general court, it is resolved not to alter or revoke it; yet if the Company has occasion to dispatch ships to fetch goods remaining in the Indies, as many freighted ships as shall be necessary can be sent out. Robert Manley is questioned concerning complaints against him received from Persia, and his demand for wages is referred for future consideration. On information that Mr. Muschampe has been succeeded as President at Bantam by Aaron Baker, who is reported to be in 'a deepe consumption', the Court, seeing that there is no one out there capable of filling his place, takes into consideration whom to send

to act as second, and in the event of Mr. Baker's death to succeed as President. Mr. Pinson and Mr. Hunter are named; but both excuse themselves on the ground of recent return after long absence from England, though Mr. Hunter offers to go in August or September by the next ships. Thereupon it is proposed that Ralph Cartwright, who has been long employed in the service and is specially recommended as an able man and a good accountant, and one who has cleared himself satisfactorily from all complaints, shall be appointed and go in the *William*, now designed for Bantam. He is much pleased with the Court's proposal and offers himself freely for this or any other employment. After debate his salary is settled at 120*l.* per annum; on hearing this he asks that it may be made 200 marks, and in case Mr. Baker is dead on his arrival that he may succeed him as President. Both these requests are granted, and he is assured that if his services answer expectation he shall receive the same respect as other Presidents have had. At his desire it is agreed that his wife shall be given 40*l.* yearly from his salary for her maintenance. (3 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 3, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 433).

John Diggs, formerly apprenticed to Sir Henry Garway, Edwin Browne, formerly apprenticed to Mr. Humphrey Browne, and Henry Bernard, formerly apprenticed to Mr. William Bladwell, are all admitted to the freedom of the Company by service. Ferdinand Withers is accepted as security for his son Anthony, purser's mate in the *William*; and Edwin Chambers for his brother Thomas, purser's mate in the *Mary*. The *William* to be dispeeded to Gravesend next Monday; meanwhile the chirurgion's chests and the three chests of rials are to be shipped aboard her. The Husband is directed to pay a bill of John Spiller's of 16*l.* 10*s.* 10*d.*, for diet supplied to the Committees who went to the unlading of the *Caesar* at Erith. At the request of John Pollen, master's mate in the *William*, Mr. Bowen is directed to write to the President at Bantam to permit Pollen to return in the said ship. Upon petition of William Johnson, boatswain's mate in the *Discovery*, his wife is ordered to be paid three months of his wages yearly during his absence. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 5, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 435).

William Honnywood, Robert Austen, John Langly, Richard Middleton, William Bateman, William Willyams, Andrew Riccard, William Cockayne, and Matthew Cradock are allowed as securities for pepper. A Portuguese gentleman,<sup>1</sup> an inhabitant of 'Maccaw' in China, who came to England with the Portuguese Ambassador, is allowed to take passage in the *Mary* for Bantam with three more of his countrymen and his two black servants, he to pay at the rate of 10*l.* each for diet. At the request of Sir John Wolstenholme Abraham Harrison is entertained as an attendant on Captain Mynors without wages. Mr. Governor relates that this morning he, Sir Henry Garaway, and Mr. Deputy waited on Sir Henry Vane, where they met Mr. Courteene, who had been summoned to appear. The latter still insisting upon his 'vast' demands, he was told that the Company would have nothing to do with Captain Weddall's ships, his policy of assurance, his charge in setting out his ships, with anything that he has received by way of return, nor with his pretended estate in China; but if he will treat about bringing home his remains by way of freight, or for the receipt of so much per dollar for what he shall deliver to the Company's factors, or for the Company's taking the *Paradox* and his ship and anything else he is now dispeeding, they will listen. Sir Henry Garraway advises that, as there is no hope of reconciliation nor of staying Mr. Courteene's ships, that he be let go his way, as it is not in the Company's power to struggle against him; that the resolution to send out no more ships be adhered to; that everything be wound up, and that they should not go to the Court any more. The Governor states that the remonstrance has been withdrawn for a time; which though done without the consent of the Court, yet it is for the Company's good. This is agreed to. The Court directs that 50*l.* be paid to Henry Oulton, who lately returned in the *Caesar*, and promises to hear the complaints against him next Monday. Joseph Gosson, minister in the *Discovery*, is granted remission of freight on calicoes and indigo. James Birkdale, late master's mate

<sup>1</sup> His name is given in the *Batavia Dagb Register* for 1640-41 (pp. 432, 441) as 'Anthonio Fialho Farera.'



in the *London*, to be paid all wages and debts due to him, he to pay freight on any goods that he has. Laurence Cole, servant to James Younge, is admitted to the freedom of the Company by service. (2 pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 8, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 437).

John Stallon, who came home master in the *Caesar* under Captain Jourden, is proposed for chief master's mate in the *London*; he accepts on condition that he receives 8*l.* per month, but the Court agrees to give him 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* so long as he continues mate with Mr. Prowd, and on his becoming a master to give him more. Mr. Edward Cottismore accepted as security for Christopher Willoughby, now entertained as a factor for Bantam. ( $\frac{1}{2}$  p.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 10, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 437).

Mr. Samuel Vassal is accepted as security for Ralph Cartwright, and Mr. Thomas Barrow for George Oxenden. Robert Sainthill, William Garraway, Junior, Richard Davies, and Francis Roe accepted as securities for pepper. Mr. Francklin, having paid in 1,000*l.* upon the 100 bags of pepper he bought, and promising to pay the remainder within eight days, is allowed to have the pepper. ( $\frac{1}{2}$  p.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 15, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 438).

A warrant is ordered to be made out for the delivery of the 100 bags of pepper bought by Mr. Methwold at the last court of sales, for which he paid in 1,185*l.* 10*s.* Upon petition, Silvester Grice, who has served the Company many years in India and only received 17*s.* per month, is given 10*l.* on his re-entertainment for the southwards; the Court agrees to allow his sister, Eliza Core, two months pay yearly from his wages, but advises him to leave a letter of attorney to this effect with Mr. Hurt. John Stanford, lately entertained as a factor at 25*l.* per annum 'standing wages', is now to be allowed a yearly rise of 5*l.*, as he has served the Company before, and is well recommended by the President and Council of Surat.

The following securities are accepted : Thomas Elkington, merchant, for John Syms, purser's mate in the *Discovery* ; Thomas Heynes, cutler, for his son Robert, purser's mate in the *London* ; Alderman Adams for his former servant, Thomas Hill, entertained as a factor ; and Valentine Markham, the Auditor, for his son Thomas, also entertained as a factor. Richard Swann, master's mate in the *William*, is granted leave to return in her, and the Secretary is directed to give him a note to that effect. Ralph Cartwright's bond is ordered to be cancelled, he having, as is usual, entered into a fresh bond on his re-entertainment. Stephen Bourman, George Long, John Hobson, James Gough, and William Barker are accepted as securities for pepper bought by Sir Christopher Clitherow. (1½ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 17, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 439).

Forty bags of pepper to be delivered to William Robinson, he promising to satisfy the gentleman who wrote first for it, if the latter cannot be supplied. The following are accepted as securities for pepper : Nicholas Backhouse, Nicholas Penning, William Garraway, Junior, John Diggs, William Honnywood, Stephen Burton, Edward Prescott, Samuel Ellyott, Thomas Hodges, William Robinson, William Williams, and James and Robert Fenn. Richard Crane, executor to Sir Francis Crane, transfers to John Massingbird 250*l.* adventure in the Third Joint Stock, upon which is divided 25*l.* per hundred. Humphrey Atkins transfers to William Spurstowe 154*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* adventure in the Third Joint Stock, upon which is divided 19*l.* 6*s.* 3*d.* Benjamin Stone, cutler, is ordered to provide fifty swordblades for Surat at 10*s.* per piece. At the request of Thomas Smithwick, a general court is to be summoned next Monday afternoon. (1 p.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 19, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 440).

A petition is presented to the Court in the name of the merchants of London, signed by several Companies and intended for presentation to Parliament, to which the East India Company is desired to subscribe. The Court approving the petition, Messrs. Middleton and Methwold are desired to sign it in the name of the

Company. The Governor relates that Mr. Burlamachy told him this morning from Secretary Vane that the Company is to receive 500,000 guilders from the Dutch. Mr. Burlamachy advised the Governor to attend Secretary Vane, accompanied by some other Committees, to conclude this business. After some consideration it is resolved, in regard to the present time and the condition of the Company's affairs, to accept this sum, although it is far short of what might justly be expected; and the Governor, Sir Henry Garraway, Messrs. Ashwell, Kerridge, and Methwold are nominated to wait upon Secretary Vane and so to conclude this business that the Company may be assured of the aforesaid sum in retribution of the wrongs and injuries done by the Dutch: and because the exchange is now high they are to arrange for this money to 'bee paid them in bankes, from whence they may as they shall see cause and have occasion receive the same'. Mr. Sherborne is desired to acquaint Secretary Vane this afternoon with Mr. Burlamachy's message and that the Governor and some other Committees will wait upon him when he shall appoint a time. The brother of the late William Gibson, a factor in Persia, desires an account of the latter's estate now in the Company's hands; the Court, after telling him of the ill-service of the said William Gibson and of his debt to the Company at his death, directs that he be shown his brother's accounts, to which if any exception is made, good reason can be given to justify the Company. James Martin buys all the Company's dust of indigo at 16*l.* per lb. at three six months. Upon reading Mr. Smithwick's petition presented to Parliament against the Company,<sup>1</sup> it is resolved to hold the general court appointed for next Monday on the following Wednesday in the afternoon. At the request of Edward Peirce, water-bailiff of London, the wages of his son Edward, a factor in India, who is well recommended in the general letters and by Mr. Methwold, are raised from 20*l.* to 60*l.* per annum for five years, to begin from the expiration of his contracted time, next Lady Day. The wages of William Jesson, another of the Company's servants in India, on the petition of his brother John are ordered to be increased 10*l.* yearly, until he receives 60*l.* (his present salary being 20*l.* per annum), if his services shall be required for so long. Captain

<sup>1</sup> Not entered in the Commons' Journal.

Mynors is given 100 marks for bringing the *Discovery* into the Downs as her first port, and for freight paid for private trade brought home in the said ship. Francis Heath, haberdasher and citizen of London, is accepted as security for William Hurt, purser in the *London*. John, son of the late John Cappur, the Company's Remembrancer, petitions to be entertained and recommended to some of the factors at Bantam in order to be educated by them and so enabled to serve the Company better hereafter; the Court, willing for his father's sake to employ him, orders that he be placed under Mr. Sambrooke in the countinghouse to gain experience, and next spring he shall be sent abroad; he is allowed 10*l*. for diet meanwhile. (2½ pp.)

A GENERAL COURT, MARCH 24, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 443).

Mr. Governor explains that this court is summoned at the request of Mr. Smithwick; but that before proceeding to this business he desires to inform the generality that the *William* left the Downs last Monday, and that the *Mary*, the *London*, and the *Discovery* are at Gravesend ready to proceed to their destined ports; also that the negotiations with Mr. Courteene have failed. He further reports that the Committees have absolutely agreed to close this present Joint Stock, to which end an order of court has been made that no more shall be sent out upon it, and a section in the letter to Surat has been composed to the same effect. These are both read and the Governor desires the court to take them into consideration. Mr. Smithwick approves of sending the letter, but as to putting the close of this Stock to the question he declares that Lord Say desires to be heard on this business, and that when the Governor shall call a court to discuss this and other particulars Lord Say, the Earl of Bristol, and Lord Brooks will attend and deliver their opinions. Much dispute ensues; and in the end it is decided to send the letter but to forbear the determination of the other question until the said Lords have been heard. (1¾ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 24, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 475).

Consideration had of the order received from the House of Commons under the hand of Sir Robert Harloe<sup>1</sup> procured by Mr. Smithwick upon his petition to Parliament against the Company. By this order all books, letters, &c., concerning the management of the East India trade are to be brought into the 'Commons House of Parliament,' which will cause a great deal of trouble, especially now that the ships are about to be dispatched. It is thought fit, therefore, notwithstanding that the Court is ready and willing to show all obedience to the said order, to desire two or three of the Committees to wait upon Sir Robert Harloe and acquaint him with these inconveniencies and request that the House will make choice of any merchants upon the Exchange or Committees of the House to examine all or so many of the Company's books as they shall think necessary for their information in the particulars complained of, without removing them from their respective offices; and that Smithwick shall not be permitted to examine the said books at his pleasure, but that he be first enjoined to put in writing what he wishes to see, and then the Court will not object but 'in all dutifull and respective manner' give due observance to the commands of the House. (1 p.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 26, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 476).

The Court receiving information of the great amount of private trade put aboard the *London* by many, and particularly by the master's mate, John Stallon (Messrs. Robinson and Dighton, the King's searchers at Gravesend, having discovered and seized fifteen broadcloths belonging to him), Stallon is sent for. He confesses his fault and protests that the only reason why he so offended was that he had so little time to get things allowed by the Company, that unless he had bought the cloth he would have had nothing of advantage for himself. The Court blames him severely for trading to such an extent in a commodity peculiar to the Company, and thinks of dismissing him, but upon debate

<sup>1</sup> Sir Robert Harley, grandfather of the statesman of the same name.

decides not to do so, on account of the value of his services; moreover, Stallon freely offers the fifteen cloths, which he bought from Mr. Gullifer, to the Company at the price he paid for them, and promises to be careful in the future. His offence is therefore overlooked, and he is told that the Company will take the said cloths at the price he paid, which, as he pretends, is 190*l*. Nicholas Crispe, ironmonger, of Bread Street, is accepted as security for John Clutton, purser of the *Mary*. Daniel Andrews, James Fenn, Peter Richaut, and his eldest son are accepted as securities for pepper. Mr. Smithwick presses into the court in an uncivil and unmannerly fashion, and takes the seat of one of the Committees; and being rebuked by the Governor and others and desired to withdraw, as business of great importance is being discussed, he replies that he will not stir (unless he is thrust out) until he has received an answer to the order brought from the House of Commons. Hereupon he is informed that on conclusion of the present business he shall be called in; but not being satisfied he still keeps his seat. The Court being disturbed by his insolent and audacious behaviour (he having done the same many times before) and everyone being ready to depart, Alderman Gayre advises him 'in a faire language' not to be thus refractory; 'wherupon he returned these words: that hee would sitt in the Court of Committees when Mr. Alderman should not. And notwithstandinge all the intreaties and persuasions they could use, hee refused to leave his chayre or depart the court, untill by a generall consent their beadle was sent for and required to thrust him out; which, in obedience to their commands, and by reason of the obstinacy of the said Smethwicke, hee performed accordingly. And for this cause the said Smethwicke hath entred two severall accions against him, the one of 100*l*. and the other of 20*l*.' (1*¾ pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 29, 1641 (*Court Minutes*, vol. xvii, p. 477).

Mr. Acton's bill of 6*l*. 2*s*. 8*d*. for law causes to be paid. John Younge to be directed to make an exact account of all the Company's cables, anchors, boats, and other provisions remaining in the storehouses at Sandwich and Deal. Edward Reynes, formerly apprentice to Mr. William Robinson, Senior, is admitted to the

freedom of the Company by service, paying 20s. to the poor-box. Relation being made by Mr. Deputy, Messrs. Wilson and Kerridge of the direction given by Sir Robert Harloe concerning Mr. Smithwick seeing the Company's 'bookes, acts of court, letters, consultations &c.', according to an order from the House of Commons, and the Court not thinking it right that Smithwick should be allowed to see the said books in the presence of only one of the Company's officers, in case he should attempt to take away any papers, direction is given that when Smithwick comes to any office to search by virtue of the said order, John Spiller shall always be present with the other officers, not only to witness to any insolvency but to hinder him from embezzling or violently taking away any records other than those required by Sir Robert Harloe's direction. James Goffe and Richard Cheverton accepted as securities for pepper. The Court disputes whether to suffer Mr. Smithwick, in accordance with a note written by him and delivered to Richard Swinglehurst, to see the treaties and other papers which have passed between the Company and the Dutch, and thinking it altogether unfit (these papers having no relation to Smithwick's complaints presented to Parliament, and the business with the Dutch having been taken up by the King and State, and being now so far advanced that there is great hope of an accommodation between both Companies), resolves that the Secretary shall attend Sir Robert Harloe and tell him of Smithwick's demand and entreat his advice whether to allow these papers to be shown or not. (1½ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 31, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 444).

Upon information that John Stallon has left indebted to many, including his horsekeeper, and has carried away private trade belonging to other men to the value of 25*l.* or 30*l.*, the Court at first resolves to send for and discharge him; yet out of respect to Mr. Whittacres, on whose recommendation Stallon was entertained, it is decided to command him by letter to satisfy the horsekeeper and to send back the private trade he has 'coloured', or order will be given for his dismissal. Being reminded of the good services rendered at sundry times by the Officers of the Navy in accommodating the Company with boats, cables, anchors, &c., at the

departure and return of the ships, the Court in acknowledgement of these courtesies directs that twenty marks worth of spices be given to Sir Henry Palmer, Captain Batten, Surveyor of the Navy, and Captain Pett. Timber to be supplied for repair of the *Mary's* rudder, which has been broken by foul weather, and cordage from Sandwich for the *Discovery* and other ships wanting it. On reading an order from the Chancery, dated the 30th inst., between Constance Askwith, widow, plaintiff, and Abraham Chamberlaine and others, defendants, requiring the Company to pay 187*l.* 10*s.* in calicoes and 187*l.* 10*s.* in silks to Mrs. Sarah Edwards and 93*l.* 15*s.* in money to Mr. Cole, the same is ordered to be done. (1 *p.*)

WARRANT FROM CHARLES I, MARCH, 1641 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. cccclxxviii, No. 83).

Warrant of the King to the Clerk of the Signet attending. Francis Lord Cottington, about August last, by our special command and for our service bought of the East India Company 2,310 bags of pepper, which at 2*s.* 1*d.* the lb. came to 63,283*l.* 11*s.* 1*d.*, which was to be paid at four six months, viz. 29 March, 1641, 14,000*l.*; 29 September, 1641, 14,000*l.*; 29 March, 1642, 14,000*l.*; 29 September, 1642, 14,000*l.*; and 29 December, 1641, 7,283*l.* 11*s.* 1*d.*; and by our like directions Lord Cottington, for supply of our then pressing occasions for payment of our army in the North, sold the pepper at 20*d.* per lb. for ready money, amounting to 50,626*l.* 17*s.* 1*d.*, which was paid into our Exchequer in September and October last, by which sale for ready money about 12,656*l.* 14*s.* was lost. But by a calculation examined and subscribed by George Bingley, an auditor of our imprests, it appeared that the time of payment of the sum we received for the pepper being four six months before we were to pay for it, there was saved to us out of the loss of 12,656*l.* 14*s.* the sum of 6,075*l.* 13*s.* 2*d.* at the rate of eight per cent. for interest, by the reason of the payment of that sum in ready money; so that the clear loss to us is but 6,581*l.* 0*s.* 10*d.*, which by our letters patent of January 15, 1641,<sup>1</sup> for the reasons therein contained, we declared we were content to undergo by the sale of the pepper and to discharge Lord Cottington of the same.

<sup>1</sup> These have not been traced.



Now as Lord Cottington desires to pass a formal account of the pepper before one of the auditors of the imprest for his more full discharge, and that 6,075*l.* 13*s.* 2*d.* so saved to us will not be allowed upon the account for pepper without our warrant, our pleasure is that you forthwith prepare a bill for our signature containing a privy seal for the full discharging Lord Cottington as well for the sum so saved as the loss of 6,581*l.* 0*s.* 10*d.*, and concerning his buying or sale of the said pepper. (*Draft.* 2 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, APRIL 2, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 446).

Boatswain Ingram is given 20*l.* in recognition of his services at the departure and return of the ships, but his request for increased wages is refused. Thomas Styles reports an offer made for the Company's defective ordnance at Deptford, and proposes that labourers shall be appointed to separate the serviceable from the rest; whereupon Fotherby is directed to set men to this work, and to make a list of the nature and defects of the ordnance, that it may be proportioned for sale by the Governor and Committees, who intend shortly to go to Blackwall and survey all the stores there. Captain Matthew Wills's account of 122*l.* is ordered to be cleared; but his request for the usual gratification for bringing his ship the *London* into the Downs as her first port is referred, there not being a full court. The accusation and complaint of John Barres, late master of the *William*, against the purser, Thomas Fenn, with the answer of the latter are read, and nothing being found to cause stay of Fenn's wages they are ordered to be paid and his account cleared. Edward, son of Alderman Prescott and apprentice to Mr. John Powell, is admitted to the freedom of the Company by service and pays 20*s.* to the poor-box. (1½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, APRIL 7, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 447).

Mr. Smithwick makes known that he is in want of money to fee his lawyers, and prays the Court to order payment of the sum he pretends is due to him for the brokes imposed on his adventure, or to allow him to offer for sale by the candle 200*l.* or 300*l.* of his said adventure. Accordingly a candle is set up and he offers 100*l.* at

35*l.*, three-quarters being taken out; but although Smithwick brought Mr. Jacques Oyles with him, who it was supposed would buy the adventure, neither he nor any of the Committees bid for it. Whereupon he asks for another candle to be set up, and offers 200*l.* of his adventure, the principal being taken out, and values it at 15*l.* per cent.; but this candle also goes out without a bid. However, Mr. Bludworth offers 30*l.* without the candle for the 200*l.*, which Smithwick accepts, and the Court orders the same to be registered. It appearing from letters now read from Mr. Job Throgmorton that he has 7,000*l.* in rials of eight raised by the sale of the Company's pepper consigned to him, and wishes to know how to remit the same, Mr. Bowen is directed to write to Mr. Throgmorton and tell him to send the money, or the greater part of it, in the best ship or ships coming next from Leghorn to London, and to do his best to return it in 'rialls of Sivills [Seville] or other weighty rialls of eight'; and if he can procure able men to accept the remainder, to make it over by bills of exchange. The Court orders that 203*l.* 5*s.* 4*d.*, due on account of the broadcloths transferred by John Stallon to their account, be paid to the latter's father, Timothy Hart, or his assigns. Examination had of the accusation brought against Robert Manly, lately one of the Company's factors in Persia; but a decision is deferred. (1 $\frac{3}{4}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, APRIL 9, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 449).

The examination of the complaints and accusations sent from Persia and India against Robert Manley is resumed. After long debate the Court agrees (notwithstanding that Manley by his own confession has been a very expensive and extravagant servant) to pay the 73*l.* 13*s.* 3*d.* due to him, on condition that before receiving it articles are drawn up by Mr. Acton, and signed and sealed between Manley and the Company, whereby in the event of it appearing on the arrival of the next ships that he is indebted to the Company that he shall pay the same, while if there is more owing to him than what he is now to receive it shall be made good; to all which Manley agrees. Captain Wills is given 100 marks as a gratification for bringing the *London* into the Downs as her first port. Mrs. Muschampe, widow of the late President at Bantam, petitions

for what is due upon her husband's salary of 300*l.* per annum, for repayment of the 200*l.* taken from him for private trade, and for consideration for his sufferings by the Dutch. The Court is willing to express its love and affection for her in remembrance of her husband, but as by reason of his short life he had received almost all his due, and because the amount of private trade cannot be ascertained until the arrival of the ships from Bantam (which are expected within two months), she is desired to wait patiently till then; meanwhile Mr. Methwold is entreated to assure her of the Company's respect and good affection. Upon the petition of Edward Mathews, assignee of Mary, widow and executrix of the late William Hall, one of the Company's factors in Persia, whose account is now presented by Sambrooke, the Court resolves that as the accounts are expected by the next ships Mathews must wait until they arrive, when what is due shall be paid; but if in the meantime the executrix has occasion for 100*l.*, it shall be paid to her on security being given. Robert Gale and William Christmas accepted as securities for pepper. Mr. Acton's bill of 4*l.* 4*s.* 6*d.* for law causes to be paid by Mr. Rilston. The Court, wishing to settle the complaints and accusations brought against Messrs. Pinson, Olton, and Hudson, orders a copy of the several accusations to be given to them that they may prepare their answers by next Wednesday. (2½ pp)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, APRIL 16, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 451).

Thomas Griffin is given 40*s.* from the poor-box and promised entertainment next year. Two cables to be sent to Sandwich to supply the expected ships. The Court, understanding that the Officers of the Navy cannot receive money for things lent to the Company, orders Mr. Stephens to make two boats and send them with all speed; and because the like timber cannot be returned, the Secretary is desired to consult Captain Batten and entreat him to accept some other kind, which shall be delivered forthwith to the King's stores. Richard Davies, with whom an agreement was made that he should be paid 4*l.* for pilotage of any of the Company's ships from Blackwall to Erith or Gravesend, is now to be allowed an additional 4*s.* for any vessel that shall anchor at Erith and stay there a week or more. (¾ p.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, APRIL 21, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 452).

Consideration had of the complaints and accusations brought against Henry Oulton ; but, there not being time to go through all the papers, determination herein is deferred until Friday come sen-night. The account of Richard Swinglehurst for disbursements in the Exchange Cellar, amounting to 107*l.* 17*s.* 9*d.* (100*l.* of which he has already received), is presented ; the balance is ordered to be paid to him and 50*l.* more, for which he is to account. ( $\frac{1}{2}$  *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MAY 5, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 452).

Richard Walcott, Marmaduke Peckett, William Robinson, and William Williams are accepted as securities for pepper. Mr. Stone's request for extension of time for the dust of pepper he bought, on account of the fall in price, is refused, the Court fearing to create a bad precedent. Captain Jordane applies for payment for provisions he delivered to the Company's servants at Bantam, and to have the account of the tonnage of his ship made up by next Friday ; whereupon Messrs. Francklyn and Ashwell are entreated to perfect the said account by Wednesday. Ordered that no goods henceforth be delivered until those who have been accepted as security have signed the book of contracts. Fifty bales of cotton yarn to be delivered to Mr. Methwold, he having paid in 1,000*l.* upon discount. ( $\frac{3}{4}$  *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MAY 7, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 453).

Thirty bales of cotton yarn from Mr. Langham's parcel to be delivered to Mr. Methwold, who has promised to tender security for it. The widow of Richard Gilson, who came home master in the *London*, is granted remission of the freight her late husband was ordered to pay on 9 cwt. of drugs. ( $\frac{1}{4}$  *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MAY 14, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 453).

The request of Captain Jourden for remission of freight on goods brought home in the *Caesar*, and for payment for provisions left at Bantam, is referred to Messrs. Francklyn and Ashwell. Mr.

Margett's desire that all moneys due to him may be made over to his creditors is referred to next Wednesday, there not being a full court. Mr. Smithwick reports that he has come from 'divers Lords' who intend to give a meeting at a court on Monday, Tuesday, or Wednesday next. He shows a paper 'without hands', and is told that when the Court sees the Lords' signatures a day shall be fixed. John Milward transfers to John Langham, William Cockayne, Humphrey Browne, and his son, Thomas Milward, his adventure and profits in the Third Joint Stock, being 12,093*l.* 15*s.*, from which he has taken out dividends amounting to 9,069*l.* 16*s.* 9*d.*, leaving 3,023*l.* 18*s.* 3*d.* Mr. Chauncy's request is debated, but nothing resolved concerning it. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MAY 19, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 455).

A general court is appointed for Friday come sennight in the afternoon. The wife of Nicholas Gove to have her pearls, on giving a receipt and paying what is due. Mr. Deputy and certain Committees are entreated to attend the Lords about the Portuguese propositions. Ordered that no goods be delivered nor warrant made for their delivery until the buyer and his sureties have signed the contract for them. The money now in the hands of Romulo Romuli Paulo del Sera in Venice is to be remitted to Messrs. Lionel Wake and John Corham in Antwerp, and Mr. Muns is desired to write accordingly. The Committees resolve to go to Blackwall next Thursday week to examine the yard and stores. ( $\frac{1}{2}$  *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MAY 21, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 455).

Mr. Harris desiring to buy seven or eight tons of the Company's saltpetre for about 500*l.*, he is asked 4*l.* 10*s.* per hundred at six months; but, wishing first to examine the saltpetre, he decides to give his answer at the next court. The petition of Alice, widow of Robert Bell, for remission of 1,275*l.* underwritten by her late husband in the Third Joint Stock but not paid in, together with the brokes due upon it for non-payment, is referred to the general court. ( $\frac{1}{2}$  *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MAY 26, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 456).

Thomas Harris, late apprentice to Mr. James Fenn, is 'sworne a free brother' by service. Mr. Governor intimates that a general court is to be held next Friday at which divers of the Lords will be present; he therefore desires to know what to propound to the generality. The last general court and the order of the Court of Committees of the first of March last touching the close of this Joint Stock being read, it is resolved to keep to that resolution, and to acquaint the generality with the reasons for doing so, viz., the continual running at interest and the great danger this Stock is likely to suffer if it is carried on; also that an estimate has been drawn up of the Company's estate by which it is shown that the Company is indebted 50,000*l.* or 60,000*l.* more than it has in the country to pay. Mr. Margetts desires the favour of the Court for payment of 1,577*l.* due to Mr. Fletcher and himself for cordage, but after consideration it is resolved to keep the said money until it shall be due. Ordered that the money belonging to the estate of Abel Druce be paid into the Exchequer for payment to John Spiller, notwithstanding the warrant formerly given; also that the 40*l.* remaining in the Company's hands belonging to John Smith, a factor deceased in India, be paid to Mr. Hanwell, his executor. (1 *p.*)

'A MEETING AT BLACKWALL,' MAY 27, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 457).

Mr. Hayman and other inhabitants of Blackwall move the Governor and Committees for repair of the sluice or trough in the East Marsh. The order made by the Commissioners of Sewers at Great Ilford, the 15th of April last, is read, and Mr. Governor and the others on examining the sluice see the necessity of this work being done, and that now is the best time to do it. After conference with Richard Hall, the Marsh bailliff, and other workmen, the charges for material and labour being estimated, the Governor and Committees, understanding that they have only ten acres of the said Marsh, offer their proportion of payment to Mr. Hayman and Mr. Fuller, the 'sworne expeditor', holding it fitting that Sir William

Portman, Messrs. Middleton, Hayman, and Raylton, and Mrs. Dethicke, the other owners of the forty-eight acres of the Marsh, should pay their share. Mr. Hayman desires to have all the necessary timber from the Company's yard on paying the due value. Mr. Governor promises to acquaint the Court of Committees tomorrow with this request, and Mr. Hayman likewise promises to inform Sir William Portman about the defective sluice and the particulars agreed to. Mr. Governor and the Committees, on viewing the stores and provisions in the yard and storehouses, order Mr. Fotherby to draw up a more detailed list. It is resolved to inform the Court of the need of repairing the wharf at the west corner of the yard towards the water; and also of Mr. Fotherby's proposal to set the coopers at work to make the casks, the Company not paying for these until they are used. Mr. Steevens moves that the 'broken wayes' in the easternmost dock may be replaced by substantial ones with planks under to keep them from breaking, and that two of the gates in want of repair may be seen to; all this is left to the consideration of the Court of Committees. ( $1\frac{1}{2}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MAY 28, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 459).

Mr. Hayman to be paid 300*l.* upon account for the Company's proportion of the ten acres for repair of the sluice or trough in the East Marsh at Blackwall. He promises to give an account of this sum and to be answerable for all timber, ironwork, and other materials belonging to the Company to be used in this work. Mr. Fotherby is directed to afford every accommodation, as well with the Company's horses as otherwise. Mr. Newman presents his account for pipstaves, but is desired to wait until they have been received, when a more reasonable demand for his pains will be expected from him. ( $\frac{3}{4}$  p.)

A QUARTERLY GENERAL COURT,<sup>1</sup> MAY 28, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 459).

One of the generality calls attention to the fact that about eight or nine years ago a committee of the principal adventurers was

<sup>1</sup> Among those present were the Earl of Dover, the Earl of Warwick, Lord Brooke, and Lord Coventry.

appointed to consider the book of standing orders, and that in the alteration of those orders one was that no man should be Governor above one year, but that a new Governor should be chosen at the election, and the old one not even nominated ; this order he now desires confirmed. An honourable Lord present<sup>1</sup> asserts that he was one of the said committee, and that as it was thought fitting then, so it is his opinion now that the Governor should be changed each year so that no man should be a 'perpetuall dictator' to the Company ; not only will this do away with all jealousies, but if there is honour or profit to be derived from the office, all should in turn participate ; but in saying this he intends nothing to the prejudice of the present Governor, having always heard very worthily of him. The Governor returns thanks for this good opinion and desires the Court not to favour him, there being men far worthier and abler than himself to take his place, yet he requests that if any can tax him with wrong done to the Company they shall not hesitate to do so. Much dispute ensues, one thinking this business could be better debated on the election day (about a month hence) while another avers that by a clause in the Company's charter (now read) they have liberty to choose whom they please, and he sees no reason why they should lose their liberty. On this an honourable Lord observes that even if this Court decrees that the present Governor shall not be nominated on the election day, yet the next General Court, if it sees fit, will be at liberty to alter this or any other order. Finally it is resolved to put two questions to the meeting. The first, viz. whether the Company by its charter can choose the same Governor again or another, is assented to by a general erection of hands. Sir Henry Garraway (the Governor having been desired to withdraw 'into the parlour') frames the second question, viz., whether for the good of the Company at the next election 'you will binde upp your hands' not to nominate the present Governor ; this is denied with only one exception. This discussion being concluded, the Governor takes his chair again and represents that as Their Lordships have consented to grace the Company with their presence, it is fit to consider what the grievances complained of are ; and for their better information he commands that the petition and remon-

<sup>1</sup> Probably Lord Brooke. For the proceedings of the special committee of 1632 see the *Calendar of State Papers, East Indies*, 1630-34, p. 264.



strance presented to the King on the 27th of October, 1639, be read. This having been done, the Governor implores Their Lordships' aid in getting redress from the King and from the Parliament; upon which they declare their willingness and promise every assistance in their power, advising that the grievances be expressed in writing and exhibited either to His Majesty or to the Parliament. The Governor then relates that the Court of Committees has lately considered the shutting up of this Third Joint Stock and ordered that no more shipping or stock be sent out, and that the goods returned shall first pay the Company's debts, and what remains be divided between the true proprietors. In order that Their Lordships may better understand this, the order of the Court of Committees of the first of March last is read, and Mr. Governor intimates that it was presented to the last general court for confirmation, but on it being made known that 'some honourable Lords' would be present at this general court, resolution was deferred until now; he therefore entreats that any wishing to argue this matter will do so at once. Silence ensues, and then the Governor by desire puts it to the question, and by a general erection of hands the said order of the Court of Committees for closing this Third Joint Stock is ratified and confirmed. Mr. Smithwick moves for a select committee of the generality to be appointed with power to meet as often as they please to 'ripen' things for the general court. One of the generality remarks that they have heard the Company's grievances, which are many and great, and that he himself, because of his public appointment abroad, could enlarge upon many particulars, having been formerly commanded by the King to negotiate the same; he thinks it very fitting that these grievances should be represented to the King and Parliament, for doubtless their redress is the only hope of raising a new Stock. After much dispute a select committee is appointed to join with the standing committee to consider all grievances fitting to be presented to the King and Parliament, and to consider some way of raising a new Stock to support the trade. Those appointed on the select committee are: Messrs. Jarvis Elwayes, John Elwayes, Jeremy Elwayes, Edward Misselden, Stephen Burton, Thomas Keightly, Daniel Harvey, William Garraway, Junior, Thomas Burnell, John Beadle, Gilbert Morewood, James Fenn, Thomas Smithwicke, James Martin, Nathaniel Deards, Richard Wild, and

any other adventurer in the Company, if he please, provided he is not a 'stranger'. ( $3\frac{1}{2}$  *p.*)

SIR THOMAS ROE, AT ARNHEM, TO SECRETARY VANE, MAY 28, 1641 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. cccclxxx, No. 74).

I have had some conference here about the depending controversies between the East India Companies, and have been bold to write my opinion to His Majesty thereupon, which is, that in the first place it is necessary to compose them, to keep up the trade, and to encourage our merchants, lest it fall wholly into the Dutch hands; secondly, that I am confident the States will go no higher, and that, Sir William Boswell being shut up by a late and strict commission, these here are glad it may lie asleep. Therefore it will be more advantage both to the King and State to abate a little present money, which will soon be repaid by the customs if the trade renew, than to hazard both the one and the other by delay. . . . ( $\frac{1}{2}$  *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JUNE 4, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 463).

On reading the last general court, it is decided that the newly appointed committee shall meet weekly on Wednesdays, and the 'constant' Court of Committees on Fridays only. The Court next considers how far to 'wade' in the Company's grievances, especially concerning Cobb and Ayres, when the King takes that business upon himself; Sir John Wolstenholme advises that the opinions of the Earl of Bristol, the Earl of Warwick, and Lord Say be taken and their directions followed. Henry Oulton appears, and on referring himself entirely to the Committees is advised to come when there is a full court. Mr. Chiverton desiring the 500*l.* due to Messrs. Fletcher and Margetts, or interest on the same, is told that when it appears who is the true proprietor the Company will do what is fitting, but so few being now present nothing can be done. ( $\frac{1}{2}$  *p.*)

'A MEETING OF THE COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEE,' JUNE 9, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 464).

Mr. Governor represents that by reading the last general court all can see the reason of this meeting, which is grounded upon a resolution taken by the generality for the conclusion of this Third Joint Stock, and they have met to consider how to raise a new one. Since this meeting was appointed it has pleased God to send home the *Crispian* (for which they are all bound to give thanks) with a very fair 'caraghoone'<sup>1</sup>; and yesterday the letters brought by her were read, but they are too long to be read now. However, the principal heads are given by a Committee, and from these it plainly appears that the Company's trade stands upon very good terms, and that if there were means to pursue it, there was never a better time. As this meeting is appointed to consider how to perform this, the first work is to remove all obstacles, for all inconveniencies proceed from the languishing condition of the present Stock. One of the generality thinks that a book of subscription should be opened, with a preamble setting forth the present encouragements, and that for this the principal inducement would be a reglement with the Dutch, 'for the contention betweene them hath hindred this Company thousand pounds yearly.' Another replies that the Company is not ready for a preamble; it is not the arrival of this ship or of another that can 'doe the deed,' but the encouragement must come from the King and State, in which case there would be a new Stock. A Committee then propounds that the work to be done is to ground themselves upon some particulars how to raise a new Stock. The principal motive is to have protection from the State and not to be injured by the Dutch; secondly, to have no competitors in the trade; thirdly, to consider whether it will be best to go on a Joint Stock, or as the Turkey trade is carried on; fourthly, whether this trade is beneficial to the kingdom or not; and lastly, whether it will be good for the adventurers. Mr. Governor being desired to put the three last propositions to the question, he asks, whether all present think it best to carry on this trade by a Joint Stock; this is unanimously agreed to. The second question, viz. whether the trade is good for the

<sup>1</sup> 'Cargazoon' (cargo) is meant.

kingdom if the Company be supported by the King's favour, a new charter confirmed by Parliament, and a good reglement arrived at with the Dutch, is also agreed to by all present. Thereupon it is moved that a committee of five or six be appointed to consider the foregoing particulars privately, and to report their opinions at one of these mixed courts; but the day being far spent the court breaks up. (1 $\frac{3}{4}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JUNE 11, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 466).

Understanding by letters received from Mr. Fremlyn, President at Surat, that he has sent home twenty 'suckles'<sup>1</sup> of mace in the *Crispian* on his own account and consigned it to Mr. Methwold, the Court orders the mace to be weighed and delivered, intending to consider the freight later. John Spiller is appointed land-purser aboard the *Crispian*, and the Husband is directed to provide him with an assistant. Forty-seven of the hundred bags of pepper bought by Mr. Gearing to be delivered to Alderman Soame. After serious debate the Court orders that Monsieur Regamont be released upon such discharge as Dr. Ducke and Mr. Budd, the Company's proctor, shall advise. Messrs. Ashwell, Kerridge, and Methwold are desired to attend the treaty between the Portuguese Ambassador and the Company. John Younge to be paid 18*l.* 18*s.* for disbursements at Blackwall the last three weeks. Morees sold to James Martin at 12*s.* and 20*s.* per piece, at six and six months upon discount, and saltpetre to Mr. Methwold, to be sent to the Duke of Holsteyn, at 4*l.* per hundred at two six months' time. Mr. Francklyn having sent to France for canvas to make pepper bags, and requesting that some one may be appointed to examine the same, Mr. Wilson is desired to do so. Mr. Acton's bill of 4*l.* 8*s.* 2*d.* for law charges to be paid; also the bill of Mr. Budd, the Proctor, for 17*l.* 10*s.* Mr. Newman demands payment for pipe-staves bought by him in Ireland for the Company, and is told that when the staves are received his demand shall be considered; meanwhile he is to be given 25*l.* on account, and is asked what he will take for freight to bring over the staves. He replies 3*l.* per

<sup>1</sup> A Malay measure, by which mace was bought. It seems to have been equivalent to about 120 lbs.

thousand for the pipestaves and 40s. per thousand for hogshead staves, which being the same as was demanded by Mr. Monnox, Newman is desired to procure a freight as cheap as possible and bring them over with all convenient speed, and a warrant is ordered to be procured from the Lords Commissioners for this purpose.<sup>1</sup> Captain Styles is entreated to survey the Company's defective ordnance. (1 $\frac{3}{4}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JUNE 16, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 467).

The Court orders 1,100*l.*, due to the King for impost on cloves and indigo brought home in the *Caesar*, to be paid to Sir Henry Garraway. Messrs. Throgmorton and Collyer at Leghorn are to be commissioned to provide coral to the value of 2,000 rials of eight. The *Crispian* having arrived at Gravesend, her ordnance and lumber are to be taken out at Erith, and she brought to Woolwich if the master and pilot think fit. John Hawkins, who is making two boats for the Company, is given 10*l.* on account. A petition is ordered to be drawn up for presentation to the House of Commons in the name of the Company to entreat for liberty to enter the goods returned in the *Crispian* 'at sight,' to pay such custom for them as shall be declared by the next book of rates, and to be allowed six and six months' time for payment, as is granted by the Company's charter. ( $\frac{1}{2}$  p.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JUNE 18, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 468).

William Garraway transfers to his son William 4,000*l.* adventure and profits in the Third Joint Stock, upon which is divided 75*l.* per hundred. Charles Denne, an almsman at Poplar, is given 20s. for reading prayers morning and evening. Certain Committees are entreated to hear and report their opinions on the dispute between Thomas Clarke and Richard Hudson. Mr. Methwold intimates that he has bought 100 bags of pepper and sent it to Leghorn on purpose to have the proceed returned in coral, but seeing that the Company has also advised for coral he offers his at cost price; the

<sup>1</sup> The warrant was issued on August 3; see the *Privy Council Registers* of that date.

Court thanks him but thinks that two buyers in the market may be prejudicial and advance the price; whereupon Methwold promises to withdraw his advice and commission 'by this night's post'. Mr. Markham's motion that some one may be entertained to perfect the Husband's books, as Seager and Chapman did formerly, is agreed to, but resolution herein is deferred until the Husband has been consulted and inquiry made for a capable person. Henry Oulton desires that his differences with the Company may be ended; it is resolved to settle his business at a full court, and meanwhile to give him 50*l.* on account of his wages. (1 $\frac{1}{4}$  *pp.*)

PROPOSITIONS TO BE MADE TO THE PORTUGUESE AMBASSADORS FOR IMPROVEMENT OF THE EAST INDIA COMPANY'S TRADE [JUNE, 1641] (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 80).

For liberty of conscience and free exercise of religion, notwithstanding the jurisdiction of the Inquisition. Admission to a free trade in all ports and places where the Portuguese reside beyond the Cape Bone Esperanza. That no more customs or duties be demanded than are paid by the natives at the several ports, the said customs not to be raised beyond what they are now. For a habitable and defensible magazine in some port or place of the Portuguese dominions where ships can conveniently resort, which, in regard of the Malabars being the common enemies of both nations and of all commerce, should be fortified. ( $\frac{1}{2}$  *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JUNE 25, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 470).

The Governor reports that, accompanied by the Deputy and Messrs. Ashwell and Methwold, he attended the Council on Wednesday and yesterday about the treaty with the Portuguese Ambassador; but, the latter not appearing, the hearing of the propositions on both sides was deferred until yesterday. When the Ambassador came, the articles concerning this nation in general were read and then the particular propositions made by the Company. The Ambassador would not agree to any settled peace, as he had no commission to do so, but only to the truce being continued twenty-four months, instead of six as formerly

agreed ; that for this purpose commissioners should be appointed on both sides to conclude the same truce in the East Indies ; and that, when the articles are agreed upon, the Company shall hear further. Information is given of the proceedings in the Admiralty Court concerning Monsieur Regimount, the French captain, who, upon the advice of Dr. Ducke and Mr. Budd, the Company's proctor, was discharged in court last Monday by an act of that court, and set his hand to confirm the truth of his allegation. A copy of the latter is read, but the Committees decide that for their better satisfaction it shall be authentically exemplified under the seal of the Admiralty. The Governor states that a general court is to be held this afternoon, and desires to know what is to be submitted to it. After debate it is decided to acquaint the generality with the arrival of the *Crispian* and the encouragement brought by her for continuance of the trade ; to ask whether, as it has been resolved to send out no more upon this stock, it is the intention to proceed this year by a Particular Voyage or by a Joint Stock. This Court thinks the latter would be the better way and that 600,000*l.* should be underwritten for six years, as less than 100,000*l.* yearly will not suffice ; and that 200,000*l.* in quick stock and small shipping should be sent out the first year. A General Court of Election is appointed to be held on the 2nd of July in the afternoon. The mariners in the *Crispian* to be paid their wages if there is nothing against them. The Court again considers the affairs of Henry Oulton, and after some argument orders his wages to be paid from the time they were allotted to the time of his arrival in England, at the rate of 50*l.* per annum, provided that before receiving them he gives a general release to the Company. All the money due for cordage to Mr. Fletcher above 1,000*l.* to be paid to Mr. Margetts at sight of Fletcher's hand and seal for the same ; and for as long as the 1,000*l.* shall be detained, interest is to be allowed at the rate of seven per cent. from last Midsummer. Mr. Sherborne is given a gratification of 200 marks for his extraordinary care and pains. John Younge to be paid 18*l.* 8*s.* 8*d.* for payments due at Blackwall for three weeks ; and the Husband to pay Chambers, the Company's barge master, 3*l.* 10*s.* for taking the Committees to Erith for discharge of the *Crispian*. (2 pp.)

A GENERAL COURT, JUNE 25, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 472).

Mr. Governor expresses sorrow at seeing so few of the adventurers, and presumes that the reason is the Common Council held this afternoon at the Guild Hall. He relates that it has pleased God to send home the *Crispian*, for which thanks ought to be returned not only here but 'in God's owne house publicly', according to the admonition lately given them by the worthy gentleman who performed that service last. Mr. Governor intimates that the *Jonas* and the *Swan* are expected to arrive shortly, and that the Committees will do their best to sell the goods returned in them; that all things go prosperously in the Indies, 'indeed never better'; and that there is no doubt but that good encouragement will be received from the King to revive the languishing trade. He further declares that, as the year 'spends apace,' if some speedy course be not taken to send a ship to the Coromandel Coast, it will be a great loss to the Company; and if the trade there is not kept up this year it may be lost altogether. If it is resolved not to continue this Joint Stock, yet something will be done; therefore the Governor desires the generality to take this into consideration by the next meeting. On the petition of Captain John Milward, and at the request of Thomas Smithwicke, it is resolved to reduce all brokes in the Third Persia Voyage from 12*l.* to 8*l.* per cent. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JUNE 30, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 473).

Mr. Rawsterne, Mr. William Middleton, and Mr. Russell granted allowance on silk bought of the Company. John Edwards and Richard Glover, administrators of the late Richard Edwards, draper, transfer to John Massingbird 1,000*l.* adventure and profits in the Third Joint Stock, upon which is divided 751*l.* 16*s.* 5*d.* Mr. Elwood of Sandwich to be desired to send a particular account of all the Company's stores and provisions at Deal or Sandwich. Mr. Langham to have 33*l.* tare on every bale of the cotton yarn lately bought by Alderman Abdy. The estate of William Osman,



who died in the *Crispian*, to be paid to his executor, notwithstanding the will was proved in the Bishop of London's court. (1¼ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JULY 2, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 474).

The Court orders the *Crispian* to be put into one of the docks at Blackwall, to save the charge of her lying afloat. The packs of canvas from France sent for by Mr. Francklyn are to be received into the Exchange Cellar to make pepper bags, and 10½ [*sic*] per ell to be paid for the canvas at Christmas. After much dispute Mr. Langham is allowed 33*l.* for tare on each bale of cotton yarn he bought and consigned to Mr. Methwold. Mr. Acton's bill of 10*l.* 1*s.* for law charges to be paid, and 13*l.* 7*s.* to be given to John Younge for wages at Blackwall. (¾ p.)

A GENERAL COURT OF ELECTION, JULY 2, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 1).

Sir Christopher Clitherow, the Governor, reminds the court of a former order made, viz. that the book-keeper should about this time present a balance of the Company's estate; this balance has been drawn up, and shows that when all debts are paid (20,000*l.* being allowed for twelve months' interest until these are settled) there is 80,000*l.* or 90,000*l.* remaining towards a division of twenty-five per cent., and when it shall please God to send home the *Fonas* (which is shortly expected), such a division may be given to each adventurer. The Governor then thanks all for their love and good opinion in choosing him for his present post; and declares that, though he may have performed their business weakly, yet he has striven to do it honestly and faithfully, and now willingly resigns, with best wishes for the Company's welfare, but no desire to be nominated for re-election. He is requested to withdraw to the parlour; when he is nominated with Sir Henry Garraway, Sir John Wolstenholme, and Alderman Gayre, and by a general erection of hands re-elected Governor. On being told, he returns thanks to the court and takes the accustomed oath. Mr. William Cockayne desires that the court will choose some abler man to fill his post

of Deputy, at the same time observing that there is so much disturbance in the Company's business, caused mainly by one adventurer, 'that a man will not bee hired thereunto.' Nevertheless he is nominated, with John Langham, Rowland Wilson, and William Methwold, and by general consent again elected Deputy. Robert Bateman, notwithstanding his protest on account of advanced years, is re-elected Treasurer, and the following six Committees are chosen in place of those resigning according to custom : Alderman Garrett, Sheriff Reynardson, Thomas Hodges, William Garraway, Junior, Richard Bateman, and Gilbert Moorewood. The vacancy caused by the death of Alderman Abdy was filled by the election of Sir John Wolstenholme last December, and Matthew Cradocke having died and his place not being supplied, the following five Committees resign : Sir Morris Abbott and Messrs. Spurstow, Trott, Francklyn, and Bludworth. So the Committees for the ensuing year are : Sir John Wolstenholme, Sir Henry Garraway, Aldermen Highlord, Cordwell, Soame, Gayre, and Garret, Sheriff Reynardson, and Messrs. Holloway, Stiles, Langham, Wilson, Clarke, Mun, Ashwell, Middleton, Davies, Kerridge, Massingbird, Methwold, Hodges, Garraway, Bateman, and Moorewood. ( $2\frac{1}{2}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JULY 7, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 3).

The Court being doubtful of the safety of the *Ferwel*, as nothing is heard of her from the Dutch or the Company's ships just returned, orders Mr. Hurt to notify that no more month's pay is to be distributed to the wives of mariners or others employed in her. Certain Committees are desired to hear and report on the dispute between Richard Hudson and Thomas Clarke ; others to settle the difference depending between the Company and Captain Jourden ; and others to examine the private trade brought home in the *Crispian*. The Governor having related what passed between himself, Sir Henry Vane, and some of the Committees concerning the offer made by the Dutch of 500,000 guilders in settlement of all differences between the two companies, and the money not being yet paid, he desires the court to consider and resolve on what shall be done in this matter, as a report is abroad that if the Company obtains no restitution from the Dutch there can be no expectation

of a subscription either for a Joint Stock or for a Particular Voyage. Much dispute ensues. Some advise that a book for subscription to a Joint Stock should remain open for three weeks, and if this is not successful then a book for a Particular Voyage; if neither take effect then the State must be acquainted. Others think that the King should be told of the discouragements of the Company, that it is not permitted to take 'the benefit of this Parliament' against the employers of Cobb and Ayres, and has had no satisfaction from the Dutch; for, if the book for subscriptions is tried first, the year will be too far advanced for a ship to be dispatched to Masulipatam this season, which will so distract the Company's business that the trade will in all probability fall into the hands of the Dutch and never be recovered again. Another proposes that a division of twenty-five per cent. be made to the adventurers; and this being discussed, it is decided that the goods fittest to be so divided are silk, calicoes, and cloves, and should this division bring the Company into a debt of 10,000*l.* or 20,000*l.*, then a policy of assurance may be made for the amount, there being seven or eight ships abroad and the return of one would redeem the said debt. On this motion, the order made the 1st of March last, wherein it was resolved to pay all debts first and then divide the remainder, is read, with the balance of the Company's estate as it now stands, drawn up by Sambrooke. These are considered, and as it is seen that there is sufficient 'in the land' to pay all debts by selling the pepper and indigo, and that 20,000*l.* is allowed in the said balance for payment of interest, it is generally agreed that a division of twenty-five per cent. shall be made, notwithstanding the former order. The Court next resolves on the prices of the goods to be thus divided, and orders that every man shall take out this division in the goods proposed, and none be permitted to have a warrant for this until he has cleared the two former divisions of silk and calicoes. A court of sales is appointed to be held this day week for disposal of the other goods. Resuming consideration of the restitution to be made by the Dutch, and the withdrawal from Parliament of the petition about Cobb and Ayres, the Court resolves that a petition shall be drawn up by next Friday declaring the discontent of the adventurers and the causes of their disheartening, which when agreed upon shall be forthwith presented to the King.

Elizabeth Porter, widow and executrix of the late James Porter, transfers to John Massingbird 75*l.* adventure and profits in the Third Joint Stock, upon which is divided 56*l.* 1*s.* 4*d.* Martyn Peterson, a Dutchman, who came home in the *Crispian*, is given 50*s.* for services performed in the said ship. Mr. Acton's bill of 8*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.* for law causes to be paid. (2½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JULY 9, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 6).

The last court concerning the opinion of the Governor and Committees then present on the intended division of twenty-five per cent. is read and discussed at large, and a general court is ordered to be summoned for next Wednesday for confirmation or alteration of the said opinion. Captain Jourden to be given 400*l.* for provision and stores left by him at Bantam. Mr. Margetts desires to be paid 1,000*l.* due to him for cordage supplied to the Company, and promises to give good security in case any statute of bankruptcy should be put forth against Mr. Fletcher; he is desired first to consult Mr. Acton, Serjeant Pheasant, and Mr. Recorder. (1 *p.*)

A GENERAL COURT OF SALES AND A GENERAL COURT, JULY 14, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 7).

Sale of pintado quilts, rice, wet and dry pepper and dust of pepper, olibanum, myrrh, gum-lac, indigo and dust of indigo, nutmegs, dust of cloves, and cotton yarn, with prices and names of purchasers. At the conclusion of the sale the Governor asks all who are not free of the Company to withdraw, as he has something to impart about the Company's general affairs. This being done, he remarks that, as they have just seen, the Committees have taken care to sell the goods to enable the debts at interest to be cleared, these lying heavy upon the Company; they have also considered the making of a division of twenty-five per cent. to the adventurers in silk, calicoes, and cloves, in which he thinks something might fall short of what is 'in the land', but it will be no considerable matter, the debts and interest being paid. It is thought fit that as the Stock is nearing an end each adventurer shall take out his division in the goods proposed, and none be permitted to have his

warrant until he shall have cleared the two former divisions of silk and calicoes. These particulars being made known to the generality, after some silence Mr. Governor is desired to put the making of this division to the question, which he does, and by a general erection of hands it is consented to. The Governor further acquaints the generality that the Committees have framed a petition to the King concerning the present state of the Company, which he desires them to hear and alter as they please, or to order its delivery to the King; the petition is read and the Court agrees to the latter course being pursued. John Cooke desires to be excused for non-payment of 200*l.*, which he subscribed by way of addition to his remains of 1,100*l.* in the Second Joint Stock; and also requests the remission of 61*l.* 16*s.* charged upon his said adventure for non-shipment of calicoes. The Court agrees to help him as regards the first part of his request, but refers him to the Court of Committees concerning his brokes. ( 2½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JULY 23, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 10).

Nicholas Herne transfers to William Geere 625*l.* adventure and all profits in the Third Joint Stock, upon which is divided 455*l.* 17*s.* 7*d.* John Mucknell, Richard Cogan, Henry Tyrell, John Gayton, and Felix Wombwell, master's mates in the *Crispian*, to be paid their wages, if there is nothing against them. The Governor relates that he, with Mr. Deputy, and Messrs. Holloway, Ashwell, Middleton, and Garraway, waited last Wednesday on the King and delivered the Company's petition. His Majesty asking the gist thereof, Mr. Governor explained that it concerned the 40,000 guilders<sup>1</sup> offered by the Dutch in satisfaction of former wrongs and injuries done to the Company. The King replied that he had commanded Sir Henry Vane to write to Sir William Boswell, and he now promised to second this command. The Governor then moved that the King would by his grace and favour have the Company's charter confirmed by Act of Parliament, to which His Majesty replied that, if a petition to this effect were drawn up, he would recommend it to both Houses. On hearing this, the Court orders such a petition to be forthwith drawn up for His Majesty's

<sup>1</sup> Probably 'pounds' is intended.

recommendation. Francis Day, a factor lately returned in the *Crispian*, desires to be paid some part of his salary for maintenance; there being above 500*l.* due to him, he is to be given 200*l.* Sabian Stayresmore and Robert Stone accepted as securities for cloves; and Thomas Hanson and Thomas Thatcher for myrrh and olibanum. Upon the petition of John Carter, who was sent home a prisoner in the *Crispian*, certain Committees are entreated to hear and report on the accusations brought against him. William Garraway reports that Sir Henry Garway is indebted to the King 7,073*l.* 1*s.* 2*d.* for impost on the *Caesar's* goods, only 5,000*l.* being deducted from that account by the goods shipped, so that Sir Henry is still indebted 2,073*l.* 1*s.* 2*d.* besides 4,095*l.* for impost on the *Crispian's* goods; William Garraway moves, on behalf of Sir Henry, whose account with His Majesty is to be perfected, that the Court will take some course for clearing these two debts; whereupon Messrs. Holloway and Garway are directed to confer with the Farmers and settle some suitable arrangement. Edwin Browne and William Williams accepted by the balloting-box as securities for pepper. (1½ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JULY 28, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 11).

An estimate of 550*l.* for repairing the *Crispian* is presented by Steevens, whereupon it is agreed that she shall be repaired 'by the day' and that a separate account shall be kept of her voyage. All goods and money due to the late George Sephton, who died in India, to be paid to his brother and executor, except 87*l.* 'lett out' in the *Fewel*. Thomas Tutchin and William Crosse accepted as securities for cotton yarn. Messrs. Margetts and Fletcher to be paid 1,000*l.* for cordage, on Acton's report that the Recorder and Sergeant Phesant are of opinion that this payment may be made with safety, even though there should be a statute of bankruptcy issued against Fletcher. Mr. Acton's bill of 5*l.* 0*s.* 6*d.* for law causes to be paid. Motion is made on behalf of Kenelm Willoughby's employment to perfect the Husband's books; Willoughby desires a yearly salary, but the Court refuses to entertain any new officer, and only consents to consider his appointment if he will take a certain sum on completion of the work, for which purpose he

is directed to ascertain what there is to be done before making any demand. The casks required for the ships this year to be prepared, and the necessary amount of billets to be provided. Mr. Rilston is directed to pay Boatswain Ingram's bill of 7*l.* 17*s.* 6*d.*, and Steevens to provide timber and plank. (1½ *pp.*)

THE KING TO THE COMMISSIONERS OF THE TREASURY, [JULY?] 1641 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I.*, vol. cccclxxxii, No. 121).

Amongst the many great straits I am in for want of money, none so much afflicteth me as the consideration of my late Farmers [of the Customs], who, for my service, lie under the pressure of so great a debt. I desire that you make use of the first opportunity, either by money or any other means, by which you may shorten their great debt. In respect of the great consequence of the East India trade to this kingdom, there being so great a debt owing to them by us, it is our pleasure that the first [money] you can procure, either out of the Forest of Dean, concerning which we understand you are in treaty with Sir Bainham Throgmorton and others, or any other way, may be paid in for the satisfaction of the East India Company's debt. (*Draft.* 1 *p.*)

THE KING TO THE LATE FARMERS OF THE CUSTOMS, [JULY?] 1641 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I.*, vol. cccclxxxii, No. 121).

We take notice by your letters of the great danger of ruin you are in by the debt of the East India Company, of which we are very sensible, resolving to make use of the first opportunity, either by the customs being settled, or any other way, for your discharge. (*Draft.* ½ *p.*)

BALANCE SHEET OF THE THIRD JOINT STOCK<sup>1</sup> [? JULY, 1641] (*Home Miscellaneous*, vol. xxxix, p. 162).

On the credit side are: sums due by bills, bonds, &c., 260,624*l.*; stock in cash and goods, 70,570*l.*; cargo of the *Crispian*, 127,507*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*; total, 458,701*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* The debits include: money owing at interest on April 30, 267,152*l.*; six months' interest

<sup>1</sup> 'Taken to the fine of Aprill, 1641; continued and including the *Crispiana*.'

thereon at 7 per cent., 9,345*l.*; amount required to complete the division of 75 per cent., 56,565*l.*; subsidy, impost, freight, and provisions, 20,998*l.*; due to the adventurers in the Second Joint Stock and Voyages, 4,606*l.*; subsidy and impost on the *Crispian*, 10,000*l.*; sundry other expenses, 5,650*l.*; fourteen months' discount of 120,000*l.* at 8 per cent., 12,200*l.*; total, 386,516*l.*; leaving towards a fourth division, 72,185*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* In addition to this there is 9,000*l.* at Venice, &c. (2 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, AUGUST 4, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 12).

Nathaniel Hawes transfers to Robert Freeman 942*l.* 10*s.* adventure and profits in the Third Joint Stock, 'the principall being divided'. The Court, understanding that 438 bales of Legee silk, 50 bales of Ardas, and 39 of Mazadran were returned in the *Crispian*, directs that each adventurer shall receive for his division five-sixths in Legee and one-sixth in Ardas or Mazandran, and desires three Committees to oversee the delivery of the said divisions. Captain Stiles is desired to go aboard the *Hopewell* and give directions for all her lumber, guns, and ordnance to be put ashore, all private trade to be sent up to the Custom-house, and nothing more to be unladen until further order. The Governor opines that, as the year is passing, the generality should be called together about a new subscription for a Particular Voyage for this year; after some debate it is resolved to await the King's recommendation upon the Company's petition to Parliament for renewal of its charter. The Court decides to present Sir Henry Vane, who is and always has been ready to assist the Company on all occasions, with 'fifty peeces'. Mr. Ashwell to be paid for the looking-glass he sent to Bantam. Mr. Stiles reports that he has been offered 4*l.* 10*s.* per ton for the defective ordnance, 10*s.* per ton more than the last was sold for; and is told to use his own judgement in this matter. John Gearing, his son John, and Richard Crawly are accepted as securities for cloves. The estate of the late William Fall, a factor in Persia, to be paid to his executrix. Certain Committees are desired to hear the difference between Mrs. Powell and Thomas Clarke, who lately returned from India. (1½ *pp.*)



A COURT OF COMMITTEES, AUGUST 6, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 14).

The Court consents to Mr. Diggs's motion that his father's business may be referred to two merchants, independent of the Company. John Brett, Stephen Bolton, Richard Piggott, and Samuel Crispe accepted as securities for indigo. Motion is made for a petition to be drawn up and presented to Parliament 'that the impost which should bee returned might not bee limited as formerly unto 12 monthes tyme, but that it might at all times bee free to export their goods and receive their impost'. Mr. Williams is called in about certain pepper bought by him, but the matter is referred until Richard Swinglehurst is present. Mr. Garway reports that 'the Romulo Romuly' in Venice have sold all the pepper but twenty-three bags, and intend to keep the 25,000 or 30,000 'duckats' to supply 'Livoarne' [Leghorn]. It is suggested that the 400 bags of pepper now in the warehouse should be sent to 'Livorne'; but resolution herein is deferred until the general court to be held next Thursday, on which day there is to be a court of sales also. Mr. Chauncy's letter is read, wherein he desires that his account may be settled and his adventures passed over for his maintenance; but nothing is decided. Mr. Hamwell, executor to Thomas Smith, demands certain money remaining in the Company's hands and his own legacy of about 7*l.*; the Court offers to pay all the account if he will give a general discharge for it. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, AUGUST 12, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 15).

The Court orders the *Hopewell* to be entered and unladen and her mariners to be paid their wages. Mr. Sambrooke having refused to give Mrs. Roberts, widow of Lewis Roberts, a warrant for the dividends due upon her late husband's adventure, as he was bound with Sir Morris and Mr. Edward Abbott to the Company for payment of 623*l.* 1*s.* 1*d.*, the matter is considered, and it is resolved that on payment of half the debt she shall be given a warrant to receive the dividend of calicoes. William Vaughan, Robert Dycer, John Langely, and Richard Middleton accepted as

securities for dust of indigo. The Court, on hearing what passed before the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury concerning the money due for the pepper sold to Lord Cottington, thinks that some of the securities should be prosecuted upon the first bond; but no resolution is come to. Consideration is had of the private trade brought home in the *Crispian* by her master, Thomas Steevens; the Court notes the value of the Company's goods returned in the said ship, that Steevens has been careful and diligent, that he came home in good season and made the Downs his first port, and sent up a list of all private trade on arriving; therefore he is granted remission of freight on his goods and given a gratification of 50*l*. Mr. Deputy<sup>1</sup> proposes that, as it has been resolved that nothing more shall be sent out upon this Joint Stock, it is high time to provide for a Particular Voyage, for until it is seen what the Parliament will do upon the Company's petition there is no likelihood of a Joint Stock being underwritten for; he therefore suggests that a book for subscriptions for a Particular Voyage for this year shall remain open, by which if 120,000*l*. can be raised it will suffice. This is generally approved and the Deputy is desired to propound it to the general court this afternoon. (1½ pp.)

A GENERAL COURT OF SALES AND A GENERAL COURT,  
AUGUST 12, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 17).

Richard Middleton buys thirty barrels of rich indigo at 7*s*. 6*d*. per lb. at three six months from 'Bartholmew day next'. Some more indigo and fifty bags of pepper are offered at the same price and time, also ten tons of saltpetre at 4*l*. per hundred; but many candles go out without a bid. Mr. Deputy next entreats all who are not free of the Company to leave, as he has some business to communicate. He then repeats his former proposition for a Particular Voyage, as it has been resolved to send out no more upon the Third Joint Stock; and again expresses his opinion that there will be no subscription for a Fourth Joint Stock until something be done by Parliament for the Company's encourage-

<sup>1</sup> Cokayne was in the chair. Clitherow was either ill or away from London at this time, for he did not reappear until October 6.

ment upon its petition, which had been presented to the King and by him recommended to both Houses, as is shown by the said petition and reference, which are now read. He further intimates that if they are not willing to accede to this, there are others so well affected to the trade that 120,000*l.* will doubtless be underwritten to set forth two or three ships on a Particular Voyage. Some dispute ensues concerning the charge of factors and the management of the Voyage, to which reply is made that when the subscribers' names are known these and other particulars will be considered. One of the generality moves that a week be given for consideration; whereupon a general court is appointed to be held next Wednesday; in the meantime a preamble is to be drawn up and a book to remain open for any who please to underwrite. Mr. Deputy acquaints the Court that, as the pepper will not sell, the Committees think it best for the Company to send it into Italy on its own account. This is objected to by some, who think it is not good for the Company to have a double adventure, but they are told that a small matter will insure the loss, should there be any: that former parcels sent have been profitable: also that private men send it, and so there is no reason why the Company should not do the same. Mr. Deputy puts it to the question, and it is generally consented to. The sale of the indigo, aloes, and saltpetre is referred to the Court of Committees. (2 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, AUGUST 18, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 19).

Upon petition the wives of the sailors in the *Jewel* are ordered to be paid any money due to them up to November 1, 1639. Messrs. Vaughan and Dicer offer 7*s.* 6*d.* per lb. for thirty barrels of indigo at four six months, or 6*s.* 8*d.* per lb. for the whole parcel; Messrs. Brett and Boulton also make offers; but, the price being thought too low, no agreement is reached. Twenty-three barrels of the said indigo are sold to Mr. Pooly at 7*s.* 6*d.* per lb. at three six months. The Court resolves to forbear deciding what to do about recovering the money due from Lord Cottington for pepper until the second bond shall become due, which will be about Michaelmas. Francis, son of Thomas Smithwicke, is made free of the Company

by patrimony and takes the accustomed oath. Thomas Smithwicke transfers to his said son 300*l.* in the Third Joint Stock; the principal being divided, the profits only are transferred, but Francis is to receive the proceeds when the divisions are declared, but is not to sell without his father's consent. Pepper to be sold to Thomas Bowyer at 18*d.* per lb. at three six months, he to pay for the same upon discount, as he intends to ship it for Barbary. Matthew, son of the late Richard Archdeale, to be paid all such divisions as are due upon his father's adventure. Richard Moorer desiring to be paid all divisions due upon his adventure, he is told that this cannot be done now, but Mr. Massingbird is directed to lend him 100*l.* upon his Stock. Richard Middleton, William Bateman, Thomas Jennings, Robert Sainthill, William Cockayne, and William Corderay accepted as securities for indigo. Steevens' bill of 72*l.* to be settled. Messrs. Middleton and Massingbird are entreated to hear and report on the difference between William Cary and the Company. Richard Swinglehurst to be given 50*l.* on account of disbursements at the Exchange Cellar, and 28*l.* 16*s.* 11*d.* which he has paid over and above what he received. (2 *pp.*)

A GENERAL COURT, AUGUST 18, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 21).

Mr. Deputy declares that since the last court only some indigo has been sold; that the business for which they have met is to make known their intentions with regard to the Particular Voyage proposed for this year. He hopes that before Christmas something will be done in Parliament for the encouragement of the Company, but the present resolution will not admit of delay. The preamble to the intended subscription is then read twice and confirmed by a general erection of hands; and in like manner a Particular Voyage for this year is agreed upon, for which any man free of the Company may underwrite. When the subscribers are known a mixed committee shall be appointed of ten or more of the old Stock and ten or more of the new who are not connected with the old; and these shall arrange that this Particular Voyage shall not wrong the old Stock nor the old Stock wrong this Particular Voyage. Some dispute arises concerning the resolution passed at

the last court to send the unsold pepper to Italy, it being thought that this will prove disadvantageous to the Company, and an offer is made to buy the said pepper by the candle next Wednesday before the Holland post arrives; but on being put to the question, it is generally agreed to adhere to the former resolution to send the pepper to Leghorn. ( $1\frac{1}{2}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, AUGUST 25, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 22).

Old ordnance and other unserviceable stores at Blackwall ordered to be sold. Mr. Methwold desires permission to underwrite for 2,000*l.* in this Particular Voyage on behalf of Mr. Fremlyn, President at Surat, to be paid in India at 5*s.* the rial of eight, and engages his own adventure to make good the subscription; he also wishes to underwrite for a like sum for himself. The Court approves and directs him to do so. Messrs. Ashwell and Methwold are desired to confer with Sir Morris Abbott about the debt for which the late Captain Lewis Roberts stands bound with Sir Morris for Edward Abbott, for, if Sir Morris will be security for the same, then the Captain's widow can be paid the divisions due upon her late husband's adventure. Roger Calcott, administrator of the late Robert Coulson, who died at Bantam, petitions for 30*l.* from Coulson's estate; the Court, understanding that John Coulson desires stay to be made of payment of the said estate, orders that, unless he appears at next Friday's court to show cause for this, the 30*l.* is to be paid. (1 p.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, AUGUST 27, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 23).

A remonstrance is presented on behalf of Sir Morris Abbott, concerning some ballast rubies and emeralds he sent to India about twenty years ago for which he received no satisfaction; but the Governor being absent and only a few Committees present, no resolution is come to. Messrs. Ashwell and Methwold report that they have conferred with Sir Morris Abbott about his son Edward's debt to the Company, for which the late Captain Lewis Roberts stood bound with Sir Morris, and the latter is willing to

clear the Captain ; whereupon the Court orders that Mrs. Roberts be paid all divisions due unto her upon her late husband's adventure. Giles Pooly, Mathias Datsell, Thomas Canham, and John Dingly accepted as securities for indigo, Pooly to pay 500*l.* before it is delivered. All wages and estate due unto the late Robert Coulson to be paid to his administrator, Roger Calcott. Sir John Wolstenholme, Alderman Gayre, and Mr. Deputy are entreated to confer with the Earl of Cleveland's steward about making the fine certain on the houses and grounds at Blackwall. Andrew Trumball, late master of the *Hopewell*, is directed to present an account of the cost of his private trade and what he took out with him. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, SEPTEMBER 3, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 24).

Andrew Trumball requests remission of freight on goods he brought home as private trade ; many of the said goods having been damaged by water, the Court orders the longcloth, green ginger, and sugar to be delivered to him, his wages to be paid, and an account of the quantity and quality of all his goods to be given in at the next court. James Coxe desires that 500*l.* of his adventure may be passed over to Isaac Van Payne, but is told that as he has not paid his subscription of 1,600*l.* this cannot be done. The estate of the late Nicholas Gove (who died in Persia), amounting to 114*l.* 1*s.*, to be paid to his wife and administratrix, she giving a general release. Resolved that no more coral be bought at Leghorn. Mr. Whittaker at Amsterdam to be given 50*l.* as a gratification for corresponding with and writing weekly letters to the Company ; this sum to be paid to Samuel Crispe according to Mr. Whittaker's order, and to be received in full of all services up to Christmas. The dispute between Thomas Clarke and Richard Hudson is heard. Clarke declares that Hudson seized him and his estate, containing 1,800 rials of eight belonging to the Company ; and he being ill and deprived of his senses and memory, the said rials were put upon his estate and he made liable for them. Hudson denies all this, pleads for an examination, and offers to refer himself to Clarke's books of accounts. The dispute having lasted so long the Court will hear no more, and refers the two men to the Com-

mittees formerly appointed to examine the matter ; but on request Clarke is ordered to be advanced 5*l.* (1½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES,<sup>1</sup> SEPTEMBER 10, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 26).

Mr. Deputy reports that last Wednesday, with the consent of two or three Committees, he sold on the Exchange fifty bags of the *Crispian's* pepper, for transport, to Francis West at 17*d.* per lb. at three six months, William Kendall being tendered as security ; the Court approves. Steevens is directed to survey the *Hopewell* and give an estimate of the cost of her repair this day sennight. The account of Trumball's goods amounts to five tons ; but he is allowed to pay freight on three tons only, as many of the said goods are damaged. John Hawkins to be paid 14*l.* for making two boats, he having already received 10*l.* Mr. Fotherby presents an estimate for repair of the wharf of the storehouse for mooring-cables, and is told to follow the directions of Alderman Gayre or of any Committee who shall be next at Blackwall. Mr. Biggs is complained of for trenching on the Company's land by building, and permitting carts and carriages through the gate to the damage of the causeway, which is maintained at the Company's charge ; for redress of this, Fotherby is to give notice when a Court Baron is appointed to be held for the manor of Stepney. (1½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, SEPTEMBER 17, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 27).

Steevens presents a valuation of the *Hopewell* and an estimate of the charge of her repair, made by John Suthin and Peter Pett, amounting to 492*l.*, including 160*l.* for her hull and masts. It is decided to offer her for hire to the adventurers in the new voyage ; meanwhile Steevens is directed to repair and have the said ship launched within a month or five weeks, which he promises to do. Robert Dycer buys indigo at 7*s.* 6*d.* per lb. at three six months, and offers Zachary Worth and Christopher Jenny as securities.

<sup>1</sup> This and the subsequent courts up to October 1 were held at Mr. Middleton's house. Probably this was due to the sickness (followed by death) at the Governor's house mentioned on September 17. The plague was prevalent at the time.

Mr. Deputy states that, because of the death of one of the Company's servants at Sir Christopher Clitherow's house, the subscriptions have not come up to what was expected, for many who would have underwritten could not tell where to find the book ; he thinks therefore that it would be well to call a general court, tell them of this, and extend the time for subscriptions ; this being approved, a general court is appointed to be held next Thursday afternoon at Mr. Middleton's house. All the Company's pepper, including what was shipped in the *Margaret Constance* (master, Nicholas Read) and *Hopewell*, is sold to Alderman Clarke and Mr. Richard Middleton, to be disposed of as they please. Sir John Wolstenholme is entreated to wait on the Lord Keeper when he comes to town (which he is expected to do about next Tuesday), concerning the letter he received from the King with regard to the exportation of foreign commodities. ( $1\frac{1}{2}$  pp.)

A GENERAL COURT, SEPTEMBER 23, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 29).

Mr. Deputy states that this court has been called to consider the Particular Voyage intended this year, as the time allotted for subscriptions has passed, and many affirm that they knew not where to find the book in which to underwrite, it having been removed from Sir Christopher Clitherow's house, and others have underwritten since the said time has expired ; therefore the generality are called together to decide whether such subscriptions shall hold good, and the limited time be extended, so that any wishing to adventure in this Voyage may do so. Both these questions are unanimously replied to in the affirmative, and it is agreed that the time shall be extended to the evening of the 4th of October, after which date no one is to be permitted to underwrite ; the book for subscriptions to remain until then at Mr. Sambrooke's house in Coleman Street. Mr. Deputy intimates that some exception has been taken to the sale of all the pepper and an offer made to give  $\frac{1}{2}d.$  per lb. more than was given for 150 bags. The buyers, Alderman Clarke and Mr. Middleton hereupon offer to relinquish their bargain ; but by a general erection of hands it is agreed to and confirmed. ( $1\frac{1}{2}$  pp.)



A COURT OF COMMITTEES, OCTOBER 1, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 31).

Mr. Williams requesting extension of time for the pepper he bought last February, he is told that the purchase having been made at a general court such a court alone can give the desired permission, but that doubtless at their next meeting they will do so; meanwhile a warrant is made out for delivery of the pepper. The Court, observing that the subscriptions for the Particular Voyage are not large enough to perform the work in the manner desired, thinks fit to call the new adventurers together and propose an enlargement of their subscriptions, to which end a Court of Committees is appointed to be held next Wednesday morning, and in the afternoon a court of the new adventurers, both at Sir Christopher Clitherow's house; bills to this effect are ordered to be set up at the Exchange. Mr. Deputy desires liberty to sell to a friend some of the Company's indigo at the same price and time as that he bought at the last court of sales. As many who have underwritten for this Particular Voyage are not free of the Company, and so by its charter not allowed to trade to the Indies, and seeing that none will be desirous at this time to pay for this freedom at the accustomed rate, it is resolved that all in this position who have underwritten for 500*l.* and upwards shall be made free on giving some small acknowledgement. Messrs. Markham and Sambrooke are desired to examine the books and what is remaining at Bantam and Surat upon the Joint Stock, and report next Wednesday if possible. All the stony pepper is sold to Mr. Benjamin Charke at 6*d.* per lb. (2½ *pp.*)

SIR WILLIAM BOSWELL AT THE HAGUE TO SIR THOMAS ROE, OCTOBER 11, 1641 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I.*, vol. cccclxxxiv, No. 59).

Nothing is yet done here in the Merchant Adventurers' cause; as little in the East India business, these standing upon our quitting Polorung—thinking perhaps they may have anything if they stand upon it—and I neither having power to relinquish the right thereof, nor holding it fit that we should ever be so mean-hearted as to leave our first footing in those parts, and so entirely

ours by *jure et facto*, delivered to our merchants on His Majesty's behalf by the inhabitants, *secundum mores patrios et majorum*, before the Hollanders had footing thereabouts. Would we were once more upon our right legs at home, as I hope we shall be. (3 pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, OCTOBER 6, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 33).

The Court orders that those mariners belonging to the pinnace *Comfort* ('taken by the Mallabars') who have not already been paid are to receive their wages. Mr. Deputy is granted permission to sell thirty barrels of the Company's indigo to a friend. Consideration had of the renewal of the Company's charter; the Court directs that those privileges already granted, with those desired, shall, with the advice of the Recorder and Serjeant Pheasant, be drawn up in the form of a bill for presentation to Parliament, with a short petition to entreat favour for furtherance of the said bill. An offer having been made for the defective ordnance, certain of the Committees are desired to see that it is sold to the best advantage. Anne, wife of William Pearse, a factor at Jambi, presents a letter of attorney from her husband to Mr. Franklyn, one of the warders of the Tower; the Court orders her to be paid 50*l.* upon account of her husband's wages, on condition that a bond is given for repayment if it shall be found upon return of the accounts that Pearse is in the Company's debt. It is resolved to send the *Hopewell* to the Coast, Steevens promising to have her ready within the month. He is directed to try the experiment of mingling ground or beaten glass with 'the stuffe that brimms the shippe',<sup>1</sup> in order to preserve her from the worm. William Batt to be given 15*l.* for recovering one of the Company's anchors which was lost at 'Gore end'. After some debate it is resolved to abandon the idea of freighting ships for the intended Voyage to the northwards and southwards, notwithstanding the opinion of some that doing so would save about 600*l.* yearly; for it is thought better to use the Company's own ships rather than let them rot or sell them to disadvantage, as although freighted ships

<sup>1</sup> To 'brim' or 'brime' a ship was to burn off an old coating of pitch; but here the term is evidently extended to the subsequent process of re-coating the surface.

receiving their lading on arrival at the several ports would be best and cheapest, yet, on the other hand, should they not do so but have to go from port to port and wait for it, then the charge for demurrage would be as great if not greater than the charge of the Company's own ships. It is also resolved that a factor shall be sent in each ship, who shall return and give account of all particular passages in the voyage. ( $2\frac{1}{2}$  pp.)

A GENERAL COURT OF THE NEW ADVENTURERS IN A PARTICULAR VOYAGE FOR THIS PRESENT YEAR, OCTOBER 6, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 37).

Mr. Governor expresses a wish that the assembly were larger, as the business of the day is of very great importance, for the book for subscriptions to raise stock for the Particular Voyage to the East Indies this year has been open a good while but the time for underwriting expired last Monday evening. About 67,500*l.* has been underwritten for by ninety persons; so this meeting has been called to obtain advice in the ordering and management of the business. The preamble to the book of subscriptions having been read, a question is asked whether any sum has been underwritten for not in accordance therewith; whereupon it appears that Mr. Methwold has, with the consent of the Court of Committees, underwritten for 2,000*l.* on behalf of William Fremlyn, President of Surat; this subscription the court will not allow, and so to avoid all dispute Mr. Methwold vacates it. It is also found that Richard Wild has underwritten for 500*l.* with a proviso; the proviso is read and Mr. Wild told that if he will omit it he may adventure, but not unless; this he consents to do, whereupon by general consent it is decided that all subscriptions must be agreeable to the tenor of the preamble. The Governor desires to know who is to be appointed Treasurer, where the money is to be received, and how disposed of. Sir Nicholas Crispe remarks that he does not know whose fault it is, but something has been done to make this trade less profitable than others; he does not wish to lay the blame on the Governor, the Deputy, or the Committees, all of whom he regards as worthy men; he himself has been a Committee for many years and knows that they are not favoured any more than the least adventurer; it may be the number of managers (why should not six do as much

as twenty?) or the charge; if the latter, it should be lessened; in his opinion they have nothing to do with Blackwall, and his advice is 'not to looke after magnificence, but proffitt', and to choose six men to do all things concerning this present business. The Governor is of opinion that the example of the three Persia Voyages may be of use; these were managed by the Governor, the Deputy, and twenty-four Committees at a charge of one and one and a half per cent.; so that if 60,000*l.* can be sent out for 600*l.* (which is but one per cent.) it is so small a matter that none can cavil at it. This proposal of one per cent. causes much dispute, and after a long debate the Governor by desire puts it to the question whether the Old Stock shall be allowed one per cent. upon the quick stock to be sent out for managing this Particular Voyage, instead of all standing charges at home, as gratification to the managers of this business, house-rent, use of the yard at Blackwall, and all officers' wages; and by a general erection of hands the said allowance is consented to. The Court thinks fit to elect eight of the new subscribers to be 'as Comittees at large', to join with the standing committee and to meet every Friday morning, or as often as shall be necessary, to consult concerning this Particular Voyage. From those nominated the following are chosen: Sir Nicholas Crispe, Messrs. George Francklyn, Thomas Burnell, Nathan Wright, Robert Sainthill, Roger Vivian, Robert Gardner, and Robert Abdy. Robert Bateman is appointed Treasurer, and it is ordered that the time for the first payment shall be between to-day and Monday fortnight; the other three according to the preamble; and that no money shall be paid in upon discount for this Voyage without further order. (4 *pp.*)

'A GENERALL COURT OF THE ADVENTURERS IN THE THIRD JOYNT STOCKE,' OCTOBER 7, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 41).

Mr. Governor relates what was decided yesterday at a general court held by the underwriters in the Particular Voyage, including the allowance of one per cent. to the Old Stock for home expenses. The Governor puts the acceptance of these terms to the court and they are generally consented to. It is further resolved, in case of any difference arising between the Committees and the eight elected by the subscribers to the Particular Voyage, that eight

more men be chosen who are interested equally in the Third Joint Stock and in this new venture, and to these sixteen 'or to the major part of each side' all such differences shall be referred. The following are nominated :—Sir John Wolstenholme, Aldermen Gayre and Reynardson, Messrs. Wilson, Langham, Ashwell, Methwold, and Massingbird. ( $1\frac{1}{2}$  pp.)

'A COURT OF COMMITTEES AND OF THE MIXT COMMITTEES FOR THE PERTICULAR VOYAGE,' OCTOBER 8, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 44).

Robert, Nicholas, Roger, and John, sons of the late Alderman Abdy, are admitted by patrimony, to the freedom of the Company; also William Cockayne, son of the Deputy Governor, and Nathaniel, son of Richard Wich. William Corderoy, formerly an apprentice to the Deputy, is admitted by service, and Ozias Churchman, Cordwell Hamond, and Jeffery Howland, having each underwritten 500*l.* in this Particular Voyage, are admitted on payment of 5*l.* apiece. Mr. Methwold being entreated, in respect of his experience, to give his opinion as to the best way of managing the stock newly subscribed, says that upon the resolution of the Company to send out no more stock he had often thought how this East India trade might be upheld and had conceived a model both as to a stock and a voyage, and told Sir Henry Garway, Mr. Langham, and Mr. Kerridge, and they approving he set it forth in a letter and sent it to Surat, knowing the President there to be a man of experience and ability. But as the stock now underwritten for falls far short of his expectation, he proposes that a ship be sent forthwith to the Coast of Coromandel with a stock of 15,000*l.* or 20,000*l.*, and that notice be sent by her to the President of Surat what stock is to be dispatched there next spring; in his opinion a ship of about 400 tons with stock to the value of 30,000*l.* would suffice, and 15,000*l.* worth would be enough for Bantam. This proposal is variously received; some suggest that it would be well, if the stock is too little, to consider how it may be enlarged; while another raises the question of freighting ships; but finally it is agreed to consider the design of the voyage and not to think about freighting ships until the spring, for as a vessel must be dispatched speedily, it will be best to send one of the Company's. Dispute ensues

whether to send the *Hopewell*; and on Andrew Trumball giving a good account of her and offering to serve again as master, and the report of her survey and cost for reparation being approved, it is decided to send her to the Coast for this Voyage, with sixty men and provisions for eighteen months. Thereupon some of the Committees are desired to see to the provision of beer, bread, beef, pork, wine, &c., and to survey the said ship when they are at leisure to go to Blackwall, that she may be prepared with all convenient speed. Andrew Trumball is re-entertained as master at 7*l.* per month, with liberty to carry private trade to the value of 100*l.*, on condition that he does not invest in any of the Company's commodities and gives in an account of what he takes out and the profit he makes on it; and if at the end of the voyage he is found to have behaved well and made the Downs his first port, he shall be remembered; and now as a token of respect he is made a free brother of the Company by service. The Court resuming consideration of the smallness of the recent subscriptions, it is agreed that any subscriber in this Particular Voyage may add up to half as much again to his original sum, and it is resolved that decisions herein be declared by next Thursday evening. A general court of the underwriters in this Particular Voyage to confirm the above is appointed to be held this afternoon. (4½ pp.)

A GENERAL COURT OF THE NEW ADVENTURERS, OCTOBER 8, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 48).

Mr. Governor relates how the Standing and the Mixed Committees met this morning to settle important business concerning this Particular Voyage, when it was debated whether to enlarge the Stock underwritten for (it being only 65,000*l.*), and allow all those free of the Company to subscribe, or only those who have already done so; and it was thought that those who had 'broken the ice' were entitled to enlarge their subscriptions if they pleased, for if there is any hope of benefit they should be the first to reap it. The resolution on this point, arrived at by this morning's court, that every one who has underwritten in this Particular Voyage may enlarge his adventure fifty per cent., but no more, is read and put by the Governor to this court and by general consent agreed to. Sir Nicholas Crispe remarks that as it has been agreed to give to

the Third Joint Stock one per cent. upon the quick stock sent from England, it is necessary to consider what shall be given to the factors in India, for, whether this Voyage proceeds or not, the charge lies on the Third Joint Stock. This causes much debate, some thinking that allowance should be made to the Old Stock in proportion to what is sent out to each place ; thus at Surat, where the employment might be equal, the charge should be equal, but at Bantam and Masulipatam, where there will be little to do for the Old Stock, more should be allowed by this Particular Voyage. Finally, this question is referred to the eight Committees chosen to join with the Standing Committees, to be by them considered and reported on as soon as possible. (2 pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, OCTOBER 13, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 50).

Alderman Thomas Atkins is admitted to the freedom of the Company by redemption, paying 5*l*. Sir John Wolstenholme, Alderman Gayre, Captain Stiles, Messrs. Ashwell, Methwold, and Massingbird, with any other of the Committees, are desired to meet and consider the alteration of the Company's charter and prepare the same for presentation to Parliament. Thomas Clarke, late a factor at Masulipatam, to be given 5*l*. on account. Thomas Mooreton and Elizabeth his wife, formerly widow and administratrix of Nicholas Gove, to be paid 114*l*. 1*s*. in full of all wages and debts due to the said Gove on giving a general release to the Company, though if anything more from this estate shall come into the Company's hands it shall be paid to the said administratrix. (1 p.)

'A COURT OF COMMITTEES AND OF THE MIXT COMMITTEES FOR THIS PERTICULAR VOYAGE,' OCTOBER 15, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 51).

Aldermen Wollaston and Adams, Messrs. Richard Bogan and Richard Glover admitted to the freedom of the Company by redemption, paying 5*l*. each ; Edward Lewes and Thomas Corbet, formerly apprentices to the late Matthew Cradocke, admitted by service ; and the like freedom bestowed upon Thomas Rilston, the Husband, who has served the Company about sixteen years. The

Court, finding that the addition agreed upon at the last general court does not bring the subscription up to above 80,000*l.*, and thinking this too small a stock with which to prosecute this year's trade, takes into consideration the best way to advance this sum to 100,000*l.* It is suggested that, as many who are free of the Company take exception at not being permitted to underwrite for this Voyage, everyone be allowed to do so, provided he announces his intention by a fixed date, 'for the Parliament they aime at liberty of trade,' and it is but justice to admit every free brother. It is also observed that as the book for subscriptions has remained open so long, and notices to this effect have been set up at the Exchange for many days, naming the date fixed for closing the list, no man has cause of complaint, and the addition wanted should be left to those who have already subscribed, for if all are admitted the stock may exceed 100,000*l.* To this it is answered that it would be better to have 20,000*l.* too much than 5,000*l.* too little; and finally it is agreed that the present subscribers may enlarge their subscriptions as much as they please, and on the result being made known, if the amount does not come up to 100,000*l.* then all who have given in their names shall be permitted to underwrite for the sums they propose, and if the desired total is not reached then, every free brother shall be allowed to underwrite, but the total subscription not to exceed 100,000*l.*; 'hee that comes first to bee first served.' It is decided that the Beadle shall summon a court of the adventurers in this Voyage to meet to-morrow morning at 8 o'clock, in order to inform them of the foregoing and to hear their resolution on the same. It is next considered what ships to send out upon this Voyage besides the *Hopewell*, and it is thought fit that two of 400 and 300 tons respectively should be sent to Surat. The *Crispian*, belonging to the Third Joint Stock, is proposed, and as ships suitable to be freighted the *Caesar*, *London*, *Unicorn*, *Endeavour*, *Exchange*, and *Aleppo Merchant* are named. It is agreed to send one of these next spring to Surat; and as this will admit of no delay Mr. Deputy and certain Committees are desired to treat with the masters or owners of the said vessels, or of any others offered for freighting, and make such agreement as they think fit for the dispatch of one ship this year to Surat. Steevens, the Company's shipwright, is to be directed to look out



for a vessel of 200 or 220 tons which may be fitted for Bantam by the middle of November, and three of the Committees are desired to provide canvas for sails. The mixed committee is desired to meet the standing committee this and Wednesday afternoon to confer about the alteration of the Company's charter; meanwhile Messrs. Bowen and Sambrooke are directed to peruse the letters and accounts in order to see what factors are at each factory and what stock there is remaining in India. (3 pp.)

‘A GENERALL COURT OF THE ADVENTURERS IN THIS PARTICULAR VOYAGE,’ OCTOBER 16, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 54).

The Governor states that this court has been called in order to be made acquainted with some passages in this Particular Voyage now in agitation. The amount at first subscribed was not above 65,000*l.*; which being thought too little, the time for subscribing was extended, but only to those who had already done so. By this means about 15,000*l.* was added, making a total of 80,450*l.*; but this sum was also considered too small to prosecute this year's trade, and at yesterday's court it was debated how best to raise it to 100,000*l.* The Governor refers this point to the consideration of this present court, adding that if none are willing to subscribe more, there are many free of the Company who have been left out, though they have sent in their names with the sums they are willing to adventure, amounting in all to 12,000*l.*, but the Court of Committees and the Mixed Committees would do nothing without the consent of this court. The Governor adds that yesterday, when this matter was in dispute, there was thought to be too much stock to carry on part of the trade this year, but too little to undertake the whole to the northwards and southwards; therefore it was thought expedient to enlarge it, as the larger the stock the greater will be the profit, and it is better to have too much than too little. For these reasons it was thought fit to extend the time of subscription a few days in order to advance it to 100,000*l.* After much debate it is resolved that liberty shall be given until next Wednesday to the present subscribers to enlarge their subscriptions; and if they do not bring up the amount to 100,000*l.*, then all free of the Company, including those who have already sent in their

names, shall be allowed to underwrite for what they please, if they give notice of the same by Thursday evening; but the total is not to exceed 100,000*l.*, when the book is to be closed. Any one underwriting for another must make good the sum in case of default. The time for the first payment of the subscriptions shall be Thursday come sennight and the three other payments to be according to the preamble; and if any one fails to make his first payment on the appointed day, his name shall be crossed out and he shall not be admitted to adventure in this Voyage. (2 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, OCTOBER 20, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 57).

Edward and Thomas Steevens and Andrew Trumball are desired to view the *Ulysses*, or any ship suitable to be sent to Bantam, and report to the court next Friday. Francis Day to be paid all wages and debts due unto him, on sealing a bond, with Mr. Methwold as his security, to save the Company harmless from 1,500 rials of eight, a supposed error in his accounts, which he is to make good if it shall justly appear to be in his accounts since his departure from the Coast. ( $\frac{1}{2}$  *p.*)

A GENERAL COURT OF SALES, OCTOBER 21, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 58).

Sale of stony, long, and light pepper, dust of wet and dry pepper, gum-lac, sugar, 'aloes succatrina', cubebs, dust of cloves, and cotton wool, with prices and names of purchasers. (1 *p.*)

'A COURT OF COMMITTEES AND OF THE MIXT COMMITTEES,' OCTOBER 22, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 59).

Certain of the Committees are desired to hire mariners for this Particular Voyage. Thomas Handson and Thomas Thatcher are accepted as securities for long pepper and dust of cloves. Mr. Man's parcel of coral to be examined with the help of Francis Day, and if found suitable and the price reasonable to be bought for the Company. Robert Smith, John Brett, Thomas Princeps, and Richard Hunt, having underwritten for 500*l.* in this Particular Voyage, are admitted to the freedom of the Company by redemp-

tion, each paying 5*l.*; Henry, son of Robert Bowyer, is admitted by patrimony; Francis Day, who has served the Company as a factor seven years, and Edward Browne, formerly an apprentice to Sir James Cambell, are admitted by service. Certain Committees are desired to endeavour to settle the difference between James Cox and the Company. Francis Day, being well experienced in the trade on the Coast, and having underwritten for 500*l.* in this Voyage, is nominated to go as factor in the *Hopewell*, to take account of the voyage and return in her; he is asked what salary he would expect for this service, and replies 200*l.* a year, with liberty to carry out private trade to the value of 100*l.* Being requested to withdraw, consideration is had of the great wrong done to the Company by this practice of private trade, especially when indulged in by factors, and it is unanimously resolved that henceforth no factor shall be permitted any private trade either in the outward or homeward voyage or when in the Indies. It is further resolved to give Day 400*l.*, should this voyage be concluded in eighteen, nineteen, or twenty months; and in the event of it continuing more than two years, at the expiration of that time to allow him 200*l.* per annum, on condition that if he indulges in private trade either directly or indirectly he shall not only forfeit his wages but his adventure of 500*l.* also. The Governor acquaints Mr. Day with these resolutions, and he willingly accepts the salary and promises faithfully to obey all commands and directions, but requests permission to take out a pipe or two of wine and a butt or two of beer to give to some friends at the Coast, and asks the Company to take some cloths off his hands, which he knows will sell very well there; the Court promises that the cloths shall be viewed and answer given him concerning them, but with regard to the wine and beer no resolution is arrived at. On Day's departure Andrew Trumball is called in and told of the entertainment of the former with the accompanying conditions; he is enjoined to be very circumspect and hinder all attempts at private trade as much as possible, more especially as he is favoured by being allowed to take out some to the value of 100*l.* Trumball declares that, if he does not act up to these injunctions, it will be just for him to forfeit his adventure also. After much debate it is generally agreed that a ship of between 200 tons and 330 tons shall be

bought to be dispeeded to Bantam; and some of the Committees are entreated to look out for such a vessel, and that no time may be lost others are desired to see that all necessary provisions are speedily prepared for her. (3 $\frac{3}{4}$  pp.)

‘A COURT OF COMMITTEES AND OF THE MIXT COMMITTEES,’  
OCTOBER 27, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 62).

At the request of Mr. John Diggs that the differences in question between his father, the late Sir Dudley Diggs, and the Company may be settled, Alderman Reynardson, William Ashwell, and William Garway are directed to do this if possible, and if not to report concerning the matter. Mr. Pinson desiring that his accounts with the Company may be cleared, he is told that when he gives a written answer to the objections made against him this shall be done; whereupon he promises that the same shall be ready by this day sennight. Stephen Bolton and Thomas Bromfeild, having each underwritten for 500*l.* in this Particular Voyage, are admitted to the freedom of the Company on payment of 5*l.* apiece; Benjamin De La Noy, formerly apprentice to Derricke Host, is admitted by service; and Samuel, son of Francis Manning, by patrimony. Richard and Thomas Allen and William Shower accepted as securities for pepper. A letter is read from Richard Wild, expressing his readiness to end the differences by submitting himself to the judgement of the Court; the Committees, inclined to favour him as much as possible without waiving the general release already given by him, order a warrant to be made out for his first division according to his subscription; and as some of the points in dispute can only be settled by a general court, certain Committees are desired to prepare this business by the next general court. Mr. Garway's question, whether the coral bought at Leghorn shall be brought to England as the adventure of the Third Joint Stock or of this Particular Voyage, is referred to the consideration of the Standing and Mixed Committees, who are to meet this afternoon. There being so much business in agitation, it is resolved that courts be held three times a week, on Mondays, Wednesdays and Fridays, and the Mixed Committees are to attend all until the *Hopewell* is dispeeded. The buying or freighting of a ship to be sent to Bantam is left to the discretion

of the Committees appointed to consider this matter at the last court. (2 pp.)

'A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,'  
OCTOBER 30, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 65).

The Court considers a motion made on behalf of Lord Say and Seale, who desires to underwrite for 2,000*l.* in this Particular Voyage, he having been out of town and not knowing of the book which had been kept open for subscriptions. The Committees present incline to concede His Lordship's request, as he is always ready to perform any good office for the Company, but there not being a full court decision herein is deferred. A letter is read from Edward Misselden, desiring the favour of the Company with respect to the brokes incurred on his adventure during his absence abroad, and stating his readiness to serve the Company at all times, and that for some such services he has incurred the ill will of great men, both at home and abroad. Mr. Sambrooke reports that the said brokes only amount to 17*l.* or 18*l.*, and Sir John Wolstenholme promises to inform Misselden of this and hear what he has to say. (1 p.)

'A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,'  
NOVEMBER 1, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 66).

After much debate it is resolved that the cost of the coral bought at Leghorn shall be borne by this Particular Voyage and not by the Old Stock, the court taking into consideration the good to be reaped by having such a commodity ready bought, which never yields less than eighty per cent. profit, sometimes even a hundred; therefore it is decided to pay the Third Joint Stock for it out of the second payment due next Christmas at the rate of 4*s.* 6*d.* per dollar, all charges included, when the coral is shipped. Certain Committees are desired to provide forty or fifty broad-cloths to be sent in the *Hopewell* to the Coast, and to examine and buy those offered by Francis Day, if they are suitable; others are desired to buy quicksilver, vermilion, and elephants' teeth for dispatch in the same vessel; and Mr. Bowen and the Husband, with the advice of Mr. Day, to provide looking-glass, 'ammell' [enamel], amber, and knives. (1½ pp.)

‘A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,’  
NOVEMBER 3, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 68).

Peter, son of Giles Vandepitt, and Edward Ford, who have underwritten for 500*l.* in this Particular Voyage, are admitted to the freedom of the Company on payment of 5*l.* each. The Court resolves to send 15,000*l.* quick stock in the *Hopewell* to the Coast. Francis Day is permitted to pay in his subscription of 500*l.* to this Particular Voyage upon discount. ( $\frac{1}{2}$  *p.*)

‘A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,’  
NOVEMBER 6, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 69).

Mr. Ashwell reports that he with Messrs. Methwold and Vivian treated this morning with Messrs. Fownes, Yard, and Man about buying the ship *John and Thomas*, now in St. Saviour's dock, agreeing to give for her 2,800*l.*, half to be paid within a week after she has been viewed, the remainder about the middle of next January. The Court approves and orders the said ship to be examined next Monday by Steevens, the shipwright, John Mucknell (whom it is proposed to elect as her master for the voyage to Bantam), and Boatswain Ingram; if she is found fit for the Company's service, they are to sail her down to Blackwall; she shall be allowed sixty-five men and be provisioned for eighteen months. Ordered that the proportion of men for the *Hopewell* be fifty-five. Certain Committees are entreated to read the Company's letters and report on the quantity of cordage and other stores sent for Bantam in the *Reformation*, *William*, and *Mary*, and the number of men remaining after the sailing of the ships; while Messrs. Sambrooke and Markham are requested to give an account of the stock remaining at Surat and Bantam after the departure from thence of the last ships, and of the tonnage at both places to bring away the said stock. Roger Calcott, administrator to Robert Coulson, to be paid 20*l.*, part of the said Coulson's estate, and given the rings in custody of the Company. The accusations from the Black Book against Gerald Pinson, with his written answers to each, are read; and since the Court wishes to settle with him, as he has served the Company sixteen years in India and has now been home seventeen months, Sambrooke is directed to prepare an

account of his salary by next Monday, and Markham to read the account of the expenses at the Coast during his agency there, with the letter from the President and Council at Bantam on his return, that this matter may be determined. Ten tons of lead, at 10*l.* 16*s.* per ton, bought from Gilbert Moorewood to be shipped in the *Hopewell*. (2 *pp.*)

‘A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,’  
NOVEMBER 8, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 71).

Upon the minutes of the court at which Lord Say desired to underwrite for 2,000*l.* in this Particular Voyage being read, information is given that Lord Brookes is also desirous of subscribing 1,000*l.* to the same Voyage, he too having been out of town at the time the book for subscriptions was open and not knowing of it; whereupon Sir Nicholas Crispe and Mr. Deputy are requested to wait on Lord Say and ask him to underwrite for the 3,000*l.*, viz., 2,000*l.* for himself and 1,000*l.* for Lord Brookes. Consideration is then had of what ships are fitting to be sent out this year for this Particular Voyage besides the *Hopewell* designed for the Coast and the vessel bought from Mr. Man and intended for Bantam. After much dispute it is resolved to send two ships to Surat, one to be set out by the Company and the other to be freighted, both to be about 400 tons burden. It is proposed that the Company shall send the *Crispian*, as she has been valued and is now in dock being repaired; but the Court, not wishing to prejudice either the Old Stock or this Particular Voyage, desires that the Mixed Committees appointed for the latter and the eight appointed by the adventurers in the Third Joint Stock, or as many of them as can, should go to-morrow to Blackwall, view the said ship, and report their opinions next Wednesday. A debate follows concerning the ship to be freighted, when the *London*, the *Unicorn*, the *Endeavour*, the *Aleppo Merchant*, the *Freeman* and the *Caesar* are named; to avoid loss of time all the Committees are requested to endeavour to arrive at some agreement with the master or owner of one of these ships, or of any vessel of about 400 tons burden, that one may be freighted for Surat. The Court also resolves to have the principal care of whosoever goes as master in this ship, as also the approving of two of his mates, and decides that for every

hundred tons burden twenty men shall be allowed and so in proportion, and that none shall be left in the country ; and that in case it is necessary to freight a ship for Bantam then twenty-two men shall be allowed for every hundred tons ; but this is left for future discussion. The tonnage for Surat is considered, and in particular the number of calicoes to be reckoned as a ton, and it is decided that 600 pieces, one with another, fine, coarse, broad or narrow, shall be accounted as one ton, and that the rest of the goods shall be reckoned according to the Turkey tonnage. Certain Committees are requested to buy sixty cloths to be sent this year to Surat, of the colours specified in the last advices, and these Mr. Bowen is to write out ; and Gilbert Moorewood is desired to provide 600 pigs of lead. All applicants for the place of purser or steward in the *Hopewell* to attend the court next Wednesday, the day appointed for election. Mr. Holloway moves for a ship of 400 or 500 tons to be prepared for dispatch to Bantam, he supposing that there will be more goods ready at that place than the ships there will be able to bring away, and promising that, if his supposition is wrong, and the ships return with dead freight, he will make good the damage ; the Court approves and promises to consider this matter. Mr. Deputy reports that a friend of his has offered 4s. per lb. for the Company's cloves and to pay for them before Christmas ; he is desired to try to induce his friend to raise the price and told that this business shall be concluded at the next court. (3½ pp.)

‘A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,’  
NOVEMBER 10, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 75).

The Court, understanding that the *Hopewell* is launched, orders that her mariners be paid their imprest money next Monday. Arthur Bulkly, well recommended by Robert and Richard Bate-man, is entertained as purser for the *Hopewell*, and Henry Bassano, late steward's mate in the *Crispian*, as steward, on condition that they do all in their power to hinder private trade (which if they indulge in themselves they forfeit their wages), and enter into a bond with security to this effect ; they willingly agree and accept the places. Bulkley is told to take an inventory of all stores and



provisions in the ship ; so that at his return home he may be able to render an account of everything taken from or put into the *Hopewell*, to the end that this Voyage may not wrong the Third Joint Stock or *vice versa*. Messrs. Wright and Vivian are desired to take whom they please of the Committees or shipwrights and go to Blackwall to view the *Crispian*, and report by next Friday as to her suitability for dispatch to Surat upon this Particular Voyage, and if they do not think her fit for this purpose to seek for some other vessel. Upon notice that the *Blessing*, bought from Messrs. Fownes and Yard, is, in the opinion of Steevens and others, fit for the Company's service, John Mucknell is ordered, with the assistance of Boatswain Ingram, to take her at the first opportunity to one of the large docks at Blackwall. The Court considers Mr. Holloway's proposition made at the last court to send a ship to Bantam upon the Third Joint Stock's account, when he promised to make good all loss should she return with a dead freight, which promise he now withdraws unless the Company will agree to send 5,000*l.* stock in the ship towards procuring her lading for Europe ; after some debate Mr. Deputy puts it to the question whether in the opinion of those present there will be stock at Bantam more than sufficient to lade the 1,600 tons of shipping now there, and the majority reply in the negative. Henry Fetherstone, who has underwritten for 500*l.* in this Particular Voyage, is admitted to the freedom of the Company by redemption on paying 5*l.* Francis Day to be refunded 427*l.* 18*s.*, paid by him for cloth. Resolved that the following conditions be agreed upon between the Company and the masters or owners of ships to be freighted, viz., for Surat twenty men to every hundred tons : the ship to sail from Gravesend the first of March and be laden from Surat the last of January, if not sooner : the tonnage to be reckoned after the Turkey tonnage : the ship to be furnished with money for supply of provisions in the country at 5*s.* per dollar : no primage to be given : two mates to be approved by the Company and no private trade permitted. For Bantam twenty-two men for every hundred tons ; all other conditions to be the same as those for Surat, except as regards the time for departure and return of the ship. (3½ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 12, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 78).

An application regarding the estate of the late Robert Coulson is referred to Messrs. Ashwell and Middleton, who before examined these accounts. Certain Committees, two to be adventurers in the Old Stock and two in this Particular Voyage, are directed to treat with Captain John Steevens, commander of the *London*, or with any other owner of shipping, about freighting a ship for Surat, and if no agreement is come to, to see about buying a vessel for the purpose. Mr. Blunt, on behalf of one who wishes to remain anonymous, offers to buy all the Company's cloves at 4s. 4½d. per lb. on condition of being made a free brother gratis; but this price is considered too low. As none of the Mixed Committees are present, the Court directs that they be asked to attend next Monday, in order that the allowance to be made to the Old Stock for their factors and other assistance in this Particular Voyage may be resolved on. The motion made to appoint Gerald Pinson to go in this voyage in the *John and Thomas* to Bantam, thence to Surat and back to Bantam and return home in the same ship, is approved but not resolved on. The Court orders the *John and Thomas* [the 'Blessing' in the margin] to be brimmed with broken glass; and certain rumoured misbehaviour of Andrew Coggan to be examined into. (2 pp.)

'A COURT OF COMMITTEES AND OF THE MIXT COMMITTEES,' NOVEMBER 15, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 80).

Bread and beer to be allowed to the men employed in the *Hope-well*, to obviate the necessity of their going ashore for dinner. Mr. Wright reports that he and Mr. Vivian with some 'seamen' have viewed the *Crispian* and find that she may be serviceable for a voyage of thirty-three months, but he desires that two adventurers in the Third Joint Stock and two in this Particular Voyage may be nominated to make a new valuation of her hull and of all her provisions. This being approved of, Peter Pett and John Southam are appointed for the Third Joint Stock and Captain Jourden and Captain Crawly for the Particular Voyage; and certain other Committees are requested to go with them to Blackwall when this valuation is to be made. To prevent loss of time in

dispatch of this ship, the remaining Committees are desired to see that beef and pork be provided for ninety men for eighteen months. Mr. Vivian is directed to come prepared next Wednesday with his proposition to freight the *Aleppo Merchant* for Surat, and Mr. Bate-man, one of the owners of the *Endeavour*, with his for freighting that ship, she being expected hourly from Hamburg. Francis Day is given leave to take with him in the *Hopewell* two butts of beer and one pipe of Canary wine free of freight, to be examined by one of the Committees before being shipped. The Court considers what allowance is to be made by this Particular Voyage to the Third Joint Stock for the assistance of its factors in the Indies, the use of its small shipping, warehouses, and all other helps; and after long debate resolves that for all goods laden for Europe, a certain sum, so much per cent., shall be paid in the Indies at the last port as the goods cost 'first penny'; but the exact amount not being agreed upon, Sir John Wolstenholme and the Committees nominated by the general court are entreated to join with Sir Nicholas Crispe and the Committees appointed by the adventurers in this Particular Voyage to consider and resolve on this matter next Wednesday morning. (1½ pp.)

'A COURT OF COMMITTEES AND OF THE MIXT COMMITTEES,'  
NOVEMBER 17, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 82).

Permission is given to a Persian and his servant to go in the *Hopewell* to the Coast of Coromandel, they to provide all their own food. James Woodcot to be paid 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* for salvage of cloves which were cast away in the *Palsgrave* at Plymouth, and for freight of sixteen pieces of linen from 'Rhone' [Rouen?] to London, which were bartered for the said cloves. William Boulton and William Christmas, having each underwritten for 500*l.* in this Particular Voyage, are admitted to the freedom of the Company by redemption on payment of 5*l.* apiece. Debate is resumed as to what allowance shall be made to the Third Joint Stock by this Particular Voyage in return for the use of factors, warehouses, and all other accommodations in the Indies; much diversity of opinion is expressed, and it is proposed that the Mixed Committees, appointed by this Particular Voyage, now present should join with as many

of the eight Standing Committees appointed by the Third Joint Stock as are in court, and withdraw to consider this point amongst themselves. This is done, and after much dispute it is agreed that this Particular Voyage shall allow six per cent. by way of 'provision' to the Third Joint Stock upon all goods laden for Europe as they cost first penny in the Indies, to be paid to the factors at the ports where the goods are laden, in return for the use of factors, warehouses, and all other accommodations belonging to the Third Joint Stock, together with the use of all small shipping, men, stores, and provisions in the ships or on shore, with all ammunition, cables, &c.; but in case the said ships shall be in want of men, ammunition, and stores at the time this Particular Voyage has occasion to use them, these shall be supplied by this Particular Voyage, which when completed may claim all things remaining so provided by it. Mr. Millett, master of the *Aleppo Merchant*, offers his ship upon freight for Surat, but the Court comes to no decision. (2 pp.)

'A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,'  
NOVEMBER 19, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 84).

Francis Day is granted permission to take with him in the *Hopewell* as his servant Francis Day, Junior, a good writer and accountant, who is entertained at 20s. per month on condition that Mr. Day, Senior, stands security for his not indulging in private trade and for his returning in the same ship. A general court to be summoned for next Friday afternoon for the election of a Governor. Sir John Wolstenholme and Mr. Saynthill are desired to confer with Mr. Whitlocke and Mr. Maynard, members of the House of Commons, about the Privy Seal which is ready drawn concerning the return of impost upon the exportation of East India goods, and other particulars, that the House may be acquainted with the Company's desire and the same passed in the next Act granted to the King for tonnage and poundage. Messrs. Kerridge and Methwold are desired to meet Mr. Millett, a member of the Exchange, at the Exchange this afternoon, to endeavour to settle with him about freighting his ship, the *Aleppo Merchant*, for Surat. (1 p.)

'A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,'  
NOVEMBER 22, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 86).

Mr. Methwold desires that Mr. Fremlyn, President at Surat, may be permitted to adventure 2,000*l.* in this Particular Voyage; after consideration the Court consents to this, on condition that Mr. Fremlyn pays into the Company's cash at Surat 8,000 rials of eight 'Civill money', which at the rate of 5*s.* per rial is 2,000*l.* Mr. Methwold undertakes to make good this sum in case of default; but, as the matter cannot be concluded without the consent of the adventurers in this Particular Voyage, who before refused to allow it, Mr. Deputy is requested to put it to the general court next Friday. Sir Nicholas Crispe reporting that he has underwritten for Lord Say in this Voyage 1,000*l.*, this subscription is allowed and confirmed. Andrew Trumball to be given 50*l.* for making the Downs his first port on returning from the last voyage, and to be allowed, as formerly, a quarter cask of canary for this voyage. Mr. Saynthill offers the *Experience* or the *Harry Bonadventure* for freighting to Surat, at 30*l.* per ton for all goods except pepper, for which he asks 20*l.* per ton, 16 cwt. to the ton, and a warrant for sixty tons, or to be paid dead freight for as much as he shall want; the master and mariners to be allowed the same amount of private trade as the *Caesar's* men were in proportion to the tonnage of the ship, and not to be responsible for any damage to the goods; if these conditions are not agreeable then he is willing to sell either of the said ships; hereupon Steevens is ordered to examine the *Experience* and the *Harry Bonadventure* or any other vessel in the river, and report on them as soon as possible, and then Mr. Saynthill's proposals shall be further considered. A sapphire ring given by the late Edward Falkoner, formerly purser in the *Blessing*, to Sir Nicholas Crispe, one seal ring given by the late John Bincks to his brother Thomas, a sheriff's officer, and a ruby ring given by the late John Smith to Thomas Browne, a gentleman living at Thorpewater in Northamptonshire, all three in a 'scrutore' belonging to Thomas Clarke in the custody of the Company, are ordered to be delivered to their several owners. (2¼ pp.)

'A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,'  
NOVEMBER 26, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 88).

John Mucknell is chosen master of the ship bought from Messrs. Fownes and Yard for dispatch to Bantam [*the 'Blessing' in the margin*] at a salary of 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* per month, with liberty to carry private trade to the value of 50*l.*, provided that none of the Company's special commodities or those laden in the vessel be taken by him. A list of the goods Mucknell intends to take is presented and approved. All endeavours to procure a ship to freight having proved futile, certain Committees are desired either to provide such a ship to freight for Surat or to buy one suitable for that purpose. Thomas Skynner to be paid, according to a former agreement, 100*l.* from the salary due to Thomas Merry, Agent in Persia. (1 *p.*)

A GENERAL COURT, NOVEMBER 26, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 89).

Mr. Deputy intimates that the chief cause why this court has been called is to elect a Governor in the place of Sir Christopher Clitherowe, deceased<sup>1</sup>; but before doing so there are one or two matters to be settled. The first is concerning the 2,000*l.* subscribed to this Particular Voyage on behalf of Mr. Fremlyn, which was vacated by a former general court but has since been considered by the Standing and Mixed Committees, who are in favour of it, for a great part of this Voyage will be upon the credit of Mr. Fremlyn, who has been in India fifteen years and acquired some estate, and it is thought wiser to favour him by letting him adventure this sum rather than that he should bring home his estate in private trade. On being put to the question, this subscription is agreed to by a general erection of hands. Mr. Deputy further intimates that for many years there has been some dispute between the Company and Richard Wild, the late President at Surat, about a fine imposed on the latter on his return to England, whereupon he gave a general release, but has since petitioned many times for a mitigation of the same; this being referred to six Committees, five of them have given in a report dated the 15th inst. to

<sup>1</sup> Clitherow died on November 11, 1641 (*Smyth's Obituary*). The last meeting he attended was on the 6th of that month.

the following effect: that Richard Wild having underwritten 2,000*l.* in the Third Joint Stock and only paid in 1,250*l.*, because of losses sustained and also on account of some difference depending between himself and the Company, the aforesaid Committees are of opinion that in respect of these losses and of the great charge of the fine imposed, the Company should make good Mr. Wild's former subscription of 2,000*l.*, that he may receive all divisions due upon it, and that his bond for 230*l.* should be delivered up to be cancelled. Thereupon a Committee (not one of the five) remarks that Wild served the Company seven years in India, and received 100*l.* the first year; the second year he was made Accountant and continued so three years, but only received 100*l.* a year, where others had been paid 200*l.* for the same services; afterwards he served as President for three years, and yet was only allowed 100*l.* per annum, while others had been paid at the rate of 500*l.* per annum; that when he was abroad the stock was not worth above 60 [*sic*], but by his industry in dispatching so many ships in one year he raised it to 112. The report is then put to the question and generally confirmed, and Mr. Wild returns his humble thanks for the love shown to him. Mr. Deputy desiring that some able men be nominated for election as Governor, Sir Henry Garway, Sir John Wolstenholme, Alderman Gayre, Sir Nicholas Crispe, and Alderman Reynardson are named. The choice falls between Sir Henry Garway and Alderman Gayre; and the Court resolving to decide by scrutiny it is found that Sir Henry Garway has forty-two hands in his favour to Alderman Gayre's twenty-five; on which Sir John Wolstenholme is desired to go with three or four others and acquaint Sir Henry with his election and desire him to come and take the oath; but on this being done, he desires leave to think over it and give answer next Wednesday.<sup>1</sup> (2½ *pp.*)

COMMISSION AND INSTRUCTIONS FROM THE EAST INDIA COMPANY TO ANDREW TRUMBALL, MASTER OF THE *HOPEWELL*, [NOVEMBER] 1641 (*Marine Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. iv, No. 19).

Trumball is furnished with authority from the King to rule and govern in the *Hopewell*, which has been completely provisioned and

<sup>1</sup> Evidently he consented, for at the next court (December 1) he took his seat as Governor.

manned for the voyage. He is directed to make with all expedition for Masulipatam, but being 'a profest master' in the art of navigation the course is left to his own discretion, except that on approaching the equator he is ordered 'to passe the circle between six and nine degrees to the west of the Lizard meridian', and not to go into Saldania Bay [Table Bay], but to make for the Bay of Augustine, where better accommodation for watering, &c., is to be had. He is given directions for control of the mariners, and concerning the estates of any who shall die during the voyage; concerning stores, provisions, and private trade shipped in his vessel; and concerning the appointment of a commander in case of his own death. He is instructed to keep a true account of each day's navigation and of all material occurrences, and present these to the Company on his return. On the arrival of the *Hopewell* at the Coast as many men as can be spared are to be allowed to assist in manning the ships there; but on her departure for Bantam they are to be recalled to their original posts, together with all provisions remaining over from what has been lent. On arriving at Madraspatam, or wherever the Agent and Council are residing, Trumball and Francis Day are to use all possible diligence in landing at each several factory what the Agent there and Mr. Day shall think fitting, so that if necessary the ship may proceed to the Bay of Bengal to visit and supply the factors there and return with the first of the monsoon to the Coast. From thence to go to Persia, either with the Company's or freight goods, with all possible expedition that Gombroon may be 'timely' reached and the ship return in reasonable time to the Coast. On the return from Persia to the Coast, which will be presumably in May, 1643, Trumball is to demand of the Agent and factors not only the goods designed for England but those also for Bantam and the southern factories, and to have all ready by the end of July, that by the first of August the ship may proceed to Bantam and there arrive through the guidance of God before the end of September, where pepper sufficient to fill up will doubtless be found, and so the voyage from thence to England may be undertaken by the beginning of December at the furthest. No one is to be taken aboard the ship or landed at any of the factories without the knowledge and consent of the Company. (*Signed and sealed. 18 pp.*)



'A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,'  
DECEMBER 1, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 92).

Francis Smethwicke transfers to Robert Lant the profits of 100*l.* adventure in the Third Joint Stock, of which the principal is taken out. Robert, son of Robert Fotherby, is chosen purser of the ship designed for Bantam. ( $\frac{1}{4}$  *p.*)

'A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,'  
DECEMBER 3, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 92).

Edward Abbott's adventure of 5,000*l.* in the Third Joint Stock, [*blank*] being taken out, is ordered to be transferred to his father, Sir Morris Abbott, with all profits, on the latter paying the Company the sum of 2,924*l.* 14*s.* 6*d.* owing by his son Edward. Sir Morris asks that the interest accruing for non-payment of this money may be remitted, but if not he will pay it; the Court, though inclined to grant this request, comes to no decision. George, son of George Chaundler, is admitted to the freedom of the Company by patrimony. Mr. Ashwell reports the result of his consultation with Messrs. Middleton and Massingberd concerning the dispute between Gerald Pinson and Thomas Clarke, whereupon Pinson is directed to prepare his account by the next court, according to the opinion of the referees, and then an absolute conclusion shall be made with him. This day week appointed for election of a master and other officers for the *Crispian*, and for a steward for the ship for Bantam. ( $1\frac{1}{2}$  *pp.*)

RICHARD BROWNE, ENGLISH AMBASSADOR IN PARIS, TO  
SECRETARY VANE, DECEMBER  $\frac{3}{8}$ , 1641 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I.*, vol. cccclxxxvi, No. 18).

Yesterday an advocate in the Admiralty of my acquaintance brought me word that the owners of a French ship worth 40,000 crowns taken by the East India Company came to have him of their counsel in the suit they intended to commence in this Admiralty [Court], which he refused, in regard he was always retained for the English nation. He could not acquaint me with all the particulars, but, by what I heard from him, I fear it will prove an untoward business. ( $\frac{3}{4}$  *p.*)

'A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,'  
DECEMBER 8, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 94).

The ship bought from Messrs. Fownes and Yard, being ready to be launched, is named the *Blessing*. A gentleman appearing on behalf of the administrator of the late William Gibson desires an account of all that belongs to the said Gibson's estate; he is told that he may, with any friend who is an accountant, see Gibson's account, and if he cannot settle this matter satisfactorily with Mr. Sambrooke the Court will endeavour to do so. ( $\frac{1}{2}$  p.)

'A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,'  
DECEMBER 10, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 95).

James Cox to be paid 500*l.* upon account of his first and second divisions in the Third Joint Stock. Thomas Steevens entertained as master in the *Crispian* at a salary of 8*l.* per month, with liberty to spend 100*l.* in private trade, on condition that before departing he delivers in a note of what goods he is taking and another note to the same effect on his return, and agrees not to trade in any of the Company's goods, or in any that the *Crispian* is laden with. Thomas Thomblins chosen purser for the *Crispian*, with Luke Pynn as his mate, and Thomas Fitch as steward. John, son of the late John Cappur, is entertained as a writer at a salary of 25*s.* per month, to go to Bantam in the *Blessing* under the merchant employed in that ship, and to return in her; and John Mantell, formerly purser's mate in the *Crispian*, is entertained in a like capacity for Surat at the same salary. The owners and master of the *Aleppo Merchant*, hired upon freight for Surat, to be allowed to bring her into the Company's dock at Blackwall, to make use of the slaughter-house, furnace, and all other accommodations, provided that an account be kept by Mr. Fotherby of all damage done, that satisfaction for the same may be had from the said owners. ( $1\frac{1}{2}$  pp.)

SIR WILLIAM BOSWELL AT THE HAGUE TO SIR THOMAS ROE,  
DECEMBER  $\frac{13}{3}$ , 1641 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I.*, vol. cccclxxxvi, No. 53).

Monsieur Somerdyck is in great extremity and like to leave the world, which crosses my East India business still more and more.

Ambassador Joachimi is still here, and I believe will be till H. Henvliet's advice comes; whose industry and circumspection never sleepeth.

'A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,'  
DECEMBER 15, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 96).

Henry Kedington, formerly employed as steward to Greenland, is chosen steward for the *Blessing*, and William Cary, who has served the Company eighteen years, is entertained as steward's mate in the *Crispian*. Joseph Cocke transfers to Richard Davies, merchant, the profits of his adventure of 1,000*l.* in the Third Joint Stock. ( $\frac{1}{2}$  *p.*)

'A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,'  
DECEMBER 17, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 97).

Sir John Wolstenholme and Messrs. Ashwell and Methwold are desired to deliver to Sir Edward Nicholas the petition to be exhibited to the King concerning the restitution of imposts and other favours now read, and entreat him to present it to His Majesty. Mr. Holloway is appointed a Committee for Blackwall Yard in the place of Mr. Mun, deceased.<sup>1</sup> Mr. Pinson presenting several written exceptions to the account given him by Sambrooke, these are referred to the Committees before appointed to examine his affairs; they withdraw, but return shortly and report that they have adjusted the account to Pinson's satisfaction, upon which the Court orders that he be paid all that is due to him. Mr. Pinson then represents his various services to the Company, for which he desires some consideration; he is granted 200*l.* and is entertained to go to Bantam in the *Blessing* at a salary of 250*l.* per annum (on condition of abstaining from all private trade), and is granted permission to adventure what he can spare of his salary in this present Voyage. Hawkins, the boatmaker, not to be paid for the long-boat and skiff he made for the *Hopewell* until further order. Ten pounds ordered to be distributed amongst the poor widows in the hamlets of Blackwall, Limehouse, and Ratcliffe, and another 10*l.* amongst the poor widows of East India men, as is customary at 'this blessed time of Christmas'. (1 $\frac{3}{4}$  *pp.*)

<sup>1</sup> The date of Mun's death is not known, but he was buried on July 21, 1641.

'A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,'  
DECEMBER 20, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 99).

Two or more Committees are desired to examine and report on the difference between Thomas Clarke and Richard Hudson. Elizabeth, widow of Vincent Ascough, a servant to the Company, is given 20s. from the poor-box. The Court, noting the death of the Secretary, Edward Sherburne,<sup>1</sup> nominates William Burgis, Henry Robinson, and Richard Swinglehurst to supply his place; Swinglehurst is chosen at a salary of 100*l.* per annum for the secretaryship, and to be allowed 40*l.* for keeping the warehouse under the Exchange, and 20*l.* towards the maintenance of a servant, these payments to begin at Christmas. (1 *p.*)

'A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,'  
DECEMBER 24, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 100).

Cutler, the garbler, to be paid his bill of 69*l.* 1s. 4*d.* Rebecca Watkins given 20s. from the poor-box. At the request of Roger Vivian, one of the owners of the *Aleppo Merchant*, the Court gives permission for the master of the said ship to be supplied with such timber from Blackwall as he shall want for her speedy fitting; Mr. Vivian promises either to pay for it or return an equal amount of the same quality. Mary, widow of George Muschampe, petitions for certain sums of money due unto her late husband; the Court orders that she be paid what salary is due unto him, and advises her to apply to the general court for further satisfaction. (1¼ *pp.*)

'A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,'  
DECEMBER 29, 1641 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 101).

Davies, the pilot, to be paid 4*l.* for taking the *Hopewell* from Blackwall to Gravesend. Mr. Deputy reports that he went last Monday with Sir John Wolstenholme and Mr. Willson to Sir Edward Nicholas to hear what answer the King had given to the Company's petition concerning the restitution of impost on goods

<sup>1</sup> Richard Smyth in his contemporary *Obituary* (Brit. Mus. *Sloane MS.* 886, printed as vol. 44 of the Camden Society's publications) notes under date of December 21, 1641: 'Mr. Edward Sherborn, secretary to the East India Company and clerk of the ordinance at the Tower, a courteous gentleman, died.' The text makes it evident that this date is incorrect; but it must be remembered that the Brit. Mus. MS. is only a transcript.

shipped out between the 25th of last May and the 1st of December. Sir Edward told them that the King had referred the petition to the consideration of the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury. They then informed Sir Edward that, when Sir Henry Vane was Secretary, there had been many conferences about the injuries and wrongs done to this Company by the Dutch East India Company, which amounted to 600,000*l.* or 700,000*l.*; yet on the promise of 500,000 guilders from the Dutch and of a good 'reglement' for the future, this Company was content to accept the lesser sum, but as yet the Dutch have not fulfilled their promise. They entreated Sir Edward to call for the papers and letter Sir Henry Vane received from Sir William Boswell about this business, and to write to the latter concerning it. Sir Edward desired to be informed how far the matter had gone, that he might see where the stop was and give the Company the best assistance in his power. At the request of Henry Oulton, formerly a factor at Bantam, the Court orders that for all money of his brought into the Company's cash at Bantam he is to be allowed at the rate of 5*s.* the rial, on notice being received from the President and Council there of the receipt of the money. (1*p.*)

'A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,'  
JANUARY 5, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 102).

A contract is made with John Wheldon to supply 400 pigs of Derbyshire lead. Richard Swinglehurst to be given 64*l.* to distribute at court in New Year's gifts according to an agreement made this day. ( $\frac{1}{2}$  *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 7, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 103).

John Sleeman is entertained as surgeon in the *Blessing*, but Nicholas Welch, who had been chosen as surgeon's mate in that ship, is discharged, Mr. Woodall reporting him to be 'a meere barbor'. The request of Captain Johnson, commander of the *Unicorn*, for permission to mend his ship in one of the Company's docks is refused, and it is ordered that henceforth only vessels belonging to the Company shall be repaired at the Blackwall docks. A letter is read from John Hunter, stating what he knows concerning

'Keelings Islands';<sup>1</sup> whereupon the Court orders that directions be given in the general letters to Bantam that a small pinnace be sent to discover these islands upon the arrival of the *Blessing*. Alexander Rose transfers by deed to Thomas Chauncy 266*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* in the Third Joint Stock with all profits. (1 *p.*)

SIR FRANCIS WINDEBANK IN PARIS TO HIS SON THOMAS, JANUARY 17, 1642 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I.*, vol. cccclxxxviii, No. 34).

According to your desire I send you a letter to Sir Henry Vane. The business of the East India merchants Mr. Burlamachi understands best of any, and can best direct you. (1½ *pp.*)

'A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,' JANUARY 12, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 104).

Mr. Blyth, formerly powdermaker to the Company, offers to buy its saltpetre at 3*l.* 5*s.* per hundred, to sell the Company powder at 4*l.* per hundred, to build three mills at his own charge for making the powder, and desires to have the Company's horse-mill at Blackwall; this is referred to Captain Styles and other Committees. Thomas Stevens, master of the *Crispian*, is allowed a supply of canvas, to make a new set of sails at sea. (½ *p.*)

'A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,' JANUARY 14, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 105).

Mr. Cordell to be paid 3*d.* per lb. for powder mended and returned to Blackwall. Twenty or thirty barrels of the Company's saltpetre to be delivered to Mr. Methwold, who is to pay for it at the current rate. Hugh Lockett, servant of the late Edward Sherburne, is given 25*l.* for services rendered since November, 1637. Gerald Pinson desires permission to adventure 500*l.* in the Particular Voyage, 400*l.* of this to be placed in the Company's hands before setting out, and the other 100*l.* to be paid from his wages; also that the money he shall pay into the Company's cash at Bantam may be added to his

<sup>1</sup> These islands, now known as the Cocos, lie about 600 miles SW. by W. of Java Head. It is generally accepted that they were discovered in 1609 by Captain William Keeling, on his homeward voyage from Bantam; but I can find no actual account of this. The group was annexed by England in 1857, and is now under the administration of the Straits Government.

adventure at the rate of 5s. the rial; the Court resolves that, if he lives for six months, 100*l.* from his wages shall make up his adventure to 500*l.*, that the money he shall pay within a year from this day into the cash at Bantam shall be added at the rate he desires, and that the freedom of the Company shall be bestowed upon him. Messrs. Wilson and Bateman are directed to treat with the Earl of Northampton about hiring Crosby Hall. At the request of David Otgar and William de Vischer, part-owners of the *Blessing*, the Court orders the money still unpaid for that ship to be kept in the Company's hands until further order. (1¼ *pp.*)

'A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,'  
JANUARY 19, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 106).

The Court approves the settlement made with Pinson by the Committees to whom the dispute was referred, and allows him interest on a sum of money paid in at Bantam by him. Mr. Mucknell, master of the *Blessing*, to be provided with half a hogshead of canary for the great cabin, as is customary for ships of a like burden. John Young is directed to dispeed the *Blessing* to Gravesend and the Downs as soon as wind and weather will permit. Mr. Cordell contracts for 1,000*l.* worth of saltpetre at 3*l.* 10s. per hundred, at two six months upon rebate. (1½ *pp.*)

AN ACCOUNT OF THE DISPOSAL OF THE PEPPER BOUGHT  
BY LORD COTTINGTON OF THE EAST INDIA COMPANY, JANUARY  
20, 1642 (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 81 I).

Giving the price fetched and the names of the purchasers; the total amount sold being 2,310 bags, containing 607,522 lb., which at 20*d.* per lb. amounted to 50,626*l.* 16s. 9*d.* For the purchase money four bonds of 14,000*l.* each were given, to be paid on the 29th of March and 29th of September, 1641, the 29th of March and 29th of September, 1642, and one bond of 10,000*l.* for payment of the remaining 7,283*l.* on the 29th of December, 1641. (2½ *pp.*)

'A COURT OF COMMITTEES AND OF THE MIXT COMMITTEES,'  
JANUARY 21, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 108).

Mr. Millett, master of the *Aleppo Merchant*, to be paid 400*l.* in part of the 500*l.* he is to receive for freighting his ship to Surat.

The differences between Mr. Sambrooke and Mrs. Tynes are with their consent referred to Messrs. Methwold, Hagggett, and Barker. A report is read from certain Committees concerning the differences in account between Richard Hudson and Thomas Clarke, who for misbehaviour and embezzlement of large sums of the Company's money were sent back to England about seventeen months ago, and imprisoned. It is found that Hudson, when Clarke was ill and deprived of all reason and memory, so that although Agent he was incapable of the least employment, caused him to be put in irons for many days and seized upon the warehouses and all the contents, without making any inventory or taking any one to assist him; that he broke open all the trunks and 'screetores' in Clarke's room and seized all books of accounts and all papers belonging both to Clarke and to the Company, also 1,800 rials of eight in cash (part of a larger sum received from Captain Weddall) without taking an inventory or any one as witness, though admonished to do so by Francis Day. The Committees therefore consider that Hudson should make satisfaction for the 1,800 rials; that he is liable for the 1,047 pagodas, or 2,094 rials of eight, which he affirms he gave as a present to the Governor of Masulipatam in order to obtain release from prison, where he had been unjustly confined for twenty-five days, as he cannot tell of any offence committed by the Company's servants which might have been the cause of this imprisonment or have necessitated any reward for his release, but on the other hand Clark and the Agent and Council at Masulipatam testify that Hudson by his unjust trading in those parts might well have deserved such imprisonment; and that when his account is made up by Sambrooke Hudson will be found much indebted to the Company. Clarke is also much indebted to the Company, but as he appears to have so little the Committees did not examine into anything more concerning him. The Court confirms this report, and directs the said sums to be charged to Hudson's account; and as he is quite unable to pay them is inclined to prosecute him as an example to other delinquents, but nothing is resolved on. At the request of Richard Wild, Mr. Acton is directed to put in suit the bond entered into by Sir Bryan Janson, Messrs. Clobury and Page for calicoes, to enforce payment of the principal (160*l.*) and interest due on the said bond, the charge of the suit to be borne by Wild. Certain Committees are desired to pro-



vide broadcloths to be sent in the *Crispian* for Surat ; also fifty chests of silver and some more lead. (3 pp.)

LORD COTTINGTON AT FONTHILL TO THE KING, JANUARY 24, 1642 (*Public Record Office : Dom. Chas. I.*, vol. cccclxxxviii, No. 86).

I beseech you cast an eye on this enclosed letter, which I have received from those that were the Farmers of the Customs, wherein they call upon me for their indemnity concerning the money for the pepper which was bought of the East India Company. You will remember the great service that was therein done, and how seasonably ; and therefore I am very confident you will command that great care be had that the mischief with such eminent ruin fall not upon me ; and that your Commissioners of the Treasury so take it to heart as the East India Company be either satisfied or at least persuaded not to press the payment with speed and rigour, until they can find means to give them satisfaction. I should advise that you command some of your Commissioners, especially Sir John Bankes, the Lord Chief Justice, and Secretary Nicholas, in the first place to call to them those that have written this enclosed letter and fairly to consider with them what course may be taken with the East India Company, either for time or payment, and then to deal with the Governor and Company accordingly ; and by this means I do not doubt but some way may be found for a happy issue. I beseech you that this business be taken much to heart, as that which may else crush me, more than any enemy I have could wish ; and I am sure it would much trouble you to see me ruined by the doing of so great and opportune a service. (1½ pp.)

ENCLOSURE TO FOREGOING :—THE LATE FARMERS OF THE CUSTOMS TO LORD COTTINGTON, JANUARY 20, 1642 (*Public Record Office : East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 81).

Reminding His Lordship that they are bound with him and others to the East India Company for 63,000*l.*, whereof by the favour of the Lords Commissioners 13,000*l.* has been paid, having been deducted by the Company from the subsidy and impost on its goods. Informing him that they have this day received the enclosed note from the Company, by which it appears that there is 22,583*l.* 4*s.* 5*d.*

more now due, and that in March next there will be another bond of 14,000*l.* due ; for all which satisfaction is urgently desired, the Company expressing its determination to sue the bonds and arrest the writers unless some speedy course is taken for payment of the said money. That as His Lordship is principally bound, the Company alleging that he made a particular engagement in court when buying the comodities to sell all his lands rather than not pay the money, and that their security was brought in by his means, they having no indemnity for this great sum, only several tallies levied upon farms, which are now void by Acts of Parliament and so of no value, they conceive it their duty to acquaint him with the foregoing, that he may advise some way, suitable to the honour and justice which he has always professed, to secure himself and them. Pray for a speedy answer with which to acquaint the Company, it having stopped further proceedings until the return of the messenger with this letter. (*Signed by Paul Pindar, John Jacob, Job Harbie, Nicholas Crispe, John Nulles, and John Harrison. Endorsed: 'Pepper buisines'. Copy. 1 $\frac{3}{4}$  pp.*)

'A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,'  
JANUARY 26, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 111).

Ordered that, in the event of a ship being freighted for Bantam, the surplus provisions provided for the *Crispian* shall be bought for her supply. John Langley, merchant, executor to his father, John Langley, transfers to Geoffrey Howland the profits of 589*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.* adventure in the Third Joint Stock, the principal being taken out. Lady Jane Fenn, widow and executrix of Sir Richard Fenn, transfers to William Clarke, merchant, 888*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* (a third part of her late husband's adventure in the Third Joint Stock) with all profits. The petition of Anthony, youngest son of Sir Christopher Clitherow, to go as an under-factor to Surat is referred for consideration until the departure of the next ships, this being a Particular Voyage when no one is to be allowed to remain in the country. Mr. Acton is directed to take counsel's advice how to obtain satisfaction for the money owing by Edward Abbott to the Company ; also to prosecute William Clobury upon his bill for calicoes sold to him, Sir Bryan Janson, and Messrs. Wild and Page. Mrs. Wills, administratrix of Captain Matthew Wills, acquaints

the Court that Charles Hart, nephew of the late Captain, has made stay of 1,000*l.* due to his uncle's estate, claiming part as next of kin, but that she desires it all to be paid to her as administratrix. As she is the only person who can give a discharge to the Company, the Court is willing to order payment of the money, but because of the said stay directs that it be detained until Hart can be communicated with. (1½ pp.)

'A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,'  
JANUARY 28, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 112).

Certain Committees are desired to use their best endeavours for the timely dispatch of the ships to Surat. Mrs. Wills to be paid 1,035*l.* due to the late Captain Wills, notwithstanding the stay made by Charles Hart. Adrian Beeton, administratrix of John Blackston, a cook who died at Bantam, to be paid 40*l.* from Blackston's wages to provide necessaries for his daughter Sarah, and to repair some houses belonging to her. A pipe of canary to be sent to the President and factors at Surat. Mr. Saynthill offers either to let the *Caesar* to the Company on freight for Bantam or to sell her; whereupon he is desired to consider his offer and bring a list of the said ship's stores and provisions to the court next Friday. Mr. Bowen is directed to prepare a list of all factors in the Indies by the next court, when it shall be resolved whom to recall. With regard to the trade in general, it is moved that this be referred to four Committees to be privately debated and then reported on, or that a general court be called to ascertain the opinions of the generality in this matter; but, as nothing is resolved, Mr. Deputy desires each Committee to consider this subject before the next meeting. Two iron 'cutts'<sup>1</sup> to be provided for the *Crispian*. Susan, widow and administratrix of James Jones, who died in the *Fewel*, to be paid 50*l.* upon account of her late husband's wages. Henry Wheately, formerly purser in the *Great James* and now imprisoned in the Compter, petitions for remission of a fine of 170*l.* imposed by the Company on two tons of goods, or for as much as will release him from prison; the Court is inclined to favour him, on hearing that he is an able mariner, and carried himself like a 'stout' man in the taking of Ormus Castle and in the fight in the

<sup>1</sup> Short cannons, of various bores.

Persian Gulf against the eight Portugal ships forced into Larack, also that he is considered a fit man, on account of his judgement and experience, to be prime mate in the *Aleppo Merchant*; therefore the Secretary is desired to inquire and report why Wheately is imprisoned. A letter from Richard Boothby to the Governor and Deputy, dated the 26th instant and enclosing a petition for re-entertainment into the Company's service or for permission to go to India on payment of his own passage, is read, but, both being 'fraught with ill language and full of malice', they are not thought worthy of an answer, and the Court directs that they be put with other papers of Boothby's. (2½ pp.)

LAURENCE SQUIBB TO SECRETARY NICHOLAS, FEBRUARY 3, 1642 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. cccclxxxix, No. 6).

I beseech you to move His Majesty in this business of the pepper, which so deeply concerns Lord Cottington that, for aught I yet see, may prove to be most dangerous if not eminent ruin to His Lordship and his estate. I have been given to understand that the East India Company intend not only to prosecute their bonds with all the rigour and extremity that the law will allow, but will also petition the Parliament against My Lord for his manner of proceeding in obtaining the pepper, and how prejudicial this has been to the whole Company and to the very trade itself; wherein, to my knowledge, having been in most part of the proceedings an eyewitness, His Lordship took a most just and honourable course. Yet when this shall be preferred by a multitude, the matter aggravated or wrested, and, perhaps, not wanting back friends enough that shall affirm for His Lordship's disadvantage, I conceive My Lord must not expect any favour in this business coming there. And I have heard from one of the Farmers, that they, and also Mr. Maxwell, do intend to join with the India Company in petitioning against My Lord, and will allege that it was his work to draw them into it. All I can here learn that is to be done for relief herein is only that His Majesty will be pleased to send for the Governor and some principal [men] of the India Company, and to let them know his good intentions for the satisfying of the debt, with the interest, either by way of defalcation of their own customs, when the bill of tunnage shall be settled, or by some

other more speedy way, out of some other parts of his revenue as soon as it shall be established. *P.S.*—Whatever you may please to do herein, I conceive Mr. Comptroller<sup>1</sup> will assist you in it, being engaged for the debt with my Lord [Cottington] and the Farmers of the [Customs]. (*Draft.* 1½ pp.)

‘A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,’  
FEBRUARY 4, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 115).

Kentledge allotted to the *Aleppo Merchant* and *Crispian*. Mr. Massingberd moves that the adventurers in this Particular Voyage be allowed to bring in their third and fourth payments upon discount, as he has not above 600*l.* in cash and is very unwilling to borrow money at interest for this purpose; his request is agreed to, and a general court is ordered to be held next Wednesday morning to acquaint all the adventurers with this motion. The freighting of a ship for Bantam to be deferred until the arrival of the ships from thence, as they are expected about next May. Francis Smithwicke transfers to John Holloway the profits of 100*l.* adventure in the Third Joint Stock, the principal having been taken out. The Court, taking into consideration the lessening of charges at all factories to the southwards, orders a letter to be written to the President and Council at Bantam and sent by express to the Downs to the *Blessing* (still detained there by contrary winds), with directions to take a strict account of all factors, assistants, and dependants within the limits of Bantam and its dependencies, their number and employments, and dispatch to England by the first ship all who can be spared, so that the Third Joint Stock may be relieved of their charge, and only so many factors kept as shall be necessary to provide lading for the last ship for this Particular Voyage. What resolution to take with regard to the remains of the Third Joint Stock, though briefly considered, is not decided. Henry Wheately again petitioning for remission of freight on his private trade, he is lent 50*l.* and permission is given for his entertainment as prime mate to Mr. Millett in the *Aleppo Merchant*. Twenty barrels of powder to be bought for the *Crispian*. (1½ pp.)

<sup>1</sup> Sir Peter Wyche.

'A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,'  
FEBRUARY 7, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 116).

The Governor proposes that a ship of 3,000 or 4,000 [*sic*] tons be sent to fetch the stock from the southwards, there being about 13,000*l.* quick stock, sufficient to lade her back with pepper; and that 10,000 or 12,000 rials of eight be sent to pay customs and other charges. But it is thought that nothing should be done without consent of the adventurers in the Third Particular Voyage [*sic*. ? Third Joint Stock], and no ship sent until Michaelmas without consent of the adventurers in this Particular Voyage, for until then the dispatch of stock and ships is properly theirs. It is suggested that if a ship like the *Caesar* were dispeeded and the Third Joint Stock consented to take 400 tons by way of freight, the adventurers in this Particular Voyage would supply the rest; this matter is referred for further consideration. Mr. Holloway to be given his warrants for the division of silk, calicoes, and cloves. ( $\frac{1}{2}$  *p.*)

A GENERAL COURT OF THE ADVENTURERS IN THE PARTICULAR VOYAGE, FEBRUARY 9, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 117).

Mr. Governor intimates that this court is called to be informed of the Treasurer's lack of money for setting out this Particular Voyage. There are fifty chests of money to be provided for the Surat ships, and he has only sixteen, and but 600*l.* in cash for payment of other provisions; this money must either be supplied by the adventurers or taken up at interest, and the Treasurer is loth to adopt the latter course. The Court of Committees is of opinion that all who shall bring in their third and fourth payments upon discount should be allowed eight per cent. on the same for ten days after the quarter-day of payment; and this being put to the question is agreed to by a general erection of hands. Mr. Governor further reports that there is 63,000*l.* quick stock to the southwards, which is sufficient to lade home the *Mary*, the *William*, the *Reformation*, and the *Swan* from Bantam, leaving a surplus of 13,000*l.* (which will lade a ship of about 400 tons), besides the six per cent. of what is gone in the *Hopewell* and *Blessing*, and if there were only 11,000*l.* in stock it would serve; therefore he desires to know if the court will grant permission to the adventurers in the Third Joint Stock to

dispatch such a ship to fetch their remaining stock, sending in her 2,000*l.* to pay customs and other charges. Much dispute ensues, some thinking that if such a ship or stock is dispeeded it may prejudice this Particular Voyage; or that only 500*l.* should be sent to pay customs, &c.; while another affirms that, as there are no customs there, no stock need be sent. Reply is made that as next Michaelmas the adventurers in the Third Joint Stock may send out what they please, it is but a small thing for them to ask to dispeed a ship four months before that time, for if she does not go in May it will be of no use; that if the new adventurers will supply the Third Joint Stock with money in India none need be sent out, but some must be had, as there are customs to be paid at Jambi and other places to the south whence the pepper is to be fetched; that there need be no fear of prejudice, for by God's blessing this ship may return in 1643 with pepper, when this Particular Voyage will have none. It is then moved that if the adventurers in this Particular Voyage wish it, a similar liberty shall be granted to them by the Third Joint Stock; and the Governor putting it to the question, it is agreed to allow the Third Joint Stock to send out a ship of 400 tons with 2,000*l.* stock, on condition that a like favour is permitted the adventurers in this Particular Voyage if they desire it. As some adventurers are behindhand with their second payment, it is moved that some way be considered to enforce payment, as in the event of losses occurring they may refuse to make good their deficit, and so be in a better case than others who have paid up; it is therefore proposed to impose a broke of 12*l.* or 18*l.* on them. As, however, only 2,000*l.* out of 25,000*l.* is unpaid, it is thought that others will advance their payments to make up this sum, and Mr. Massingberd asserting that the gentlemen who have not paid will doubtless do so, after some dispute it is agreed that, if the defaulters do not send in their third payment sooner, they shall be required to pay interest at the rate of eight per cent. The court generally agrees to a policy of assurance being taken out for all the coral (valued at 5,000*l.*) coming to England from Leghorn in the *Mary Rose*, and to another for the one-fifth part of the subscription in this Particular Voyage (valued at 20,000*l.*) now in the *Blessing*, to assure that ship to Bantam; and that the adventurers in this Particular Voyage

shall be the first to underwrite in these two policies, any one of them to be allowed to underwrite one-fifth part of his subscription. John Massingberd, merchant, transfers to Robert Bateman, Esq., the profits of 16,907*l.* adventure in the Third Joint Stock, the principal being taken out. Oliver Laurence, administrator of the late Thomas Smithwicke, transfers to John Holloway the profits of 1,000*l.* adventure in the Third Joint Stock. Ann, wife of Thomas Lening, a factor now in the *Fonas*, to be given 10*l.* on account of her husband's wages. (2½ *pp.*)

'A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,'  
FEBRUARY 16, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 120).

The Company's sakers to be sold at 12*s.* per hundred, and the brass shivers to be offered to Mr. Garway. The mariners entertained in the *Crispian* to be paid their imprest money. Steevens's bill of 72*l.* 12*s.* 1*d.* for boathire, &c., to be paid. Resolved not to buy any tin for dispatch this year, as no encouragement has been given for it in the advices received. Messrs. Burnell and Middleton to provide forty more cloths, as they can be obtained at a cheap rate. Mr. Methwold desires to know the decision of the Court concerning the factors, as the ships for Surat are shortly to be dispeeded and Messrs. Borneford, Robinson, and Wild will probably be in England this summer, and Mr. Fremlyn the following year, so that very few will be left to manage the Company's business; he advises that some one be appointed in India or sent from England to take charge of the stock belonging to this Voyage. This matter is referred for a week, by which time it is thought that one who has been in India and is capable for this work will offer his services. Mr. Dycer desires to buy some of the Company's indigo; but no agreement is come to, as his offer to take the whole parcel at 7*s.* per lb. at seven six months is considered too mean, and he will not accept the Company's price of 7*s.* per lb. at four six months. Some letters received last Monday from Persia are read, and Mr. Bowen is directed to answer one from the factors there, and to send a copy by way of Leghorn or Venice and another by Marseilles; also to write to Mr. Barnard, Consul at Aleppo, and advise him that he has been awarded 20*l.* as a gratification for his care in delivering the Company's letters. (1½ *pp.*)



'A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,'  
FEBRUARY 18, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 119).

Mr. Cordwell contracts for all the Company's saltpetre at 3*l.* 10*s.* the hundred, one-third to be paid in ready money, the remainder upon discount at three six months. Upon a petition from the friends of John Brightwell, late master of the pinnace *Hope*, taken in the Persian Gulf by the Malabars, and from Margaret, wife of Thomas<sup>1</sup> Mosse, who was captured in the same ship and is detained with Brightwell and others in Burgaree and adjoining places and very badly treated, Mr. Bowen is directed to advise the President and Council at Surat in the general letters by the *Crispian* to take some speedy course for ransoming all the Company's servants so detained. John Woodall to be paid 150*l.* upon his account. The Court, taking into consideration that the ships are about to be dispatched to Surat and that nothing has been decided concerning the trade in general or the recall of the factors, causes the petitions formerly shown to the King and Parliament to be read, and then orders a petition to be drawn up and sent to the House of Commons to entreat that the Company's grievances may be referred to a committee and something done before the departure of the ships. (1 *p.*)

'A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,'  
FEBRUARY 22, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 122).

The *Crispian* and *Aleppo Merchant* ordered to sail for Gravesend and thence to the Downs as speedily as possible; and as it is thought that the coral may not arrive as soon as expected, Mr. Bowen is directed to give several commissions to Messrs. Steevens and Millett that if the *Mary Rose* arrives before the said ships depart, or if they meet her in the Channel or elsewhere, the coral is to be removed from her into the said vessels. The petition drawn up for presentation to the House of Commons is read, approved, and ordered to be engrossed, and Sir Henry Vane to be desired to get it read in the House. ( $\frac{1}{2}$  *p.*)

<sup>1</sup> This should be 'John' (cf. p. 273). The Surat letter of January 27, 1642 (*O.C.* 1787) mentions John Mosse and Richard Husbands as having been captured by the Malabars while making a voyage in a vessel belonging to a Portuguese named Duarte Fernandes Corea.

'A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,'  
FEBRUARY 25, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 122).

Mr. Boulton desiring to know at what price the Company will sell the indigo, is told the same price and time as Mr. Dycer was at a former court; he requests time to consider, promising to acquaint the Governor and Deputy with his decision to-morrow on the Exchange. Edward Knipe, who formerly served the Company as a factor and has since been employed in a like capacity by Mr. Courteen, is entertained to go as a factor in the *Crispiana* [i. e. the *Crispian*] to Surat for this Particular Voyage, and to return in her or in the *Aleppo Merchant*, whichever shall leave India last, at a salary of 200*l.* per annum, on condition of forbearing all private trade (on pain of forfeiting such salary), and giving bond in the same manner as Pinson and Day have done. On reading a certificate from the Master, Wardens, and Assistants of the Trinity House, the Court orders that John Sydery, master of the *Dolphin*, be paid freight, according to an agreement made with him by charter-party, for 30,000 pipestaves brought from Ireland, on delivery of the same into the Company's yard at Blackwall. The dispute between the Company and Richard Hudson and between the latter and Thomas Clarke is again examined; but, the day being far spent, no resolution is come to. (1 *p.*)

'A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,'  
MARCH 2, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 123).

The Company's indigo sold to Stephen Boulton and John Brett for 7*s.* per lb. at four six months. Davies to be paid 4*l.* for piloting the *Crispian*. The reference from Parliament on the Company's petition is read, and in it the said petition is referred<sup>1</sup> to the committee for Suffolk cloth and the cloth of the kingdom, of which Sir Henry Vane is chairman. That this business may be better prepared for the said committee, the Governor, the Deputy, Sir John Wolstenholme, Sir Nicholas Crispe, Sir John Gayre, and others are desired to form a committee and meet on Friday morning at 7 o'clock. It is agreed to summon a general court of the

<sup>1</sup> On March 1: see the Journals of the House.

adventurers in the Third Joint Stock to obtain consent for a ship to be freighted to Bantam to fetch what is remaining there, and to tell them of the great quantities of calicoes and silks ready for delivery upon their divisions, and desire them to take these away, as the Company will not be responsible for them. The *Aleppo Merchant* is ordered to sail for Gravesend at the first opportunity; direction as to her keeping company with the *Crispiana* is to be given hereafter. James Mann, who has underwritten for 500*l.* in this Particular Voyage, is admitted to the freedom of the Company on paying 5*l.* John Massingbird transfers to James Mann 500*l.* adventure in this Particular Voyage with all profits, and to Benjamin De La Noy 400*l.* adventure in the same with all profits. (1¼ pp.)

A MEETING OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE TO CONSIDER THE PETITION PRESENTED TO PARLIAMENT, MARCH 4, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 125).

The Company's petition, &c., having been read, the remonstrance formerly presented to the House of Commons and since withdrawn is commanded to be read also, when it appears that in the latter the Company stated that its trade was decaying because of the injuries received from the Dutch, the trading of Sir William Courteene during his lifetime and afterwards of his son and of Mr. Endymion Porter, and the great impost placed upon its exported and imported goods; the remedies to keep the trade from utter ruin were also stated. Thereupon the assembled committee causes the general complaints against the Dutch to be read, and finding these 'too tedious for the Committee of the House of Parlyament', orders an abstract of them to be drawn up and the proofs of each particular to be looked up and set forth. It is then moved that the *Amboyna* book be reprinted. Much dispute ensues; and finally it is agreed to ask the opinion of the Court of Committees and of the General Court to be held next Wednesday, and if both approve, to have the said book reprinted, with such additions concerning Pollaroone and other wrongs received from the Dutch as shall be thought fitting. (1¼ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 4, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 126).

The Governor announces the motion made at the meeting of the Committees this morning for the reprinting of the Amboyna book, and desires to know the opinion of this court, in order to be able to inform the general court to be held next Wednesday; whereupon it is unanimously agreed to have the said book reprinted. Abraham Chamberleyne moves, on behalf of the parish of St. Andrew Under-shaft, for some contribution towards relief of the poor distressed Irish who have fled there; he is told that the matter shall be considered. Forty cloths and twenty-five chests of silver ordered to be shipped aboard the *Aleppo Merchant*, and sixty cloths and the rest of the treasure aboard the *Crispiana*. Thomas Russell requests some allowance on defective silk, part of one of the lots bought by William Middleton, but no decision is come to. Mrs. Mary Muschampe petitions the Court to consider that her husband supplied the place of President in his second employment after the expiration of his covenanted time for 150*l.* per annum; the great losses he sustained by the seizure of his estate on returning from that employment; and the long and expensive suit he was forced into on the Company detaining 200*l.* from him by way of fine; and to afford her and her five small children some relief, they being reduced to a miserable and comfortless state. She is told that general releases were exchanged between the Company and her husband, but since then he was employed by it again, and after his death she received all that appeared due to her; therefore this court can do no more; yet, if she likes to petition the general court, her case shall be recommended. On her departure the case is taken into consideration; and though nothing is due to her yet it is conceived that it would be an act of charity for the general court to bestow upon her 200*l.*, if on receipt of her husband's accounts everything appears straight. Mr. Wilson, master of the *Ulysses* (burden 350 tons), offers his ship upon freight for Bantam; he is told that his stay there would be but sixty days, his demurrage 7*l.* per day, the like sum to be deducted daily for so many days as the ship is dispatched within the time before specified; that he must take some beef and pork from the Company at the current price; that he must bring 15 cwt.

net of pepper to a ton, and 10 cwt. net of cloves, and have 21*l.* per ton freight. These conditions he is desired to consider by next Wednesday, when his offer shall be replied to. Stephen Boulton, John Brett, Samuel Crispe, and William Vaughan accepted as securities for indigo bought by Messrs. Boulton and Brett from the Company. Anthony Panton is entertained to go as minister in the *Crispiana* and return in her, or in the *Aleppo Merchant*, whichever leaves last, at a salary of 50*l.* per annum, and 10*l.* to buy books ; and should he require another 10*l.* or 20*l.* it shall be imprested to him on account of his wages. Some shirts and quilts, now in Mr. Bowen's custody, to be given to Thomas Clarke. (2 pp.)

'A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,'  
MARCH 9, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 128).

Mr. Sidery, master of the *Dolphin*, who brought the pipestaves from Ireland, to be paid 80*l.* on account. Thomas Steevens's bill of 1*l.* 14*s.* for boathire, &c., to be paid. Sir Thomas Culpepper offering to sell the Company 1,500 load of timber now ready to be felled in Kent, Edward Steevens is directed to view and report on the same. John Millett, master of the *Aleppo Merchant*, is given 30*l.* as a gratuity in lieu of primage and average. Henry Bayne-brigge, having underwritten for 2,000*l.* in this Particular Voyage, is admitted to the freedom of the Company on payment of 5*l.* William Peacocke and Rebecca his wife, administratrix of her late husband, George Morgan, who died in the Indies, petition for 200*l.* remaining in the Company's hands for the use of George Morgan, Rebecca's son, she being his guardian ; they are told that by an order from Sir Henry Martyn, the late judge of the Prerogative Court, this money has already been detained eleven or twelve years in the Company's hands for the use of the child, and interest allowed to them, and the Company intends to retain it until the said child is twenty-one, and only to pay them the interest for his maintenance. Certain Committees to treat with Mr. Willson, master of the *Ulysses*, or any other master or owner, for the purchase or freighting of a ship for Bantam about the middle of next month ; and to effect this more speedily, Steevens is ordered to scan the river for a suitable vessel of about 300 or 400 tons burden. (1½ pp.)

A GENERAL COURT OF THE ADVENTURERS IN THE THIRD JOINT STOCK, MARCH 9, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 130).

The Governor observes that this meeting has been called because, on review of the accounts from India, it is found that when the *Mary*, *William*, *Reformation*, and *Swan* return laden from Bantam there will still remain there 11,000*l.* or 12,000*l.* of stock, sufficient to lade a ship of 300 or 400 tons burden with 2,000 bags of pepper, which by the blessing of God may yield 40,000*l.*; and as they ought to advance the Third Joint Stock as much as possible, the Court of Committees think it advisable to send a ship of this size with sufficient quick stock to defray customs and other charges, more especially as if this is not done there may be no pepper next year. The Committees have gone so far as to treat with one ship to be freighted and are in quest of another, but it is not proposed that the Company shall pay anything before receiving the goods. One of the Committees remarks that in his opinion it would be better and more profitable for the Third Joint Stock to forbear sending a ship to Bantam until news is received from thence, for if one be dispeeded and no lading found for her, loss would be sustained by her lying so many days at demurrage. To this the Governor replies that the benefit to be gained is far greater than the loss to be feared can be, as the adventurers in this Particular Voyage expect no pepper next year; therefore those in the Third Joint Stock can do no harm by providing for themselves. If a ship be sent in April (the safest and easiest way to save charge), she may be expected back within nineteen months, when there will be no pepper in town; and if the old adventurers want stock this Particular Voyage will supply it. This opinion is seconded by one who thinks that, if 2,000*l.* be paid for demurrage, still a gain of 30,000*l.* or 40,000*l.* may be made. By desire the Governor puts it to the question and by a general erection of hands it is agreed to send a ship to Bantam as proposed; and it is left to the Court of Committees to decide whether to freight or buy a vessel for this purpose. Mr. Governor reports that the Court of Committees has lately presented a petition in the Company's name to the House of Commons for removal of the obstructions and impediments to its trade, notably the great impost placed upon East Indian commodities, the disturbance caused to the said trade by

Sir William Courteene and on his death by his son and Endymion Porter, and the injuries offered by the Dutch, more particularly in the murder of the Company's factors at Amboyna. The Court of Committees thinks of having the Amboyna book reprinted, but before doing so desires to know the opinion of the generality herein. Thereupon it is unanimously agreed to have 1,000 copies forthwith printed, with such additions as the Court of Committees thinks fitting. Mrs. Mary Muschampe again presents her petition for relief, and is granted 250*l.* The Governor observes that the Auditor and Accountant should deliver in a balance of the Company's estate by the end of May, but cannot do so, because six of the adventurers, viz. Robert Bell, John Cooke, Andrew Coggan, Richard Moorer, Isaac Van Paine, and Richard Harris, are in brokes; Harris has underwritten for 300*l.* in the Third Joint Stock and paid in 75*l.*, the other five have underwritten for several sums in the same Stock but paid nothing in, therefore the Court of Committees is inclined to sink their adventures, as all the subscriptions do not come to more than 3,500*l.*; by general consent this matter is referred to the decision of the said Court. The Governor reports that there are many parcels of silk, calicoes, and cloves, which the adventurers may receive upon divisions, for which the Company will not be responsible; he also states that any adventurer in this Particular Voyage may underwrite one-twentieth part of his subscription in the policy of assurance for coral from Leghorn. (3 $\frac{1}{4}$  pp.)

'A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,'  
MARCH 16, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 133).

The wife of Francis Cotton, minister in the *London*, to be given 3*l.* upon account of her husband's salary, over and above the 5*l.* due unto her quarterly. Upon receipt of a letter from Sir William Russell and the other Commissioners of His Majesty's Navy concerning timber lent to the Company about two years ago, Messrs. Fotherby and Steevens are directed to see that similar timber is returned into the King's yard, or that satisfaction is made for it in money. John Langley, merchant, executor to his father, Richard Langley, transfers to John Holloway, Esq., 1,145*l.* 16*s.* 8*d.* adventure and profits in the Third Joint Stock, the principal of which is

divided ; and Francis Smithwicke transfers to the said John Holloway 100*l.* adventure and profits in the same Stock, of which the principal is also divided. ( $\frac{3}{4}$  *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 19, 1642<sup>1</sup> (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 134).

The Governor informs Mr. Courteene that, in accordance with an order from Sir Henry Vane and the Committee of Parliament, he has been sent an abstract of some injuries which the East India Company has received from his trading, that these may be avoided in the future ; and he desires Mr. Courteene to propose some method of settling this business. The Company is willing to take all his goods and moneys now provided at cost price, which will be no loss to him, also his shipping for ready money ; for his goods abroad or those expected home, it will be most to his advantage for these to stand upon his own adventure and for him to receive them himself, and not to send out any more, but to adventure what he pleases in the next subscription with the Company. Mr. Courteene desires time to consider these proposals and promises a speedy answer. Henry Robinson is permitted to send two cwt. of coarse 'brutoora'<sup>2</sup> coral in the *Aleppo Merchant* on his own account, on condition that the proceeds are not returned in any commodity usually traded in by the Company. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 21, 1642<sup>3</sup> (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 135).

The Governor intimates that he presumes Mr. Courteene has come resolved to compose all differences without troubling Parliament any more, and that the Company is willing to accept any reasonable offers ; whereupon Mr. Courteene proposes that he shall bring in all his stock, both abroad and at home, and be allowed to adventure it in this Particular Voyage. The Governor replies that Mr. Courteene can give in an account of his stock in England and that the Company will take it from him, but it will have nothing to do with his stock abroad, which he had much better have home

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Courteene and Mr. Gobert were also present.

<sup>2</sup> An Italian trade term for a rough variety of coral.

<sup>3</sup> Messrs. Courteene and Rushoult were also there.



upon his own adventure ; that if after the return of his ships any debts of his are brought into the Company's cash, for these he shall be allowed at a reasonable rate per dollar ; or any goods of his remaining after the return of his ships the Company will bring home upon freight, or allow him to dispatch an empty ship to fetch them, or take them from him at a reasonable value, or in proportion as the next Stock shall allow for the said goods ; but Mr. Courteene cannot be permitted to adventure in this Particular Voyage, as the stock provided for it must not be mixed up with any other venture, but he may put what sum he pleases to the next subscription. The Company will take all the stock he has in England at its prime cost, in order to prevent his three ships interrupting its trade ; but all that returns in his five ships must come upon his own account, and when they arrive Mr. Courteene and the Company can arrange for the sale of the goods returned that no prejudice be done to either party. Mr. Governor represents what a loss it will be to the kingdom if, through Mr. Courteene rejecting these fair proposals, the trade should fall through, and advises him to consider who would have to answer for it, the Company having done its duty. Mr. Courteene and his friend Mr. Rushoult withdrawing, by desire, to consider all this, the Court then conceives some further propositions and delivers a copy of them to Mr. Courteene. They are to the following effect : the Company is content to take all money and merchandise laden in Mr. Courteene's three ships now preparing at the prices they cost and pay him in money for all, or to permit him to adventure all, or such part as he pleases, in this Particular Voyage intended for this year only ; the ships Mr. Courteene has already abroad to be returned according to his directions and upon his own account, the Company to have nothing to do with them ; if Mr. Courteene can show that he has more goods abroad than he has ships to bring them home in, he can send out one or two of the ships now making ready to fetch the said goods, provided no new stock, either in money or goods, is sent in them ; if Mr. Courteene has more remaining, requiring a longer time to be recovered, the Company will allow for the same in England within three months after notice at the rate of 5s. per rial of eight for what shall be delivered into its cash there, or else bring it home on freight at a reasonable rate. An order is received from the House of

Commons commanding the Company to forbear the further printing of the Amboyna books now in the press, and that they be taken to Sir Henry Vane, chairman of the committee for the Company's business; the Court directs the Secretary to see that this order is obeyed, and expressly commands that the books be sealed up this night and taken in the morning to Sir Henry Vane. (2 $\frac{3}{4}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 22, 1642<sup>1</sup> (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 138).

The Governor desires to know what propositions Mr. Courteene has to make in answer to those he received from the Company, and informs him it is thought right that he should give an account of his three ships, with a copy of his last letters and commissions sent to the Indies, and also a copy of his last advices received from thence. The Governor likewise desires to know what stock Mr. Courteene intends to send in the two freighted ships to fetch home his remains, and which of the three ships is intended for the coast of India and which for Sumatra. Mr. Courteene replies that all are designed for India and all are to return from thence. The Governor inquires whether, on the Company taking the three ships and their stock, Mr. Courteene will surrender his patent and agree never to send out any more, only to receive what is due to him and what shall return in his five ships. Hereupon Mr. Courteene alleges that he has an estate in China. He is again told that the Company will not object to his sending out an empty ship to fetch any remains he has in India, and that if the propositions do not satisfy him it is not the Company's fault; he has certainly interrupted its trade and is still doing so, and for redress and prevention of this the Company has, as in duty bound, acquainted Parliament, to whose regulation this business must be left. After much debate the differences between the Company and Mr. Courteene are stated as follows: the Company is content to take one of Mr. Courteene's ships, but he expects all three to be taken; the Company expects Mr. Courteene to bring his remains to its factors and ships, whereas he expects the Company to fetch them; Mr. Courteene expects the

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Courteene, Sir William Palmer, and Messrs. Rushout and Gobert attended.

Company to take off his remains in China, but it is resolved not to meddle with them. Hereupon Mr. Governor states his positive opinion that the Company will neither fetch away Mr. Courteene's goods nor take more than one of his ships, though it will not object to the other two being sent out if they go empty; yet for fear of the worst it would consent to Mr. Courteene sending 1,000*l.* or 2,000*l.* in them, and Mr. Governor advises him not to send all the goods he has provided, in order to avoid leaving any remains in the East. As no conclusion is come to, these differences are left to be determined by Parliament. (2 $\frac{1}{2}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 24, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 140).

The order drawn up yesterday by Sir Henry Vane and the committee appointed by Parliament concerning the dispute between the Company and Mr. Courteene is read; the Court 'submitt thereunto as their act according as it is amended . . . and desire that the same may bee reported to the Commons house of Parlyament'; whereupon Sir Nicholas Crispe and Mr. Ashwell are entreated to inform Mr. Ash, who has been appointed chairman of the said committee in the absence of Sir Henry Vane. The Court, on hearing of the ability of Francis Breton, who is second at Surat, decrees that he shall succeed William Fremlyn as President at that place, at a salary of 350*l.* per annum. ( $\frac{3}{4}$  p.)

PETITION OF THE EAST INDIA COMPANY TO THE HOUSE OF COMMONS, [MARCH, 1642]<sup>1</sup> (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 82).

Showing that a debt of 63,283*l.* 9*s.* is owing to the Company for pepper bought by Lord Cottington for the King's use. That the new Farmers discounted the customs on goods returned from the East Indies in the *Caesar* in February, 1640 [1641], which amounted to 3,905*l.* 8*s.*, on those returned in the *Crispian* in June, 1641, which amounted to 9,073*l.* 12*s.* 6*d.*, and on those returned in the *Hopewell* in August, 1641, which amounted to 3,123*l.* 6*s.* 11*d.*, thus leaving 47,181*l.* 1*s.* 7*d.* still owing, and a further 14,000*l.* due next

<sup>1</sup> This seems to be the petition which was read to the House on March 26.

September. The Company prays that the said discounts may be allowed, in consideration of the great hindrance to its trade should the money be detained, that the House will assist in the speedy recovery of what still is and shall be due, and that some allowance may be made for forbearance, because of the Company's great debt at interest. ( $\frac{3}{4}$  p.)

SIR WILLIAM BOSWELL AT THE HAGUE TO SIR THOMAS ROE, MARCH 28, 1642 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. cccclxxxix, No. 98).

..... The East India Company, I hear, caused the business of Amboina to be reprinted, thereby to acquaint and possess the Parliament with the same; why, I cannot imagine. Sure I am I have given no just cause, the treaty I have in hand being now at a better issue than ever, and myself most faithful to them in the justice of their cause and in accord with the King.

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, APRIL 1, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 141).

A bill of exchange for 54*l.* presented by Mr. Perryn for money taken up in Ireland by John Sidery, master of the *Dolphin*, to be paid and charged to William Newman's account. A demiculverin or a saker to be delivered to Mr. Bowen. Mr. Willson, master of the *Ulysses*, to pay 400*l.* for beef and pork. ( $\frac{3}{4}$  p.)

'A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,' APRIL 6, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 142).

William Rolfe, uncle and executor of the late Jasper Rolfe, to be paid all wages and estate due to the latter, detained in regard of the eighty rials of eight paid to redeem him from captivity in India. Mr. Hugh Wood, having adventured 500*l.* in this Particular Voyage, is admitted to the freedom of the Company on payment of 5*l.*; but claiming freedom by service, having been apprenticed to the late Captain Lewis Roberts, he is desired to produce his indenture, when, if it shall appear that such freedom is his due, the 5*l.* shall be remitted. Thomas Russell is allowed twenty marks for damaged silk. On consideration of the accounts of Robert Bell,

John Cooke, Andrew Coggan, Richard Moorer, and Isaac Van Payne, who severally underwrote for certain sums in the Third Joint Stock but have paid in nothing, and of the account of Richard Harris, who underwrote for 300*l.* and paid in 75*l.*, the Court resolves to make a general order for them all and refer the same for confirmation to the next general court, viz., that they shall be adventurers only for so much of their money as is in the Company's hands, the remainder to be sunk, they to pay neither brokes nor interest, and to receive all such divisions as shall appear due on their several accounts. Thomas Clarke petitioning for part of his wages is advised to have his account perfected and then his petition shall be considered. Henry Cowly, an old servant of the Company, is given 40*s.* from the poor-box. John Burridge is granted admission to the Almshouse at Poplar with the usual allowance. (2 $\frac{1}{4}$  pp.)

SUGGESTIONS FOR PAYMENT OF THE MONEY OWING TO THE COMPANY FOR PEPPER [? MARCH, 1642] (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 81 II).

Stating that the pepper cost, at four six months payment, 63,283*l.* 11*s.* 1*d.*, but being sold for ready money fetched 50,626*l.* 17*s.* 1*d.*. There was thus a loss of 5,753*l.* 11*s.* 1*d.* by interest, and of 6,903*l.* 2*s.* 11*d.* in price. That if the 9,000*l.* detained for custom of its goods be allowed the Company, the debt will then be 54,000*l.*, for satisfaction of which sum it is humbly offered for consideration that there is an entire fee farm rent of 500*l.* per annum for the manors of Bradbury and Hilton in the bishopric of Durham, which if the King would sell outright would yield 9,000*l.* or 10,000*l.*; that other fee farm rents may be made choice of and sold to raise a further considerable sum, and that some assignment may be made upon the Forest of Dean, to be paid after the Earl of Salisbury and Mr. Browne, the gunfounder, are satisfied on their assignments; that when the tonnage and poundage is settled, the Company may be paid the remainder of the debt, with the interest, from the customs on its own commodities. (1 p.)

APPLICATION TO THE KING CONCERNING THE MONEY OWING TO THE COMPANY FOR PEPPER [? MARCH, 1642] (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 81 III).

Four of the bonds given for payment of this money are already due; and for these the Company has detained the custom on its goods, amounting to about 12,000*l.*, which Parliament, at the instigation of young Sir Henry Vane, has ordered<sup>1</sup> to be paid into the Exchequer for supply of the Navy. Of this sum, 9,000*l.* was due before the assignments on the customs were taken away, and a tally and legal discharge for it has already been passed in the Exchequer; therefore it may not be much insisted upon. On the 5th instant the Committee for Tonnage and Poundage ordered the Company to pay 3,000*l.* to the Exchequer, which it is content to do if it may be quit of the other. If this 9,000*l.* is allowed to the Company, there will then be owing to it about 54,000*l.*, for satisfaction of which it is humbly suggested that the King should sell some of his many parks, which are of little use and very costly, some small rent only to be reserved for the Crown. That the entire fee farm rent of 500*l.* per annum in the manors of Bradbury and Hilton in the bishopric of Durham, if sold, would yield 10,000*l.*; and that 6,000*l.* per annum is offered for six years for wood from the Forest of Dean, not returned as ship timber, and 1,000*l.* per annum for the soil; and that some assignments may be made upon these after the Earl of Salisbury and Mr. Browne, the gunfounder, have been satisfied. (1 *p.* Note: No. 81 IV is a draft of the above paper.)

LORD COTTINGTON AT FONTHILL TO THE KING, APRIL 1, 1642 (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 83).

Is informed that Parliament has resolved to force the East India Company to repay the 12,000*l.* it has received from customs on its goods in part payment of the pepper debt, thus making it determine to sue the bonds given for payment, and especially his own, he having bought the said pepper. If this is done, it will sweep away all his estate and expose him to the scorn of his enemies. His life and fortune are of little value to him in comparison with his service

<sup>1</sup> March 26, 1642 (Commons' Journal).

to the King, but in this case his ruin would be disadvantageous to the honour and service of His Majesty. He therefore prays the King to write to the Company, and to direct the Chancellor of the Exchequer and the Commissioners of the Revenue to prevail upon it to forbear until the royal affairs can be accommodated, when the debt shall be paid. Has sent this letter by an express messenger, who can give more particular information. (*Holograph.* 1 p.)

LORD COTTINGTON AT FONTHILL TO SECRETARY NICHOLAS, APRIL 1, 1642 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I.*, vol. cccxc, No. 1).

The East India Company having resolved to sue our bonds for the pepper debt, I have sent a letter to the King, whereof the bearer will show you a copy. That which is to be done must be with expedition and effectual. The King's letter must be very earnest and promising, and the Commissioners [of the Treasury] must be made to take it to heart, all which I leave to your care and favour. (1 p.)

'A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,' APRIL 8, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 144).

Mr. Governor reports that he lately had a conference with Sir John Culpepper, Chancellor of the Exchequer, concerning the differences between the Company and the Dutch, when Sir John told him that he had received a packet from the King respecting this matter, and therefore he desired to know how the business now stands, promising to perform any office of courtesy in his power for the Company. The Governor offered to supply him with copies of the papers sent to Sir Henry Vane and to Sir Edward Nicholas, which would acquaint him fully with the Company's demands; but Sir John seeming unwilling to receive these, the Governor then told him how that, notwithstanding all the wrongs and injuries received from the Dutch, whereby the Company had sustained damages amounting to 'many hundred thousand of pounds', yet by a private treaty it had consented to accept 500,000 guilders in full satisfaction of the same, provided that the right and interest in the island of Pollaroone was reserved to it; but because of this proviso the Dutch refuse to pay the 500,000 guilders. As to the massacre

at Amboyna, that was always held to be 'in the power of His Majesty'. The Governor desiring to know, in case Sir John (who has to return an answer to-night to the packet sent him by the King) should send for him again, what else to acquaint him with, is told that he has said all there is to be said. Mr. Willson, master of the *Ulysses*, reports that he has stowed most of his beef and pork. Anne Dyne is given 20s. from the poor-box. There not being a full court, Thomas Clarke and Richard Hudson are desired to appear next Friday, when their business shall be concluded. (1½ pp.)

THE KING AT YORK TO THE LORDS OF THE TREASURY, APRIL 12, 1642 (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 84).

States that he is indebted to the East India Company for a great sum of money payable at various dates for pepper bought to supply his pressing occasions. That for this sum many of his servants stand engaged and the Company threatens to sue them, as the former assignments given have become void. That he is bound in honour and justice to preserve from prejudice those employed to buy the said pepper, and therefore commands the Lords to treat with the Governor and others of the Company and to give them satisfaction, either out of the particulars expressed in the enclosed paper or by other means held more fitting and as satisfactory to them, until the debt and interest due upon it be paid, which he is resolved shall be done. They are also to use their best endeavours to satisfy the Company, that all who stand engaged may be freed from any prejudice in their credits or estates by their engagement for this debt, for which this letter is to be the warrant. (*Copy.* 1 p.)

THE KING AT YORK TO THE EAST INDIA COMPANY, APRIL 12, 1642 (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 84 I).

Many of his servants having engaged themselves by bond more than a year ago for payment for pepper bought of the Company for the royal use, and the assignments then given having become invalid, the King, feeling bound in honour and justice to see the



said debt discharged and his servants freed from their engagement, has commanded the Commissioners of the Treasury to treat with the Company and to give some good assignments for payment of what remains due of the said debt, which he is resolved shall be met. He therefore doubts not but that the Company will take into consideration his many occasions and the state of the times, and accept what is reasonable, which shall be taken as a testimony of loyal affection. (*Copy.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  p.)

'A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,' APRIL 15, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 146).

William and Rebecca Peacocke to be given the 200*l.* remaining in the Company's hands for the use of George Morgan, on Peacocke giving a bond with Meredith Jones on behalf of Morgan to repay this sum to the latter on his attaining his majority. Four or more Committees desired to examine the accounts presented for repair of the *Hopewell*, *Blessing*, and *Crispian*. A letter from the King to the Company concerning the pepper debt is read and handed to Mr. Massingberd, who is desired to confer with Lord Say and Mr. Greene about it. John Hunter to be lent 200*l.* gratis for six months, or to be allowed this sum at the clearing of his account. Thomas Clarke, formerly a factor at Masulipatam, ordered to give bond to pay what is due to the Company on his account within six months. Mr. Acton's bill of 22*l.* 3*s.* 6*d.* to be paid. (1 $\frac{1}{4}$  pp.)

'A MEETING OF MR. GOVERNOUR AND DIVERS OF THE COMMITTEES,' APRIL 20, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 147).

On consideration of the demands made by Thomas Chauncy, the Court does not think it necessary to allow him the desired 50*l.* per annum from Michaelmas, 1626, to Michaelmas, 1628, during which time he was suspended from the Company's service, nor to compensate him further for his services at Plymouth; but with regard to the reduction of his salary for 3 $\frac{1}{4}$  years it is thought that, as others had theirs reduced and afterwards raised to the full allowance, Chauncy should be given 40*l.* in satisfaction of all his demands; but decision is referred to the next court. (1 p.)

'A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,'  
APRIL 22, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 148).

A Persian, with his man and boy and fifty-one chests of goods, is allowed to take passage in the *Ulysses* for Bantam on payment of 500 rials of eight, 120 whereof to be given to the master of the ship for diet and the use of a cabin; he is to make his own arrangements for getting from Bantam either to Surat or Persia. Benjamin De La Noy transfers 400*l.* adventure with all profits in this Particular Voyage to James Herewyn, who is admitted by redemption, paying 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* A letter is read from Sir George Whitmore, Sir Nicholas Raynton, and other commissioners for leasing the lands formerly belonging to Sir Thomas Gresham, in which it is intimated that the Company has for many years rented the cellar under the Exchange for 24*l.* per annum and that more has lately been offered for it, but if the Company will treat at the next Court of Committees to be held at Gresham College for a lease of the said premises it shall be listened to; the Governor and Sir John Gayre are desired to confer with Sir George Whitmore and Sir Nicholas Raynton about this. The petition of Mr. Richard Norton and Mr. Thimbleby, executors of the late Thomas Thimbleby, concerning 20*l.* formerly paid to Mr. Sherburne, is referred with their consent to Sir John Wolstenholme and Mr. William Ashwell, and the Court also directs that Mrs. Sherburne be spoken to about it. (1½ pp.)

SIR WILLIAM BOSWELL AT THE HAGUE TO SIR THOMAS ROE, <sup>APRIL 25,</sup> MAY 5, 1642 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. cccxc, No. 17).

....: Sir Henry Vane is in the chair for the trade of the kingdom, and specially entrusted with the business of Amboina and the East India differences, so that I am almost at a final stand with a *meruisse poenitet*. ....

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, APRIL 26, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 150).

Canvas to be bought to make pepper bags. The Court considers the expediency of sending the *Ulysses* to Bantam, as by

advices received from thence it appears that goods will be wanted to fill up the ships already there. After much dispute it is agreed by erection of hands to send the said vessel, with 5,000*l.* or 6,000*l.* to pay the Company's debts, and that if money shall be wanted for her lading it shall be supplied by this Stock, provided that the adventurers in the old Stock and in this Particular Voyage consent. To ascertain this a general court of all such adventurers is ordered to meet next Friday. The master of the *Ulysses* to be paid 100 dollars by the President at Bantam for the diet of the Persian who is to go in his ship. (1 *p.*)

A GENERAL COURT OF THE ADVENTURERS IN THE OLD STOCK AND IN THE PARTICULAR VOYAGE, APRIL 29, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 151).

The minutes of the last general court having been read, Mr. Governor reports the arrival of the *Mary*, for which he declares there is great cause for thankfulness to God, for a Company's ship has never before made such a speedy return, and she has brought 100 tons of goods more than she ever brought before, with intimation of other returns this summer. He further relates that by the general letter received from Bantam it appears that there may be some want of stock to relade the ships there, and the Court of Committees fears there will not be sufficient to lade the *Ulysses* (now almost ready for dispatch); he therefore hopes this court will not be against sending in her 2,000*l.* or 3,000*l.* more than was formerly agreed upon, in order to complete her lading at Bantam. He then commands that part of the general letter to be read which shows that because only six chests of rials of eight were sent in the *Mary* and the *William*, the Company is now indebted 11,000 rials. The main reason for this is because the factors at Masulipatam diverted a great part of the stock designed for Bantam, and the non-arrival there of the *Reformation* from the Coast; besides, the 200 tons of cloves provided and now upon their way have taken up much stock. Mr. Governor thinks this proposition to send sufficient money to lade the *Ulysses* home should be readily assented to, for no harm can be done by it, as no money is to be taken up at interest to supply this want; neither will the adventurers divide anything less because of it. One of the generality remarks that it

will be very prejudicial to the adventurers in this Particular Voyage, they having underwritten on the promise that the Third Joint Stock should send out nothing more. The Governor replies that in former Voyages there has been no such restraint, and it is a mystery to him why there should be one imposed on the Third Joint Stock, which has suffered so much and borne the heat of the day. He hopes the adventurers in this Particular Voyage will give the adventurers in the Third Joint Stock leave to pay their debts, which will be no prejudice to them, for if the Company has no pepper to supply the kingdom the Dutch will do it; this motion is not made to increase the trade, but from necessity, and if the new adventurers will lend the Third Joint Stock money at Bantam none need be sent out. He is desired to put this to the question, and all who are not adventurers in this Particular Voyage are requested to withdraw; whereupon he asks those who will consent to the adventurers in the Third Joint Stock sending 32,000 rials of eight to Bantam in the *Ulysses*, on condition that the adventurers in this Particular Voyage shall have liberty to send the remainder of their stock either now or when they please, to hold up their hands; when the motion is agreed to. The old adventurers returning, the Governor asks them whether they are now willing that 32,000 rials of eight shall be sent in the *Ulysses*, and they unanimously consent. Mr. Governor desires the court to consider the advisability of a new book being opened for subscriptions, as if it shall appear that the Company is slack the trade to India will be left open to all men. As an inducement for a large subscription there is encouragement both from abroad and at home, for Parliament will yield to anything in reason; and therefore the Company is renewing its patent, which will doubtless be confirmed with further enlargements. (3 pp.)

‘A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,’  
MAY 4, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 154).

The inhabitants of Poplar and Blackwall petition for ground for a church, churchyard, and a dwelling house for a minister in that hamlet. The Court is inclined to favour so pious a work, but not without first consulting a general court; therefore the Beadle is ordered to summon one to meet next Friday morning,

and meanwhile Mr. Bowen is directed to go to Blackwall and view the ground behind the hospital desired for this purpose. A remonstrance is read, presented by Benjamin Whitcombe, on behalf of Sir Morris Abbott, about divers 'ballast' rubies and emeralds which the latter had leave to adventure to India in 1621 and which were sold by Robert Younge, the Company's factor at Agra. Ordered that the papers be looked up, and Younge questioned about the matter. Consideration is resumed of the dispute between Richard Hudson and Thomas Clarke. The former is found to be indebted to the Company 638*l.* 10*s.*, of which 450*l.* is for 1,800 rials of eight charged upon him as having been taken from Clarke's room; this Hudson denies, and on examination it is found that the said rials were sold by Clarke himself for pagothaes<sup>1</sup>, whereupon it is generally agreed to absolve Hudson and charge them to Clarke's account; and though Hudson is still a debtor to the Company for 188*l.* 10*s.*, yet on account of his poverty, and on his signing a general release, the Court agrees to bestow upon him 100*l.*, and as he has served the Company twenty-nine years he is allowed to apply for the post of purser in the next ship to be dispeeded; for all which he returns humble thanks. With regard to Clarke, the Court orders that, on his giving a general release, signing a bond to pay six months hence all that is due to the Company (including the said 1,800 rials of eight), and making an assignment of his salary and his estate in the Company's hands, he shall receive his calicoes now in the custody of Mr. Bowen. (2 pp.)

A GENERAL COURT OF ALL THE ADVENTURERS, MAY 6, 1642  
(*Court Book*, vol. xviii., p. 156).

The Governor intimates that this court has been called to give its consent to the bestowal of half an acre of ground behind the hospital at Poplar to build a church, and for a churchyard for Poplar and Blackwall. The ground cost the Company nothing, but has been endowed by the charity of those employed in the Indies, who on return home have willingly contributed 2*d.* in the pound from their wages. The court accords a willing assent, and

<sup>1</sup> The South Indian coin known as a 'pagoda'.

Sir John Gayre and Captain Styles are entreated to set out the desired ground, and the sixty loads of stones behind the hospital are given towards the foundation of the church. (1 p.)

‘A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,’  
MAY 11, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 157).

Roger Clarke to receive 42*l.* out of the wages of Thomas Wheeler, a factor in Persia, in accordance with the latter's request. Mr. Acton's bill of 12*l.* 9*s.* 10*d.* for law charges to be paid. James, son of the late David Stannyer, a free brother of the Company, desires to be made free by patrimony, and states that he has served an apprenticeship to Mr. Giles Vandepitt, also a free brother; he is told that he cannot claim his freedom by patrimony, his father having been made free about twelve years before [*sic.* ? after] his birth; while ‘for his service with Mr. Vandepitt, in regard strangers doe not serve their masters in the nature as freemen of London apprentices doe, therefore it was not due to him that way’. Hereupon Stannyer refers himself to the Court, begging consideration of the great losses sustained by his father in being an adventurer; for these reasons he is admitted to the freedom on paying a fine of 6*l.* Ordered that 52*l.* 2*s.* 2*d.* be paid for subsidy and impost on the coral brought from Leghorn in the *Margaret Constance*. Nathaniel, son of Melchisedec Griggs, who died in the *Dolphin*, to be paid 10*l.* belonging to his late father's estate. Mr. Willson, master of the *Ulysses*, to be given 30*l.* instead of primage and average. (1½ pp.)

‘A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,’  
MAY 18, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 158).

One ruby and two diamond rings in the custody of the Company to be delivered to Roger Calcot, administrator of Robert Coulson. John Spiller appointed land-purser to the *Mary* on her arrival at Erith, and permitted to choose his assistant. All the refined saltpetre to be sold at 12*d.* per lb. Steevens being pressed to give satisfaction to the Commissioners of the Navy for timber borrowed from the King, the Governor issued a warrant for Mr. Pett to be given satisfaction in plank at the rate of 3*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* per load; this warrant the Court now confirms, and directs Steevens to

present a note of the quantity of plank due. Resolution as to the purchase of timber is deferred. Casks ordered to be made from the pipe and hogshead staves, and additional staves to be bought. Ordered that interest be paid by this Particular Voyage to the old Joint Stock from the middle of last January to the present time for the coral brought from Leghorn and shipped in the *Crispiana* and *Aleppo Merchant*. Mr. Woodall to be paid 250*l.* on account of surgeons' chests. (1½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MAY 20, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 160).

Resolved that no timber be bought from Peter Pett at Shoreham. Thomas Chauncy renews his former demands; he is advised to rest content with the 15*l.* gratification he has already been given for his services at Plymouth and not to trouble the Court again, it being considered that 40*l.* per annum was sufficient remuneration for his services when employed, and that there is no reason to allow him anything for the time he was suspended. The holidays being near it is decided not to let the *Mary* break bulk until Wednesday in Whitsun week, and the said ship is ordered to be entered at the Custom-house next Thursday. Fotherby is directed to present the warrants and receipts for ordnance delivered ['lent' *in margin*] to the King, the Prince Palatine, and Mr. Browne, His Majesty's gunfounder, next Friday. (1½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MAY 27, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 161).

Richard Hudson to be employed in unlading the *Mary*. Steevens ordered to give an estimate for repair of the said ship and of the great dock at Blackwall, that the latter may be ready to receive the *Mary* after she is unladen. Mr. Younge is offered the Company's saltpetre at 4*l.* 15*s.* per hundred, but refuses it, the price being too high. (½ *p.*)

THE KING AT YORK TO THE COMMISSIONERS OF THE TREASURY, JUNE 1, 1642 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I.*, vol. cccxcxi, No. 1).

We have considered your certificate of the 15 May, together with the petition of the Commissioners of the Customs, our late

contractors [for the sale of the pepper], exhibiting a schedule of their debts, together with the interest incurred for the same; which we are resolved by all possible ways and means speedily to satisfy. Therefore our pleasure is that you present to us a list of all our parks, forests, and chases in England and Wales, with your opinions of the value of every of them, to the end we may speedily give further order how to dispose of them, and that you require our Surveyor-General to enter into consideration thereof. (1 p.)

‘A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,’  
JUNE 3, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 162).

Mr. Acton's bill of 2*l.* 2*s.* to be paid. All the refined saltpetre sold to Mr. Young at 4*l.* 10*s.* per hundred, ready money, and a friend of his conferred with about the price for mending old powder. The powder delivered to Mr. Blyth ordered to be received and paid for, but no more to be sent until Mr. Young has been consulted. Elm timber bought at 29*s.* per load. Mrs. Mary Muschampe petitions for the remainder of the 250*l.* bestowed upon her by the Company, and returns thanks for the 100*l.* which she has already received; she is told to await the arrival of the next ships, when if there is no cause to the contrary she shall be paid. The men in the *Mary* against whom no exception is taken to be paid their wages. Mr. Jaques Oyles about four years ago transferred to the late Simon Laurence an adventure of 400*l.*, but as no reference was made to the same in the latter's books, there is a doubt whether it was not made over to him in trust for someone else; Laurence's widow now desires to receive the benefit, as no claim has been made for it; it is resolved to let the said adventure remain in her name and to give her the same division in proportion as other adventurers, on receipt of a security from herself and her son to save the Company harmless. (2 pp.)

‘A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,’  
JUNE 8, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 164).

Richard Swinglehurst's account of 58*l.* 8*s.* for passing the Privy Seal for restitution of impost, &c., to be paid; also a bill presented by Bourne, the stationer, for 18*l.* 2*s.* 9*d.* for printing petitions,



Amboyna books, &c. The Governor moves that 1,500 or 1,600 bags of pepper returned in the *Mary* be sent to Leghorn; some think that goods once arrived in England may not be sent out again, but to this it is answered that power is given to the Court of Committees by the charter to sell and dispose of the Company's goods; it is then proposed to offer the pepper for sale, and if no reasonable price can be obtained to send it to Leghorn; finally this matter is referred to the general court to be held this afternoon. Edward Freshwater, executor of the late Thomas Freshwater, transfers to Richard Cappur 150*l.*, the profit on 1,200*l.* adventure in the Third Joint Stock, formerly in the name of Thomas Colthurst in trust for the use of the said Thomas Freshwater, as appears by an order of the 28th May, 1641, made by the Master of the Rolls, Sir Robert Rich, and Sir Edward Salter. Elwood, keeper of the Company's stores at Sandwich, to be directed to bring up his account. A gratuity of 40*l.* given to Robert Fotherby. Contract made with Mr. Younge to mend the Company's powder for 10*s.* the barrel of one cwt., he to be allowed five in the hundred for waste, and to fetch and return the powder to Blackwall and bear all attendant risks. (1½ *pp.*)

A GENERAL COURT, JUNE 8, 1642' (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 166).

The Governor reports that he can give no account of anything done in Parliament, neither can he advise the court concerning the money expected from the Hollanders, or what is due from the State for pepper sold to Lord Cottington, all which when received will end the Third Joint Stock and give much encouragement to the adventurers; yet he desires all to be hopeful and not to doubt but that in time 'all things will come to a good passe'. The reason of their meeting is to consider the disposal of the goods returned in the *Mary*. The Court of Committees thinks that if a good price can be obtained for the pepper it should be sold here, but if not, as the Company has 'the start of the markt', it will be well to send 1,500 or 1,600 bags of the said pepper to Leghorn, the proceeds to be returned either in money, coral, or by bills of exchange, as shall be directed, and the Company to receive the impost, which will be an eighth part of the parcel, in money. More pepper is expected

shortly, and the remainder of this parcel will doubtless be sent to Turkey, the East Country, Spain, France, and other places. The Committees have also suggested insuring the pepper, and that any who please should insure his own proportion. The Governor, by desire, putting these proposals to the question, it is agreed by a general erection of hands to send the said quantity of pepper to Leghorn and to leave the disposal of the remainder to the discretion of the Court of Committees. (1½ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JUNE 15, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 168).

Captain James of Portsmouth is presented with 5*l.* 'to buy him a beaver hatt,' in acknowledgment of the Company's gratitude to him for supplying the *Mary* with money and necessaries when she put into Stokes Bay. Mr. William Garway is contracted with to carry to Leghorn in his ship the *Mercury* (burden 330 tons; her master, John Harris) 800 bags of the pepper returned in the *Mary*, at the rate of two and a half dollars per bag, on condition that his ship shall be ready to sail from Blackwall by the 5th of July next, go direct to Genoa and Leghorn, and take no contraband goods. Mr. Saynthill offers to carry a like amount of pepper on the same terms to Leghorn in his ship the *Victory* (burden 300 tons; her master, John Tanner), but does not wish to set sail until the 10th July; the Court being unwilling to extend the time, Mr. Saynthill resolves to consider and decide by next Friday. After some debate it is resolved to send 100 bags of the remaining pepper to Messina, and 200 bags to Venice; also to call a general court next Friday afternoon and then propose that the rest be sold by 100 bags at 17*d.* per lb. at four six months for transportation, the buyer to receive the impost; the same to be done by underwriting, those underwriting first to be first served, the time for so doing to be until next Tuesday night; all pepper bought for transportation not to be sent to Italy or Messina, and any not for transportation to be bought at 17*d.* garbled, at three six months. Captain Mynors to pay 25*l.* freight for spices and sugar brought home as private trade in the *Mary*. Mr. Dove, master of the *Mary Rose*, who brought eighty-three chests of coral from Leghorn, to be paid 5*l.* for primage and for his care in stowing the coral. (2 pp.)

'A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,'  
JUNE 17, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 170).

Mr. Saynthill declares that he is willing to consent to his ship the *Victory* carrying 800 bags of the *Mary's* pepper to Leghorn, upon the same conditions and terms agreed to by Mr. William Garway. The Committees taking into consideration the sale of the pepper and the resolution made at the last court to sell it for transportation at 17*d.* per lb., now change that price to 18*d.* per lb., and resolve that if any man shall underwrite for the remainder or for fifty or one hundred bags at the same price, he shall have it. A proposition is made for a fifth division of six or ten per cent. in cloves, but nothing is resolved on. John Elyas, a boy who has been five years in the Indies and came home in the *Mary*, to be employed at Blackwall and given 3*s.* a week for diet and lodging. Thomas Gee, master's mate in the *Mary*, to pay 100*l.* for freight of spices and sugar brought home as private trade. Elizabeth Perry and her daughter (whose husbands died in the *Mary*) to pay 25*l.*, and John Tyndall, surgeon in the same ship, to pay 20*l.*, for freight of certain goods. (1½ *pp.*)

A GENERAL COURT, JUNE 17, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 171).

The Governor reports that since the last meeting the Court of Committees has arranged to freight the 1,600 bags of pepper to be sent to Leghorn in two good ships at 2½ dollars per bag, to dispose of 100 bags to Messina and 200 bags to Venice, and to sell the remainder by subscription. The tenor of the preamble to the subscription is as follows: liberty is given to any, whether free of the Company or not, to underwrite for not less than fifty and not more than one hundred bags of the 800 bags remaining of the pepper brought home in the *Mary*, the price for transportation being 18*d.* per lb. sifted, at four six months from the 5th of July, the buyer to receive the impost, and those underwriting first to be first served, none of the pepper so bought to be sent into Italy or the kingdom of Sicily; and what remains unsubscribed for, the Company may export, for the use of the adventurers in the Third Joint Stock, to Italy, Sicily, or any place to which those under-

writing for the pepper have not sent. This subscription to remain open till next Tuesday night, and then, if none of the pepper is underwritten for, the Company may ship it wherever it thinks proper. The Governor next informs the court that there are 300 hogshead of cloves in hand, and 150 more expected by the *William*, and that, if the generality agree, the Court of Committees is resolved, though the price is low, to divide to each adventurer ten per cent. upon his adventure in this commodity at the rate of 4s. 6d. per lb. sifted, those coming first to be first served and the exporter to receive the impost; provided that if there are not sufficient cloves to satisfy all, then money shall be paid in proportion at two years' time from the 1st of July next. This subscription is to be open to all men until next Saturday week; and, for the indemnity of the Company, all, or the most part, may be insured, which it is thought may be done at easy rates. The proposal is thereupon approved. The Governor also represents that if the Company intends to proceed with a voyage it will be necessary to provide 5,000*l.* or 6,000*l.* worth of coral, which will yield to the adventurers in the Third Joint Stock considerable profit, besides the interest and adventure if they do not make use of it themselves; and this being the time of year to order this profitable commodity, he desires the decision of the court. After some debate it is agreed to order 5,000*l.* or 6,000*l.* worth of coral from Leghorn. (2 pp.)

A GENERAL COURT OF SALES, JUNE 22, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 173).

Sale of green ginger, mace, nutmegs, sugar, cotton yarn, and dust of cloves, with prices and names of purchasers. ( $\frac{1}{2}$  p.)

'A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,' JUNE 22, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 174).

John White, who was disabled in the Company's service and returned in the *Mary*, is admitted to the almshouse at Poplar. The Court orders that all who brought home in the *Mary* as private trade not more than four cwt., in sugar or other goods allowed by the Company, shall have the same delivered to them free of freight, but anything exceeding this quantity must be paid for at the accustomed rate; that prohibited goods must not be

delivered without an order ; and payment must be made for the Company's casks used to pack such trade. Charles Deane, an almsman, to be given 20s. for reading prayers daily in the alms-house. Friday, the 1st of July, appointed for election of the Governor, the Deputy, and the Committees. Ordered that 100 bags of pepper be sent to Messina and 200 bags to Venice. Upon the request of Stephen Bourman, who bought pepper at 18*d.* per lb. at four six months and was to receive the impost, it is resolved that he shall only pay 16*d.* per lb. and that the Company shall receive the impost ; the said Stephen Bourman, John Hobson, and George Longe are accepted as securities for the pepper. William Thomas is permitted to place fifty loads of timber on the Company's wharf at Deptford, and directed to pay what rent Fotherby thinks fitting. It is resolved that no one indebted to the Company shall be allowed, without special order, to receive the division of ten per cent. in cloves formerly resolved upon ; and Sir John Wolstenholme, Sir John Gayre, the Deputy, and others are entreated to decide on the best course to enforce those indebted to the Company to pay what they owe. The wife of Ralph Cartwright, a factor at Bantam, to be allowed to have certain goods, their freight to be charged to her husband's account. (2 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JUNE 28, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 176).

Richard Allen, grocer, Thomas Allen, girdler, and John Allen, gentleman, are accepted as securities for nutmegs bought by John Allen. Only fifty bags of pepper being underwritten for, it is resolved that 1,200 bags shall be sent to Leghorn, 600 [*sic*] to Genoa, 100 to Messina, and 200 to Venice ; and on considering to whom to consign the said pepper, Messrs. Throgmorton, Collier, Oxenbridge, Williams, and Roger Abdy are nominated to receive it at Leghorn, Messrs. Vandervort and Hobson at Venice, and Messrs. Wright and Howe at Genoa ; but resolution herein is deferred. For disposal of the remaining pepper, the Court orders that the book of subscriptions shall remain open until the next general court, that any one may underwrite for it all at 18*d.* per lb., and the buyer may either receive the impost or let the Company do so ; in

the latter case he shall only pay 16*d.* per lb. for the pepper. The Court promises not to sell any below this rate until the arrival of the next ship. (1 *p.*)

'A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXT COMMITTEES,' JULY 1, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 177).

Thomas Carpenter, an almsman at Blackwall, given 10*s.* from the poor-box. Mr. Acton's bill of 13*l.* 10*s.* to be paid. Mr. Blunt ordered to deliver to Captain Mynors the spices he brought home in the *Mary*. Thomas Ivy, a factor at Bantam, having sent home certain cloves as private trade, Mr. Blunt is directed to sift them and credit the dust to Ivy's account at the same rate as the Company have sold theirs; as regards the cloves themselves, Ivy, who is expected home in the *William*, is to be allowed for the same at a fair price. The Court agrees to send 1,400 bags of the *Mary's* pepper to Leghorn to Messrs. Job Throckmorton, John Collier, Daniel Oxenbridge, Roger Abdy, and Philip Williams in five equal parts, who are not only to sell the same but also to provide in equal shares 5,000*l.* or 6,000*l.* worth of coral. It is also ordered that the 400 bags of pepper to be sent to Genoa shall be consigned to Messrs. Edward Wright and Roger Howe, and the 100 bags to be sent to Messina to Mr. Peter Dorre. Penwarden Rumsey and Thomas Thatcher accepted as securities for dust of cloves. Boatswain Ingram's bill of 6*l.* 19*s.* 1*d.* to be paid. Valentine Markham, the Auditor, who had 100 nobles deducted from his salary about four years ago, is now given 100*l.* in requital and as a gratification for his services. A dispute arising concerning Mr. Hurt's accounts, Mr. Markham assures the Court that he audits the same weekly and that never more than 200*l.* remains in Hurt's custody. (1½ *pp.*)

A GENERAL COURT OF ELECTION, JULY 1, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 182).

The Governor observes that, as only one hundred bags of pepper have been subscribed for and the time limited in the preamble has expired, the Court of Committees thinks it would be well to extend the time. This is generally agreed to, and it is resolved that any man shall be allowed to underwrite for the remaining pepper, fifty bags or more at a time. The Governor then declares this to be the

day for election of the Governor, Deputy, Treasurer, and Committees ; he thanks the Court for appointing him, resigns his chair, and desires that some abler man may be elected to fill it. Hereupon he is nominated, with Sir John Wolstenholme, and Sir John Gayre, and re-elected Governor ; he returns thanks to the court and takes the oath. The Deputy, William Cockayne, then desires that some one better able to do the Company service may be chosen in his place, but he is nominated, with Thomas Styles and William Ashwell, and re-elected Deputy ; he returns his thanks and takes the oath. Robert Bateman, the Treasurer, observes that he has served long and faithfully, but as he is now very aged he desires to retire ; nevertheless he is nominated, with Richard Bateman, and by general consent again appointed Treasurer. In place of the eight retiring Committees the court elects Sir Nicholas Crispe, Messrs. Thomas Burnell, Nathan Wright, Gilbert Keate, Robert Sainthill, Robert Abdy, Roger Vivian, and Thomas Rich. Sir Henry Garway has been made Governor ; Alderman Highlord and Thomas Munn are dead ; Thomas Hodges never appears and has not taken the oath ; Sir John Cordell 'by his antiquity' has been appointed Lord Mayor ; Alderman Langham chosen sheriff ; and Sir Jacob Garrad and Mr. Richard Davies retire. The Committees for the ensuing year are therefore Sir John Wolstenholme, Sir Nicholas Crispe, Sir Thomas Soame, Sir John Gayre, Sir George Clarke, Alderman Reynardson, Messrs. Holloway, Styles, Willson, Burnell, Ashwell, Middleton, Kerridge, Massingberd, Methwold, (William) Garway, Bateman, Morewood, Wright, Keate, Saynthill, Abdy, Vivian, and Rich. The Secretary, Richard Swinglehurst, is put up for re-election (with Henry Robinson) and again chosen ; he returns thanks and takes the accustomed oath. (2 $\frac{3}{4}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JULY 6, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 185).

Messrs. Massingberd and Morewood are desired to direct Mr. Pryor to draw up two policies of assurance for the pepper shipped in the *Mercury* and *Victory*, for which he is to be given 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* These policies are only to be underwritten by the adventurers. Mr. Garway to be allowed three dollars per bag freight for the 100 bags of pepper shipped in the *Mercury* for

Messina ; the 400 bags for Genoa are to be sent in the *Victory*. Messrs. Penwarden Rumsy, Thomas Thatcher, and John Brewer accepted as securities for mace. John Collyns, who has served the Company seven years as an apprentice in several ships and returned in the *Mary*, is given 5*l.* ( $\frac{3}{4}$  *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JULY 8, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 186).

Upon the petition of Jeremiah Sambrooke, representing his thirty-four years service and daily attendance with only small assistance, he is awarded 40*l.* The remonstrance of Sir Morris Abbott is read, concerning certain 'ballasse rubies' and emeralds sent by him in 1621 with the consent of the Court of Committees to Surat. These, as he alleges and as it appears by letters from Mr. Rastall and Robert Younge, were sold to Asaph Channe, the Mogul's favourite, the price agreed upon being first 17,000 rupees, then 14,000 rupees, and finally 12,000 rupees, to procure the release of the President and Council and many of the Company's factors who were imprisoned at Surat for seizing some native junks in the Red Sea.<sup>1</sup> Much dispute ensues ; but, as Mr. Younge, to whom the said jewels were delivered and who made the several contracts with Asaph Chann, is not present, nothing is determined. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JULY 13, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 187).

A bill of 186*l.* 10*s.* 3*d.*, for casing bags of pepper sent to Leghorn, Genoa, and Messina, to be paid. Mr. Pryor presents the two policies for the pepper sent to Leghorn and Genoa, wherein the premium is to be 55*s.* per hundred, 16,000*l.* to be insured in the *Mercury*, and 15,000*l.* in the *Victory*. He is offered 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*, but refuses it as insufficient ; and the Court promises to reconsider his services when he shall have drawn up the policy for the pepper to be sent to Venice. ( $\frac{3}{4}$  *p.*)

<sup>1</sup> See *The English Factories in India*, 1622-23, p. 178 ; also p. 33 of the 1624-29 volume.



A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JULY 15, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 188).

Gerald, son of Sir William Russell, is admitted to the freedom of the Company by patrimony. The said Sir William Russell transfers to his said son Gerald the profits of 3,978*l.* 15*s.* 9*d.* in the Third Joint Stock, the principal of which is divided. The Deputy and Mr. William Corderoy are accepted as securities for pepper underwritten for by the former. As the business at present is small, it is agreed to hold only one court weekly, on Wednesdays. The Court consents to take Sir Morris Abbott's division in calicoes at the current price in satisfaction for his own and his son Edward's debt of 1,500*l.* An endeavour is made to settle the dispute between Mr. Keeling and the widow of James Jones about a debt of 273*l.*, due by bill from Jones to Keeling as administrator to his son; Keeling demands 200*l.*, but the Court offers him 100*l.*, and desires an answer from him next Wednesday. ( $1\frac{1}{2}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JULY 20, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 189).

Mr. Vincent to be allowed the impost on the *Caesar's* dust of pepper which he bought. Ralph, father and administrator of Thomas Keeling, one of the Company's factors deceased at Bantam, to be paid 120*l.* from the estate of the late James Jones in the Company's hands, in satisfaction for 273*l.* due by bill from Jones to Thomas Keeling, on the said Ralph giving a general release to Susan, widow and administratrix of Jones; the widow to be given 30*l.* towards her maintenance. Captain Mynors delivers an account of presents given to the commanders of the King's ships when he came home in the *Discovery*, amounting to 14*l.*, and another of 12*l.* for what he gave to the Earl of Warwick and other commanders of the King's ships on his arrival in the Downs in the *Mary*. The Court refuses to allow either; but there being 96*l.* 17*s.* 9*d.* due to Mynors upon his account, it is agreed to make this sum up to 100*l.* in satisfaction of all his demands; his bond also is ordered to be cancelled. Resolution on the motion of Mr. Massingberd, concerning the interest of 8,000*l.* due from this Particular Voyage to the Old Stock, is deferred to a full meeting.

Mr. Massingberd presents a bill of exchange drawn upon Thomas Chamberlaine by Romulo Romuli Paulo del Sera, which Chamberlaine refuses to accept; the Court orders that, if he does not underwrite the said bill by Friday, it must be protested. (1½ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JULY 29, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 191).

Mr. John Lloyd transfers to Mr. Jaques Oyles 300*l.* adventure and profits in the Third Joint Stock, the principal being taken out. Mrs. Mary Coggan, on the authority of her husband, Mr. Andrew Coggan, transfers to Mr. William Methwold 125*l.* adventure and profits in the same Stock, the principal being taken out; and Mr. John Cooke transfers to Mr. John Massingberd 137*l.* 10*s.* in the same Stock with all profits, being 'old remaines', the principal being divided. On a motion as to whether it would not be fitting to consider what is to be provided for dispatch to the Indies next year, Mr. Deputy replies that coral is already provided, but the principal thing to be thought of is shipping and how to raise a stock. He can suggest no better way than to persuade the adventurers in the Particular Voyage to bring in ten or twenty per cent. by way of supply to maintain the trade this year. The Committees think it would be better to raise a second Voyage, whereupon Mr. Deputy observes that, as the Governor and many others are absent, it will be well for all to consider this matter by the next court. It is then questioned whether Mr. Courteene is restrained by Parliament from sending out any more ships, there being a rumour that he is fitting out two. Some Committees think he has no such intentions, and that he will come into the Company as an adventurer. Mr. Wright is desired to confer with Mr. Courteene 'as from himselfe' about this matter, and Sir Henry Vane is to be asked to stop Mr. Courteene if he has any such intentions, as the Court is of opinion that the parliamentary committee resolved absolutely to restrain him. (1¼ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, AUGUST 3, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 193).

George, son of the late William Walton, is admitted to the freedom of the Company by patrimony. Henry Fetherstone transfers to the said George Walton 500*l.* adventure and profits in

the Particular Voyage. A letter is read from Signor Jeronimo Willyamson Aschman of Middleborough; and the Court, noting his services in posting and writing letters and advices, orders that a bill of exchange for 200 guilders be sent to him as an acknowledgment. Steevens presents an estimate of 900*l.* for repair of the *Mary*, but resolution is deferred. After some dispute, it is resolved that the factors at Leghorn shall be told that the price of the pepper is left to their discretion, but that it must not be sold for less than twenty ducats, unless in a large quantity, when nineteen and a half may be accepted. (1½ *pp.*)

REPORT FROM THE COMMISSIONERS OF THE TREASURY TO THE KING, AUGUST 3, 1642 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. cccxc, No. 100).

Upon signification of your pleasure, by your letter of June 1, for the satisfying of the debts owing by your Majesty to the Commissioners of the Customs, your late Farmers thereof, for which they together with other your servants stand engaged, including the debt for the pepper, which is 50,000*l.*, we have sent you a list of all your parks, forests, and chases within England and Wales as directed; but for the value of them we have forborne to give any opinion, not being able to do it but by way of estimate, which may be far different from the true value thereof. When you shall be pleased to direct which of these shall be disposed of, we will with all speed take order for the exact surveying and valuing of every particular, that they may be sold to your best advantage. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, AUGUST 12, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 194).

Motion is made on behalf of Daniel Harvey for the Company to receive into its cash 6,125*l.* and in exchange pay to the Guydaynes at Leghorn on the last day of next February 30,000 pieces of eight. As this is at the rate of 4*s.* 9*d.* [*sic.* ? 4*s.* 1*d.*] the rial, it is thought reasonable, and the Court orders a bill of exchange on the Company's factors at Leghorn to be given to Mr. Harvey for this amount. The alteration made at the last court in the price of the pepper sent to Leghorn is again considered; and that commodity being solely in the hands of the Dutch (neither Portugal, Spain,

France, or Denmark having any, and the Company only an inconsiderable quantity), it is resolved to advise the factors not to sell under twenty-two ducats until the progress of the Hollanders' sale is known, whereof they shall be informed weekly. The widow of Christopher Rix is ordered to pay freight on certain goods belonging to her late husband ; but her case having been recommended by the Lord Privy Seal, 10*l.* is to be returned to her on payment. Fotherby to be allowed an extra 20*l.* per annum to enable him to pay his servant's salary. William Garway and Robert Saynthill accepted as securities for pepper. The *Mary* to be repaired, and plank to be bought for that purpose. A proposal is made for a ship of 400 or 500 tons to be built, but the Court does not think the present a fitting time, as there are many ships of good burden in the river suitable for the Company's use, particularly the *Love* ; this ship Steevens is directed to examine, and also to inquire what timber and plank there is for sale and the price. James Bunce, executor to the late George Francklyn, transfers to John Massingberd 5,092*l.* 10*s.* adventure in the Third Joint Stock with all profits, upon which 5,112*l.* 15*s.* 2*d.* is divided. William Willyamson Hoost transfers to Jaques Oyles 626*l.* 17*s.* 6*d.* in the same Stock with all profits, upon which is divided 627*l.* 5*s.* 8*d.* William Newman to be paid 10*l.* upon account. Certain spices sent home in the *Mary* by Richard Swanne towards his mother's maintenance to be delivered to her, after they have been weighed and the freight charged to her son's account. (2½ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, AUGUST 19, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 197).

Mr. Saynthill proposes that the *Algernoon* shall carry the pepper to Venice, touching first at Alicant, and the Court offers to pay him three dollars per bag ; he desires to be allowed to give his answer to-morrow. The beef returned in the *Mary* to be divided among the poor of Blackwall, if it is unserviceable for use in the harbour. (½ p.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, AUGUST 25, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 198).

Mr. Governor reports that there are gentlemen (who desire to remain anonymous) who are willing to pay 16,000*l.* into the

Company's treasury here, in order that they may receive its value at Leghorn in rials of eight at the rate of 4s. 1d. per rial at six months time; this is agreed to and the money ordered to be received, and the Governor, Deputy, and Treasurer are desired to sign bills of exchange upon the factors at Leghorn for payment of the said rials at the rate mentioned. The Husband reporting that good cider may be had very reasonably, he is directed to buy twenty-five tuns for the Company's use. ( $\frac{1}{2}$  p.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, AUGUST 26, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 199).

Upon the request of Clement Mosse, who married the late Thomas Jesson's widow, the Court orders that no transfer is to be made of any part of Mr. Jesson's adventure without the knowledge of Mr. Mosse. John Holloway transfers to John Abdy 1,100*l.* adventure in the Particular Voyage, all paid in, with all profits; John Prettyman, administrator of the late John Farrington, transfers to James Oyles 200*l.* adventure, with all profits, in the same Voyage, all paid in; and Mr. Prettyman also transfers to Mr. William Methwold 200*l.* adventure, with all profits, in the said Voyage, all paid in. Sir John Gayre and Captain Styles are desired to provide materials for repairing the *Mary*, and Sir John is requested to assist the Captain in all business concerning the Yard at Blackwall. The general letters from Surat are read, and an estimate ordered to be made of the Company's estate in India and in England, and of all pepper sent to Leghorn. ( $1\frac{1}{4}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, SEPTEMBER 2, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 200).

Mr. Ashwell is allowed to receive one cwt. of rhubarb, sent to him by Mr. Merry. The present state of the Company's business in India is considered; some think it advisable to send a ship of 200 tons to the Coast, or in time to arrive at Bombay next August, with sufficient to pay the 35,000*l.* now owing at interest and enough to supply her own lading and that of the ships now in India, for which 120,000*l.* (it is thought) will be 'little enough'. John Hayes, who served Milsoppe, the Company's late plumber, twenty-six years, is entertained in his place. On account of the great abuses

caused by lading heavy goods brought home as private trade on the orlop, an order is to be inserted in the sea commissions that any one doing so shall forfeit his wages. A shed is ordered to be built in the garden of Crosby House, to receive part of the goods brought home in the *William* and *London*.<sup>1</sup> Boatswain Ingram petitioning for some old masts and sixty foot of ground<sup>2</sup> at the south-east end of Blackwall Causey, Sir John Gayre and Captain Styles are desired to examine and report on these. (1½ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, SEPTEMBER 9, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 201).

Two Portuguese Jesuits, who came from India in the *London*, return thanks to the Court for 'faire respect and usage' in the passage, and present a list of the goods they have with them; these are ordered to be brought to the Company's house to be examined. Mr. Ivy also presents a list of his private trade brought home in the *William*, among which there are three chests of figured satins and other stuffs; these are also ordered to be brought to the Company's house for examination. Steevens reporting that James Shish has offered to sell the Company several sorts of plank, Sir John Gayre and Captain Styles are desired to view and buy it if it is serviceable and the price reasonable. Upon the petition of Jane, widow of the late Francis Chapman, whose adventure was made over in trust to Mr. Robert Freeman, it is ordered that the said adventure shall not be transferred nor any divisions delivered out upon it without Mrs. Chapman being first notified. On consideration of the great debt due to the Company for pepper sold to Lord Cottington and the damage thus sustained in India and in England, the Court resolves to put all the bonds in suit for recovery of the money; and Mr. Governor and Mr. Deputy are desired to write to His Lordship and tell him this. Messrs. Sambrooke and Markham having drawn up an estimate of the Company's estate in India and at home, the Governor, the Deputy, and others are entreated to meet and 'supervise' it. (1 p.)

<sup>1</sup> The exact date of the arrival of these two ships has not been traced.

<sup>2</sup> 'To buyld a house on' (*note in margin*).

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, SEPTEMBER 14, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 203).

Dr. Thomas Winston transfers to Mr. Robert Saynthill 710*l.* adventure and profits in the Third Joint Stock, the principal and ten per cent. being divided. The Governor states that Mr. Ivy has brought up his three chests of stuffs, which are estimated to be worth about 700*l.* or 800*l.*; and he having freely referred himself to the Court concerning freight, these stuffs have been ordered to be delivered to him. Ivy now presents a list of spices which he brought home, and desires they may be delivered to him, promising to leave 1,600*l.* in the Company's hands for their freight until his return from the country; whereupon the Court, not wishing to detain all, orders that some be delivered to him and resolves to consider the freight due upon them hereafter. Mr. Acton's bill of 2*l.* 5*s.* for law charges to be paid. The Court, considering the great rent paid for Lady Clitherow's house and its small accommodation for want of warehouse room, decides that another house shall be looked for by next 'Allhallow-tide', when the year expires for the present one. No officer in the *William* or *London* to be paid until the Court's further order. (1½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, SEPTEMBER 16, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 204).

The wife of Francis Cotton, minister in the *Crispian* [*sic*], to be given 5*l.* on account of her husband's wages. William Hurt, late purser in the *London*, is called in and asked what broadcloth he took out for himself this last voyage; he replies that he had two scarlet cloths, and that every man 'of any quality' had some cloth. Being asked what goods were taken out of the *London* and conveyed 'into the light horsemen', he replies that he only knows of some the master had. He desires leave to fetch several tokens from the cabin, directed to certain persons, which he wishes to deliver himself, but his request is denied and a letter ordered to be written to Mr. Spiller, either to send the said tokens or to bring them himself. The goods belonging to Thomas Ivy, for which he left money for freight, to be delivered to him. Gratuities of 10*s.* each given to Thomas Barton, Giles Webb, Matthew Morgan,

Thomas Peircy, Thomas Willson, James Straughan, Rowland Griffen, John Manne, and Mawcoone [Malcolm?] Macally, who were left at Penguin Island<sup>1</sup> by the Dutch for some pretended misdemeanour and found there by the *William*. Upon the petition of Edward Clowworthy, who was fined 10*l.* on the homeward voyage and ordered to pay the same to Hugh Cowley, boatswain's mate in the *William*, for scandalous and false speeches uttered against him, the said fine is, with Cowley's consent, reduced to 5*l.* (1*p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, SEPTEMBER 23, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 206).

Messrs. Piggott, Hadley, and Chapleyne desire to know the price of the 105 bags of pepper they saw this morning, some of it being wet; on this being fixed, they declare it to be too high, and so no sale is effected. Captain Styles presents Steevens's estimate of 61*l.* for repair of the 'easternmost' great dock at Blackwall; the repairs are ordered to be made forthwith, and the *William* and *London* to be brought with all convenient speed from Erith to Blackwall that it may be ascertained whether they will be serviceable for another voyage. Susan, widow of James Jones, who died in the *Jewel*, to be paid all money due unto her by bill of exchange at the rate made by the President and Council at Bantam, i. e. 6*s.* 8*d.* the rial of eight. Two chests of rhubarb sent by Thomas Adler, a factor in Persia, to his brother John, to be delivered free of freight, the said Thomas having been ten years in the Company's service and never sent anything home before. It is debated whether to send a ship not exceeding 200 tons to the Coast, but nothing is determined. John, son of John Harrison, admitted to the freedom of the Company by patrimony. Mrs. Dethicke at Blackwall to be paid 5*l.* granted to her by order of the Commissioners of Sewers of the county of Middlesex. On information of a rumour upon the Exchange concerning the great quantity of private trade brought home in the *London* and *William*, and that some of the Committees have a share in it, the Governor, Deputy, and all Committees present voluntarily take oath that they have no private trade in either of the said ships, nor did they send out anything to

<sup>1</sup> In Table Bay. It is now called Robben Island.



procure any. Mr. Methwold only desires to be excused, as he has something sent home in the *London*, but as it is still in the Company's warehouse he will give all particulars at the next court. Many of the officers are called in, and all take a like oath except Sambrooke, who being somewhat unwilling to do so is given until next Friday to consider. Three chests of goods belonging to William Hurt, late purser in the *London*, are brought into court, two containing his apparel and some quilts, the third 'sanowes<sup>1</sup>', calicoes, 'duppers of tincall<sup>2</sup> or mirabolyns', and wax; the Court orders his apparel and quilts to be delivered to him, but the rest to be detained for further consideration. (2¼ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, SEPTEMBER 30, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 208).

Mr. Methwold presents particulars of the goods brought home on his account in the *London*; these all appear to be necessities for the household, and their cost was 1,310 'mamoothaes<sup>3</sup>', or 65*l.* 10*s.* sterling, 'and to this Mr. Methwold offred to bee deposed.' For the jewels seized in his house by Mr. Watkins, Mr. Methwold acknowledges there was a bag or two sealed up, consigned to him for delivery to some Portuguese merchants, but he professes not to know the contents, 'while they were opened in the Parlyament house.' One he delivered, according to direction, to Mr. Wakeman; the other he was commanded by Parliament to deliver to the Custom-house. The Court is satisfied with this explanation, but thinks that some considerable freight should be paid for the said jewels. A court of sales is appointed to be held next Wednesday afternoon. Consideration had regarding the price to be put upon the pepper. As not more than 1000 bags are expected next year, and Mr. Courteene has not much, the Governor advises that it should not be sold under 18*d.* per lb.; this is agreed to, but it is resolved first to see what the Dutch intend to do with theirs. Another 100 bags of pepper ordered to be cased, and sent with the 200 already provided for Venice. Thomas North, Robert

<sup>1</sup> Some kind of piece-goods, possibly identical with *sanas*, which are described as fine muslins procured at Balasore.

<sup>2</sup> Borax. 'Duppers' are leathern jars (Hind. *dabbah*).

<sup>3</sup> Mahmūdīs: see p. 31 of the previous volume.

Jelly, and George Petty, carpenters in the *London*, to be paid their wages. The Court, understanding that rials of eight may be had at easy rates, desires Mr. Massingberd to buy as many as he thinks the Company will require. Messrs. Fownes, Yard, Utgar, and De Vischer desire to be paid the remainder of the money due for the *John and Thomas* sold to the Company last Christmas, with the interest due upon it; they are told that this money was attached by Messrs. Utgar and De Vischer in the Company's hands, and with the consent of all left in its custody, but had they all agreed it could have been paid the next day, and therefore it is unreasonable to demand interest. On consideration of the debt at the Coast and the want of supplies for the southwards, it is generally agreed to send a ship to the Coast, and to instruct Steevens to look out for a suitable one of about 220 tons burden, and report to the Company next Wednesday. Sir John Gayre and Captain Styles are desired to provide beef and pork for two ships. Phoebe, mother of Edward Hemingway, to be paid two months of her son's wages yearly. Charles Slade (son of Captain Slade), who is a prisoner in Ludgate and in great want, is given 20s. from the poor-box. (2 pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, OCTOBER 5, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 210).

Thomas Merry, the Company's Agent in Persia, having sent a chest of rhubarb in the *London* and consigned it for sale to Thomas Skynner, the latter now desires that the said rhubarb may be delivered to him, but the Court decides that it shall be sold with the Company's goods and the money retained until Mr. Merry returns to England. On the petitions of Thomas Becke, Alexander Homes, and John Mosse, three of those taken captive in the Gulf of Persia by the Malabars, the Court orders that such wages as are due unto them be paid, that Becke and Homes be excused the payment of any part of their ransom, and that Mosse, who escaped without ransom, be given 5*l*. Joan Teddar to be paid all money due upon her husband's account. Mr. James Martin contracts for all the Company's 'chints', at 12*s*. 9*d*. per piece at a year's time. Nicholas, son of John Bowater, is admitted to the freedom by patrimony. William Danvers, late steward in the *William*, to be paid 60*l*. in part of his wages, he being ill. (1 p.)

A GENERAL COURT OF SALES, OCTOBER 5, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 211).

Sale of 'quilts pintadoe'<sup>1</sup>, dust of dry pepper, mace, pepper, rice, sugar, cinnamon, gum-lac, cardamoms, myrrh, olibanum, aloes Socotrina, 'tapseels'<sup>2</sup>, cotton wool, cotton yarn, and Lahore indigo, with prices and names of purchasers. (2½ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, OCTOBER 7, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 214).

Certain Committees are desired to inspect the private trade brought home in the *William* and *London* at the Custom-house and grant what remission of freight they think fitting. Others are entreated to inquire for a ship of about 250 tons suitable for the Coast. Robert Saynthill offers to transport the pepper intended for Venice in his ship the *Angel*, at 2½ dollars per bag freight, if it be landed at either Genoa or Leghorn, or at 3 dollars per bag if it be taken on to Venice; he is willing to engage himself in 1000*l.* not to lade any contraband goods in the said ship, and to have her ready to sail by the 20th of November. This offer is accepted, and the 300 bags of pepper ordered to be consigned to Waltero and Isaac Vandervoort. Francis Tryon, Henry Box, and Thomas Allen accepted as securities for cardamom seed; Penwarden Rumsey and Thomas Barrett for pepper; John Hall and William Methwold for cinnamon; Thomas Cullinge, John Heather, and William Tillsley for sugar and mace; and Thomas Thatcher and Thomas Allen for myrrh, olibanum, and rice. Wednesday afternoon is appointed for sale of the pepper, silk, Cirques and Coromandel indigo; but any wishing to treat for the said goods before may do so at a Court of Committees. A general court appointed to be held next Friday afternoon. (1¾ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, OCTOBER 12, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 216).

Mr. Ward, who married the widow of William Pearse, deceased at Jambi, to be allowed to take a copy of Pearse's account as returned from Bantam. Captain Herriott Washborne, Sir Nicholas

<sup>1</sup> 'Painted' or 'spotted' (Port. *pintado*). Quilts covered with chintz are intended.

<sup>2</sup> Striped stuffs of silk and cotton.

Crispe, and Mr. George Henly accepted as securities for sugar, and Messrs. William Garway and Robert Saynthill for aloes and gum-lac. The dust of rich indigo not to be sold before Mr. Saynthill is informed. Mrs. Muschampe, widow of the Company's late President, to be paid 150*l.*, the remainder of 250*l.* bestowed upon her in charity at a general court. The price of the pepper, silk, and indigo to be sold this afternoon resolved upon. Isabel, widow of George Willshire, to have certain goods delivered to her on payment of 40*s.* for freight. (1 *p.*)

A GENERAL COURT OF SALES, OCTOBER 12, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 217).

Sale of Coromandel and Sarkhej indigo, and of pepper, with prices and names of purchasers. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, OCTOBER 14, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 218).

Henry Hickman and John Bodwyn accepted as securities for light pepper. After much debate as to the valuation to be set upon the Third Joint Stock, the Court thinks that twenty-five per cent. over and above what has been divided would be an 'indifferent' valuation between buyer and seller, and that those 'that will goe off' might either receive it in calicoes at two and a half for one, or money at three six months from Christmas, viz. at Midsummer, Christmas, and Midsummer year; that any who pleases may adventure his said twenty-five per cent. in stock for the maintenance and prosecution of the trade, with what addition he likes, and pay in one-third at Christmas, another at Midsummer, and the remainder at Christmas year. This is thought to be the best way to maintain the trade, for if by this means 50,000*l.* could be added to the stock, it would 'doe the worke'. On a proposal being made for some encouragement to be procured from Parliament, it is replied that 'the distraction of the tymes hath hindred that, and that it is noe tyme nowe to trouble the Parlyament with busines of this nature'. With regard to the Dutch, it is the general opinion that if they see the English 'goe off and forsake' the trade, they will make no satisfaction; but if it is carried on briskly, then doubtless they will do so. It is next proposed that the adventurers in the Particular Voyage should unite

their stock to this valuation, both being much alike ; but this, it is replied, they would never consent to do. The Governor is then desired to acquaint the generality this afternoon with the said valuation and the resolution taken upon it. Mr. Richard Middleton offers 17s. per lb. at four six months for forty bales of the Company's silk ; but the offer is declined as too low. Mr. Pryor to be paid 25*l.* for two policies formerly drawn up by him, and for another to insure the pepper sent to Genoa, Leghorn, and Venice in the *Angel*, burden 350 tons, master, Thomas Perry. William Satterford, who has served the Company twenty-five years, and in his last voyage in the *London* was ' taken with the dead palsy and dumbe ', is granted admittance to the hospital at Blackwall with the customary allowance, and given 20s. from the poor-box. Rose, widow of Robert Fuller, who died in the *Hart*, to be paid all such estate as is due unto her, with the exception of 20*l.* which is to be kept for Elizabeth, Fuller's daughter, towards whose maintenance the Company will allow 20s. yearly out of the said sum. (1 $\frac{3}{4}$  pp.)

A GENERAL COURT, OCTOBER 14, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 220).

The Governor reports that it has pleased God to send home three great ships this year, namely the *Mary*, *William*, and *London*, which have brought home most of their remains, though something is left behind, as well as a debt at interest. A great part of the Company's stock is in the warehouses, something is expected from the Dutch, and also from the King in payment for pepper. The debt in India must be paid, and there is ' a kinde of necessitie to followe the trade '. The better to enable the generality to judge, the accounts in India, Italy, and at home have been examined and the remains of the Third Joint Stock valued and estimated at twenty-five per cent., besides what has been divided, and when satisfaction is made by the Dutch then there may be twelve and a half per cent. more. The Committees propose that all who desire shall continue their adventures at that rate, or, if not, receive them in calicoes at two and a half for one, or in money at three six months from next Christmas ; that any may make what addition he pleases to his adventure and pay in at Christmas, Midsummer, and Christmas year. This will not only pay the debt in India but enable returns to be

sent from thence, the country being quiet and the factors 'sollide men'; and as soon as the distractions at home are settled, there is great hope and probability that some encouragement will be received from Parliament, the conditions demanded being so reasonable. The Governor further acquaints the generality that they may appoint three or four among themselves to examine the said account and valuation, with liberty to see any of the Company's books, letters, or accounts. It is also suggested that any free of the Company should be permitted to 'come in with new money, if hee please'. The Governor next observes that though there is a reasonable estate in India, yet stock is wanting to pay the debt and lade some of the ships now there and those to be sent; the Committees cannot send any without the consent of the generality; but if the latter will agree to waive their former resolution to end this Third Joint Stock, and give permission for as much money to be taken up at interest as will allow 80,000*l.* or 100,000*l.* to be sent out, they will derive much benefit. Money thus raised brought this Stock from 72*l.* (at which it was valued and sold within these four years) to 135*l.*, which it now produces, though not all in money, besides what is expected from the Dutch. The more fresh money brought in, the less will have to be taken up at interest; but it is impossible to do without the latter, as the Company buys everything for ready money and sells at two or three six months. Mr. Governor, by desire, then puts it to the question whether a committee shall be appointed by the generality to examine the said account and valuation or whether they will rest satisfied with it as it is, when by unanimous consent it is agreed to accept it as it is. Mr. Governor's next proposal, that the Particular Voyage and the Third Joint Stock should unite, is not approved. The Court taking into consideration what days to appoint to pay those giving up their adventures, it is thought that next Midsummer, Christmas, and Midsummer year will be fitting; but resolution herein is deferred till this day sennight, when a preamble shall be ready for each adventurer to underwrite his decision. The time for payment of new adventures, and additions to old is to be as follows: one-third part of the sum underwritten to be paid at Christmas, another third at Midsummer, and the remainder at Christmas year, the Company's aim being that no ship shall arrive in England or pass the Cape during the winter. Lastly, the

Governor acquaints the generality that with their consent the Committees have provided coral which will arrive in time for dispatch in the spring ; that the *Mary* has been repaired, beef and pork provided for two ships, and that it is hoped the generality will consent to a ship of about 250 tons being sent to the Coast with 10,000*l.* or 15,000*l.* (3¼*pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, OCTOBER 19, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 223).

William Satterford, who was granted admission to the Company's almshouse, not being able to manage without the assistance of his wife, and women not being admitted, the Court orders him to remain at home and to be given 2*s.* 6*d.* a week in addition to his allowance as an almsman. Elizabeth Rolfe, alias Clarke, having taken out letters of administration for the estate of Henry Griffen, who died in the *Hart*, the Court orders that none of the said estate shall be paid to her until next Christmas, when if it shall appear that Griffen has neither father, mother, brother or sister in the country she may receive it. The Company being somewhat stinted for warehouse room and cellars at Lady Clitherow's house, the Deputy and others are desired to treat with Her Ladyship about this, as if it is decided to take another house six months' notice should be given ; they are also desired to confer with Sheriff Langham about Crosby House and to ascertain the yearly rental. On reading a letter from Mr. Fotherby to Sir John Gayre, the Court orders part of the wharf under the crane and at the stairs near the east dock at Blackwall to be repaired at once, the estimate for the work being 50*l.* ; also that the 'old meate' be given to the poor. A man found stealing nails in the yard is to be absolutely dismissed, and there being some dispute between the porter, Giles Shephard, and Fotherby, both are directed to appear at next Friday's court. It is also thought that some rules should be made for distribution of the chips in the yard. Adam Lee, who came home master's mate in the *London*, presents two 'platts' and a journal describing part of the island of St. Lawrence, for which many who are 'noe well-wishers to the Company' have solicited him. The Court orders that Lee, for his own and other men's encouragement in this direction, be given 10*l.* on delivering up another set of the 'platts' which he

had kept for his own use. Captain Herriott Washborne and Messrs. Christopher Gore and Thomas Nicholls accepted as securities for sugar. William Swanly given 5*l.* for piloting the *London* from Erith to Blackwall. Steevens is directed to buy timber at 32*s.* per load. Mr. Rilston to pay a bill of 2*l.* 3*s.* 9*d.* presented by Tench Younge. (2 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, OCTOBER 21, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 225).

Pepper sold to James Stannyer for transportation at 16 $\frac{3}{4}$ *d.* per lb. at four six months, the Company to have the impost. The Treasurer and Mr. Massingberd are desired not to continue or take up any more money at interest at above seven per cent. The account of Thomas Keeling, amounting to 436*l.* 6*s.* 10*d.*, is considered; and, as Aaron Baker, President at Bantam, has a claim upon it of 250*l.*, the Court directs that 186*l.* 6*s.* 10*d.* be paid to Ralph Keeling, the father, and the remainder detained until the return of Mr. Baker, who is expected by the next ships; and that meanwhile interest at the rate of seven per cent. be allowed on it. Sir John Gayre and Mr. Thomas Styles are desired to provide additional oxen and hogs. The Deputy and Mr. William Corderoy accepted as securities for pepper. The preamble is read, and Mr. Methwold requests permission to subscribe for 1,500*l.* on behalf of Mr. Fremlyn, and engages to see the same paid; but the Court refers him to the general court to be held this afternoon. (1 *p.*)

A GENERAL COURT, OCTOBER 21, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 227).

Mr. Governor observes that as some now here may not have been present at the last general court he will acquaint them with the business in hand, viz. that he with the Deputy and some of the Committees after careful examination have valued the remains of the Third Joint Stock at 25 per cent. This is 'a verie indifferent vaualluation', the pepper and other goods being estimated at under rather than above their worth, and the hulls of the three ships valued at 1,000*l.* but thought to be worth 2,000*l.* If any man wishes to go out, he may, and he shall receive his valuation in three payments; so also any wishing to add to his valuation may do so, paying in the said addition in three equal parts. This may be looked upon



as a new Voyage, and it is being started on as good terms as any he has known. The King's debt is 'vallued as it is worth, but it was for noe particuler man to warrant aniethinge'. If only a good stock can be obtained, endeavour shall be made to buy fine goods which will pay freight; and if no man takes out his valuation, this may be done, for there is 105,000*l.* stock remaining when all debts are paid. If the adventurers will not furnish the money, it must be taken up at interest; but in his opinion the former would be the better way. The said valuation being put to the question is unanimously approved and confirmed. It is next resolved that the goods in the *Fonah* and *Fewel* shall accrue to the Old Stock.<sup>1</sup> The preamble to the book of subscription is confirmed and ordered to be entered into a book for the adventurers to underwrite; but the Court decides to defer a resolution on the penalty for non-payment of the additions to adventures on the three appointed days until after the time for the first payment at Christmas. Mr. Fremlyn's desire to adventure 1,500*l.* in this Voyage is allowed, Mr. Methwold undertaking to make good the payment of the said sum. (2 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, OCTOBER 29, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 229).

Mr. Rilston is directed to weigh the goods brought home as private trade by John Prowd, that his account may be settled. Mr. Governor suggests that one of the Committees be asked to go to Holland, with power to treat and to endeavour to obtain satisfaction from the Dutch for the wrongs they have done the Company, as he is given to understand that the money formerly offered by them 'is supposed to goe annother waie', so that it will be difficult to get it. Thereupon Mr. Methwold again offers his services, provided that he is armed with sufficient instructions and power to conclude the business and with a recommendation from Parliament for his assistance. The Governor approves of this offer and thinks it may prove very advantageous in procuring satisfaction for what is past and be a means of settling the trade and obtaining a good agreement for the future; therefore Mr. Methwold is thanked very heartily and it is unanimously agreed to commit this business to his care. A proposal is made that a letter should

<sup>1</sup> Both of these vessels were as a matter of fact lost at sea (Sambrooke's account).

be written to the 'Mayours'<sup>1</sup>, not to part with the money due for satisfaction without the Company's consent. On a suggestion being made that Mr. Methwold should start as quickly as possible, he replies that he can be ready in seven or eight days. It is next proposed that a protest be sent to the Mayors to the effect that if they part with any of the money due in satisfaction to the Company they shall be held liable for all damages and losses sustained; and the Court, understanding that their [i. e. the Dutch] association ends next December year, thinks that some instrument should be drawn up and sent as soon as possible, demanding that the Mayors deposit so much estate in some good hands as may give the Company satisfaction. This motion is well liked, but it is resolved to entreat Dr. Duck and Dr. Eden, with their proctor Mr. Budd, to meet the Governor and the Court to-morrow morning at nine o'clock to arrange the best mode of procedure. Ordered that the wives of the men who came from Bantam in the *Jonah* be paid what is due to their respective husbands for one month. (1 $\frac{3}{4}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 2, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 231).

Henry, son of Henry Polstead, admitted to the freedom of the Company by patrimony. Steevens reports that Messrs. Saynthill and Garway have inspected two prams,<sup>2</sup> one belonging to Mr. Lawrence, which draws eleven feet of water, the other to Mr. Boothes, which draws nine and a half feet when laden; the Court being informed by Mr. Godfrey, late master of the *William*, that at the height of the spring-tide there is not above nine and a half feet of water to go over the bar at Jambi, decides to have nothing to do with Mr. Lawrence's ship but authorizes the purchase of the other, if suitable. A warrant is presented from the Lords Committees for the Safety of the Kingdom, directed to the Committee for the Militia of the City of London, about bringing all the Company's ordnance from Deptford to London. Mr. Fotherby is ordered to deliver the said ordnance to the Committee for the Militia on demand, to keep an account of its weight and disposal, and to take a receipt from whoever shall come to demand it. Richard

<sup>1</sup> The Directors of the Dutch East India Company.

<sup>2</sup> A pram was a flat-bottomed boat used as a lighter (Dutch *praam*).

Swinglehurst to be paid 8*l.* 18*s.* for casing bags of pepper to be sent to Venice. Two instruments drawn up by Dr. Eden are read, one a protest to be presented against the Mayors in Holland concerning the satisfaction due for wrongs sustained by the Dutch East India Company, the other a letter of attorney to be given to the Committee authorized to treat about and settle this business. Dispute arises whether to send the protest first and then treat, or to desire some one to take the protest and, in the event of any difficulty in obtaining satisfaction, then to deliver it. On being put to the question it is generally agreed that some one shall be desired to go over and treat, and deliver the protest if he finds it necessary. Mr. Methwold is asked to undertake this, and willingly agrees, whereupon John Younge is directed to accompany him. The Court refuses Messrs. Garway and Saynthill's request that the Coromandel indigo received by them, for which they have given no security, may be taken into the Company's custody, they being at present 'restrained of their liberty.' (1 $\frac{3}{4}$  pp.)

'A GENERAL COURT OF THE ADVENTURERS IN THE PARTICULAR VOYAGE,' NOVEMBER 2, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 233).

Mr. Deputy intimates that they have met to give consent to a ship being sent to fetch the pepper remaining at Bantam for this Particular Voyage, sufficient stock having been dispatched there to provide 1,000 tons of pepper and there being only one vessel of 200 tons to bring it home. It is computed by the Court of Committees that there will be 600 tons of goods to be brought home, and that the *Mary*, lately returned to England, is a suitable ship to fetch these; therefore Mr. Deputy desires that some of those now present will join with some of the said Committees and view the *Mary*, or some other ship, for this purpose. By general consent it is agreed to leave this business wholly to the care of the Court of Committees. ( $\frac{1}{2}$  p.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 4, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 234).

Mr. Kerridge reports that yesterday he examined Mrs. Craddock's pram of 180 tons, four years old, and drawing 9 $\frac{1}{2}$  feet of water; he also went aboard a pram of 260 tons, six years old,

which draws eleven feet of water ; the price of the latter is 1,080*l.* and of the former 660*l.*, and in his opinion the larger of the two would be the more suitable if it is intended to send to Masulipatam. Steevens is called in, and asked how long it would take to get the larger ship ready ; he replies three weeks or a month at the most. The Court, as it thinks of sending 5,000*l.* in stock to Masulipatam, decides on the larger vessel. A motion is made to send a small ship in January to the northwards, that may go to Bombay, and give the President and Council notice of the Company's resolves for this year ; as she will arrive two months before the other ships, she will greatly forward the Company's business. After some dispute it is agreed to buy both prams, and Mr. Jourden, who is acting for Mrs. Craddock, is called in and contracted with for the smaller of the two, called the *Seaflower*, for 570*l.*, and desired to say nothing about her purchase for three or four days. Mr. Burnell is then entreated to join with Mr. Kerridge in buying the larger vessel, and the Court orders that no repairs be made to either without the consent of Sir John Gayre, Captain Styles, and Mr. Kerridge. The Deputy proposes that the *Mary* be dispatched for Bantam, freighted by and on the account of the old Joint Stock. This is approved ; also that the adventurers in the Particular Voyage should freight 400 tons for their account in her, on the same conditions as the *Ulysses* was freighted, the old Joint Stock to have the remaining tonnage, and the demurrage to be the same as was agreed to for the *Ulysses*, the adventurers in the Particular Voyage to pay it if the ship is detained by their means, but if by the Third Joint Stock then the latter shall bear the charge. If the ship returns home with dead freight, each shall bear their proportion. It is also ordered that the *Mary* shall be dispatched from the Downs in February ; and Mr. Styles is directed to prepare the necessary cordage and cables, and the Husband to provide all other materials. On the motion of Mr. Richard Bateman, Mr. Fotherby is directed to deliver for the use of Parliament all carriages for ordnance that can be spared, to whomsoever Mr. Bateman shall direct, reserving only those belonging to the *William* and *Mary* and taking a receipt for payment of all damages and charges. Understanding that formerly 3*lb.* was allowed for tare of every bag of pepper and that this was reduced to 2½*lb.* for all pepper returned

in the *Mary*, *William*, and *London*, the Court, after some dispute, orders the former weight to be allowed. The Deputy and certain Committees are desired to meet the Governor next Monday morning at 9 o'clock, to confer about the instructions to be given to Mr. Methwold concerning the satisfaction to be demanded from the Dutch. (2 $\frac{1}{4}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 9, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 236).

Upon perusing the policy of assurance for 4,000*l.* upon the coral laden at Leghorn in the *Northumberland* (master, Thomas Trenchfeild), it appears that some have underwritten therein beyond the proportion of their adventure, with the result that some of the Committees who would have subscribed have been unable to do so. This occasioning much discontent, Mr. Deputy proposes that any who have underwritten should be permitted to vacate their subscriptions by crossing out their names. This is agreed to, and he and others do so; whereupon a new policy is ordered to be drawn up, in which none shall be permitted to underwrite save with the permission and in the presence of the Court of Committees. The Court resolves to allot to the *Mary* 160 men and 32 pieces of ordnance, and to direct that not less than 120 men are to be returned in her. At present it is thought that 2,000*l.* in stock may be sent in her. It is also decided that the *Seaflower* shall carry thirty men and ten or more pieces of ordnance, and 7,000*l.* or 8,000*l.* in stock. Mr. Burnell is desired to join with Captain Styles in providing cables and cordage, and to see that no bad hemp is used in making them, as the growth has been bad this year. The Court is informed that Mr. Woodall used to have the old chirurgery chests with their contents, for which he allowed the Company the price they cost, but now they are denied him; he is called in and asked whether he did not 'new boyle the salves againe' and so make the Company pay for them twice; this he denies 'upon his reputacion,' but confesses that he used them at Christ's<sup>1</sup> Hospital to cure the poor. Hereupon he is granted permission to receive the chests as formerly; but is told that, whereas the ships used to stay

<sup>1</sup> Probably an error for St. Bartholomew's, of which Woodall was surgeon from 1616 till his death.

out thirty months and sometimes longer, now they will only be out about half that time, so he must proportion his surgery chests accordingly. The request of Thomas, son of the late John Millward, for the money due upon his father's adventure according to the late valuation of twenty-five per cent., and ten per cent. division of cloves upon rebate at eight per cent., is acceded to, provided the money can be paid with safety. Committees desired to provide wine for the ships to be dispeeded this year, and the said ships ordered to be victualled for fifteen months only. (2 pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 11, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 238).

Two letters drawn up by direction of the Governor and Committees, who met at Gresham College last Wednesday, one to Sir William Boswell, the King's Agent at the Hague, the other to Mr. Whitaker, the Company's Agent at Amsterdam, concerning restitution from the Dutch, are read, approved, ordered to be fairly written, signed, and sent; and the Court rescinds its former resolution to send Mr. Methwold to Holland on this business. The policy for insuring the coral from Leghorn in the *Northumberland* is also read and approved, and 4,000*l.* worth ordered to be insured and underwritten for in court by those only who are adventurers in the present Voyage, none to underwrite for more than one-sixth of their adventure. The premium given by the two policies for the pepper sent to Leghorn and Genoa in the *Mercury* and *Victory* is ordered to be paid to those who insured, as intelligence has been received of the arrival of the ships and the landing of the pepper. The father of John Price, who died at Macassar, petitions as executor to receive his son's estate, which according to an account presented by Sambrooke is 660*l.*; the Court, not knowing if any of this may rightly belong to the Company, orders 300*l.* to be detained until the ships come from Bantam, when if all is found to be satisfactory it shall be paid, with an allowance of interest at six per cent. for the time it shall have remained in the Company's keeping. Wednesday next is appointed for election of a commander for the *Mary* and of a master for the *Seaflower*. (1½ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 16, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 239).

Handson, a grocer, formerly summoned to appear concerning certain goods taken from the *London* and *William* and privately landed, is ordered to pay 102*l.* 19*s.* for freight of the said goods; he confesses that he received them, but desires to conceal the owners' names and freely submits to the censure of the Court, hoping that the sum named may be reduced, as he promises never to offend again. Abatement is refused, but payment is allowed to be deferred until Christmas. Captain Mynors is nominated first from those offering to go as commander in the *Mary*, but having in his last voyage in the said ship taken out four or five young men, left them in the Indies and received with some of them 50*l.* or 60*l.*, he is questioned concerning this great abuse; he confesses that he took out Richard Poyntell as his apprentice and received 50*l.* with him (he being shipped by Captain Kerridge), and that he was detained by Mr. Jefferyes, President at Bantam, to assist him as a writer. Mynors also acknowledges that the son of Sir Thomas Dacres went out and returned with him (being shipped by Captain Styles at 6*s.* 8*d.* per month), but with him he received nothing; Sir John Harrison's son was also 'shipped in court' to go in the *Mary* at the request of Sir John Wolstenholme, but he had no wages and has returned. Hereupon the Captain is desired to withdraw, and Messrs. Kerridge and Methwold are appointed to consider and draw up some instructions for the regulation of commanders and masters in this particular, and also for the prevention of excessive private trade. The choice of a master for the *Mary* is deferred until Wednesday, when these instructions may be ready, and then all officers shall be bound to observe and keep them. Adam Lee is chosen master of the *Seaflower*, bound for Surat and to touch at Mozambique, as he has been this way in the *Blessing* and in the *Francis* and presented several drafts to the Court; he is to receive 6*l.* a month and to go from Mozambique to the coast of India and thence wherever the President and Council of Surat shall direct; but as the *Seaflower* is not to return to England, Lee is promised that he shall not be kept in the country more than a year and a half. Twenty pipes of Canary ordered to

be provided for the *Seaflower* for merchandize, and ten pipes of Malaga to be distributed between the *Mary*, the *Seaflower*, a ship of 300 tons for the Coast, and one for Surat. It is resolved to settle with Mr. Prowd, late commander of the *London*, and others concerning private trade at the next court. (2 $\frac{1}{4}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 18, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 242).

The petition of Thomas Ellwood, storekeeper at Sandwich, for an increase of salary is refused, but he is given a gratification of 10*l.* and his bill of 3*l.* 16*s.* 4*d.* ordered to be paid. The Court, hearing that anchors fetch a good price at Surat, orders all those that are crooked to be straightened and sent, with what others can be spared, to be sold there. Captain Jourden's ship the *Caesar*, Captain Steevens's *London*, Captain Martyn's *Mary*, and the *Tallant*, lately returned from the West Indies and now in dock, are proposed as suitable to go to Surat; whereupon certain Committees are entreated to examine these or any others fit for this purpose; and Sir John Gayre and Captain Styles, with any others who please, are desired to go to Blackwall to-morrow and view the *William*, to see if she may not be made serviceable for Surat again, and to consider what alterations are necessary in the *Seaflower*. (1 p.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 23, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 243).

Sir John Gayre reports that last Saturday he and other committees viewed the *Seaflower*, and on the advice of several masters of ships and other experienced men ordered a slight deck, a fore-castle, and a beakhead to be made for her, which will not hinder her sailing and will help greatly for the accommodation of the men. They also ordered the *Mary* to be launched next spring-tide, and desired the seamen and carpenters to examine the *William*, and Steevens to report their opinions. Steevens appears and says that it would cost 1,400*l.* to make the *William* serviceable; whereupon it is thought that she had better be sold or broken up rather than repaired, but determination herein is deferred. Steevens also reports that the price of Captain Martyn's ship is 5,000*l.* and that she is in a very bad condition; therefore the Court resolves



to have nothing to do with her or with the *Tallant*. The *Caesar*, the *Mary* (Roger Martyn, master), the *Unicorn*, the *London*, and the *Peter and Andrew* are now proposed for Surat ; and it is resolved that when particulars are obtained they shall be examined, and the fittest for the Company's use selected. Ordered that 150 men be sent in the *Mary*, thirty-five in the *Seaflower*, forty-five in the ship for the Coast, and one hundred in the ship for Surat. Some Committees are desired to provide wine for the ships. A motion for liberty to be given to 'a friend' to send wine by way of merchandize, giving a reasonable freight and paying the proceeds into the Company's cash at a fair rate, is negatived. Sir John Gayre and Captain Styles desired to provide more oxen and hogs. A sister of George Hopkins petitions for his estate, he having taken passage from Bantam for England in the *Jewel* and is supposed to have been lost in her ; two consultations and a letter from the President and Council at Bantam are read, and by these it appears that the said Hopkins wronged the Company in his accounts at Balasore, and for this he was ordered to make satisfaction in England, but for far more than the 50*l.* due unto him ; Sir George Whittmore having recommended this suit, the petitioner is told to acquaint him and her friends with this accusation and apply again next week. After much dispute it is resolved to consign the pepper shipped in the *Angel* to Messrs. Throckmorton and Collyer, &c., at Leghorn, and to direct them to sell it either there or at Genoa or Venice, wherever it will fetch the best price ; if sent to Genoa, it is to be consigned to Messrs. Wright and Hore, and if to Venice, to Waltero and Isaac Vandervort. Edward Kidden, baker, to be given 200*l.* on account, to provide bread, meal, &c., for the ships to be dispeeded this year. It being considered whom to appoint as master of the *Mary*, Captain Mynors is called in. He offers, if the freedom of the Company be bestowed upon him, to adventure 500*l.* in this Voyage, and (if the Court thinks fit) deposit another 500*l.*, for which he will want 800*l.* on his return ; he will also be content to bear the adventure out and home of the said 500*l.* himself and to forfeit it and the desired proceeds if he indulges in private trade. Being an 'auncient servant', he is admitted to the freedom of the Company and sworn accordingly ; he then underwrites for 500*l.* in this Stock ; and the Court agrees

to give him 750*l.* on return of the ship for the other 500*l.*, on condition that if the ship does not return, or if he or any of his company shall indulge jointly in more than fifteen tons of private trade on the homeward voyage, he shall forfeit the same; to all this he agrees. He is then appointed master of the *Mary* at a salary of 10*l.* per month, and allowed two attendants, who are to be presented to and entertained by the Court and to return with him to England. Mr. Thomas Potter, minister, of St. John's College, Oxford, desiring to go as minister in the *Mary*, Mr. Deputy tells him that he will consult the Governor and let him know. (3 $\frac{1}{2}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 25, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 246).

The Court, understanding that some who have been accepted as security for goods bought of the Company have afterwards refused to sign the contract, orders John Spiller in future to see that all such contracts are signed before any goods are delivered, and Sambrooke is directed not to make out any warrants for delivery until this has been done. Mr. William Broadbent to pay freight for aloes, cinnamon, and gum-lac, part of his private trade; the remainder to be delivered to him free. Hugh Cowley, boatswain in the *William*, allowed remission of freight on some part of his private trade. (1 p.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 29, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 247).

The Court consents to the admission of Captain Goodlad to the freedom of the Company on payment of 5*l.*, he wishing to underwrite for 500*l.* in this Voyage. Mr. Methwold allowed to have forty bags of pepper for transport to Spain at 16 $\frac{3}{4}$ *d.* per lb. at four six months from the 1st instant, the Company to receive the impost; and it is ordered that no more pepper shall be underwritten for, but all disposed of by the direction of the Court. Mr. Rich desires to know the price of the eighty-one bales of silk lately arrived, as a friend of his wishes to buy it; the price is fixed at 18*s.* per lb. at two six months. Thomas Chambers chosen purser for the *Mary*, with Thomas Southerne as his mate, on condition that he returns in the said ship; John Bourne chosen steward, with John Webb as

his mate. Richard Fisher chosen purser of the *Seaflower*, and if his services are required he may be detained in the Indies as a factor; the master of the ship to be joined in commission with him for the sale of the outward-bound merchandise. Henry, son of Sir Thomas Dacres, entertained as an attendant to Captain Mynors at 20s. per month, to return in the ship he goes out by. All places being filled, Thomas Reynardson is appointed purser's mate to one of the next ships to be sent to the Coast or Surat. Consideration had as to what discharge the Company should have for the money to be paid in by rebate to Thomas Millward, on behalf of himself and the creditors of his late father, John Millward; by Mr. Acton's advice, it is directed that Sheriff Langham, Messrs. William Cockayne, Humphrey Brown, and Thomas Millward, to whom the adventure of the said John Millward was formerly, on behalf of the creditors, assigned, shall give the Company a discharge for the same, and the rest of the creditors shall sign the release drawn up by Acton and then receive what is due to them; in the meantime the money is to remain in the Company's hands. (1½ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, DECEMBER 2, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 249).

The *Mary*, designed for Bantam, ordered to be taken to Erith as soon as possible. Notwithstanding a former resolution to leave the disposal of the pepper shipped in the *Angel* to the discretion of the agents and factors at Leghorn, it is now resolved to consign it for sale to Waltero and Isacke Vandervort at Venice, that they may supply Italy on all occasions. Sambrooke is directed to cast up the rebate upon the adventure of the late John Millward at eight per cent. and to take in the usual allowance of two months. Messrs. Methwold and Bowen desired to go to Dover on the arrival of the *Northumberland* and view the coral shipped in her from Leghorn, and arrange for its safe keeping at Dover or for its removal to London, whichever shall be thought best. The offer of Mr. Van Payne, the broker, to buy all the Company's silk at 18s. per lb. at nine months, upon rebate from the 1st of January next, is refused. A general court appointed to be held next Wednesday afternoon. Captain Nathaniel Goodlad is admitted to the freedom of the Company on payment of 5*l.*, and underwrites for

500*l.* in this Voyage. Thomas Ivy, lately returned from the Indies in the *William*, desires to be re-entertained either for the Coast or for Jambi, and promises to underwrite for 2,000*l.* in this Voyage. It is thought best to settle with him first concerning his last voyage; and a list of the private trade he brought home and of the cloves he sent in the *Mary* being presented, they are computed to amount to about eight tons and their freight to about 200*l.*, according to what the Company pays. Ivy alleges that the President promised him a gratuity of 100*l.* for lading the *William* from Jambi; therefore 100*l.* freight is remitted and he is ordered to pay the other 100*l.* For his cloves he is allowed 3*s.* 4*d.* per lb. and for the dust at the same rate as the Company; but he is to pay the custom and other charges, amounting to 139*l.* 7*s.* 8*d.* He is re-entertained for five years at 200*l.* per annum, to serve at the Coast or Jambi, where it is thought he may do good service by getting in bad debts. To enable him to become an adventurer, having served ten years in one voyage, he is admitted to the freedom of the Company by service, takes the accustomed oath, underwrites for 2,000*l.* and promises all faithful service. (2 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, DECEMBER 7, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 251).

The settlement made with Thomas Ivy at the last court and his re-entertainment are confirmed. Mr. Burnell reports that he and Steevens examined the *Anne*; and that the owners at first asked only 1,100*l.*, but the master now demands 1,150*l.* for the ship and 50*l.* for his goodwill. Hereupon Mr. Burnell is desired to speak with the owners 'this Exchange', and conclude for this or some other suitable ship. On consideration whether to buy or to freight the *London*, Captain Steevens, her master, and Captain Goodlad, one of her owners, are asked what freight per ton or per month they would demand, carrying one hundred men, or what consideration they would want for her hull, rigging, and all other necessities if the Company were to man and victual her for sixteen or twenty-eight months. They desire time to consider, and the Court agrees to wait until Friday for their answer. (1½ *pp.*)

A GENERAL COURT, DECEMBER 7, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 252).

Mr. Governor makes known that they have been called together to be told the result of the subscription now on foot. As yet there is but 40,000*l.* of the valuation of twenty-five per cent., with 15,000*l.* newly subscribed, so that apparently one-fourth of the adventurers have ignored the book for subscriptions; and though it might be assumed that all who have not declared their intention of withdrawing intend to adventure their valuation, yet to avoid all cause of complaint they are now summoned to declare their resolutions, and also what course they think best to be taken to advance this Stock, as the charge must be maintained either by money adventured or taken up at interest, for the voyage cannot be proceeded with without material to work upon. It is agreed that ten days shall be allowed for all to declare their intentions, and any not doing so by then shall be absolutely excluded from adventuring 'in this Fourth Joynt Stocke'. That all may know, a writing to this effect is ordered to be set up in several places upon the Exchange and in this house. It is also resolved to have another general court of the adventurers in this Fourth Joint Stock next Monday. (1¼ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, DECEMBER 9, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 254).

Mr. Governor opines that, in regard of the great stock intended this year for Surat, it will be wise to dispeed two ships. Some of the Committees think that a ship of 250 tons and a larger one should be sent to carry the proposed stock of 80,000*l.*, and for this two fly-boats have been offered; one is thought suitable for the Coast, the other for Surat. After long dispute, it is put to the question and decided by erection of hands to buy one of the fly-boats, which, with the greater ship to be bought or freighted, it is thought will be sufficient for Surat, and the other for the Coast. Messrs. Burnell and Methwold are desired to buy both as cheaply as possible 'at this Exchange'. A discussion follows concerning the freighting of a ship of about 300 or 400 tons for Surat, the stock as yet underwritten for being only 55,000*l.*, and it is thought

that if such a vessel were bought and sent out she with the other shipping would sink 20,000*l.* or 25,000*l.* of the stock. The *Peter and Andrew* having been offered to the Company, resolution in this matter is deferred. Mr. Garway desires to know if the silk shipped in the *Mercury* at Messina is to be landed at Dover or taken to Holland ; if the latter he would ask for no freight, and in his opinion it will sell better there ; as the said ship is not expected for six weeks or two months, resolution herein is deferred. James Bunce, alderman, executor to the late George Francklyn, transfers 1,000*l.* adventure in the First General Voyage with all profits in the following way, viz., 500*l.* to Henry Polstead, Senior, 300*l.* to Hugh Norris, and 200*l.* to Henry Polstead, Junior. (1 $\frac{3}{4}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, DECEMBER 14, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 256).

A valuation of the stores and provisions in the *Peter and Andrew* is ordered to be presented to the Court next Friday. Mr. Burnell reports that he and Mr. Methwold have bought the two fly-boats, one called the *John and Barbary* for 1,050*l.*, the other, the *Hope*, for 1,000*l.* and that the masters desire to be paid ; as both boats with their stores and provisions have been delivered and are at Blackwall, payment is ordered to be made. Thomas Godfrey, late master in the *William*, is directed to pay 50*l.* freight for private trade, given 100 marks for bringing his ship direct to the Downs, and asked whether, if chosen master of the fly-boat designed for the Coast, he would put in any stock with the Company on the same conditions as Captain Mynors has. He desires time to consider ; and having served the Company thirty years he is made a free brother and appointed master of the fly-boat at 7*l.* per month, and desired to go to Blackwall and choose which of the two boats he prefers, that she may be fitted to accompany the *Mary* and the *Seaflower* in January. William Bradbent, formerly master of the *Crispian* and *Supply*, is chosen, on the recommendation of the President and Council of Surat, master of the other fly-boat, at 6*l.* per month, and admitted to the freedom of the Company by service ; he promises to declare at the next court what sum he will adventure. Other officers for the fly-boats to be chosen next Friday. Mr. Ivy is directed to take his passage in the *Mary* for Bantam ;

and Mr. Woodall is desired to prepare a chest of chirurgery for Surat and one for Bantam, with a small chest for the Coast. Joseph Tyler, formerly an apprentice to William Tyler, is admitted to the freedom of the Company by service. On the motion of Mr. Essington, some remission of freight is allowed on sugar sent home in the *Mary* for sale by William Clutton, a factor at Bantam. The adventure of Edward Darling is ordered to be retained in the Company's hands and none of it disposed of without the consent of the Commissioners of Bankrupts. The 70*l.* due to Mrs. Cradocke for the *Seaflower* to be paid. The Court orders 10*l.* to be given as usual 'against this blessed tyme of Christmas' to the three hamlets of Poplar, Limehouse, and Ratcliffe, and 10*l.* to be distributed among 'the poore East India widdowes'. The great damage sustained by the Company through men being permitted to let out money in the pursers' books, thus causing quantities of private trade to be brought home which otherwise would be avoided, is seriously considered, and it is ordered that if any man takes up more than one-third of his wages, the purser's book shall not be a sufficient voucher to the lender for recovery of his money; and any purser allowing any man to take up more than this amount shall forfeit his own wages. Sambrooke is directed to observe these orders. William Harrison transfers to William Methwold his twenty-five per cent. valuation, 375*l.*, upon 1,500*l.* adventure in the Third Joint Stock with all profits; Benjamin Barron transfers to William Methwold his twenty-five per cent. valuation, 62*l.* 10*s.*, upon 250*l.* adventure in the Third Joint Stock with all profits; and Richard Moorer transfers to William Methwold his twenty-five per cent. valuation, 100*l.*, upon 400*l.* adventure in the same Stock with all profits. (4 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, DECEMBER 16, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 260).

The Court agrees to pay Captain Nathaniel Goodlad 2,500*l.* for the ship *Peter and Andrew*: 1,200*l.* upon her delivery with all provisions and stores and a bill of sale duly sealed, the remaining 1,300*l.* at Midsummer. William Hurt, formerly purser in the *London*, is questioned concerning his private trade, and a general letter returned in the *London* is read to him, in which complaint is

made of the quantities of broadcloth taken out in the said ship and the *Discovery*, to the great damage of the Company. Hurt confesses that he took out two broadcloths, some perpetuanoes, and some strong waters, but asserts that he was grieved to see so much cloth landed at Surat, that all men of any quality in the *London* had some, and that he was the first to tell President Fremlyn of this. Since arriving in England he has heard that Allison, master of the *Discovery*, Rockwell, one of his mates, and Thomas Falkoner, a boatswain in the same ship, had one hundred cloths between them. He confesses that on returning from his last voyage he sold 120 calicoes to one Steward in Cornhill. The Court is not satisfied, as Hurt is charged with having many more; therefore it is resolved that witnesses shall be examined upon oath, and a day appointed for his further answer. William Broadbent, who promised to adventure 100*l.* in this Stock, desires not to be kept to this but to be allowed to pay in 200*l.* to remain at interest in the Company's hands until his return or death; this is agreed to, and the money ordered to be received and interest paid upon it at the rate of seven per cent. Nine culverins, eight demiculverins, and two sakers, all unserviceable, to be put aboard the *Mary* instead of ballast. (2 $\frac{1}{4}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, DECEMBER 19, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 262).

John Hawkins, the Company's boatmaker, to be paid 15*l.* on account. Captain Bond, accompanied by three others, appears and states that, hearing that the Company means to complain concerning his intention to go to Madagascar, he has come to answer any objection, for he hopes this voyage may prove beneficial rather than hurtful to the Company. He is asked what ships have been provided, and replies one of about 300 tons, in which he intends to take about 250 men and forty women, fifty of the men to be sailors, the rest artificers of all sorts; he also states that he has a patent under the great seal of England. He is desired to withdraw, and the Court after some debate concludes that this voyage may prove very prejudicial to the Company, for though apparently plantation only is intended, yet the principal aim is supposed to be robbery in the Red Sea. Besides, hitherto the Company's ships have been



furnished at Madagascar with provisions at a cheap rate, but whether this will be so when Englishmen are seen fortifying on the island is to be questioned. It is also thought that the present adventurers will be much discouraged if Captain Bond is allowed to proceed, as it is remembered that for these reasons about three years ago the Company complained against the Earl of Arundel, who intended to dispeed a ship with Captain Bond in command on this same design, and also against the Earl of Southampton, who was preparing a ship to be sent to the island of Mauritius, but the King in the presence of nineteen of his Lords stopped them both by an Order in Council dated December 10, 1639 (which is read); therefore the Court, not doubting but that Parliament will stop this present design, resolves to appeal to it for redress. Captain Bond and his three companions are recalled and acquainted with what has passed and with the Order in Council, also with the clause in the Company's charter which prohibits all men from going beyond 'Cape Bone Esperanze'; notwithstanding all this, the Captain persists in his design and declares his intention to proceed, and the Court tells him plainly that it will oppose him to the best of its power. Edward Harrison chosen purser for the *Peter and Andrew*, with Joseph Crosse as his mate; Roger Artson chosen purser for the other ship bound for Surat, with Cassius Cole as his mate; and John Dalton chosen purser for the ship bound for the Coast, with Goddard Saull as his mate. William Gurney, who has served Mr. Sambrooke in the counting-house five years, and Thomas Reynardson, who 'hath the Portugall language' and is well recommended by Alderman Reynardson, entertained as under-factors for Surat. All goods belonging to William Hurt to be delivered to him, except the fifty-seven pieces of sanowes, which with his wages are to be detained for freight and other demands the Company has against him. Joyce Hopkins, sister of George Hopkins, to be paid 20*l.* in full of her brother's wages and debts. (2 $\frac{3}{4}$  pp.)

A GENERAL COURT OF THE ADVENTURERS IN THE FOURTH JOINT STOCK, DECEMBER 19, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 265).

.. The Governor reports that the subscriptions amount to 68,000*l.*; that at the last court it was resolved that all who have not made known their intention to adventure their valuation of twenty-five

per cent. in the Third Joint Stock are absolutely excluded from adventuring in this Fourth Joint Stock, and are to receive their valuations at the appointed times; and that it was left to the discretion of the Court of Committees to allow any to receive it upon discount. These resolutions are confirmed. The Governor then intimates that, as the Stock is so small, if there is occasion to use 30,000*l.* or 40,000*l.* taken up at interest upon reasonable terms they may insure it; that the ships to be employed on account of this Stock are bought, viz. the *Peter and Andrew* and three fly-boats, besides the *Mary*. Hereupon it is moved whether any man from this time shall be permitted to underwrite his valuation of twenty-five per cent. or for a fresh amount in the Fourth Joint Stock; and after some dispute it is agreed to leave this to the discretion of the Court of Committees. The Governor states that there are many parcels of silk, cloves, and calicoes in the warehouses ready to be delivered, for which the Company will not be responsible. After the generality have left, the ship *Peter and Andrew* is re-named the *Dolphin*. ( $1\frac{1}{2}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, DECEMBER 23, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 267).

Messrs. Stone and Staesmore directed to pay the money they owe the Company for dust of cloves by next Lady Day, or means will be taken for its recovery. Thomas Godfrey acquaints the court that, as he has underwritten for 400*l.* in this Joint Stock, so he is willing to place another 400*l.* with the Company on receiving fifty per cent., according to a like agreement made with Captain Mynors; but as his ship is not likely to return, he desires to know when the 600*l.* will be due to him. After some consideration it is agreed to allow him the 600*l.* two months after the arrival at Erith of the *Mary* from Bantam, he to bear the adventure of his money out and home, and in case the ship does not return, then to bear the loss of his said money. Godfrey agrees to this and promises to forfeit the 400*l.* and its proceeds if he indulges in private trade. The Court orders that if the 600*l.* shall become due to him during his absence, he shall be allowed interest on it at the rate of seven per cent. for so long as it remains in the Company's keeping; and as his voyage may be longer than is usual, an extra pipe of canary

is to be put aboard his ship. An order of the House of Commons of the 21st instant is read, whereby the business in question between Captain Bond and the Company is referred to the Committee for Trade, of which Sir Henry Vane is in charge, and a meeting appointed for next Monday at 2 o'clock in the Exchequer Chamber. The Governor, the Deputy, and certain Committees are entreated to attend the parliamentary committee about this business. Anthony, son of the late Sir Christopher Clitherowe, Thomas Reynardson, and William Gurney are entertained as under-factors for India for five years at 20*l.* the first year, to be increased 10*l.* yearly until they receive 60*l.* James Whitehall, formerly apprenticed to Thomas Burnell, is admitted to the freedom of the Company by service, and pays 20*s.* to the poor-box. One hundred muskets and bandoleers for Bantam, and beef and pork to supply the ships there, to be sent in the *Mary*. Violet cloth, scarlets, stametts, and cordage of all sorts to be provided for the Coast. Thomas Handson reports that he has paid the money demanded for freight of the goods taken out of the *London* and *William*; he is offered 20*l.* to reveal the names of the owners but refuses. William Dalton is chosen steward for the *Dolphin*, bound for Surat, Thomas Whittington for the *Hart*, designed for the Coast, and Nicholas Houghton for the other ship for Surat. John Prowd granted remission of half the freight due on his private trade, and given one hundred marks for making the Downs his first port with the *London* and appointed master of the *Dolphin*. He offers to adventure 400*l.* in this Stock, and is admitted to the freedom of the Company to enable him to do so, and asked what sum he will deposit at fifty per cent. on the conditions accepted by Captain Mynors; he is allowed until the next court to give his answer. (4 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, DECEMBER 30, 1642 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 271).

The beef and pork remaining to be put aboard the two ships bound for Surat in March. The Governor states that the Persian merchant who went in the last ship dispeeded to Surat sold some silk in London, which proving defective, he was arrested a day or two before his departure; he asked the Governor to settle this, and the latter has now 41*l.* to the said merchant's credit, which he

wishes to send to him. The Governor is desired to put the said money in the Treasury, and by a bill of exchange to the factors in India to charge them to pay the Persian. The ship designed for the Coast is named the *Hart*, and the one for Surat the *Hind*. The five bales of 'Orsoy' silk in the *Mercury* to be sent to Amsterdam for sale. The petition of Katherine, widow of the late John Potter, concerning some money in the Company's hands due to John Skibbowe, is referred to several Committees. Plank ordered to be provided for Blackwall. It is resolved that the adventurers in the Fourth Joint Stock shall be allowed to pay in their subscriptions beforehand and receive discount. Jaques Oyles to be sold pepper to send to Spain at 18*d.* per lb. sifted, the Company to receive the impost. (13<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 4, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 273).

Cordage to be sent to Bantam. The Court consents to waive the subscription of Lord Say, who underwrote his valuation of twenty-five per cent. in this Fourth Joint Stock, with an additional 8*l.* 15*s.* to make it up to 300*l.*, and to pay him the money on rebate. Anthony, son of Henry Smith, who died recently in the Company's service, having been in India two years without receiving any wages, is granted a salary of 20*l.* per annum, to be raised 10*l.* yearly for five years, from the arrival of the *Dolphin* at Surat. Thomas Ivy is permitted to take with him, to train for the Company's service, Martin Bradgate, who is to be allowed 10*l.* a year for clothing. Mr. Ivy announces his intention to leave 700*l.* or 800*l.* in the Company's hands, on which it is resolved to allow him seven per cent. interest. The Court decides to appoint Mr. Pinson President at Bantam, at a salary of 300*l.*, on the removal of Mr. Baker; Ivy on his arrival to be next in council, and at the first opportunity to proceed to Jambi to recover such debts as are due to the Company; this being done, he is to go as Agent to the Coast, where until his arrival Francis Day is to be Agent, and Mr. Coggan, whose 'actions are not well rellished', to be directed to return home; but in case Mr. Day shall have left before the *Hart* arrives, or shall refuse to stay, then Thomas Penniston is to act as Agent until Ivy's arrival. Marmaduke Bludder is chosen steward of the *Hind*. Mr. Methwold

reports that the Agent from the King of Portugal lately desired him to move the Court to nominate commissioners in India to join with some Portuguese representatives concerning the peace concluded by the Conde de Lynhares and himself, and to make additional terms about peace and other advantages, to be agreed to by both sides and allowed by the Kings of each nation; hereupon Messrs. William Fremlyn, Francis Breton, Thomas Merry, Henry Borneford, and William Thurston, or any two or more of them, are nominated to act as commissioners in this respect. A particular court is ordered to be held the first Monday in every month, at which Mr. Massingberd is directed to present a list of all who are indebted to the Company, that it may be considered how best to recover the money owing. (*2 $\frac{3}{4}$  pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 11, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 276).

Mr. Methwold states that with the consent of the general court he underwrote for 1,500*l.* by way of adventure in the Fourth Joint Stock for President Fremlyn; that the mace sent home falls 500*l.* short of this subscription, and therefore he desires, on behalf of the said President, that the first payment of 500*l.* may be made from the salary due to him, and the remainder Mr. Methwold will make good himself. As 1,600*l.* or 1,700*l.* is thought to be due to Mr. Fremlyn, the Court agrees. The difference between Elizabeth Rolfe, alias Clarke, Alexander Bath, and others concerning the estate of the late Henry Griffin, who died in India, is deferred for determination to next Midsummer. Certain Committees are desired to order such reparations and alterations to the outward-bound ships as they think fitting, to fix the number of guns each ship is to carry, and to do all other things necessary for their speedy dispatch. Garbled pepper sold to Messrs. Piggott and Hadley for 18*d.* per lb. at four six months. A list of the Company's factors in all parts of India is presented, and it is resolved that no more than those already entertained be sent out this year. William Gurney is directed to take his passage in the *Mary* for Bantam, to be there employed as the President and Council shall see fit, and Anthony Clitherowe and Thomas Reynardson to go in the *Dolphin* to Surat. Sir John Gayre and Captain Styles desired to expend 1,000*l.* on timber, as there is

none in the Company's yard. At the request of Mr. Ivy, his wife is ordered to be paid 50*l.* yearly from his salary during his absence. (2 *pp.*)

BOND GIVEN BY THE COMPANY TO SIR PETER RICAUT, JANUARY 17, 1643 (*Home Miscellaneous*, vol. xxxix, p. 164).

By which the Company undertakes to pay to Sir Peter Ricaut, his heirs or assigns, 1,300*l.* in June next at its house in Leadenhall Street. (*Two copies, one in English and one in Latin.* 1½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 18, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 278).

Mr. Hurt is directed to pay the imprest due to the *Mary* and *Seaflower*, and to give in an account of all wages paid, especially those of the seamen in the *Mary*, *William*, and *London*. Mr. Rilston is directed to give in an account of money received or detained by the Company for freight of private trade brought home in the said ships. Mr. Blunt to deliver the pepper bought by Messrs. Piggott and Hadley. Eight chests of money ordered to be shipped in the *Mary*, ten in the *Hart*, ten in the *Seaflower*, forty in the *Dolphin*, and twelve in the *Hind*. Dame Rachael Cambell and Sir Thomas Abdy, executors of the late Sir James Cambell, transfer to William Methwold, merchant, 3,300*l.* adventure in the Third Joint Stock, formerly the adventure of the late Jeffery Kirby; Thomas Manwaring, executor to the late Henry Hodge, transfers to Thomas Princeps, merchant, 325*l.* adventure in the same Stock; and Thomas Thornehill transfers to Jeremy Sambrooke 50*l.* adventure in the same Stock. In all three cases the principal and ten per cent. have been taken out. (1½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 23, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 279).

Twelve small anchors to be made, six to be sent to Surat, four to Bantam, and two to the Coast. John Elyas, the Persian's son, having broken his thigh in Blackwall yard, Mr. Fotherby is directed to provide and pay for his diet and lodging. There being 254*l.* 15*s.* 2*d.* due to the account of Edward Abbott, a factor who died in Persia,

54*l.* 15*s.* 2*d.* is ordered to be paid to his mother as administratrix, and the remaining 200*l.* to be left in the Company's hands at seven per cent. interest. Mr. Clement to be paid 144*l.* 17*s.* 6*d.* for the freight of ninety-five chests of coral brought in the *Northumberland* from Leghorn, and 6*d.* per chest for primage. Henry Dacres, formerly entertained as attendant to Captain Mynors at 20*s.* per month, is appointed purser's second mate in the *Mary* at the same salary. ( $\frac{3}{4}$  *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 27, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 280).

Dust of rich indigo sold to Captain John Brett at 4*s.* 3*d.* per lb. at three six months. Captain Brett and Messrs. William and Stephen Boulton accepted as securities for it, and for rich indigo bought by Robert Saynthill to the value of 2,340*l.* 12*s.* Mr. Culling allowed 20*l.* in full of all damage in the sugar he bought lately of the Company. The Company's bill sealed for 150*l.* in the name of Margaret Lockett, spinster, to be vacated and a new bill for the same amount sealed by the Treasurer in the name and for the use of the widow of Hugh Lockett, lately deceased. Mr. Fotherby to buy guns for the *Hart*, with the advice of her master and gunner. William Gurney directed to take his passage in the *Hart* for employment at the Coast. ( $\frac{3}{4}$  *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 30, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 281).

This day is appointed for hearing the complaints brought by Mr. Oulton against Thomas Ivy, some contained in a letter written by William Pearse, dated in Sadoe Road, October 24, 1639,<sup>1</sup> and pretended to be directed to George Muschampe, others in certain articles, undated but signed by Oulton. Ivy and Oulton both appear in court. In the said letter (now read) Ivy is charged with having received certain presents from Mr. Fleming, and it is asserted that in ten weeks time there was a loss of 414 peculs in 1,268 peculs, 37 cattees of pepper. The articles exhibited in India by Oulton are next read, and in these Ivy is said to have lent a parcel of pepper

<sup>1</sup> O.C. 1717. The other document has not been traced.

to the Dutch in Jambi, with which he mixed dust and light and dirty pepper, by which means not only the parcel lent but the pepper remaining in the warehouse lay rotting, to the great loss and damage of the Company, and for this service he claimed twenty rials of eight; to have caused the casting away of a 'bullies' lading of pepper in Jambi river, by overcharging it to steal the customs; to have caused a Chinaman to be entrusted with more than 500 rials of eight to enable him to pay 200 rials which he owed Ivy, thus putting the whole loss on the Company, for the Chinaman died insolvent; to have lost 700 rials of eight when in charge of the warehouse by sending the Company's cloth (during Mr. Fleming's illness) to many places for his own private account. Being required to answer these charges, Ivy confesses that he bought a diamond ring of Mr. Fleming for 100 rials and sold it for ninety; that he bought a set of gold buttons from Thomas Robinson, when he came from Macassar, but none from Mr. Fleming, and paid the latter twenty-five rials for a beaver hat. With regard to the lost pepper, Ivy asserts that, on his arrival at Jambi after Mr. Fleming's death, he caused the resident factors there to weigh the pepper found in the warehouse, which Messrs. Goldington and Nottinge did, and found there were only 2,065 peculs, as appears by their signatures to the said weight, which he produces. He declares that these and all the other objections have been laid to his charge in Bantam, that he had two discharges from Mr. Fleming, another from the Chief and Council in Jambi, and a letter from the President and Council at Bantam acquitting him; but on these being examined, it is found that the discharges given by Mr. Fleming are dated in November, 1634, and May, 1636, the one from Jambi in October, 1638, and from Bantam in March, 1638. After these and Mr. Pearse's letter have been read, the majority of the court are of opinion that the discharges are not enough to acquit Mr. Ivy, all being of an earlier date than Mr. Pearse's letter; therefore he is advised to give a particular account (as others have done) how he obtained his estate, as the loss of the pepper and the objections brought against him are important matters. He replies that he borrowed money and let it out at five per cent. per month; that, on coming from Masulipatam, he invested 2,000 rials in cloth, which yielded 4,000 rials at Macassar; that having served the Company ten years in India he has,



by his salary and honest endeavours gained somewhat for himself. There not being a full court, resolution concerning Mr. Ivy is deferred to the next meeting. (2 pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 1, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 283).

Mr. Ivy is allowed to see some of the letters received from Bantam, in order to clear himself from the charges brought against him by Henry Oulton. He promises to answer the said charges this day week, and if he does not clear himself of all to forfeit his estate in the Company's hands. Mr. Biggs, from whom the Company holds some ground at Blackwall, reports that the rope-house there is much in want of repair, and that, if it is not quickly seen to, it will hinder him in building six houses which he has agreed to erect; he is told that Mr. Bowen shall examine the rope-house and the Court's resolution be made known to him on Friday. Richard Hudson is refused entertainment, the Court resolving never to send him to the Indies again; but, as he has served the Company twenty-nine years, he is promised consideration if he can find employment at home. Mr. Kerridge is desired to ship John Johnson as attendant to Captain Mynors, on condition that he returns with him, as he is his only servant for this voyage. Resolution as to the dispute concerning the transfer of an adventure by Nicholas Skynner to Thomas Mead is deferred. (1½ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 3, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 284).

From a letter received this day from the Agent and Council at Spahan, by way of Aleppo, the Court is informed that Thomas Merry has gone to Surat, leaving debts to the value of 170 tomands, which for the present must be paid from the Company's cash; it is therefore ordered that no part of his wages or estate be paid out without special direction. The Husband is directed to make provision for 180 men in the *Mary* for fifteen months, as 160 are not thought sufficient. Thomas Whittington, late steward in the *Hart*, having left the voyage, William Netlam, who formerly lived at Masulipatam as steward of the house and knows the Company's business there and the Portugal language, is elected in

his place, and the Court promises that if there is need of a factor he shall be employed. Richard Hudson appointed to assist Rilston with the accounts of stores and provisions. Consideration had of the affairs of Benjamin Robinson, a factor lately returned from Surat, and passages from the letter of the President and Council there, with a remonstrance drawn up by Robinson in extenuation of the charges brought against him, are read ; after much debate, it is asked what estate Robinson has to satisfy bills, amounting to 2,426*l.*, which he gave for the Company's use at Surat, in satisfaction for the wrong and damage he did in buying 640 fardles of indigo without commission, and he is asked if he will give security for what he is justly indebted to the Company, and then the matter shall be referred to arbitration. The day being far spent, this business is referred for further consideration. (1½ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 8, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 286).

Nicholas Houghton chosen steward for the *Mary* in the place of John Bourne. Four bales of dirt found on sifting the indigo brought home in the *London* are ordered to be returned to Surat in the *Dolphin*, with directions to the President and Council to discover the perpetrators of this abuse and make them liable for this and all former damages of a like nature. A court of sales appointed to be held this day fortnight. The time for return of the impost on the cloves brought home in the *Mary* having expired, Mr. Blunt is directed to see that those returned in the *William* are delivered to the adventurers who have not taken out their divisions in this commodity, that they may have the benefit of the impost. Twenty hogshead of beef and pork to be sent in the *Mary* for Bantam. Nathaniel Kingsland's petition for 95*l.*, due to him for wages but detained seven years ago on account of certain misdemeanours, is considered, and he being in prison the Court decides to pay his wages from the time he served the Company until his dismissal. Adam Lee, master of the *Seaflower*, granted 10*l.* in full of wages due to him for John James, his servant, who ran away from the *Blessing* to the Portugals. Mr. Ivy presents his answer to the charges brought against him by Henry Oulton ; it appears that

these have all been examined in India and he cleared by four Presidents and their Councils, as is proved by their letters now read. Ivy also furnishes an account of how he raised his estate, which gives some satisfaction. After debate the court agrees that he has cleared himself, and that he should be allowed to proceed on his appointed voyage. He is called in and told of this decision, and admonished to forbear all private trade and to endeavour to benefit and advance the Company's trade; this he promises faithfully to perform. Thomas Nevitt and his wife Thomazine, administrators of the late Mary Evans, who was executrix to the late Adrian Evans, transfer to Thomas Princeps, merchant, 312*l.* 10*s.* adventure and profits in the Third Joint Stock, the principal being divided. Derrick Host transfers to Peter Van De Pitt, merchant, 200*l.* adventure and profits in the Fourth Joint Stock, and 400*l.* adventure and profits in the First General Voyage. Sir John Gayre and Captain Styles to agree with the bricklayer about the reparation of the ropehouse. Ordered that, if Mr. Pinson becomes President at Bantam, his salary shall be increased to 300*l.* per annum. Mr. Browne, who returned as master's mate in the *London*, to be paid his wages and receive his goods on payment of 30*l.* for freight. (2½ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 15, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 289).

Fifteen hundred bags of pepper to be shipped to Leghorn in the *Love*, William Ryder master. John Thompson to be given 6*l.* for going to Portsmouth and the Isle of Wight to inquire about a French ship lately put in there from the Red Sea. Fifty bags of pepper sold to Penwarden Rumsey, grocer, for transportation to Spain, at 18*d.* per lb. at twelve months' time from the 15th of March, the money to be discounted from then at eight per cent., the Company to have the impost. Rumsey tenders himself and William Webb as securities, but is desired to add a third. Mr. Methwold allowed thirty bags of pepper on the above terms. Mr. Millward to be allowed seven per cent. interest for his 400*l.* remaining in the Company's hands. A dispute concerning silk bought by Messrs. Brumskill and Wallis from the widow of Alderman High-

lord is referred to the widow for settlement. Penwarden Rumsey, Tobias Lisle, and William Webb accepted as securities for pepper. (1½ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 21, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 290).

The Deputy reports that yesterday, at the Exchange, Mr. Solomon Smith, Marshal of the Admiralty, showed him a warrant from the Committee of Parliament for the business of the Custom-house, of which Mr. Greene is chairman, for stay of the *Mary* until the money due for subsidy, etc., is paid.<sup>1</sup> The Deputy desired Mr. Smith to serve this warrant himself, to let no one but Captain Mynors and the purser know of it, and to permit the said ship to proceed to the Hope and remain there until her release is obtained. This he consented to do, on condition that he should be saved harmless. By a letter now read from Captain Mynors it is seen that the Company is much beholden to Mr. Smith for having accomplished this so secretly, and it is thought that he deserves some reward. After some debate it is agreed that the Deputy shall consent to pay the subsidy to Parliament, so that the *Mary* may be released and proceed on her voyage. It is also resolved to bestow 100*l.* amongst some 'Parlyment men' for friendly offices performed on this and other occasions. The court of sales appointed for next Thursday is deferred to Wednesday week. (1 p.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 27, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 291).

Upon the motion of James Birkdell, chief master's mate in the *Mary*, it is ordered that he shall not be detained in the Indies but return home in the said ship. Mr. Peter Stoner, a Spanish merchant, accepted as security for Thomas Ivy; and William Gurney as security for his son William, entertained as a factor for the Coast. (½ p.)

<sup>1</sup> On February 18 the House of Commons authorized the 'Committee of the Navy and Customs' to detain the goods and ships of any merchants who were indebted to the late Commissioners of Customs.

A GENERAL COURT OF SALES, MARCH 1, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 292).

Sale of defective and Capiton silk, of Persia raw silk, Legee, Ardas, Cannaree, and Mazandran silk; of dust of Coromandel indigo, and of Lahore indigo; of cinnamon and rhubarb; of dust and 'skummings' of pepper, light, stony, and mouldy pepper; and of cotton wool; with prices and names of purchasers. (1 $\frac{1}{4}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 3, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 294).

The Court resolves to send the remainder of the pepper to Italy and orders a general court to be summoned for next Wednesday afternoon, to obtain the consent of the adventurers in this Fourth Joint Stock. One hundred cloths to be provided by the 25th instant for Surat, one-third to be greens, the rest reds and stametts. Messrs. Ashwell and Bateman entreated to examine and report on the account of William Pearse, who died at Jambi. John Langley and Richard Middleton accepted as securities for silk, and Thomas Thatcher and Thomas Mathews for pepper. Mr. Massingberd presents particulars of bills due to the Company over six months, and the Court orders that all who are or shall be indebted to the Company over three months shall be sued by John Spiller without his first acquainting the Court. Spiller is directed to inform the Court every fortnight of those who refuse to pay money owing for two months. He is also desired to call upon Mr. Gearing's securities for payment of the two bills, amounting to 418*l.* 3*s.* 8*d.*, and if this is refused to put the bills in suit. Sambrooke is directed to clear Mr. Gearing's two smaller bills by such divisions as are due unto him. There being still some goods belonging to several adventurers upon their divisions in the Company's warehouses, the warehouse-keepers are ordered to call upon each adventurer to take out those belonging to him, and on any refusing to do so his goods are to be weighed and put aside for him, and the same charged to his account. (1 $\frac{3}{4}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 8, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 295).

The Court taking into consideration the many inconveniencies which arise from buying ships, resolves to have two built for the

Company and to direct Steevens to begin one of about 500 tons at once, leaving it to his discretion to increase or lessen her burden by forty or fifty tons. Richard Davies and Samuel Manning accepted as securities for silk bought by Henry Rapyer. Mr. Methwold permitted to send twelve yards of scarlet and a piece of 'scarlett bayes' as a present to the 'Vendore De Fazendo of Goa'<sup>1</sup>, an iron chest from Nuremberg as a present to Virge Vorah<sup>2</sup> at Surat, and, by way of adventure, two suits of gilded leather, worth here about 100*l.*, the proceeds of the latter to be paid into the Company's cash at Surat and Mr. Methwold to be allowed 5*s.* the rial of eight in England; he is to pay 10*l.* for freight, but if the suits do not bring him in considerable profit this sum is to be remitted. A letter of attorney is read from Ralph Hough, one of the creditors of Edward Darling, 'silke-man,' who lately became bankrupt; whereupon Mr. Deputy is directed to receive all divisions that are or shall become due on the said Darling's adventure, on behalf of his creditors. Davies to be paid 6*l.* for piloting the *Mary* from Blackwall to Gravesend and thence to the Downs, 2*l.* for the *Sea-flower*, and 7*l.* for the *Hart*. (1 *p.*)

A GENERAL COURT OF THE ADVENTURERS IN THE FOURTH JOINT STOCK, MARCH 8, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 296).

Mr. Deputy observes that the cause of this meeting is that the generality may be acquainted with the proposed export of pepper, cloves, indigo, and some calicoes if necessary; also with the proposition made by the Committee of Parliament for the Safety of the Kingdom for the loan of some of the Company's ordnance to fortify the bulwarks now being erected for security of the City; and concerning some course to be taken about delivery of goods belonging to adventurers, which crowd the Company's warehouses and hinder the sale and disposal of goods. It is agreed by erection of hands that the shipping of pepper, etc., be left to the discretion of the Committees, provided that assurance is made to the value of

<sup>1</sup> The *Vedor da fazenda* at Goa had charge of the finances, and was next in rank to the Viceroy (see Mr. Gray's *Pyrard de Laval*, vol. ii, pp. 21, 40). For his friendly treatment of Methwold and his companions see Mandelslo's *Travels*, p. 98.

<sup>2</sup> Virji Vora, a wealthy native merchant whose name continually occurs in the Surat records.

one-half or three-fourths of what is dispatched, and underwritten for first by the adventurers if they so wish. Concerning the ordnance, the Deputy relates that yesterday he received a warrant to appear before the Committee of Parliament for the Safety of the Kingdom, who desired to borrow some of the Company's ordnance for securing the fortifications now being erected for defence of the City, as the Tower cannot furnish as many as are necessary; he told them that he could not grant their request, but that he would inform the generality of it; and having now done so, he desires them to consider and resolve on this matter. Hereupon some allege that they are acting in trust for many widows and orphans, and are much indebted at interest; that the Company has need of some of the ordnance, and the remainder, if sold, will yield a considerable sum, which would help to pay off part of the large debt; and further that each man present pays something towards building the said fortifications. Mr. Deputy is desired to put it to the question, which he does, and it is unanimously decided not to lend any ordnance. Finally, the Deputy calls attention to the refusal of adventurers to take away from the Company's warehouses the goods due to them upon their several divisions. The orders already made at two general courts are read and confirmed, and it is further resolved that, in case of any disaster happening to the said goods, the loss shall not be borne by the general company but by each individual adventurer owning the goods. (2 pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 10, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 298).

A letter from four of the Parliamentary Committee for the Safety of the Kingdom is read, in which the Company is desired to spare some of its ordnance for the defence of the City, as the Tower cannot furnish as many as are needful; Messrs. Kendricke, Christopher Packe, and William Nowell<sup>1</sup> appear to receive the Court's answer; they are told that this matter was fully considered at the last general court, when it was unanimously agreed, for reasons

<sup>1</sup> The first of these was no doubt John Kendrick, who was elected an alderman in May, 1643, and Lord Mayor in 1651-52. Pack is well known; he was a strong partisan of Cromwell, was knighted by him in 1655, and was called to the Upper House in 1657, under the title of Lord Pack. William Nowell has not been traced.

then stated, not to lend the Company's ordnance, and this Court has no power to rescind that order; but, if the Committee is willing to buy any of the guns, they shall be sold as cheaply as any. James and Anthony, sons of the late Sir Christopher Clitherowe, are admitted to the freedom of the Company by patrimony and take the customary oath. Captain Goodlad appears about the defective guns and want of powder in the ship *Peter and Andrew* he sold to the Company. Mr. Deputy proposes that the Captain shall choose one gunner, and the Company another, to try the guns. Goodlad says that on his return from Chatham he will have the guns examined; while, as for the powder, if he does not deliver the twenty-two barrels before to-morrow, the Company can buy that quantity and he will allow for it. It is resolved to export 1,400 or 1,500 bags of pepper, 100 hogsheads of cloves, and 300 barrels of indigo, to give two and a half dollars freight for each bag of pepper, three dollars for each barrel of indigo, and four for each hogshead of cloves. William Ryder, master of the *Love*, is agreed with to carry 400 or 500 bags of pepper, and 30 or 40 hhds. of cloves at this rate to Genoa and Leghorn, on condition that he touches at no other port by the way and carries no prohibited goods. Many other masters present themselves and offer to carry the remaining goods, but the *Mercury* (Thomas Harris, master) and the *Unicorn* (Edward Johnson, master) are chosen for this service. An agreement is made with Mr. William Garway, owner of the *Mercury* (which ship is at present in Holland, but expected home daily) for her to come up to Tilbury and there ship the better half of the goods remaining (after the *Love* is laden) and proceed to Marseilles and there unlade the indigo, then go on to Leghorn and Messina and unlade the pepper and cloves; Mr. Garway promises that his said ship shall not touch at any other port or carry any prohibited goods, and if she is not ready to depart with the *Love*, that then she shall wait and accompany the *Unicorn*. An agreement is made with Mr. Deputy to have the *Unicorn* ready in forty days to carry the remaining goods on the same conditions for Italy, and to accompany the *Mercury* if the latter does not go with the *Love*. Consideration had as to whom to consign the goods to be sent to Leghorn; but resolution herein is deferred. Resolved that two-thirds of the pepper, cloves, and indigo now being dis-



patched shall be insured, and that 200 bags of the pepper shipped in the *Love* shall be landed at Genoa and 200 bags at Leghorn. Motion made to insure some part of the Company's estate sent to and returned from India, but no resolution is come to. A letter directed to Mr. Deputy from Holland, concerning the composing of the differences between the two East India Companies, is read, and after some debate Mr. Deputy is desired to reply to his friend that if the Dutch will make good their former offer of 500,000 guilders in compensation of all wrongs, 'without relinquishing their [i. e. the English Company's] right to Pollaroone' [Pulo Run], some one shall be sent over to treat with them. The offer of Jaques Oyles to buy cloves for 3s. 9d. per lb. at three six months is refused, the Court hoping to get a much better price. (3 pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 15, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 301).

Resolved that the pepper, cloves, and indigo intended for Leghorn shall be consigned to Messrs. Job Throgmorton, John Collyer, Daniel Oxenbridge, Nicholas Abdy, and Philip Willyams. Thomas Jennings and Gilbert Keate accepted as securities for the remainder of the indigo bought by Robert Saynthill. Mr. Woodall to be given 100*l.* (besides the 150*l.* he has already received) by way of imprest on his account for chirurgery provided for the five ships intended for India. The defective calicoes not to be disposed of until the ships for Surat have been dispatched. Ordered that Mr. Holloway and all adventurers who have not received their divisions of calicoes shall have tickets sent to them to fetch them away, and if they refuse to do so, Mr. Bowen is directed to dispatch to each adventurer his division. ( $\frac{3}{4}$  p.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 17, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 302).

Ordered that the 200 bags of pepper shipped in the *Love* be landed at Genoa; also thirty hogsheads of cloves, if a market can be found for them, but if not, the cloves to be sent to Leghorn with the remainder of the pepper. Abraham Chamberlaine to receive (as sole surviving executor) all divisions due upon the adventure of the late Nicholas Askwith, upon he and his brother, Captain

Thomas Chamberlaine, entering into a bond of 600*l.* to save the Company harmless, there being a suit now in Chancery between some of the legatees and Mr. Chamberlaine, and the said divisions by that court ordered to remain in the Company's hands. Upon a motion made on behalf of John Spiller, a factor in India, the Court orders that, if the President and Council approve, he shall be given an increase in wages not exceeding one hundred nobles yearly, from the expiration of his former covenant, next Lady Day twelvemonth. ( $\frac{3}{4}$  *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 22, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 303).

The Court is informed that Houghton, the brewer, sent twenty tons of beer to the Downs to be distributed between the *Mary*, *Hart*, and *Seaflower*, but the hoy running aboard the *Mary*, her master, Captain Mynors, took it all and refused to give any to the other ships, though he already had five tons from the King's ship; this is ordered to be entered in the Black Book, that the Captain may be questioned concerning it on his return. Mr. Willson reports that Captain Carleton and his mother, who are indebted to the Company, desire forbearance for a month or two, or that the Court will accept bills for the amount on money due to them in the country; no resolution is come to. Steevens is ordered to set about building a ship of 300 tons forthwith. A note is read from the committee for letting the lands and tenements belonging to Sir Thomas Gresham, in which some of the Company are desired to appear at the Lord Mayor's house to-morrow at two o'clock, about taking the lease of the cellar under the Exchange; certain Committees are entreated to attend and endeavour to obtain the said lease at a reasonable rate, or, if not able to do this, then to ask for two years' time to procure other premises. At the request of Valentine Markham, the salary of his son Thomas, a factor at Surat, is raised 10*l.* yearly for five years, to begin from the arrival of the *Dolphin*, if the President and Council approve. Mr. Farrer complains that Richard Fisher, purser in the *Seaflower*, promised to take his son to the Indies, but sent him ashore at the Downs, and only took his adventure of five quarter-casks of wine; Farrer also asserts that Fisher took an adventure of his own to the

value of 400*l.*, and promises to give particulars of it. He is told that Fisher was right to put his son ashore, as he had no power to take him ; but for promising to do so, and for taking the wine, he shall be questioned, and it shall be mentioned in the Surat letter now going by the *Dolphin*. John Martyn, a labourer, whose skull was broken aboard the *Hind* by the fall of a mallet, is given 20*s.* from the poor-box. (2 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 24, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 305).

Mr. Willson reports that he and Mr. Ashwell waited yesterday on the Lord Mayor and the committee for letting Sir Thomas Gresham's lands, and agreed with them for a lease of the Exchange cellar for thirty-one years from next Lady Day, at 50*l.* a year and a fine of 100*l.* ; this is approved and the Committees are thanked. Mr. Deputy moves for a policy of assurance to be made for some of the Company's estate to and from India, because there is now being sent out 50,000*l.* more than there is in the kingdom to satisfy the Company's debts ; this is referred to the next meeting. The Court, taking into consideration the disturbances of the times, thinks fit to procure a man-of-war to convoy the *Dolphin* and *Hind* twenty leagues beyond Scilly, and certain Committees are chosen to repair (on hearing of the arrival of the said ships in the Downs) to the Earl of Warwick, and procure a letter from him to Captain Batten for the desired convoy. Meanwhile Mr. Younge is directed to go to the Downs and make a 'consortshippe' with some ship or ships bound for the southwards, and on a fair wind, without awaiting further advice, to dispeed the Company's ships if only there is one other ship to accompany them. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 28, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 306).

Richard Hudson to be paid 8*l.* for his services in unlading the *Mary* and *London*. Messrs. Huttly and Mullyns present an order from the House of Commons of the 25th instant<sup>1</sup> requiring the Company to lend as many of its guns as can be spared to help fortify the bulwarks in erection for defence of the City ; they are

<sup>1</sup> This should be the 24th (see *Commons' Journal*, vol. iii, p. 16).

told that a former similar request was made known at a general court and refused by the generality: that this Court has no power to go against that decision and therefore cannot lend the guns: and for further satisfaction the answer given to Mr. Kendricke and others on the 10th instant is read. On consideration that 50,000*l.* more than there is in the kingdom to pay the Company's debts is being sent out, and that there is besides a debt at Surat, the Court orders two policies to be at once drawn up, one to insure 30,000*l.* of the 70,000*l.* quick stock now being sent in the *Dolphin*, *Hind*, and *Seaflower* to Surat, to enable the debt there to be paid in case of loss; the other to insure 70,000*l.* belonging to the [Fourth] Joint Stock being safely landed at the port of London at the rate of 10*s.* the dollar, either in the *Discovery*, *Reformation*, *Ulysses*, *Mary*, or *Dolphin*, upon all goods laden in them between the 29th of last September and the 31st of March, 1644. The policy for the pepper and cloves shipped in the *Love* ordered to be drawn up for 7,000*l.*, and underwritten for first by the Committees, and if they refuse then by the other adventurers. (1 p.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, APRIL 7, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 308).

A warrant signed for payment of 100*l.* to Mr. Blackwell, the King's grocer, for composition of spices for the last quarter. On consideration whether this allowance is due, as he no longer supplies His Majesty with spices, the Court orders that it shall not be given again without especial order. Captain Washborne is summoned to appear about two bills for 418*l.* 3*s.* 8*d.*, due long since, for which he and Mr. Allen stand bound with Mr. Gearing, and about his own debt of 421*l.* 3*s.* 2*d.*, for which he has given no security; he promises that, if Mr. Gearing does not clear his bills by Midsummer, he and Mr. Allen will pay them; he also undertakes to pay one-third of his own debt at once and discount for the remainder shortly. A letter is read from William Cobb, who is a prisoner at Rochester at the Company's suit, about the piracy committed in the Red Sea; it is resolved to prosecute him in the Admiralty, and a warrant is ordered to be taken out against Kynaston and Ayres on the same count. The *William* ordered to be broken up in Blackwall dock, and Fotherby to keep an

account of the cost; also of all her materials and iron sold or used in building the new ships, according to the order of Sir John Gayre and Captain Styles. A bill ordered to be set up at the Exchange notifying that the *London* is to be sold next Wednesday by the candle. Messrs. Nowell, Story, and Bellamy present an order from the House of Commons concerning the loan of some of the Company's ordnance for protection of the City; they are told that this Court cannot lend any without the consent of a general court, which has already been denied, but, to show how ready the Committees are to comply with Parliament, a general court shall be called next Wednesday afternoon, when the order now presented shall be read, and the resolution of the generality made known that evening. A bond of 400*l.* accepted from Messrs. Stone and Stareshmore to pay their debt of 240*l.* to the Company by Midsummer. A general court of sales ordered to be held next Friday afternoon. (1½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, APRIL 12, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 309).

Mr. Biggs desiring a piece of ground, fifty feet by five, near the smithy at Blackwall, he is told that, when it has been viewed by Sir John Gayre and Captain Styles, he shall have an answer. The policy of assurance for 30,000*l.* to be landed at Surat from the *Dolphin*, *Hind* and *Seaflower*, and the other policy of assurance for 70,000*l.* to be landed in London for account of the Fourth Joint Stock are read, and it is agreed that each adventurer may insure half his subscription outwards and the whole on the return. The *London* to be sold for 400*l.* without bowsprit, mizenmast, or boat, or the cables and anchors holding her. Captain Herriott Washborne and Mr. Benjamin Washborne accepted as securities for Captain Washborne's debt for sugar bought of the Company. The price of garbled pepper fixed at 19*d.* per lb. for 100 bags at three six months; Messina silk at 24*s.* per lb. at two six months; and of indigo at 4*s.* 6*d.* per lb., 100 or 200 barrels, at three six months, fifty to be sold in a parcell. The Deputy and certain Committees desired to examine the calicoes at 8 o'clock to-morrow morning, that it may be better known at the next court how to price them. (1 *p.*)

A GENERAL COURT, APRIL 12, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 310).

The *London*, burden 800 tons, with her price set at 350*l.*, is sold to Mr. John Taylour for 380*l.* without boat, bowsprit, mizenmast, cables, or anchors, and the Company to be at no further charge for her, though Mr. Taylour, on request, is lent a mooring cable and anchor to take her to Wapping. The last general court is read and Mr. Deputy, referring to the former order received from the 'close Committee of Parlyament' to lend some of the Company's ordnance for defence of the City, acquaints the court that since then a similar order has been received from the House of Commons<sup>1</sup>; this is read, and it appears that the Committee for Fortifications has power to take the said ordnance if the Company refuses to lend it. Mr. Deputy therefore desires that this be considered and an answer returned; but no one speaking, he puts it to the question whether the ordnance shall be lent or not, and by a general erection of hands the answer is in the negative. Mr. Deputy then reports that the Company's house has been assessed at 35*l.* per week; as this is generally considered an injury he assures the generality that the Court of Committees will do its best to get it revoked. He further intimates that the Committees have ordered a policy to be drawn up to insure the safe landing of 30,000*l.* at Surat by the *Dolphin*, *Hind*, and *Seaflower*, at a premium of 3*l.* 10*s.* per cent., in which each may insure half his adventure, and another policy to insure 70,000*l.* being returned and landed in London for the account of the Fourth Joint Stock at the rate of 2*l.* 10*s.* per cent., in which each may insure his whole adventure. The time for underwriting in the first policy is to be until Friday night, when, if the 30,000*l.* is not fully underwritten, any may add to their former subscription, or others be permitted to underwrite. Both policies are presented, and all are desired to underwrite while in court. (1½ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, APRIL 14, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 312).

Rose, wife of Robert Fuller, who died at Bantam, to be allowed the money remaining in the Company's hands for the use of her

<sup>1</sup> See *Commons' Journal*, vol. iii, p. 30.

daughter on giving two sufficient securities. The goods intended for sale at 'Marcellis' [Marseilles] to be consigned to Messrs. Jackson and Hollsworthy. On information that the Company is assessed 35*l.* per week towards the weekly contribution of 10,000*l.* ordered by Parliament to be paid by the city of London, the Deputy and certain Committees are desired to wait on the Committee of Aldermen appointed by Parliament and endeavour to get the said contribution revoked. Mr. Woodall's account of 247*l.* 8*s.* 4*d.* for surgeons' chests ordered to be paid. ( $\frac{3}{4}$  *p.*)

A GENERAL COURT OF SALES, APRIL 14, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 313).

Sale of Sinda calicoes, defective calicoes, brown wrappers, wax-cloths, dust of cloves, and garbled pepper, with prices and names of purchasers. (1 $\frac{1}{4}$  *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, APRIL 19, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 315).

Mr. Garway intimates that, if the *Mercury* is to go to Leghorn without touching at Marseilles, he will undertake to carry from the former place without further charge whatever indigo is consigned for sale to Marseilles, or he is willing to go first to Marseilles and then to Leghorn as at first agreed; this is left for further consideration. The Deputy reports that, according to a former order, 100*l.* has been bestowed on those Members of Parliament who have done the Company particular service, but that another 100*l.* is necessary, and that it will be advisable for two or three more Committees to help in this matter; the second 100*l.* is granted, but no more Committees appointed, those already named being directed to dispose of the money as they think fit. The Deputy and Messrs. Garway and Methwold accepted as securities for calicoes. Mr. Methwold complains concerning certain wrappers he bought at the last court of sales, but is told that he must abide by his bargain. Mr. Pennoyer's offer to buy twenty barrels of indigo for 4*s.* 6*d.* per lb. at three six months is refused, the quantity being so small. Philip Mead, Giles Dent, Joshua Woolnough, Benjamin Goodwin, and Thomas Lambe accepted as securities for calicoes bought by

Mr. Woolnough. The Deputy presents an abstract of business necessary to be seen to at once, and the Secretary is directed to deliver a written note of their employment to the several Committees who have agreed to undertake the work, which is as follows : to examine what part of the cargo of the *Mary*, *William*, and *London* has been exported, to get in all the impost bills, that allowance may be made to the 'Joynt Company,' and to clear accounts for these three ships with the Committee of Customs this next week ; to assist Mr. Bowen in setting apart sufficient calicoes to serve such warrants as are or ought to be delivered out on all former divisions, and to make an inventory of those remaining and divide them into lots ready for sale ; also to assist Mr. Blount and the Secretary in setting apart silk and cloves sufficient for all warrants, that the remainder may be put to sale with the indigo and pepper ; to look after all business connected with the Yard at Blackwall and prevent the embezzlement of timber, and to lessen all unnecessary expenses ; to examine the Company's standing charges and point out where these may be lessened now that the Stock is smaller and unable to bear so great a burden as other Stocks have done : to examine and give in a balance of last year's Particular Voyage, with the cost of each ship dispeeded and their cargoes, and to ascertain whether everything concerning that Stock is posted in the journal and ledger : also to examine the cost and cargoes of all ships sent out this year for the Fourth Joint Stock and present a balance of it, as it appears in England, to the Court, and to see that everything is duly entered. (3 pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, APRIL 21, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 318).

Sixty barrels of flat indigo sold to Mr. Pennoyer at 4s. 6d. per lb., half to be paid for in eight months' time and the remainder six months after, the Committees present at next Monday's court to fix the security. Mr. Taylour agrees to buy twenty or thirty of the Company's guns at 10s. 6d. per hundred at twelve months' time, the Company to stand the hazard of their being proved, and Mr. Taylour the charge ; Mr. Fotherby to be present at the trial to see that the guns have only the ordinary charge, and Mr. Taylour to take them away within ten days. Mr. Taylour is lent the pump,



chain, and wheel belonging to the *London* on agreeing to return them, with the cable and anchor formerly lent, within a month. ( $\frac{3}{4}$  p.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, APRIL 24, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 319).

John and Thomas Taylour accepted as securities for the *London* and for ordnance bought of the Company; and the long-boat, oars, and a hawser lent to Mr. Taylour to take the *London* to Wapping, he promising to return them in as good condition as when lent. A letter is read from Mr. Cramporne, of Plymouth; the Court resolves to desire him to provide a small boat with six, eight, or ten men, to lie off the Channel for three months from the 15th of June next, to advise the Company's homeward-bound ships (because of the distraction of the times) not to put into Scilly, Falmouth, or any western port, and not to board any ship or suffer any one to board them, but to be on their guard and make the Downs their first port if possible; also to desire him to hire two men who know the Parliament ships, that one may be sent aboard the Company's ships to point out the Parliament ships, and those set out from Falmouth, that they may be avoided. (1 p.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, APRIL 27, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 320).

A petition from the ships' carpenters is read, in which they pray to be allowed the privilege of their predecessors, and of all carpenters working in the yards along the Thames, to carry away the chips from the yard; the petitioners, fifteen in number, are called in and told that, because of the great abuses committed in this respect, the Court is resolved to adhere to its former resolution not to allow any chips to be taken away by the workmen in the yard, but to pay them weekly for their daily work as usual, and those who refuse work now on these terms will not be employed hereafter if they ask for work. Fortune, wife of Thomas Johnson, cook in the *Crispian*, to be allowed 3*l.* yearly from her husband's wages during his absence. Mr. Fotherby ordered to pay the monthly assessment of 25*s.* for the Company's houses, land, and docks at Blackwall. (1 p.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MAY 3, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 321).

The request of the sister of Robert Wooder, who died in Persia about ten years ago, to receive the money due upon her brother's account, is refused, as Wooder owes the Company about 200*l*. Rose Fuller is given 40*s*. and interest is allowed her at the rate of eight per cent. on the 15*l*. remaining in the Company's hands towards her child's maintenance ; and on account of her own great poverty she is given 20*s*. from the poor-box. A letter from Marseilles is read and the Court resolves that none of the pepper, cloves, or indigo shipped in the *Mercury* shall be sent to that place, but that one hundred bags of pepper and ten barrels of indigo from the said ship shall be landed at Messina at the freight formerly agreed on, and the rest of the goods at Leghorn. Mr. Garway, being freed from his contract to go to Marseilles, promises to carry the same quantity of goods from Leghorn to Messina free of freight. The factors at Genoa to be directed to take out of the *Unicorn* as many cloves as with those received from the *Love* will make thirty hogsheads, forty barrels of indigo, and one hundred bags of pepper, for sale, the goods remaining to be landed at Leghorn. Mr. Methwold to receive 1,000*l*. assigned to him upon the Company by Mr. Greene and the Committee of Parliament for the Navy and Custom-house business, Sir John Nulls giving a receipt. William Vincent and George Smith, Junior, accepted as securities for silk and pepper. Mrs. Bennett Samms, widow of Edward Samms, allowed to adventure her valuation of twenty-five per cent. (152*l*. 10*s*.) in the Fourth Joint Stock. (1½ *pp*.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MAY 5, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 323).

William Satterford granted admission to the Company's alms-house at Blackwall, but cautioned that his wife is not to lodge there but only to assist him in the daytime. Thomas Gee is entertained as master of one of the ships now being built, as he has served the Company many years and is well reported of as an excellent mariner ; no wages are assigned to him, but he is desired to go to Blackwall once or twice a week and have an eye to the two ships

building there. The Deputy reports that he has received information of certain abuses committed at Blackwall Yard ; he is desired to meet certain Committees at the house of Sir John Gayre at seven o'clock on Wednesday morning, to examine four men who can and are willing to give particulars concerning this. A court of sales appointed to be held on Wednesday week for disposal of 40,000 calicoes, pepper, indigo, and Messina silk ; and a bill is ordered to be put up at the Exchange to give notice of this, and that if any intend to treat for part of the said commodities beforehand the Committees are willing to do so. Two policies of insurance of 12,000*l.* each to be taken out for the *Unicorn* and *Mercury* at the rate of 3*l.* per cent. A list of those indebted to the Company is presented, whereby it appears that Mr. Holloway owes more than 3,000*l.* ; he is requested to pay, and promises to do so within a month. Spiller is ordered to put the bills of all who do not pay in suit. (1½ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MAY 12, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 324).

A bill presented by Solomon Smith for 10*l.* for charges incurred in going twice to Rochester to serve Cobb with a writ, and for arresting Regimont, the French captain, is ordered to be paid. Mr. Russell desires to receive for the use of John Willcox 350*l.* upon discount, the profits of an adventure of 1,000*l.* lately belonging to Lord Brooke<sup>1</sup> ; as neither Russell nor Willcox can give a discharge for the said money, the adventure having been assigned by a deed under Lord Brooke's hand to Gregory Clement, who disclaims any 'propriety' in it, Russell is desired to wait until this business is cleared by Willcox, until when eight per cent. interest shall be allowed from the 4th of May last. A dispute between the Company and Mr. Massingberd concerning an adventure of 1,000*l.* sold by the latter to Captain Weddall in September 1631, and about the said Captain's receipt of 900*l.* odd paid him by the Company to make good his subscription of 1,200*l.*, is deferred for determination. Ordered that any one buying calicoes to the value of 1,000*l.* shall have four six months' time for payment, but

<sup>1</sup> Lord Brooke had been killed on March 2, while commanding the Parliamentary forces at Lichfield.

under that value three six months. Richard Swinglehurst's bill of 31*l.* 17*s.* to be paid. Mr. Massingberd to be paid his valuation of twenty-five per cent. in the Third Joint Stock (4,499*l.* 17*s.* 6*d.*) upon discount. (1½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MAY 17, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 326).

John Woodall being very sick and weak and therefore unable to serve the Company any more, his nephew, Henry Boone, is entertained as 'chirurgion' in his place. Mr. Biggs attending to hear the Court's answer to his request for some ground at Blackwall, Sir John Gayre reports that he and Captain Styles viewed the desired ground and think that six foot 'from out to out in breadth' might be granted; this should not be sold, or let on lease, but Mr. Biggs should take it from year to year and give some acknowledgment for it, the Company to be at no charge for removing the bridge or making the wall or gate, all this to be paid for by Mr. Biggs. These proposals were agreed to by erection of hands and the acknowledgment to be paid fixed at 12*d.* per annum. Mr. Biggs is called in and told of these conditions; he desires not to be tied by any acknowledgment, but is told that this is to keep his tenants from annoying the Company in any way and must be agreed to; whereupon he, being unwilling to make any payment, leaves the court. (1¼ *pp.*)

A GENERAL COURT OF SALES, MAY 17, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 327).

Two pieces of 'Colchester bayes' and a remnant of twelve and a half yards sold for 12*l.* 4*s.* to Mr. John Frith. (¼ *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MAY 19, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 328).

The broke of 31*l.* 0*s.* 9*d.* charged upon the adventure of William Leman, for interest on several bills for goods bought of the Company, is reduced to 10*l.* Lucy Bearblocke and Margaret Coates petition concerning a house standing on the Company's ground at Blackwall, bought twenty years ago by their mother, Lucy Ashmore, 'for making of spunne yarn and twice layd ropes.' About

fourteen years ago the Company granted to Boatswain Ingram a piece of the same ground, on which he built three houses, and then took down the petitioners' house ('which stood upon a sufficient wharfe') and rebuilt it on the marsh to its great prejudice. They understand that Ingram is now to have a good part of the same ground whereon their warehouse stands, which if again removed will be exposed to ruin. They beg that their house and ground may 'remaine to them as formerly'. This petition is referred to Sir John Gayre and Captain Styles. Twenty thousand pipestaves to be bought. Derebauds, kerebauds, and eckbarees<sup>1</sup> sold to James Martyn. Mr. Methwold buys the remaining wrappers, and Mr. Massingberd offers to take the rest of the indigo at 4s. 4d. per lb. at five six months, but is told that he shall have it for 4s. 6d. per lb. at the time stated. Thomas Rundell is entertained to prosecute runaways and their sureties, Rilston promising to be his security and that he shall give account of all bonds entrusted to him, of which Markham is to take an account every quarter, and Mr. Hurt to deliver all of that nature to Rundell, who is to be allowed one-third of what is collected. Mr. Bowen's request for skins and outside packing stuff of 'gunnells and base ropes' referred to the Committees for the calico warehouse. (1 $\frac{3}{4}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MAY 26, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 330).

Messina silk sold to John Blutworth at 23s. per lb., the money to be discounted for eleven months and two months in, the tare for each bale to be 3lb. Broderas<sup>2</sup> sold to William White and Lodowicke Hodges at 7s. 6d. and 10s. the piece at three six months; and Captain Richard Cranley, William White, and Richard Hill accepted as securities. Philip Mead and John Harper accepted as securities for broad baftas<sup>3</sup> and Synda dorbellas<sup>4</sup> bought by them. James Martyn and John Frith accepted as securities

<sup>1</sup> These are all described as calicoes. They probably represent goods from Daryābād and Khairābād, and some named Akbaris after the Emperor Akbar.

<sup>2</sup> Calicoes from Baroda, the old spelling of which was 'Brodera'.

<sup>3</sup> This term covered more than one kind of cotton goods.

<sup>4</sup> Possibly a Portuguese name for some variety of calico brought from Tatta.

for calicoes bought by the former. Garbled pepper sold to John Law at 18*d.* per lb. at three six months. The remaining parcel of flat indigo sold to Richard Clutterbuck and the dust to Mr. Massingberd. An order dated the 17th instant from the House of Commons<sup>1</sup> is read, and the Court directs that nothing be paid to Sir Peter Richault without an order from Parliament. (1¼ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JUNE 2, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 331).

The Committees order that none of the indigo bought by Mr. Clutterbuck be delivered until he has subscribed the bargain, and that 1,000*l.* over and above the value of what is delivered is always to remain in the Company's hands. Narrow 'Broaderas' sold to James Martyn at an abated price. (½ *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JUNE 9, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 332).

Rilston is directed to buy forty tons of cider. Charles Deane, an almsman at Poplar, given 20*s.* from the poor-box for reading daily prayers for the last year. On a note from Captain Cranley, Mr. Bowen is directed to deliver the calicoes bought by Messrs. White and Hodges, the Captain undertaking that Mr. Hill shall subscribe the bargain upon his return from Dover. Mr. Blount is ordered to weigh and deliver the indigo bought by Mr. Clutterbuck. The Court, taking into consideration the damage done by carts passing over 'Blackwall Cawsey', orders a gate to be made at the entrance to Poplar, with a 'turned stile' on one side and a stile about three feet high for foot passengers on the other, the gate to be kept locked and no carts to pass except for the Company's occasions and by its permission. A list of those indebted to the Company above two months is read; and Lord Cottington owing 50,304*l.* for pepper, Spiller is directed to confer with Mr. Acton as to the best course to be taken with Sir Paul Pindar, Sir Job Harby, Sir John Jacob, and Sir John Nulls for recovery of this amount. He is also told to speak with Mr. Burton about the 4,000*l.* due long since from him and others for indigo. (1¼ *pp.*)

<sup>1</sup> See the note on p. 328, and *Commons' Journal*, vol. iii, p. 90.

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JUNE 16, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 333).

The resolution forbidding any cart to pass from Poplar to Blackwall without permission is read, and Giles Shepheard appointed to keep the key of the gate to be erected and to let none pass upon the causeway without paying 2*d.* per cart, this money to be used for repairs; Shepheard to give an account of the receipts, and to have an increase of salary. As many of the Committees as can are entreated to go to Deptford and Blackwall and examine the stores and provisions in the yards, and resolve what is best concerning them. Sir Thomas Hamersley having underwritten 1,000*l.* in the Particular Voyage but only paid in 750*l.*, and Edward Browne having underwritten 150*l.* but only paid in 37*l.* 10*s.*, they are to be accounted adventurers only for as much as they have paid in, and to receive profits accordingly, but if any loss is incurred to bear their share according to their subscriptions (as is settled by the preamble), they being the only two who have not paid up fully. Boatswain Ingram's bill of 9*l.* 3*s.* to be paid. Cowley is entertained as boatswain of the largest ship now building at Blackwall, to keep account of all goods taken into or from the said vessel on her outward and homeward voyage. Determination concerning provision of coral for the next ships is deferred. The Deputy's purchase of twenty tons of Spanish iron at 15*l.* per ton at six months is approved. (1¼ *pp.*)

A MEETING AT DEPTFORD, JUNE 19, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 335).

Having viewed the yard and stone wharf at Deptford, the Committees think that, as the Company has no use for them, both the freehold land and that held from the Bridgehouse should be put up for sale. (¼ *p.*)

A MEETING AT BLACKWALL, JUNE 19, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 335).

Ordered that the gable-end of the smith's forge towards the river, and the gable-end of the west part of the boat-house, be made of brick, and the post of the boat-house cut off; that a partition be made on the west side of the warehouse as far as the post, to go

along the joiner's room standing by the saw-pit, to put the sheathing boards in. On consideration of the request of Lucy Bearblocke and Margaret Coates, the Court orders that, if their house is repaired within a month, they may remain in it, and continue making spun yarn and ropes for the Company. The request of Boatswain Ingram for six foot of ground at the south-west end of Blackwall Causeway, and for six old masts, is refused. Captain Jourden and others are desired to decide upon cables and cordage necessary for the next ships. An account of timber and plank bought for building the two ships, amounting to 2,345*l.*, is read; Steevens states what will be required and is advised not to buy more than is absolutely necessary. The Court orders seventy-five tons of cordage to be spun and laid in tar for the two new ships; small cables to be made out of four or five not likely to be used, thus effecting a saving of 230*l.*, but none to be sent to Sandwich; the wharf to be repaired, but not the slaughterhouses; wooden windows to be put in the storehouse; and a cart-horse bought, if Parliament keeps the one lately taken. Mr. Biggs's demand for 5*l.*, for curing the broken thigh of the Persian boy in the Company's service, is deferred for consideration. The 'haire loft'<sup>1</sup> is ordered to be repaired. (2 $\frac{3}{4}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JUNE 23, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 338).

The proceedings of the Deputy and Committees at Blackwall and Deptford are read and confirmed. A court for election of Governor, Deputy, Treasurer, and Committees appointed to be held Wednesday sennight in the afternoon. Consideration had whether a Committee shall go to the Downs next Monday or Tuesday to await the arrival of the expected ships from the Indies and to prevent them being boarded by private traders; nothing is resolved, for if the wind is easterly the said ships may put into some harbour on the west coast. A messenger from Lord Harbert desires to know if the Company is willing to buy the inheritance of that part of its ground at Blackwall<sup>2</sup> which is with-

<sup>1</sup> 'Haire' is an obsolete form of 'air'. Probably the loft was used for airing goods.

<sup>2</sup> The Company's property at Blackwall formed part of the manor of Stepney, which belonged to the Earl of Cleveland. He had already raised large sums on the security



out 'composicion,' and to make the fine certain; but his demand being 'soe vast', the Court is unwilling to treat with the messenger, whereupon he replies that he will confer with Mr. Acton and then return. Upon the petition of Nicholas Jerard, who has been indebted to the Company over twenty years and against whom there is a suit, his adventure in the Second Joint Stock and profits arising from it are ordered to be accounted as part payment of the said debt, he promising to make up the remainder by paying 50*l.* next week and for six weeks in succession, until the whole is paid. Adam Bowen is allowed to have all the old gunnells, skins, and 'basse ropes' in the upper warehouse at Leadenhall, on condition that he reserves as many as may be necessary for shipping calicoes. The request of John Woodall for something towards 'the repayre of his languishing necessities and his better support', he being old and bed-ridden and his grown-up children 'lying very heavy upon him', which with his many losses and misfortunes compels him to appeal to the Court, is refused, some of the Committees having inquired and found that he is not in need and has a sufficient estate. James Martyn to be allowed 1*d.* per lb. for dust of pepper from the *Mary*. The Deputy acquaints the Court that he has received a warrant from Mr. John Trenchard, 'a Parlyament man,' who is chairman of accounts at Goldsmiths' Hall, concerning a debt of 1,656*l.* due from the Company to Sir Peter Richaut about the 10th of August next<sup>1</sup>; it is desired that this money be paid to Parliament upon discount to supply Sir William Waller, but as Parliament has not Sir Peter's bill, Mr. Trenchard promised to procure an ordinance to save the Company harmless for paying it by deducting the money out of the subsidy of the next goods received from the Indies if the bill cannot be procured by August, and he also promised to come this morning with some others for

of his estates, and apparently he was now endeavouring (through a friend) to realize a portion of his property.

<sup>1</sup> Sir Peter Ricaut, as a generous supporter of the King's cause, fell early under the displeasure of the Parliament. On May 17, 1643, the East India Company was ordered to make no further payments to him without permission. On June 21 the Commons ordered his estate to be sequestered, and 5,000*l.* out of it to be paid to Sir William Waller. A sum of 1,500*l.* of his in the hands of the East India Company was also to be sequestered, the Company being given an indemnity for the same. On the 23rd Trenchard and another member were ordered to go to the Company and treat with them on the subject.

the Company's answer. The Deputy and certain Committees are entreated to await their coming and to act as they think best in this matter, but not to pay more than 1,600*l*. Calicoes (broad 'Broderas', 'Suratt narrowes', and 'merculees') sold to Philip Mead and Thomas Lambe on the Exchange. Sufficient canvas to be bought to make 2,000 pepper bags by the return of the next ships. ( $2\frac{1}{2}$  *pp*.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JUNE 30, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 340).

Advices to be sent to Leghorn and Genoa for coral to be provided to the value of 20,000 or 24,000 ducats. Sir John Gayre and Alderman Reynardson are desired to assist the Deputy and Treasurer, in the absence of the Governor, in the distribution of gratifications to the Committees. Mr. Bowen is directed to send to each adventurer's house such divisions of calicoes as belong to them. Richard Clutterbuck admitted to the freedom of the Company on payment of 5*l*.; he is reminded that he has not yet given any security for the indigo he lately bought, whereupon he declares his willingness to do so and to take the risk of any loss that may meanwhile happen to the indigo. The estate of the late Henry Griffin, amounting to 57*l*. 18*s*. 1*d*., to be paid to his administratrix, Elizabeth Clarke (now the wife of Thomas Rolfe), on her husband and Captain William Thompson giving a bond to save the Company harmless. The Deputy and other Committees having been empowered by two several orders of the Court to give away 200*l*. in gratuities, and the sum disbursed amounting to 208*l*. 15*s*. a warrant for the same is ordered to be made out. The petition of Katherine, widow of John Potter, administrator of the late John Skibbowe, for the remainder of the latter's estate, is refused, as nothing is due upon it; but in consideration of her great poverty she is given 5*l*. from the poor-box and the 5*l*. paid by Mr. Clutterbuck for his admittance to the freedom of the Company. Mr. Trenchard presents an order from Parliament made yesterday, requiring the Company to transfer the interest Sir Peter Richaut has in any adventure in the trade of the Company to whom the Committee of Accounts shall con-

tract with to buy the same.<sup>1</sup> After debate, the Court replies that this cannot be done, as Sir Peter might enforce the value of his adventure from the Company 'beyond sea', and no adventure can be transferred without the consent of its owner, his heirs, or executors. Mr. Trenchard is shown the book which every adventurer selling or transferring his adventure signs, and is told that if it were possible to comply with the order of Parliament it would dishearten all men from adventuring in or giving credit to the Company. Mr. Trenchard hereupon assures the Court that Parliament has no desire to entrench upon the Company, but that he would like to know when any division is made upon Sir Peter's adventure to whom it will be delivered. He is told that, when any division either in goods or money is made, it is delivered to the true owner or to whom it legally belongs. Thereupon he desires that the transfer of Sir Peter's adventure may be considered at the next court. (2 $\frac{1}{4}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JULY 5, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xviii, p. 343).

Benjamin Robinson is heard concerning the charges made against him from Surat for buying indigo without commission, by which he is alleged to have caused a loss to the Company of 2,426*l*. After some consideration, the Court resolves that, as Robinson has served the Company for over ten years in India, is very capable, and has but little estate, he shall pay 1,000*l*.; 400*l*. or 500*l*. due to him as salary will be deducted from this, and the remainder is to be paid in two months' time. At his request he is re-entertained for five years at 200*l*. per annum and, occasion requiring, he is to be sent in the next ships to India, in which case he is to pay 100*l*. yearly (2*s*. to be reckoned for every rupee) until his debt is cancelled. Meanwhile he is to receive his three carpets and sixty books of coarse calicoes now in the custody of Sir Henry Garway. (1 $\frac{3}{4}$  pp.)

<sup>1</sup> On June 24 the House ordered the sale of Ricaut's adventures in the East India trade; and on the 29th an order was passed, directing the Company to transfer his interest to such persons as the Committee of Accounts might indicate. Two days later, an 'ordinance' to this effect was ordered to be prepared.

A GENERAL COURT OF ELECTION, JULY 5, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 1).

Mr. Deputy informs the generality that they are called together to elect a Governor, Deputy, Treasurer, and Committees for the ensuing year, and desires them to name whom they please to fill these posts; whereupon Sir John Cordell, Sir John Gayre, Aldermen Reynardson and Ashwell, and Mr. William Cockayne are nominated to act as Governor, and by erection of hands the last-named is chosen and takes the oath in court accordingly. Messrs. Methwold, Burnell, and Willson are then nominated for the post of Deputy, and Mr. Methwold is chosen and sworn. Messrs. Robert Bateman and John Massingberd are nominated to act as Treasurer, and Mr. Bateman is chosen and takes the prescribed oath. A question arises whether the eight Committees to be elected must be adventurers in the Old Joint Stock, or in the Particular Voyage, or in both; and it is resolved that only those having adventures both in the Fourth Joint Stock and in the Particular Voyage shall be eligible. Hereupon Sir John Cordell, Sir Jacob Garrad, John Bludworth, John Beale, John Ellwayes, Jarvis Elwayes, Ozias Churchman, Richard Davies, William Willyams, Thomas Andrews, Jeremy Elwayes, and William Allen are nominated, and the following chosen: Cordell, Garrad, Bludworth, Davies, Churchman, Beale, Andrews, and Willyams; those retiring are William Methwold (having been chosen Deputy), Sir John Wolstenholme, Sir Thomas Soame, Sir Nicholas Crispe, Messrs. Sainthill, Vivian, Wright, and Rich. Thus the Committees for the ensuing year are: Sir John Cordell, Sir John Gayre, Sir Jacob Garrad, Sir George Clarke, Messrs. Reynardson, Ashwell, Holloway, Willson, Burnell, Styles, Middleton, Keate, Kerridge, Massingberd, Garway, Bateman, Abdy, Davies, Bludworth, Churchman, Beale, Willyams, Andrews, and Morewood. Finally Richard Swinglehurst is re-elected Secretary and takes the oath for the due execution of his work. Samuel Gearing presents a petition from himself and his father, John Gearing, showing that they were lately indebted to the Company for about 800*l.*: that the said John Gearing sustained great losses by the plundering of Reading, Newbury and 'Cicister' [Cirencester], where a great part of his estate and trade was, and had part of his dwelling blown up by gunpowder, so that he is unable to pay his other

creditors more than 15s. in the pound; that of late they have paid 618*l.* of that debt, and now because of their disability they desire that the brokes upon the said money may be taken off from the time it was due, and that 218*l.* due to John Gearing from the Company may be allowed to him upon discount to make up the rest. The Court replies that until Mr. Gearing can say when the remainder of the debt shall be paid nothing can be done, but the brokes shall be referred to the Court of Committees for the abatement of 50*l.* or 60*l.*, as it shall judge best. (2½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JULY 7, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 3).

Benjamin Robinson's petition that the fine imposed upon him may be lessened is refused. Messrs. Abdy and Wilyams are entreated to go to Dover or the Downs and board the ships daily expected from the Indies and remain in them until they arrive at Erith; it is also hoped that Messrs. Rich and Vivian will accompany them, as the said ships are for the Particular Voyage, in which both are adventurers. Younge and Spiller are ordered to attend the said Committees, with six others to be appointed, so that four may go aboard each ship and watch by night to see that no Londoner or private trader comes aboard, and to hinder any goods being taken out. At the request of Thomas Biggs, the chirurgion, the Court, for the better accommodation of his tenants at Blackwall, lets him six feet of ground by the smithy from the outside of one wall to the other, and from the smith's door to the bridge, for two or three years, he paying 12*d.* per annum as an acknowledgment. Mr. Biggs promises to surrender at the next court held for the manor of Stepney all his pretended interest in the ground from the wharf northwards to the low-water mark at Blackwall, which is not yet surrendered, and the Court promises that if his tenants do not annoy or prejudice the Company the desired ground shall be let to him for such consideration as shall be required. (1½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JULY 14, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 5).

Captain Elias Jourden, Messrs. William Swanley, Anthony Tutchon, and Thomas Gee having been desired to decide upon

the size of cordage and cables for the two ships now building, and to consider whether the cordage should be of a finer spinning and consequently smaller in size than formerly, a certificate signed by all but Mr. Tutchén is read, in which they assert that it would be neither safe nor convenient for the spinning and quality of the cordage to be altered; whereupon the Court gives order accordingly. Mr. Governor shows a letter dated the 6th inst., directed to himself and the Deputy and signed by Mr. Miles Corbett, a Member of Parliament and Chairman of the Committee for Reducing Newcastle and the adjacent parts, for which purpose they are setting forth two ships for Holy Island, and not having ordnance desire the Company to lend three whole and three demi culverins from its store at the Tower Wharf for six months; upon receipt of this letter the Governor and Deputy waited on the Committee and informed the members of the former refusal of the generality to lend ordnance for defence of the city; Mr. Governor supposes the Committee was satisfied and hopes that nothing more will be heard of this request. An account of those owing money to the Company above two months is read and consideration had of Lord Cottington's great debt of 50,304*l.* due long since for pepper sold to him; the Governor, the Deputy, and certain Committees are desired to meet and treat with Sir Paul Pindar, Sir Job Harby, and Sir John Nulls, who are bound for payment of this money; they are also desired to treat with Mr. Holloway about his debt to the Company. One of Sir Peter Richaut's sons requests 1,300*l.*, due to his father and Captain Goodlad for the ship *Peter and Andrew* sold to the Company by the said Captain; he is told that many of the guns, &c., are defective and for these satisfaction is required; he is advised to confer with the Husband and Mr. Fotherby and to perfect the account, when he shall receive an answer. Benjamin Robinson is lent 100*l.* for six months, he and Mr. Fotherby giving bond for payment. Mr. Martyn buys 'Amadavad, Broaderas, and guldarees'<sup>1</sup> and agrees to pay for them in five six months. (2 pp.)

<sup>1</sup> 'Guldarees' (Pers. *gul-dār*, 'spotted' or 'flowered') were white turban-cloths ornamented at the ends in gold or silver thread. 'Amadavad' is the old spelling of Ahmadābād.

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JULY 22, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 7).

The *Crispiana*, *Aleppo Merchant*, and *Reformation* having arrived in the Thames, it is resolved to call a general court on Tuesday of all the adventurers, both in the Joint Stock and in the Particular Voyage. Sheriff Langham to be paid 150*l.* for a year's rent of the brick warehouse let to the Company by the Earl of Northampton. The Court, understanding from the letters received by the *Crispiana* and *Aleppo Merchant* from Surat that great use may be made there of a ship of about 160 or 170 tons, Steevens is directed to begin building such a vessel, that will not draw more than nine foot of water. ( $\frac{3}{4}$  *p.*)

A GENERAL COURT, JULY 25, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 8).

The Governor tells the adventurers that three ships, the *Crispian*, *Aleppo Merchant*, and *Reformation*, are returned, of which the two first are for the account of the Particular Voyage and the other for the Joint Stock; that the value of the *Crispian* and *Aleppo Merchant* is estimated at 139,000*l.*, and that of the *Reformation* at 34,000*l.*; the former sum proceeds from a capital of 51,000*l.* sent to the northwards; and it only remains to provide money to pay freight, customs, and other charges for the Particular Voyage, and to resolve by the next court how to dispose of the goods. The Governor then desires all adventurers in the Joint Stock who have not taken their goods from the Company's warehouse to do so, and not to expect money for their divisions; and he repeats the warning that all goods left in the warehouse are at their owner's and not the Company's risk. He next remarks that some new way of warehousing the goods returned for the Particular Voyage has been mentioned, and desires those who have anything to say to speak; whereupon one adventurer observes that some desire to know the charge of the warehouse room; he is told that eight men were appointed for the Joint Stock and eight for the Particular Voyage to settle these and other matters; the sixteen names are read, and Sir John Wolstenholme (appointed one of the eight for the Joint Stock) being out of town, Sir George Clarke is chosen to fill his place; Sir Nicholas Crispe, Messrs. Robert Sainthill and Robert

Gardiner are also away from London, and George Francklyn dead (all four appointed for the Particular Voyage); therefore Messrs. John Smith, James Mann, Thomas Rich, and Robert Gayre are chosen in their stead. Mr. Governor further reports that for the continuance and better prosecution of the trade the Court of Committees has ordered two ships and a pinnace to be built; that nothing is wanting but a good stock, and if a double stock could be obtained and dispatched to India it would 'perfect the worke', for the trade there is as good as ever, the factors honest and able, and those at Surat advise the Company that they could do ten times their present work at the same cost. Mr. Deputy observes that for want of a double stock the honour of the Company is brought into question by money having to be borrowed from any who will lend it, and that at twelve per cent.; so there is a real necessity for a double stock for the inland parts, for in his opinion it is the best trade in the world, because of the peace made with the Portuguese. The Governor desires the adventurers to think over this proposition and how to raise a good stock to prosecute the trade, and states his intention of calling them together in about a fortnight to hear their decision. (2½ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JULY 28, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 10).

Philip Mead allowed 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* for defective calicoes bought of the Company. William Shrimpton, executor to the late Lady Dale, to be paid 39*l.*, being a third of her adventure of 117*l.*; the brokes due on the said adventure are ordered to be deducted from the next division. Mr. Pryor is paid 35*l.* for drawing up six policies for the Company's ships. Edward Knipe delivers up a ring set with small diamonds, presented by the 'Vendore de Fazenda' in Goa to President Fremlyn; it is handed to Mr. Massingberd to be kept in the Treasury for the Company. Mr. Governor submits that it is time to think about the stock and shipping to be sent to India this year; his opinion is that one ship should be sent to the Coast, one to Bantam, and two to Surat, one of the latter to touch at Mozambique; also that a rate should be thought of for those who shall be permitted to adventure in the Fourth Joint Stock, as, for example, he who would adventure 1,000*l.* must bring in 1,100*l.*, as



part of the adventure has already returned home ; these are only propositions, which he desires may be considered. Robert Pinchin transfers to Richard Clutterbucke 600*l.* adventure and profits in the General Voyage. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, AUGUST 2, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 11).

Anthony Panton, minister, who returned in the *Crispian*, to be paid all wages due to him and to receive free of freight two duffers of gum-lac and two of tincall. Mr. Governor reports that two men, who wish to remain anonymous, have discovered and secured twenty bales of indigo landed privately from one of the Company's ships, for which service they desire satisfaction ; the Court orders 5*l.* to be given to them, and in the event of this not satisfying them the Governor is desired to give them 20*s.* more. A warrant is read from the Committee of Parliament concerning obstructions in Courts of Justice, Mr. Edmund Prideaux, Chairman, summoning some of the Company before the said committee on Thursday, the 10th August, at 2 o'clock, in the Exchequer Chamber, to answer a petition exhibited against the Company by William Cobb, a prisoner in the King's Bench. The petition is read and the Governor, the Deputy, and Messrs. Willson and Kerridge are entreated to be present at the hearing of this business. After some dispute concerning the raising of a competent stock for prosecution of the trade, the Court resolves to consult with the committee appointed for the Particular Voyage, and orders that its members be summoned next Friday morning. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, AUGUST 4, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 12).

The Deputy, and some Committees are desired to see to the disposal of all private trade brought home in the ships, and not to permit any indigo, calicoes, black pepper, cinnamon, or tincall to be delivered. It is resolved to give 3*s.* 6*d.* per lb. for small parcels of rich indigo and 2*s.* 6*d.* per lb. for small parcels of flat indigo ; but those who have brought home any considerable quantity the Court will settle with individually. A motion is made that, as a large quantity of private trade has been brought home in the

three ships lately returned, it would be well for the Court of Committees, in vindication of its honour, to declare whether any belongs to its members: the Governor, the Deputy, and all the Committees present avow by the oath taken to the Company that they have no private trade in any of the said three ships, either directly or indirectly. Captain Blackwell, the King's grocer, acquaints the Court that for many years he and his predecessor have received 100*l.* every quarter from the Company, but that the 100*l.* due last Midsummer is refused; he is told that this payment ceased when the last book of rates was made, and that no companies pay it any longer. The Captain then desires that his son Joshua, a lad of seventeen, may be entertained for the Indies; the Court replies that no ship is going out at present, but when any are to be despatched his request shall be considered. Francis Ashwell and Thomas Burton, formerly apprentices to Alderman Ashwell, are admitted to the freedom of the Company by service. The reparations to be made at Blackwall are referred to Sir John Gayre, Alderman Reynardson, and Captain Styles. Ordered that 5,000*l.* be paid to the owners of the *Aleppo Merchant* in part of her freight; and that the men in the *Crispian* be paid their wages. Consideration had of the disposal of the goods returned for account of the General Voyage, when it is propounded that, if they are kept 'in bancke', some loss might happen because of the danger of the times; if divided, it might prove very prejudicial to what is to come, by spoiling the sales. Other courses proposed are: to divide the capital, every one taking out his division to be forced to ship it away; that if division is made of any commodity the whole of the said commodity should be divided; that the goods would sell better in the Company's than in private hands; that as the goods do not belong to many or to needy men, the general good ought to be considered. After much debate it is resolved to call a general court of the adventurers in the General Voyage next Wednesday afternoon, and then propose a day of sale for goods to the value of 30,000*l.* to pay charges; if the goods sell for more, then to make a division in money rather than in goods; and if such a sale cannot be procured, then to call another meeting for further resolution. (2 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, AUGUST 9, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 14).

The Court orders 2,000*l.* to be paid to the Commissioners of Customs in advance for the goods returned in the *Crispian*, *Reformation*, and *Aleppo Merchant*; and that when all the private trade in their custody and the King's warehouses is delivered into the Company's warehouse, of which the Commissioners' officers are to have one key and the Husband the other (the twenty bales of indigo pretended to have been seized not included), then the remaining 2,000*l.* due on the said goods is to be paid. Mr. Acton's bill of 4*l.* 7*s.* 10*d.* to be paid. Mr. Shrimpton, executor to the late Lady Dale, demands interest on the 680*l.* belonging to Her Ladyship's estate and remaining in the Company's hands; he is told that the money was offered to him long ago, and that Lady Dale might have had it in her lifetime had she pleased; that in the opinion of Lord Keeper Coventry and Messrs. Samuel Aldersley and John Skynner (the two referees), Lady Dale ought not to have interest on the said money, and therefore the Court does not think fit to pay anything but the principal. Mr. Shrimpton is not satisfied and leaves the court. Mr. Martyn is allowed 20*l.* for defective calicoes. Mr. Deputy relates what passed before Sheriff Langham on Saturday afternoon about the twenty bales of indigo lately landed at Ralph's Quay, and certain Committees are desired to meet and consult about it and endeavour to discover the true owners, so that the Company may not be abused. (1 *p.*)

A GENERAL COURT OF THE ADVENTURERS IN THE FIRST GENERAL VOYAGE, AUGUST 9, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 16).

The Governor states that since their last meeting the *Ulysses* has reached Portsmouth with goods for both the Joint Stock and the Particular Voyage. He further intimates that by the preamble of this Particular Voyage the goods returned are not to be disposed of without the consent of the majority of the adventurers; therefore this court has been called to obtain that consent, in order to defray the charges, estimated at about 40,000*l.*; that the *Crispian* with her stores and provisions belongs to this account and is to be sold. The Governor declares that much wrong has been done to the

Company by the mariners bringing large quantities of goods for their private accounts, which he considers a great abuse and hopes that something may be done to prevent the Company being much prejudiced in this way. They are called together to agree to the goods being sold; those that will not sell can either be kept in 'bancke' or divided; as regards price, it is supposed that this had better be referred to the eight Committees formerly appointed and the Standing Committee. This opinion is seconded, as it is thought that money will be better to divide than goods, and the disposal of the goods not sold can be arranged at another meeting. The Governor then puts it to the question and by erection of hands it is resolved to sell all the goods returned for the account of this Particular Voyage by the candle, and to refer the sale and management of all to the Standing Committee and the eight Committees formerly appointed. The court of sales is to be held this day sen-night in the aternoon, and all goods not sold are not to be disposed of without the consent of those now present. (1 $\frac{3}{4}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXED COMMITTEES,  
AUGUST 11, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 18).

Philip Mead buys Surat 'narrowes', 'Broaderas', and broad baftas, agreeing to pay for them at four six months from July last. James Martyn buys calicoes. Nicholas Bowden, chirurgion of the *Crispian*, to be paid all wages due to him; and the sailors in the *Reformation* to receive their pay. Mr. Shrimpton again appears in court and desires to be paid the 685*l.* [*sic*], which has been in the Company's hands for twelve years, with some reasonable consideration for the time it has been detained: after some debate the Court resolves to pay the said sum with 200*l.* for its 'forbearance', and to remit 41*l.* 9*s.* due for brokes on Lady Dale's adventure, on Mr. Shrimpton giving a sufficient discharge. The Committees appointed for the Particular Voyage being present, they and the Court agree upon prices for most of the goods returned in the *Crispian* and *Aleppo Merchant*, the remainder being left for consideration at the next meeting. Fotherby is directed to make an inventory of the stores and provisions returned in the *Crispian*, and on its completion Sir John Gayre, Alderman Reynardson,

Mr. Deputy, and Captain Styles (for the Third [*sic*] Joint Stock), Messrs. Nathan Wright, John Smith, James Mann, and Thomas Rich (for the Particular Voyage), or any four of them, two from each Stock, are desired, with the advice of some able seamen and shipwrights, to value the *Crispian*, her stores and provisions. (1 $\frac{3}{4}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXED COMMITTEES,  
AUGUST 16, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 20).

A letter is read from Mr. Whitaker of Amsterdam satisfying the Court as to the justness of the debt of 200*l.* delivered to Mr. Holford for the Company, and that there was no underhand dealing. The Court resolves that Mr. Whitaker shall be paid the 50*l.* gratuity formerly allotted him, and Mr. Bowen is directed to acquaint him with this and desire him to let the Court know where Holford is, and whether there is any hope of procuring part of the said 200*l.* from him, and to endeavour to recover what he can. The Governor reports that the Commissioners of Customs have sent a young man to receive the 4,000*l.* formerly promised by the Company in part payment of custom due on the goods returned in the three ships lately come from the Indies, and that the messenger desires to be excused from giving any acquittance for the money. After some dispute it is resolved that what money is given shall be in discharge of the subsidy due for goods returned in the *Crispian*, *Reformation*, and *Aleppo Merchant*, and that none shall be paid without an acquittance. The bill of exchange charged upon the Company by Thomas Cramporne of Plymouth, for payment of 20*l.* to Michael Herring, which he paid for the *Ulysses* putting into Plymouth, is ordered to be paid. The Governor desires to know the Court's pleasure with regard to sending the 360 bags of pepper to Leghorn and Genoa, and acquaints the Committees that the master of the *Paragon*, sent by Sir Henry Garway, is waiting without; also that the *Sampson* and other ships bound for those parts are ready to take in any goods. Thereupon it is resolved that, if the said pepper does not sell in the afternoon, it shall be dispatched in one of the ships, and the master of the *Paragon* is told to come next Friday for a final answer. In the Court's opinion the *Sampson* is the

fittest ship. The Court being satisfied that there is an error in the bill of lading of the *Aleppo Merchant*, the men in the said ship are to be cleared. (1 $\frac{3}{4}$  pp.)

A GENERAL COURT OF SALES, AUGUST 16, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 22).

Sale of pintado quilts, Legee silk, green ginger, cotton yarn, and olibanum, with prices and names of purchasers. The Court orders that if any of the goods sold are transported, the half subsidy is to be reserved for the Company's benefit, and that the time of payment for all goods is to begin from St. Bartholomew's day. (1 p.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXED COMMITTEES, AUGUST 18, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 23).

After some dispute a warrant is ordered to be made out for payment of 4,000*l.* to the Commissioners of Customs in part payment of custom due for goods returned in the *Crispian*, *Reformation*, and *Aleppo Merchant*, no receipt to be demanded; 2,000*l.* of the said sum to be paid for the account of the Joint Stock and 2,000*l.* for that of the Particular Voyage. Ashly, master of the *Sampson*, and Harris, master of the *Paragon*, are asked what freight they expect for the pepper intended to be dispatched to Leghorn and Genoa. They both demand 2 $\frac{1}{2}$  rials per bag, and are told that they shall receive the Court's answer on the Exchange. Messrs. Willson and Bateman are desired to treat with the master of the *Sampson* and to agree with him at the best rate possible. The Governor claims to have thought of a way to please both the Joint Stock and the Particular Voyage in the disposal of the pepper, and proposes that, in order to prevent two sellers being in the market to the prejudice of each other, the Particular Voyage should sell its 1,600 bags of pepper to the Joint Stock at 16*d.* per lb. at five six months, the latter to have the benefit of the 1*d.* per lb. to be returned. This causes some debate, and finally several Committees on behalf of the Fourth Joint Stock, and others on behalf of the Particular Voyage withdraw, by request, to consider. After some time they return and report their approval of the proposition and desire that it be put before the general court in the afternoon. For disposal

of the other goods, the Court resolves to make a division of 120*l.* per cent., viz. : of 50 per cent. in rich indigo at 6*s.* 8*d.* per lb., of 25 per cent. in 'Cirques' [Sarkhej] indigo at 4*s.* 8*d.* per lb., of 25 per cent. in calicoes at 2½ for one, and of 20 per cent. in cinnamon at 3*s.* per lb. as it is; and if there is any lack of these commodities then every man is to have his proportion in cloves at 4*s.* per lb., the exporter of the goods to receive the half subsidy. The Governor is entreated to acquaint the general court with the above resolution this afternoon. Philip Mead allowed 40*s.* for damaged calicoes. The said Mead buys 593 pieces of calicoes at an abatement of 14*d.* on every piece, agreeing to pay for them at four six months from the 24th of August. (2 *pp.*)

A GENERAL COURT FOR THE PARTICULAR VOYAGE, AUGUST 18, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 25).

The Governor acquaints the Court that since the last meeting a court of sales has been held, at which the value of the goods sold did not amount to above 4,000*l.*; therefore they are called together to consider concerning the disposal of the remainder, whether to keep them in bulk for a better time, to sell them, to ship them for their own account, or to divide them; he does not think they will sell, but desires to hear the opinion of the generality on the subject. All are silent, and the Governor is desired to inform the Court of the proposition that the pepper belonging to the Particular Voyage should be sold to the Joint Stock, and that it is also thought advisable by the Standing and Mixed Committees that the indigo, calicoes, and cinnamon be proportionably divided among the adventurers. This being put to the question is unanimously agreed to, and the rates for each commodity referred to the Standing and Mixed Committees, together with the prices and sale of all other goods, and ships, and all other matters concerning the Particular Voyage. (1½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, AUGUST 23, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 26).

Mr. Deputy reports that the Commissioners of Customs refuse to permit the Company to take up its goods at the waterside, because they have not received the 4,000*l.* promised to them;

he therefore desires the Court to resolve on this matter. After much debate and the delivery of many opinions, among them one that if the said money is paid in the manner proposed it might be demanded again and the Company forced to pay twice, as the King has written several letters to the Company telling it to retain the customs due in satisfaction of the money owing for the pepper bought by Lord Cottington, the Court considers that the goods cannot be received and warehoused without the Company complies with the ordinance of Parliament<sup>1</sup> and the demands of the Commissioners of Customs as all other merchants do, therefore orders the 4,000*l.* to be paid, and desires Mr. Rilston and those who tender the said sum to the Commissioners to make an attestation of what passes at the time between Alderman Fowke and themselves. The guns in the *Crispian* and *Reformation* are to be landed at Blackwall Yard and, to prevent their weight injuring the wharf and docks, Boatswain Ingram is directed to have them placed on timber in the most convenient part of the Yard; the powder and shot belonging to the said ships is also to be taken ashore at Blackwall and housed there as formerly. John Phillips's petition to be employed as porter at the calico warehouse in the place of the late John Fernell is referred to Mr. Bowen. A motion is made that consideration be had how to prosecute the Company's trade for the future, as it is quite time to think about the provision of rials and goods for the next shipping. This motion is seconded by the Deputy, who has conferred with Mr. Baker, the late President at Bantam, now returned home, who avers that if cloth is not procured from the Coast there is no pepper to be had at Jambi upon reasonable terms; therefore a ship for the Coast must of necessity be sent out towards the end of October or the beginning of November at the latest for this purpose. This reminds the Court of what has to be proposed to the adventurers in the Fourth Joint Stock in the afternoon, which is, whether they will consent to buy the pepper belonging to the Particular Voyage at the price and time previously stated; and to impress upon them the necessity of considering how the trade is to be followed next year. This

<sup>1</sup> On August 22 the House of Commons ordered 'that the East India Company do forthwith pay in the whole customs upon their goods now imported, according to the ordinance'.



latter point it is resolved to debate upon now, in preparation for the afternoon court. Thereupon it is submitted that some means should be thought of to increase the Joint Stock, which might be done if all in the Fourth Joint Stock would bring in twenty or thirty per cent. and so keep the trade to themselves; to this end a book of subscription should be issued for those who are already adventurers to underwrite their additions. To this it is answered that some will do so, but others cannot. Another opinion is for a reasonable rate to be agreed upon and the trade to be open for all free of the Company to come in at pleasure, and to permit those who are not free but desire to adventure to do so on underwriting for 500*l.* and paying 5*l.* for admission to the freedom of the Company. This latter opinion is generally approved, as it is necessary to bring in more money. Those who do not wish to enlarge their subscription are to be accounted adventurers only for so much as they have paid in and no compulsion to be used. A dispute arises concerning the valuation of the Stock, some thinking 10*l.* per cent., others 12*l.* 10*s.*, and others 15*l.* per cent. to be an indifferent valuation; the better to decide this, the Governor, the Deputy, and certain Committees are entreated to view and report on the estate of the Fourth Joint Stock with all convenient speed. Henry Borneford, a factor who returned in the *Crispian*, to be paid all wages and debts due unto him. Henry Hall, the Company's anchor smith, allowed 12*d.* extraordinary for every hundredweight of work done to the three ships now on the stocks, the price of coal having been and still remaining very high; the same allowance is also granted to the smiths making the iron hoops. Giles Sheppheard petitions that his salary, which eight years ago was reduced from 20*l.* to 20 marks per annum, may be increased, or some gratification given him on account of his constant attendance and poverty; by general consent he is given 5*l.* Mr. Fotherby is directed to agree with Anne Bullock to board and lodge Black John, who came in the *Reformation*, as cheaply as possible, and to employ him at the Yard at wages fitting for his maintenance until the departure of the next ships for India. Steevens to receive the thirty-four loads of timber and knees bought from Owen Wakeford and to buy certain other timber. (3 *pp.*)

A GENERAL COURT OF THE ADVENTURERS IN THE FOURTH JOINT STOCK, AUGUST 23, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 29).

Mr. Governor acquaints those present that they have been called together to be informed of the offer made by the adventurers in the General Voyage to sell their pepper, about 1,700 bags, at a reasonable rate to the Fourth Joint Stock; also for the consideration of some fitting course for raising a new stock for the maintenance of the trade and for its prosecution next year. In answer to the first proposition one of the Committees observes that the quantity of pepper owned by the Joint Stock is greater than that owned by the 'Voyage', and that not only the Governor and Court of Committees but the Committees appointed for both Stocks, or the major part of them, have debated this proposition and unanimously approve of the Fourth Joint Stock buying the pepper belonging to the Particular Voyage at 16*d.* per lb. at five six months, the buyer to have the half subsidy returned. One of the generality observes that the Fourth Joint Stock 'is 76,000*l.* and the adventure borne' and looks for as fair a return as the 'Voyage' had or could expect; it has more ships abroad to bring home the returns, and its pepper is as valuable to its adventurers as the pepper belonging to the Particular Voyage is to those adventuring therein; therefore he for his part would offer the Fourth Joint Stock's pepper to the adventurers in the Particular Voyage at 15½*d.* per lb. at the same time. Finally, after much debate the Governor puts it to the question to the adventurers in the Fourth Joint Stock (the Committees being desired not to hold up their hands) whether they will buy the pepper belonging to the Particular Voyage, and the answer clearly appears to be in the negative. The Governor then proceeds to the next proposition, and observes that the time is drawing near for the provision of ships, rials, and other things for the ensuing year. The general opinion is to keep the Old Stock on foot, either by the supply of the present adventurers or the admission of others at a stipulated rate, but to this some aver that the adventurers cannot do it, some being dead, others unable, while others are unwilling; therefore a valuation had better be made of its present estate to discover how it stands. Mr. Deputy opines that it is high time to consider about

the ships to be dispeeded, for if it is not forthwith resolved to send one to the Coast, farewell may be said to the Bantam trade. Besides this, a ship must be sent to Bantam, one to Surat, one to Cochin, and a pinnace to touch at Mozambique on her way to Surat, and for these five vessels a competent stock must be provided. The Governor again desires the generality to take into consideration how a stock may be raised, and to declare their resolutions at the court appointed to be held next Thursday sennight in the afternoon, when all free of the Company are to be summoned to appear. Meanwhile it is thought fit to examine the state of the Joint Stock that a valuation may be made of it, the whole court being of opinion that the present adventurers ought to have the precedence in bringing in money if they please and so reap the benefit of the trade before others. (2 $\frac{1}{2}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXED COMMITTEES, AUGUST 25, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 32).

An order from the 'Commons house of Parlyament', dated yesterday<sup>1</sup>, concerning the payment of money due upon goods and merchandise lately imported by the Company, is read, and 2,000*l.* (besides the former 4,000*l.*) ordered to be paid forthwith to the Commissioners by way of advance according to the said order. Messrs. Trenchard and Rose, members of the House of Commons, report that Sir Peter Rychaut has come under the order of sequestration, whereby his estate is forfeited to the Commonwealth, and that by virtue of an order made in the House they have come to demand the dividend now to be assigned to him as an adventurer in the Company; they are told that the indigo is not yet sifted or the calicoes sorted, but when a division is made notice shall be given to them. Consideration is then had of the division formerly proposed, and 125 per cent. is allotted to every adventurer in this Particular Voyage, viz. 50 per cent. upon rich indigo, 25 per cent. upon 'Cirques' indigo, 30 per cent. upon calicoes, and

<sup>1</sup> See *Commons' Journals*, vol. iii, p. 217. The Commissioners referred to are the 'Commissioners of the Customs'.

A petition from the Company (to which no reference is made in the minutes) was read in the House on August 26, and referred to the Committee for the Navy for disposal. In it the Company applied for permission to 'take up' the goods brought in the *Ulysses*, and to be allowed to export part of their stock.

20 per cent. upon cinnamon. This is agreed to ; and it is next debated what to do with the pepper, the proposition to sell it to the Joint Stock having been opposed. After some dispute it is generally agreed to ship it out, unless six or eight good men desire to buy the whole quantity and discount their money, in which case it can be sold to them. Notwithstanding this declaration of general opinion, the Court, in conformity with the order of the general court, desires several Committees for the Joint Stock, and several others for the Particular Voyage, to consult as to the best course for disposal of the pepper for both accounts. Accordingly they withdraw, and after some time return and report as their opinion that it would be best to ship the pepper, and they desire that a general court may be called to give them full power either to do so or to sell it. Meanwhile, the Court orders the pepper belonging to both Stocks to be sifted and prepared for shipping, and names the *Mary, Freeman*, and *Norihumberland* as ships fitting to send it in, but does not resolve on the freight. Mary, widow of Nicholas Reynolds, who was drowned at the Custom-house Quay, is given 40s. ; and a like sum is bestowed upon Richard Saxton, a labourer who was dangerously wounded in the *Crispian*. (2½ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXED COMMITTEES, AUGUST 31, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 34).

An order is read from the Upper House of Parliament, dated the 24th instant,<sup>1</sup> grounded on the petition of Rose Fuller, who pretends that some of her husband's estate is detained by the Company ; the order declares that if the money claimed is not paid or cause shown to the contrary, Their Lordships will order payment. Hereupon the Governor and others are entreated to attend upon Their Lordships next Thursday at ten o'clock to answer this petition. Mr. Governor intimates that this afternoon a general court of all those free of the Company is to be held, and desires to know what is to be put before it ; it is resolved to ask the adventurers in the Particular Voyage to consent to the shipping for Leghorn and Genoa of all their

<sup>1</sup> See *Lords' Journals*, vol. vi, p. 194, and *Fourth Report of the Hist. MSS. Commission*, p. 103. On hearing the Company's explanations, the Lords dismissed the application (p. 208).

pepper, there being no likelihood of its sale here ; to ask the adventurers in the Fourth Joint Stock to consent to a like quantity of their pepper being shipped to those parts upon their account, the proceeds to be equally divided and shared ; and to inquire how they think to maintain and continue the trade this year. Motion made for all remains in India belonging to the Particular Voyage to be turned over to the Joint Stock at a rate to be agreed upon, but on this being put to the question it is opposed by all but two. The Governor sets forth the necessity of sending to India this year three ships and a pinnace, and of increasing the stock, which he thinks can only be done and men be invited to come in by valuing the Fourth Joint Stock and adding to it, or by issuing a book for a new subscription. To this the court agrees, and desires him to inform the generality of the same in the afternoon and to take their resolutions in all the particulars mentioned. Mr. Bailey, master of the *Reformation*, to have his cinnamon delivered to him, and for its freight to pay the Company at the rate of 9*d.* per lb. Mr. Willson, master of the *Ulysses*, to be given 4,500*l.* in part payment of his freight. Several masters of ships offer to carry the Company's pepper to Leghorn and Genoa ; among them Tutchen, master of the *Anthony Bonadventure*, burden 350 tons, carrying twenty-eight guns and fifty men, who demands two dollars per bag freight ; Martyn, master of the *Mary*, offers to serve as cheaply as any man ; Hide, master of the *Freeman*, refers himself freely both as regards the quantity of pepper and freight ; the *Paragon*, a ship of Sir Henry Garway's, her master Leonard Harris, is also proposed, but rejected on account of age. Nothing is resolved, but the masters of the three first-named ships are told to come for a final answer to-morrow morning. (2 *pp.*)

A GENERAL COURT OF ALL FREE OF THE COMPANY,  
AUGUST 31, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 37).

Mr. Governor intimates that the business to be considered is the disposal of the pepper belonging respectively to the Particular Voyage and to the Fourth Joint Stock, and the raising of a stock for prosecution of the trade. As to the pepper belonging to the Particular Voyage, it is resolved by the adventurers concerned that

full power shall be given to the sixteen Committees formerly nominated to settle this matter, or the major part of them, to sell or ship it for Leghorn and Genoa. The adventurers in the Fourth Joint Stock likewise resolve to give leave to the Standing Court of Committees to ship a like quantity of their pepper with that belonging to the Particular Voyage, the money received for it all to be equally divided between both stocks. The Governor now draws attention to the third and most important matter, the raising of a stock, which must be resolved on, as the time is drawing near and the charge of the factors in India will be as great with a small stock as with a large, for they write that they could do ten times as much business at the same cost. He conceives that a stock could be raised either by making an addition to the Joint Stock, by turning the remains of the Voyage into the Joint Stock, or by permitting all men to come in as adventurers. One of the Standing Committees observes that a valuation of the Fourth Joint Stock should be made; to which it is answered that that Stock is only 76,000*l.*, yet 120,000*l.* was sent out, and when a division is made it should be made upon that 76,000*l.*; as 54,000 rials of eight are returned to England for the account of the Joint Stock, in his opinion it is to be valued, as it shall be sold for ready money, for the account of the proprietors, who when their debts are paid ought to divide the rest. These debts were formerly 26,000*l.*, but now do not amount to above 22,000*l.*, and if the Joint Stock is to be valued he desires that the remains of the Particular Voyage may be also. The Governor demanding the opinion of the whole court as to whether the remains of the Voyage shall be valued and added to the Joint Stock, this motion is generally discouraged, an adventurer in the Voyage observing that if the remains were valued it 'would not fill the purse nor doe the worke intended'. By desire, the Governor then puts the same question to the adventurers in the Voyage and they answer in the negative. Again by desire, the Governor asks as many as are adventurers in the Fourth Joint Stock, who think fit for the advancement of the same and of the trade that an indifferent valuation be made of its state to attract more adventurers, to hold up their hands, whereupon all do so, except Sir Henry Garway and Mr. John Holloway, who refuse to have anything to do with it. Mr. Governor then requesting the

adventurers in the Old Stock to nominate ten, fifteen, or twenty among themselves to make the proposed valuation, he is named with fourteen Committees. ( $2\frac{3}{4}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXED COMMITTEES, SEPTEMBER 1, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 40).

The Governor and Thomas Burnell accepted as securities for Legee silk bought by the former. Agreements made with Captain Leonard Harris, master of the *Paragon*, to take 300 bags of pepper to Genoa at two dollars per bag freight; with Roger Martyn, master of the *Mary*, to carry 800 bags of pepper to Leghorn at the same rate; with Anthony Tutchin, master of the *Anthony Bonadventure*, to carry 400 bags of pepper to Genoa and 500 bags to Leghorn at the same rate; and with Captain John Hide, master of the *Freeman*, to carry 1,200 bags of pepper, or the remainder of what is to be sent to those parts, to Leghorn at the same rate. All the said masters are enjoined to sail together from the Downs, and the Court orders that if it is resolved to send any of the said pepper to Venice, one dollar per bag shall be given for its freight thither from Leghorn. A warrant is read from Messrs. William Vaughan and William Pitchford, dated the 29th of August and directed to William Ford and John Prowd, for sequestering the estate in the Company's hands of Sir Thomas Hamersley for the use of the Commonwealth. Ford, who presented the warrant, is told that something may shortly be divided upon Sir Thomas's adventure proportionably with others, but what is not yet agreed upon, and nothing shall be parted with until the sequestrators are informed. Francis Lawrence and William Ragdale, officers from Haberdashers' Hall, demand, by virtue of a warrant directed to them by Miles Corbett<sup>1</sup>, grounded upon an ordinance of Parliament, the estate of Charles Coxe, an adventurer in the Company; they are told that Mr. Coxe is an adventurer in the Fourth Joint Stock, and that it is uncertain when a division will be made to him, as that Stock is much indebted and must first pay its debts. Mr. Blunt is to be allowed 14 lb. tare on every hundredweight of cinnamon he delivers out. ( $1\frac{1}{2}$  pp.)

<sup>1</sup> M.P. for Great Yarmouth, and a member of the Committee for Compounding.

A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXED COMMITTEES,  
SEPTEMBER 6, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 41).

The offer of Hooker, a grocer, to buy six chests of sugar, is referred to Mr. Blunt. The Governor presents several warrants from the Lords and Commons sitting at Haberdashers' Hall for advance of money, and also from the Committee sitting at Cambden House, Maiden Lane, not only for the sequestration of divisions now due to adventurers in the Particular Voyage, but also absolutely prohibiting the delivery of any goods to any adventurer before some of the Company have appeared before the said Committee. Thereupon the Court resolves to meet at three o'clock and in a body attend the Lords and Commons at Haberdashers' Hall and tell them how destructive these warrants may be to the trade, and how they will discourage any from underwriting in the new book of subscriptions shortly to be issued by the Company for the prosecution of the trade this year. Mr. Mead buys 1,600 pieces of Synda and 'Broadera' calicoes at four six months from the 10th of September. The Court resolves to buy rich indigo from mariners and others who have brought home as private trade not more than five hundredweight, at the rate of 3*s.* 2*d.* per lb., and Cirques indigo at 2*s.* 2*d.* per lb., free of freight and custom, and to deal individually with those who have brought home larger quantities; and Mr. Blunt is directed to provide a warehouse near at hand to house it. The tincall to be delivered to its owners on payment of 6*d.* per lb. freight. Mr. Budd reports that after consideration of the anonymous letter telling of a large quantity of indigo brought home as private trade and other abuses committed in the *Crispiana*, he is of opinion that the only way to discover the truth is to bring an action against one or two of the mariners, in which he can so frame the 'libell' that the truth will appear. To this the Court consents and desires him to proceed accordingly. Mr. Budd's fees of 2*l.* 10*s.* 7*d.*, for the suit in the Admiralty against Cobb, are ordered to be paid. John Southam buys the hull and four masts of the *Reformation* for 260*l.*, 140*l.* to be paid 'in hand', the rest at six months. (2 *pp.*)



A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXED COMMITTEES,  
SEPTEMBER 8, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 43).

Susan Walker, sister to Robert Wooder, is given 40s. from the poor-box, and Rose, widow of Robert Fuller, 20s. Captain Leonard Harris is ordered to ship the 300 bags of pepper to be carried in the *Paragon* to Genoa at once, and Sir Henry Garway engages that if the said ship is not ready to leave the Downs with the *Sampson* she shall stay and accompany the *Freeman*, *Mary*, and *Anthony Bonadventure*. John Day buys all the Company's cardamoms at 18*d.* per hundred ready money. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXED COMMITTEES,  
SEPTEMBER 13, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 44).

Mr. Dawes, an officer of the Customs, is given 5*l.* for discovering the indigo landed at Ralph's Quay. Others at the Custom-house having rendered good service by discovering private trade, &c., are given 30*l.*, to be bestowed at the discretion of the Governor and Deputy. The adventure of John Cuffe to be transferred to William Boothby, who has taken out letters of administration as a creditor, on Boothby giving a bond to save the Company harmless. Canvas to be provided for the ships to be dispeeded this year; also oxen and hogs. Messrs. Martyn, Hide, Tutchen, and Harris appearing in answer to a summons, the three first agree to set sail for Gravesend within twenty days and to keep company from the Downs to their several ports; and Harris promises to do so, if he does not depart with the *Sampson* beforehand. Measures to be taken to settle the tares of indigo. Mr. Deputy and two others desired to treat with Mr. Millett, master of the *Aleppo Merchant*, about the stores he spared the Company at Surat. The Governor reports that he and several Committees have valued the estate of the Fourth Joint Stock, and find that it will yield twenty per cent. profit; after reading the particulars and desiring the opinion of the Court, he puts it to the question, when the said valuation is generally agreed to be 'most equal', and to confirm it a general court is summoned for next Wednesday afternoon. (2 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXED COMMITTEES, SEPTEMBER 15, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 47).

Sir John Wollaston, alderman, transfers to Sir Jacob Garrad, alderman, 800*l.* adventure in the General Voyage of the Company with all profits. The masters and mates who came home in the *Crispian* and *Reformation*, also John Stallon, mate in the *Aleppo Merchant*, to be paid all wages and debts due to them. A chest containing silk stuffs and white cloth belonging to Mary Husbands, sister to Samuel Husbands (lately returned from Bantam), to be delivered free of freight; also two chests containing damasks, satins, and other stuffs returned in the *Reformation* belonging to Richard Wootton and Mary, widow of George Muschampe. The following resolutions are made concerning those indebted to the Company for more than two months. Edward Abbott, who owes 219*l.* os. 3*d.*, is to be given credit by Sambrooke for all divisions due upon his account, which will satisfy most of his debt. For Captain Carleton's debt of 627*l.* 17*s.* 9*d.*, his dividend of silk is to be kept in part satisfaction. Spiller is directed to inform John Gearing, Giles Pooley, Nicholas Backhouse, Pedwarden Rumsey, William Garway, and Robert Stones, who are all indebted to the Company, that if they do not pay the Court is resolved to take action against them. Stephen Bolton, who is indebted 760*l.*, and Stephen Burton, who owes 13,898*l.* 12*s.* 2*d.*, are to be told the same; and Richard Wallcott, who owes 165*l.* 1*s.* 9*d.*, it is thought will see it settled if he is spoken to once more. As for John Holloway, who owes 3,652*l.* 9*s.* 10*d.* and has forty-two bales of Persia silk in the Company's warehouse as security, Mr. Acton is directed to take the advice of Serjeant Pheasant how to recover this sum. Isaac Van Payne's account is to be revised. As regards Nicholas Gerrard, who owes 285*l.* 13*s.* 3*d.*, the Court has formerly ordered that he should be credited with what was due to him, he promising to pay the rest, 50*l.* down and 50*l.* every six weeks after; Mr. Sambrook is now instructed to perfect his account, and to inform him that if he does not keep his promise proceedings will be taken. John Day, who bought all the cardamoms, is given 2*lb.* of the same for every bale sold. (2½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXED COMMITTEES, SEPTEMBER 20, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 50).

The request of Mr. Borneford for some gratification for two years' service beyond his covenanted time is denied, as he received 120*l.* per annum during the said time, and this is thought sufficient. The coopers appear to answer complaints against their casks. The Court is inclined to make them pay for the defective casks supplied, but nothing is resolved; only they are ordered to make the casks in future according to Steevens's directions. The pipestaves for sale belonging to the King to be examined, and if found serviceable to be bought. Temperance, widow of the late John Tyndall, to receive 3*l.* on account of her husband's wages; and Margaret, widow of Edward Bridges, to receive 5*l.* on account of her husband's wages. William Cobb, imprisoned in the King's Bench at the Company's suit for piracy in the Red Sea, petitions for release and to be allowed to make his defence to the charges brought against him; the person presenting the petition is told that a libel in the Court of Admiralty was presented against Cobb, who could if he pleased have put in his answer last term, but now he must await the next term; for his release he is referred to the Court of Admiralty. A list of the employments allotted to the several Committees is read. (4 *pp.*)

A GENERAL COURT, SEPTEMBER 20, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 54).

The Governor intimates that they have assembled to consider the valuation of the Fourth Joint Stock, that the Committees appointed for this business have met several times and examined all particulars concerning it, and at their last meeting (when eleven or twelve were present) they concluded upon a valuation of twenty per cent. profit; the said Stock being formerly 76,000*l.*, they have now valued it at 91,000*l.*; to which all, except Sir Henry Garway and Mr. Holloway, agreed. This valuation was submitted to the Court of Committees and approved, except by the two men named above, and now it is for the generality either to approve of or alter it; in his opinion it is a very just one. A Committee remarks that there need be no dispute about it, as it has already been referred to

so many. The Deputy also avers that the endeavour of the Company is to raise as much stock as will continue the trade, and in his opinion the valuation is very just and equal. Notwithstanding all this, Sir Henry Garway makes some opposition to the valuation, conceiving it to be far undervalued, and a motion is made to see what it would fetch by the candle. But after some dispute the Governor puts it to the question whether the Court will confirm this valuation, and it does so, the two men beforenamed alone dissenting. The Governor then says that a preamble shall be drawn up and a book prepared for every one to underwrite in what he pleases as an addition to the Fourth Joint Stock, and that a day shall be limited for doing so. (1½ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXED COMMITTEES,  
SEPTEMBER 23, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 55).

Applications to be invited for the post of master in the small ship intended for the Coast. It is resolved to send the largest vessel now being built to Bantam, and the *Crispian* and the other ship now building to Surat. Weal, who made some of the defective casks, is ordered to make good the damage or else to be dismissed the Company's service; and the steward and his mate in every ship to be directed to keep an account of 'all defective cask' in their ships with its mark, that satisfaction for it may be received from the coopers. The master of the *Aleppo Merchant* to be paid all freight due to that ship. An order from the House of Commons of the 22nd instant is read,<sup>1</sup> promising that when it is understood what is desired, that which is just and for the public good shall be done. Hereupon the Court directs that a petition be drawn up to

<sup>1</sup> On September 22 the Commons resolved that the East India Company should be 'spared for payment of the 4,000*l.* or thereabouts for the goods already shipped by the Joint Stock of the Company to be transported', but should forthwith pay all customs due on imports. The Governor and others were then called in and acquainted with these decisions, whereupon they desired a little time to make the payment ordered, and further complained that the Commissioners of Customs had not paid certain sums due as drawback. In reply, the House promised redress of this grievance, but insisted on immediate payment of the customs due, as the needs of the Navy were urgent. The Speaker went on to say that the members 'like very well of your setting forth of a fleet the next year; and when they shall understand what you desire of this House that may advance that service; they shall do that as shall be according to justice and the good of the publick, regard being had of their good services.'

declare the Company's discouragements, and that, if these were withdrawn, an addition to the Fourth Joint Stock might be expected. The Deputy and several Committees are entreated to meet on Monday morning to compose the said petition; and, when it is drawn up, to take the advice of the Recorder and Mr. Maynard. Hugh Forth desires to receive Robert Gardiner's warrants for divisions; he is told that Gardiner's adventure has been sequestered by Parliament, and therefore, before any of it can be given up, the Committee for Sequestrations must be satisfied and their warrant obtained. Aaron Baker to be paid all wages and debts due to him. Gilbert Keate buys nineteen chests of the *Crispian's* sugar at 48s. per hundred at six months. (1 $\frac{3}{4}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXED COMMITTEES, SEPTEMBER 30, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 57).

The request of Captain John Hall for allowance for defective cinnamon is denied; and his further request that some ropes which he brought from Holland and some powder may be taken in part payment for the said cinnamon is referred to Sir John Gayre and Captain Styles. Stephen Burton and Richard Piggott appear in answer to a summons concerning a debt of 13,898*l.* 12*s.* 2*d.* owing by them and others to the Company; they excuse themselves, saying they have paid in their several shares, and lay the blame upon Sir Nicholas and Samuel Crispe, Captain Carleton, and Thomas Fownes; the Court advises them to take some course to satisfy the Company, and orders Spiller to warn by the next court all who have signed the said bills, especially Samuel Crispe. A warrant to be made out for payment of 280*l.* to Mr. Lewellyn for twenty bales of indigo lately seized by Mr. Dawes and for which a writ of replevin was brought. (1 p.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXED COMMITTEES, OCTOBER 4, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 58).

Spiller is ordered to summon Mr. Samuel Crispe to appear next Friday, and if he does not, then to put one of the bills in which he stands bound to the Company in suit. As the small ship designed for the Coast will be ready to be launched within a fortnight, the Court orders provisions to be supplied for her sufficient for eighteen

months, and that she shall carry forty men. Robert Bowen is entertained as her master at 6*l.* per month, with an allowance of one hundred marks 'to carry forth with him', on condition that he does not trade in any of the Company's commodities on his outward or homeward voyage, or from port to port, or for a greater sum than the said allowance, and that before departing he gives a list of the goods he intends to buy either to the Governor or to the Deputy. Bowen agrees to leave 200*l.* or 300*l.* in the Company's hands, for which he is to be allowed fifty per cent. profit on the return of the ship to be sent to Bantam. If the said ship miscarries, then principal and profit shall belong to the Company, and Bowen receive no benefit; but if she shall arrive safely at Erith, on her discharge he shall be allowed at the rate of seven per cent. per annum. He also consents to spend two years in India after his arrival on the Coast. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXED COMMITTEES, OCTOBER 6, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 60).

Captain Goodlad presents a petition which he had proffered to Parliament concerning the payment of his sixteenth part of the ship *Peter and Andrew* (now called the *Dolphin*) bought by the Company from Sir Peter Rychaut. Under this petition appears a reference, signed by Mr. Trenchard, that Captain Goodlad ought to receive this sum, as it is involved in the bill of 1,300*l.* owing by the Company to Sir Peter for the said ship and her provisions; whereupon the Court orders Captain Goodlad to be given 60*l.* in part payment, on his signing a bond to save the Company harmless. John Holloway is given a warrant for his division of cloves, amounting to 2,460*l.*, which he intends to assign to the Company in part satisfaction of his debt of 3,600*l.*; there are likewise forty-two bales of his silk held as security for the said debt. At the request of Mr. Millett, master of the *Aleppo Merchant*, the Court detains 1,500*l.* due to him for freight for six months, agreeing to allow him six per cent. for it, and orders the money for his indigo to be paid. A dispute arises as to the consignment of that part of the pepper shipped for Leghorn, some thinking that it should be consigned to Mr. Throgmorton and his house, others that some of it should be sent to the two Mr. Manns and their family; no

resolution is made. Humphrey Pinson, who came home purser in the *Reformation*, petitions for some gratuity for his four years' service at Bantam at 10s. per month; a good report is given of him and so it is resolved to appoint him purser in the ship now bound for the Coast. (2 pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXED COMMITTEES, OCTOBER 11, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 62).

On reading the letters received this day from Leghorn, mentioning the quantity of coral and rials laden in the *Society* and *Margaret Constance*, it is resolved to insure 4,000*l.* upon each ship. James Martyn buys 1,320 pieces of nicances,<sup>1</sup> and agrees to pay in twelve months. The small ship designed for the Coast is named the *Endeavour*, and the Court resolves to send in her 10,000*l.* stock, six tons of cordage, and a chest of chirurgery; and entertains Humphrey Pinson as her purser. Sarah, mother of Thomas Rogers, a factor who died at the Coast, petitions for part of the wages due to her son and that his jewels and other things left at Golconda and Masulipatam may be sent to England; she is told that, when the money owing by Rogers to the Company is paid, she shall receive the remainder of his estate. Mr. Blackston<sup>2</sup> to be requested to forbear sequestering the division due to Sir Nicholas Crispe and Sir Thomas Abdy until some determination is come to by Parliament in answer to the Company's petition delivered yesterday to Sir Henry Vane.<sup>3</sup> Tomblins, late purser in the *Crispiana*, to be paid 200*l.* on account of his indigo in the Company's hands. (1½ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXED COMMITTEES, OCTOBER 13, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 64).

William Christmas transfers to Thomas Andrews 400*l.* adventure in the General Voyage with all profits. There being no sale in England for the cloves on hand, it is resolved to ship them to Genoa and Leghorn. Policies of assurance to be made to insure

<sup>1</sup> Striped calicoes.

<sup>2</sup> Probably John Blackston, M.P. for Newcastle-on-Tyne.

<sup>3</sup> Referred by the House to the Committee for the Navy on October 12. A month later 'the Committee for the Petition from the East India Merchants' was ordered to meet the next day.

three parts of the pepper laden for Italy, the pepper to be valued at 14*l.* per lb., the cloves at 4*s.* per lb., half this insurance for the pepper and all the cloves for the account of the Fourth Joint Stock, the other half of the pepper for that of the General Voyage. Henry Oulton is entertained to go as a factor in the ship designed for the Coast at 150*l.* per annum, to be employed as the President and Council at Bantam shall see fit. He engages to stay in India five years; his wife to receive a third of his wages. Richard Wotton, who came home in the *Ulysses*, is also entertained as a factor for Bantam. Thomas Gee, entertained master of the large new ship, the *William*, for Bantam, at 8*l.* per month and allowed 100 marks for his maintenance, on the same conditions as Robert Bowen, except that he is to leave 500*l.* with the Company. The children of Urian Peters, who is in the *Discovery*, are given 20*s.* from the poor-box. (2 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXED COMMITTEES,  
OCTOBER 19, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 66).

There being more cloves belonging to the Particular Voyage than the Court knew of, it is resolved to send them all to Genoa and Leghorn. Richard Hudson petitioning for employment is referred to the next court. The father of the late Thomas Keeling, a factor at Bantam, to be paid all money due to his son except 400*l.*, which is to remain six months in the Company's hands, for payment whereof the Company's seal shall be given but no interest allowed; the son's bond to be delivered up. The bond of Aaron Baker to be delivered to him. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXED COMMITTEES,  
OCTOBER 27, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 67).

The cloves to be sent to Italy for the account of the Particular Voyage are ordered to be shipped in the *Freeman*, those belonging to the Joint Stock in the *Mary*, in addition to those already shipped in the *Anthony Bonadventure* for that account. On the recommendation of Sir Thomas Roe, William Isackson, who has lived nine months in Portugal, is entertained to go as under-factor in the *Endeavour* to the Coast, for seven years at 20*l.* per annum for the first five years and 30*l.* per annum for the last two. William



Methwold, Junior, is also entertained to go as factor to the Coast in the same ship, at 30*l.* per annum the first year and an annual rise of 10*l.* until he has served seven years. On reading two letters from Edward Pearse, a factor in the Gulf of Persia, to his father Edward Pearse, water-bailiff to the Lord Mayor, the Court orders 70*l.* to be paid to Mr. Pearse, Senior, for his son's first seven years' service in India. A bill of exchange from Henry Whitaker of Amsterdam for 50*l.* (a gratification given to him from the Company some months since) in favour of Hugh Sowden, is ordered to be paid. (1½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXED COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 3, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 68).

Stephen Burton, Richard Piggott, and Samuel Crispe desire the Court to accept Sir Nicholas Crispe's adventure of 2,500*l.* towards satisfaction of the debt due by them and others; they are told that Sir Nicholas is indebted besides this to the Company, and that his adventure has already been sequestered by Parliament; Burton and Piggott then express their willingness to deposit 150 barrels of indigo as better security, but are told that they must stand upon the security they already have and provide money towards payment of their debt, as the Company has need of it. James Martyn buys all the Sinda cloth, agreeing to pay for it at five six months; he also buys all the dust of pepper for 35*s.* per hundred at twelve months' time. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXED COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 8, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 69).

Thomas Thatcher and Thomas Handson accepted as securities for cubebs sold to the former. Many commodities remaining in the warehouses, a general court of sales is appointed to be held this day sennight. Upon reading the policies drawn up for assurance of the pepper and cloves shipped for Leghorn and Genoa, the Court orders 9,000*l.* to be assured upon the *Freeman* for the account of the Joint Stock and 10,500*l.* for the General Voyage; upon the *Mary* 7,500*l.* for the Joint Stock and 5,200*l.* for the General Voyage; upon the *Anthony Bonadventure* 7,700*l.* for the Joint Stock and 6,600*l.* for the General Voyage; and upon the *Paragon* 2,000*l.* for

the Joint Stock and 2,000*l.* for the General Voyage ; the said policies to be underwritten in the Company's house and by none but good men. It is resolved to consign all the pepper landed at Leghorn to Messrs. Job Throgmorton, John Collyer, Daniel Oxenbridge, Nicholas Abdy, and Philip Willyams, as half belongs to the Joint Stock and half to the Voyage ; it is also ordered that, if these factors have not more than 200 bags of pepper in their custody, this shall first be sold for the account of the Joint Stock ; but if they are unable to sell it within a month and on the arrival of the four ships have more than this quantity in their custody, then what pepper is sold shall be divided equally between the two accounts. The cloves it is resolved to consign to the two sons of Mr. James Manns, he undertaking for them that they shall give a just and true account of the same. Richard Hudson is entertained as a factor for Bantam, to be employed as the President and Council shall see fit, and to stay five years in India at a salary of 66*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* per annum. William Bailey is appointed captain of the two ships bound for Surat at 8*l.* per month. (1 $\frac{3}{4}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXED COMMITTEES,  
NOVEMBER 10, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 71).

The time for underwriting limited in the preamble being past, it is resolved to summon a general court next Wednesday afternoon to confirm what has been done and to give consent to the time for subscription being lengthened. William Bailey, chosen as commander of the two ships for Surat, is appointed to go in the *Crispiana*. John Mucknell, who came home master in the *Blessing*, is questioned concerning her, and reports that she is very strong but slow in sailing, which can easily be amended ; the Court orders the said ship, or another of like burden, to be sent this year to Bantam ; and as it is thought that the *Blessing* may go, she is ordered to be viewed by adventurers in the Joint Stock and in the Particular Voyage and if found serviceable to be valued and sold by the Voyage to the Joint Stock. John Mucknell chosen master of the new ship, the *John*, to be sent with the *Crispiana* to Surat, at a salary of 7*l.* per month. Thomas Prowd chosen master of the *Blessing*, at a salary of 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* per month, and allowed to take 50*l.* to employ in private trade, on condition that he does not trade

in any of the Company's commodities, and before sailing gives to the Governor or Deputy a list of what goods he intends to take with him. James Fenn transfers to James Bearblocke 600*l.* adventure and profits in the General Voyage, the principal being divided. The men in the *Aleppo Merchant* to receive their tincal free of freight. Rose Fuller to be paid 18*l.* 5*s.* due to her daughter, on Mr. White, a grocer in the Old Bailey, giving bond to save the Company harmless. (1½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXED COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 15, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 73).

The trees behind the almshouse at Blackwall ordered to be lopped and the 'lopps' distributed among the almsmen, instead of the coal which is given to them each Christmas. The larger of the two new ships is named the *William*, the smaller the *John*. Mr. Dycer buys all the dust of rich indigo at 3*s.* 2*d.* per lb. at three six months from the 1st of December, and Robert Cooper, Junior, of Ipswich, buys the dust of Sirques indigo for 14*d.* per lb. at the same time. Richard Cooper, Senior, and William Sparrowe are accepted as securities for the latter bargain; but, as all live at Ipswich, John Hunter and George Gosnoll, who are there also, are desired to witness the signing and sealing of the bills and to send them to the Company. Philip White agrees to bore two demi-culverins into whole culverins, and four sakers into demi-culverins, for which he is to be paid at the rate of 3*l.* 5*s.* per ton. (1¼ *pp.*)

A GENERAL COURT OF SALES, NOVEMBER 15, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 74).

Sale of quilts, chintz, indigo, long pepper, dust of cloves, mace, nutmegs, 'benjamin' [benzoin], gum-lac, and sugar, with prices and names of purchasers. The sales being finished, the Governor requests all those free of the Company to remain in order to be made acquainted with one or two particulars which concern them, viz.: that besides the goods now sold, others have been well disposed of by treaty, and those remaining referred to the Court of Committees for sale: that the time for subscriptions has elapsed

and no great sum been underwritten for, though some have underwritten since the prescribed time; he therefore desires them to resolve whether these last subscriptions shall be confirmed and a longer time given in which to underwrite; whereupon all sums underwritten for are confirmed and the time for subscriptions extended to the first of January. The Governor then observes that as no doubt all know of the safe arrival of the *Blessing*, he wishes their directions as to the disposal of her goods; this by general consent is left to the discretion of the Standing and Mixed Committees. (2 pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXED COMMITTEES,  
NOVEMBER 17, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 77).

John Frith buys all the Company's cinnamon for 3s. per lb. at six months' time. Lady Clitherowe to be paid 150*l.* for the rent of her house up to the 1st of November, but after then only 100*l.* per annum, and the Company to have the benefit of the little room over the Treasury; this is willingly consented to by Christopher Clitherowe on behalf of his mother. Robert Dycer and Zachary Worth accepted as securities for dust of Lahore indigo bought by the former; William and Samuel Webb for mace; and Thomas Gower, William Tilsley and Richard Ashhurst for sugar and mace. The Court orders that for Surat this year the *Crispiana* shall take 110 men and return with 80, and the *John* shall take 90 men and return with 70. For Bantam the *William* shall take 140 men and return with 100, and the *Blessing* 60 and return with 40. It is also resolved to send in the ships to Bantam two smiths, two coopers, a chirurgeon and his mate, to be disposed of as the President and Council there shall see fit. Richard Wotton entertained as a factor for Bantam at 70*l.* per annum, to stay in the Indies four years. Mr. Markham presents the account of the freight of the *Ulysses*, by which it appears that 8,866*l.* 9s. 1*d.* is due to her master and owners; the Court orders Mr. Willson to be paid 700*l.* odd and the remainder to lie at interest in the Company's hands, for which a bill shall be given. This being agreed to, Mr. Willson is desired to advise with the owners about the 50*l.* paid to him by Mr. Baker for the use of the great cabin, it not

being thought reasonable that Mr. Baker should bear this charge himself or that the master should benefit by his cabin accommodating the Company's President on his homeward voyage. (1 $\frac{3}{4}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXED COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 22, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 79).

Davies, the pilot, to attend the *Endeavour* to Gravesend and the Downs. On consideration of the need of money, all bills of those indebted are ordered to be put in suit to compel payment, unless sufficient reason is given to the contrary. Rose Fuller to be paid 5*l.* 5*s.* (part of the 18*l.* 5*s.* in the Company's keeping for the use of her daughter), because of her own and her daughter's great necessity, she promising to leave the remaining 13*l.* with the Company until her daughter is of age, without troubling again; eight per cent. interest to be allowed her on the 13*l.* Richard Davidge, who was apprenticed to a linendraper in London and afterwards employed as a merchant at Morleaux [Morlaix] in France, and is specially recommended by Giles Greene, Chairman of the Committee of the Navy, is entertained as a factor, at 70*l.* per annum for the first year, rising 10*l.* yearly for the space of five years. Hugh Fenn, who has lived in Holland thirteen years, been assistant and treasurer to the Merchant Adventurers there, and is recommended by his father-in-law, Edward Missleden, is entertained as a factor, at 70*l.* per annum for the first year, rising 10*l.* yearly for the space of seven years; he desires time to consider until the next court. An order is read from the Committee for Trade concerning the Company lending 10,000*l.* to Parliament, to be repaid out of the 'excise of flesh and salt'; in conformity with this order, a general court is summoned to meet next Friday afternoon to ascertain the resolution of the generality. (2 pp.)

A GENERAL COURT, NOVEMBER 27, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 81).

The Governor makes known that by virtue of a summons from the Committee of the Navy and the Customs the Deputy and some of the Committees attended on the 20th instant, and were desired to convene a general court with all convenient speed, to consider concerning the loan of 10,000*l.* at interest upon the security of the

excise upon flesh and salt, or some other proposition to be put before Parliament for advance of the Company's trade, and to return a speedy answer. This demand is grounded on two orders made by the House of Commons, dated the 15th instant, resolving that an excise should be set upon flesh and upon salt (except what is employed for fishing) to be appropriated for the maintenance of the Navy, as Parliament shall appoint; and for payment of the present debts of the Navy, making necessary preparations for setting forth a fleet next spring to guard the seas, defend the kingdom, secure trade, and encourage merchants, the Committee of the Navy is granted power to treat with the East India or any other company of merchants of London, or with private persons, for advance of money for the use of the Navy by way of loan to the sum of 50,000*l.*, and the House declares its willingness to give fitting encouragement to any such company or private persons for advantage of trade upon any reasonable proposition being tendered; both orders signed by H. Elsynge, clerk of the Parliament.<sup>1</sup> Mr. Governor remarks that the reason why a speedy answer is desired is because the Company lately petitioned Parliament for redress of some abuses and interruptions to its trade, which petition was referred to a committee, Sir Henry Vane in the chair, which has met three or four times and has voted some things on the Company's behalf; but the main business concerning interlopers, the committee advised the drawing up of an ordinance of Parliament until an act might be passed prohibiting all men from trading into those seas. This ordinance has accordingly been drawn up with the advice of counsel and delivered to the House, and has been read once,<sup>2</sup> and it is hoped it will be read this day a second time. Meanwhile this proposition has been put forward, and it is thought that the business may be so carried that, in the event of the money proposed to be lent by the Company not being repaid with interest at the rate of eight per cent. out of the excise on flesh and salt within three or four months an ordinance of Parliament may be obtained for the Company to pay itself, both principal and interest, out of the subsidy of the next goods arriving from the East Indies. The Governor therefore advises the generality to consider about this loan of 10,000*l.* and to

<sup>1</sup> See *Commons' Journals*, vol. iii, p. 313.

<sup>2</sup> On November 22. The second reading did not take place till February 10, 1644.

deliver their opinions. The Deputy adds that having had some conference with certain members of the Committee of the Navy and Customs, he is convinced that a smaller sum may serve the Parliament. Thereupon 5,000*l.*, 6,000*l.*, and 10,000 marks are respectively named; and the Governor putting it to the question, it is generally agreed to lend Parliament 5,000*l.* or 6,000*l.* at eight per cent.<sup>1</sup> interest to be repaid within three or four months from the excise on flesh and salt, and if that fails, to have an ordinance of Parliament for repayment from the customs due on the next goods arriving from the East Indies for the Company's account.<sup>2</sup> It is also agreed, after some dispute, that both the Joint Stock and the Voyage shall be concerned in this proposition. (3 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXED COMMITTEES, DECEMBER 1, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 84).

George Midlemore, formerly an apprentice to Mr. Daniel Dobbins, admitted to the freedom of the Company by service, paying 40*s.* to the poor-box. The following officers are appointed to the ships to be dispeeded this year: Thomas Methwold purser in the *Crispiana* for Surat, with Robert Norwood as his mate; Thomas Cooke steward, with Gregory Downes as his mate; Roger Kaly purser in the *John* for Surat, with Martin Norden as his mate; Richard Saywell steward, with Henry Edwards as his mate; William Danvers purser in the *William*, with Christopher Hatfield as his mate; William Cary steward, with John White as his mate; John Davies purser in the *Blessing*, with Richard Poyntell as his mate; John Lambe steward, with William Martyn as his mate. Thomas Adams, formerly collector of His Majesty's customs at Londonderry, where he lost all his estate through the rebels, petitions for employment in India; he is told that he is too old for the voyage, but on a suitable vacancy occurring at home he shall be appointed. (1½ *pp.*)

<sup>1</sup> The exact expression is 'to lend the Companies scale for 5 or 6,000*l.* to bee lent the Parlyament'. Evidently the money was to be borrowed by the Company (who had none of their own to spare) and then lent to the state, the idea being that many persons preferred the security of a commercial body to that of the Parliament, whose obligations were likely to be repudiated should the King prove victorious.

<sup>2</sup> An ordinance for securing 6,000*l.* to the East India Company was passed by the Commons on January 24, 1644, and sent to the Lords for their concurrence, which was given on the same day.

A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXED COMMITTEES,  
DECEMBER 6, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 86).

John Davies, formerly chosen purser for the *Blessing*, not being able to write and having no 'judgement in arithmeticke', is discharged and Richard Poyntell appointed in his stead, with Richard Evans as his mate. Captain Blackwell's son Joshua is entertained as an under-factor for Surat for seven years, to receive 20*l.* per annum the first five years and an additional 10*l.* each succeeding year. William Webb and Robert Smith accepted as securities for pepper. Forty chests of sugar returned in the *Blessing* are sold by the candle to Thomas Rich at 54*s.* 6*d.* per hundred at two six months. A warrant is ordered for payment of 2,000*l.* to John Willson for freight, this sum to be received by the Company at seven per cent. interest. Hugh Fenn, lately entertained as a factor for Surat, accepts the post. Thomas Millward is allowed half per cent. interest for the last six months on the 800*l.* which had remained with the Company for the use of John Millward's creditors, and the Court orders him to be allowed at the same rate for any considerable sum left with the Company. Thomas Steevens is granted remission of freight on two tons of private trade, but ordered to pay 30*l.* per ton on the three remaining tons; for making the Downs his first port he is given a gratuity of 50*l.*; and he is allowed for his indigo according to the rates formerly agreed upon. Edward Knipe to be paid for the indigo he brought home as private trade, as also all wages due to him; and his bond to be delivered. The Court orders that in future the bread-rooms of all the ships shall be rosined and canvassed over as in the *Aleppo Merchant*, not plated as formerly, the bread in the said ship having kept in good condition all the voyage. (2 $\frac{1}{4}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXED COMMITTEES,  
DECEMBER 8, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 88).

Thirty hogsheads of beef and pork to be shipped in the *William* and *Blessing*, to supply the small ships at Bantam which trade from port to port. The following men are chosen to go as factors to India: Thomas Andrews, John James, John Burnell, Henry Garry, Christopher Yardley, John Parmiter, Edmund Style, and



John Lewes ; Garry, James, and Style being considered the three most able, a difference is to be made in their salaries ; and all are required to attend next Wednesday for this to be settled. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXED COMMITTEES,  
DECEMBER 13, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 90).

Upon the petition of Susan, widow of Richard Norman, who was employed as steward and guardian in the homeward-bound ships, and falling in the night from one of the Company's lighters at the Custom-house was drowned, the Court orders the petitioner to be paid all wages due to her late husband, to be cleared of the 5*l.* which Mr. Younge claims from her as having been in Norman's custody at the time of his death, and to be given 5*l.* from the poor-box. The Court, taking into consideration the great damage the Company has sustained by the masters of ships being allowed to carry landsmen and boys out with them and on arriving in India to land them, on which they have been put into the Company's factories, now orders that, if any but those expressly sent be so employed, such masters as shall permit it shall be fined according to the Court's pleasure. In order that the Presidents and Agents in the several factories shall not plead ignorance of this order, a copy of it is to be sent to each factory, and any disobeying shall be liable to be fined. But if through death, or otherwise, it shall be necessary to take some ashore, then either the purser or his mate, or the steward or his mate may be taken from any of the Company's ships to supply this need. Upon the petition of Joyce, widow of George Harrold, who was drowned at Blackwall at the launching of the *Fohn*, the Court, in respect of her husband's eighteen years good service as lighterman, is pleased to bestow 10*l.* upon her ; and promises that, when her son John is thirteen, he shall be sent to India. Joan Willson, who is lame and very poor, and whose husband died in the Company's service, is given 20*s.* from the poor-box. The Deputy and certain Committees are desired to go next Saturday to Blackwall, and with the assistance of Captains Goodlad and Jourden, on behalf of the adventurers in the Voyage, and of Messrs. Peter Pett and John Southam on behalf of those in the Joint Stock, to view the *Blessing*, her stores and provisions, and make such a valuation as they shall think reasonable for the

Voyage to take and the Joint Stock to give. There being a report of some insufficiency in the *Fohn*, Captains Goodlad and Jourden and Messrs. Pett and Southam are also desired to view her and report any defect found. All warrants due to the late Gerald Pinson for divisions in the Particular Voyage are ordered to be paid to his father and executor, Henry Pinson. At the request of Mr. Harrison, Chamberlain of London, his son Gilbert is entertained to go as an under-factor this year for seven years, at 20*l.* per annum the first five years and an additional 10*l.* each succeeding year. John Parmiter entertained for a like time and salary. Thomas Andrews and John Burnell entertained at a salary of 30*l.* for seven years. Christopher Yardley and John Lewes entertained at a salary of 30*l.* for the first five years, rising 10*l.* yearly for the next two. Edmund Style, Henry Garry, and John James entertained at 40*l.* for the first year and rising 10*l.* yearly for seven years. The said factors consenting to their several salaries, the places to which they and others before entertained are to be sent is decided as follows: viz., Wotton, Hudson, Fenn, Style, James, Yardley, and Parmiter to go to Bantam; Knipe (if entertained), Robinson, Davidge, Garry, Lewes, Andrews, Burnell, Harrison, and Blackwell to go to Surat. (3½ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXED COMMITTEES,  
DECEMBER 15, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 93).

Mr. Abdy having bought ninety bales of cotton yarn, he is allowed the same tare as the Deputy and Alderman Langham were. Colonel Gower, William Tilsley, Richard Ashhurst, and Thomas Coutledge accepted as securities for sugar bought by Thomas Rich. William Kennon, purser in the *Aleppo Merchant*, given a gratuity of 30*l.* for bringing home indigo for which the Company is to have no freight. John Millett, master of the *Aleppo Merchant*, to be delivered his two bales of indigo brought home as private trade, he promising not to sell it in town but to take it to Leghorn. The twenty bales of indigo formerly seized to be paid for at 2*s.* 2*d.* and 3*s.* 2*d.* per lb., the owners to be allowed the custom due upon it which they have paid, the usual fifteen per cent. being deducted, each party to bear its own costs. Thomas Thomblins purser in the *Crispiana*, and Felix Wombwell, master's mate, to

receive all money due to them on payment of 20*l.* each for private trade. Edward Knipe offering to serve the Company, he is asked to do so for five years; but as he desires to go and return in the same ship (as he did the last voyage) and the Court does not wish this, he requests until this day sennight to consider; meanwhile he is to be paid 118*l.* 2*s.* 11*d.* due to him. For his demand for wages according to the agreement made with Francis Day, which was that he should have 400*l.* for the voyage if he returned within two years, the Court is willing to bestow upon him a gratuity of 30*l.* or 40*l.*, but defers doing so until his resolution concerning the voyage is declared. Ordered that 10*l.* be distributed among the poor widows of the East India men according to the annual custom, but for the customary 10*l.* to be given to the poor of Stepney parish resolution is deferred until some of the churchwardens have been spoken to about the overrating of the Company's houses and servants at Blackwall. Peter, a black, who served as cook in the *Blessing* on her homeward voyage, is given 10*s.* monthly from September 1st to the end of the voyage. A list of debts due over six months is presented, and actions are ordered to be taken in London against the sureties of John Gearing, Giles Pooley, Pedwarden Rumscy, and Stephen Burton; and for the money due for pepper bought by Lord Cottington, actions are to be entered against one or two of the sureties upon one of the bonds. (2½ pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXED COMMITTEES,  
DECEMBER 20, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 96).

Davies to be paid 7*l.* for taking the *Endeavour* to the Downs. Defective ordnance to be used for ballast instead of stones, and some ordered to be looked for at about 2*s.* 6*d.* per cwt. suitable for this purpose. Bailey, master of the *Crispiana*, and Mucknell, master of the *John*, request small guns for the great cabin and cuddy of their ships; they are told to look out for such as will serve and then refer to Sir John Gayre. Thomas Steevens desires remission of freight on his three remaining tons of goods, but this is denied. The annual gift of 10*l.* is ordered to be sent to the churchwardens of Stepney to be distributed amongst the poor of Poplar, Limehouse, and Blackwall. A petition presented by the

watermen and others of Poplar and Blackwall for some contribution towards the repair of the bridge from the waterside near the Company's Yard at Blackwall is refused, as this bridge is seldom used, the Company having its own wharf for landing goods and having already the charge of keeping the causeway. The Deputy and certain Committees are desired to provide cloth for Surat. The Court is reminded that last year it sent to the Court at Oxford for a commission to be granted to Mr. Fremlyn and others to treat with the Portuguese about a continued peace; some of the men nominated in that commission will return to England this year, and it is very difficult 'to gett either that or another in these distracted tymes'; therefore the Deputy and others are desired to treat with the Portuguese Agent resident in England, and to procure a letter from him to India about confirmation of the said peace. The request of John Mucknell to be allowed to take charge of and rig his ship, and that only the men he selects who are entertained for the voyage shall be aboard to keep the ship, is granted on condition that the advice of Boatswain Ingram is taken about cutting out the rigging. The petition of Richard Hudson for a year's salary in advance, to enable him to clear himself of debts contracted during the three years he has been out of employment, is referred to the next court, though the Committees seem willing to accommodate him with 40*l.* or 50*l.* (2 $\frac{3}{4}$  pp.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXED COMMITTEES,  
DECEMBER 22, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 99).

Richard Hudson is granted an advance of 60*l.*, and his wife ordered to be paid 10*l.* yearly from his salary during his absence. The Court orders 264*l.* 16*s.*, due upon the new imposition laid upon goods imported, for the relief of Plymouth, to be paid to the Commissioners of Customs. Resolution as to the stock to be sent to Surat and Bantam is deferred; but it is decided to write this day to Leghorn and desire the factors there to make up those rials they have in cash to 100,000, and if there are not enough then to take up at interest what is wanting and send it to England by the first ship, not later than the end of January. The collectors for Poplar and Blackwall to be paid 10*l.* assessed on the Company towards the maintenance of a magazine, according to an order of

Parliament. Two of the Company's almsmen petition for the accustomed Christmas gratuity; they are questioned, and confess that they have already received it but were advised to petition by Thomas Carpenter; the latter is ordered to appear at the next court to answer this abuse. Austin Malthus, brother and administrator of Thomas Malthus, who died at Bantam, to be paid 20*l.* upon account of his brother's estate in the Company's hands; and the dispute between the said Austin Malthus and Nicholas Brethers is referred for determination to the Deputy and Richard Davies. The slaughterhouses at Blackwall are lent to the Commissioners of the Navy for the use of Parliament. Henry, son of John Hunt, Serjeant-at-arms to the House of Commons, is entertained as an under-factor for Surat with an allowance of 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* per annum, to be increased according to his ability and deserts. Richard, youngest son of Richard Bladwell, an old adventurer with the Company, is entertained for Bantam on the same terms. The widow of Vincent Aiscough given 10*s.* from the poor-box, on condition that she troubles the Court no more. On information that the 10*l.* given for the poor widows of East India men has been distributed in shillings, and that there are many widows waiting without who have received nothing, the Court orders another 40*s.* to be distributed amongst them. (2 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES WITH THE MIXED COMMITTEES,  
DECEMBER 29, 1643 (*Court Book*, vol. xix, p. 101).

Boatswain Ingram is ordered to appoint four men in each ship to assist in the rigging, serving the cables, looking to the stores, and keeping the ships. Subscribers in the new preamble are desired to bring in the money due upon their subscriptions, and any liking to settle all or any other of their payments are to be allowed to do so, and to have eight per cent. discount. The Court orders the valuation of the *Crispiana* and *Blessing* with their stores to be perfected, that they may be turned over from the Particular Voyage to the Joint Stock. Edward Knipe is entertained as a factor for Surat at 200*l.* per annum, and agrees to stay one year in India, and in case there is need of his services two or three longer; he is given 33*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* for fresh victuals for the voyage. Mr. Bateman is desired to request the

Lord Mayor and Court of Common Council. to order that the Company's ordnance, which was lent to the City and of which it has present need, may either be returned or money given to buy more. Motion made for consideration of the trade in Bussorah, the quantity of indigo sent thither from Surat and carried overland into Turkey abating the price of that commodity not only there but in England ; but no resolution is come to. (1½ pp.)

LIST OF CALICOES AND PIECE-GOODS DELIVERED UPON THE DIVIDENDS OF THE FIRST GENERAL VOYAGE, 1643-44 (*Home Miscellaneous*, vol. i).

Giving the quantity and price of the goods, and the names of those to whom they were delivered. The entries for 1643 occupy fifty-one pages. (70 pp.)



# INDEX

- Abbot, Edward, 2, 112, 116; offers ships upon freight, 95, 97; retires from his post as Committee, 61; his debt to the Company, 184, 188 (2), 225, 264, 353; transfer of his adventure, 216.
- Abbot, Edward, a factor, 17, 301.
- Abbot, Sir Morris, elected a Committee, 61; resigns, 177; scandalous bills exhibited against, 96, 101; jewels sent to India by, 188, 252, 263; adventure transferred to, 216; his debt to the Company, 264; his son, *see* Abbot, Edward.
- Abbot, Richard, 78.
- Abdy, Anthony, Alderman, 33, 175; duties allotted to, 11, 18, 20, 49, 90; nominated for election as Governor, 60; elected a Committee, 61; deceased, 88, 123, 125, 177; money owing to, 88; his sons, 196.
- Abdy, John, 196, 268.
- Abdy, Nicholas, made free of the Company, 196; pepper consigned to, 312, 361.
- Abdy, Robert, 332, 369; elected a Committee, 195, 262, 331; made free of the Company, 196.
- Abdy, Roger, made free of the Company, 196; pepper consigned to, 260, 261.
- Abdy, Sir Thomas, 301, 358.
- Acton, William, Solicitor to the Company, 59, 119, 181, 223, 225, 253; payment for law charges to, 8, 62, 70, 122, 127, 138, 142, 157, 162, 171, 176, 179, 181, 248, 253, 255, 261, 270, 338; to be consulted, 128, 147, 179, 325, 328; articles, &c., drawn up by, 161, 290.
- Adams, Thomas, Alderman, recommends his servant for entertainment, 141, 142; stands security for him, 153; made free of the Company, 198.
- Adams, Thomas, collector of customs, 366.
- Adler, John, 271.
- Adler, Thomas, 271.
- Admiralty, the, 120; warrants from, 21, 28; actions entered in the Court of, 56 *n.*, 96, 174, 216, 315, 351, 354; Marshal of, *see* Smith, Solomon.
- Advice*, the, 3, 8.
- Agra, 19, 252.
- Ahmadabad, 333.
- Aldersey, Samuel, 138, 338.
- Aldington, Abraham, money due to, 66, 80, 84.
- Aldington, Thomas, 40.
- Aleppo, 304; consul at, *see* Barnard, —.
- Aleppo Merchant*, the, 334, 367; master of, *see* Millett, John; men serving in, 227, 228, 341, 353, 362, 369; proposal to freight, 199, 206, 210, 211 (2); hired upon freight, 217; payment for, 222, 337; timber and kentledge for, 219, 228; dispatch of, xxiii, 232, 234; stock &c. shipped in, 235, 239, 254, 338, 339, 340, 341; passengers in, 233, 236; arrives home, xxvi, 334 (2); value of her cargo, 334.
- Algernoon*, the, 267.
- Alicant, 267.
- Allen, John, 260.
- Allen, Richard, 315; accepted as security for goods, 19, 81, 85, 203, 260.
- Allen, Thomas, accepted as security for goods, 203, 260, 274 (2).
- Allison, John, 84, 86, 94; appointed commander of the *Discovery*, 120; his private trade, 295.
- Allyn, Thomas, 76.
- Allyn, William, 76.
- Aloes, 19, 186, 275, 289. *See also* Socotra.
- Alston, —, 19.
- Altham, Emanuel, 101.
- Amber, 204.
- Amberchee, a neck ornament, 139 *n.*
- Ambergis, 5, 6.
- Ambertson, —, 11.
- Amboyne, abuses committed by the Dutch at, 32 (2), 52, 234, 238, 246, 247, 249; proposal to reprint the 'Amboyne book', xxii, 234, 235, 238, 243; prohibited, xxii, 240, 241; charge for printing, 255, 256.
- Amsterdam, 299; the Company's Agent at, *see* Whitaker, Henry.
- Anchors, 287, 301, 316, 317, 320.
- Andrews, Daniel, 39, 157.
- Andrews, Thomas, 331, 358.
- Andrews, Thomas, a factor, 367, 369.
- Angel*, the, master of, *see* Perry, Thomas; pepper shipped in, 274, 276, 288, 290.
- Angels (coins), 30.
- Anne* the, 291.



- Anthony Bonadventure*, the, 352; offered upon freight, 348; cloves shipped in, 359; to be insured, 360.
- Antwerp, 164.
- Archdeale, Matthew, 187.
- Archdeale, Richard, 187.
- Arnagon, 101.
- Arnour, a suit of, 115.
- Arnhem, 169.
- Arsens, —, ambassador from Holland, 42, 46; Notes upon the Memorial of, 41-2.
- Artson, Roger, 296.
- Arundel, Earl of. *See* Howard, Thomas.
- Asaf Khan, 263.
- Aschman, Jeronimo Willyamson, 266.
- Ascough, Elizabeth, 219, 372.
- Ascough, Vincent, 219, 372.
- Ash, —, 242.
- Ashhurst, Richard, accepted as security for goods, 78, 363, 369.
- Ashly, —, master of the *Sampson*, 341 (2).
- Ashmore, Lucy, 323, 324.
- Ashwell, Francis, 337.
- Ashwell, William, 37, 74, 104, 183, 188, 268, 337; duties allotted to, 2, 17, 19, 20, 38, 64, 66, 74, 114, 127, 128, 135, 163, (2), 171, 198, 203, 209, 216, 218, 242, 249, 308, 314; to wait with others on Secretary Vane, 49, 154; elected a Committee, 61, 177, 196, 262, 331; to wait on the King and Lords, 135, 173, 180; nominated for election as Deputy Governor, 262; as Governor, 331.
- Askew. *See* Askwith, Nicholas.
- Askwith, Anne, 127.
- Askwith, Constance, 89, 159.
- Askwith, Nicholas, claims made by his executors, 89, 128, 147, 312, 313.
- Askwith, Vincent, 127.
- Assurance Office, 40, 57.
- Assurance policies taken out by the Company, v, 15, 28, 30 (2), 31, 38, 87, 112, 178, 257, 276, 314, 315, 316, 317; conditions for underwriting in, 30 (2), 31; for calicoes, cloves, and coral, 36, 45, 230, 231, 238, 284, 285; for pepper, 80, 81, 257, 262, 276, 285, 309, 310, 311, 312, 315 (2), 316, 317, 358, 359; for ships, 81, 85, 133, 315, 322, 335, 358, 360, 361; upon the estate abroad, 85, 312, 314.
- Atkins, Humphrey, 153.
- Atkins, Thomas, Alderman, 198.
- Austen, Robert, 151.
- Aylesworth, Snsan, 1.
- Ayres, William, master of the *Roebuck*, depredations committed by, vi, xvii, 24, 26, 35, 45, 74, 143, 169, 178; action to be taken against, 24, 33, 315; Parliament to be petitioned concerning, 32, 131, 132; withdrawal of petition, 132, 178.
- Backhouse, Nicholas, 102; made free of the Company, 10; accepted as security for pepper, 153; indebted to the Company, 353.
- Backhouse, Rowland, Alderman, 10.
- Baftas, 59, 324, 339.
- Baily, William, commander of the *Mary*, 27, 92, 101, 103, 108, 370; gratuity given to, 8, 46; his account and wages, 28, 45, 86; desires and is granted remission of freight, 45, 46, 348; accusation against, 46; elected master of the *Reformation*, 84, 86; of the *Crispian*, 361 (2).
- Baize, Colchester, 323; scarlet, 309.
- Baker, Aaron, 206, 250, 288, 343, 363, 364; elected President at Bantam, 134, 149; his salary, 134; his reported illness and expected return, 149, 150, 279; his successor, 150, 299; his account and bond, 356, 359.
- Balasure, 288.
- Bambridge, —, 29.
- Bancks, Daniel, 21.
- Banda, 52.
- Banjarmassin, 92.
- Banks, Sir John, 224.
- Bankrupts, Commissioners of, 294.
- Bantam, 4 n., 22, 103, 198, 221, 222 (2); President at, *see* Baker, Cartwright, Coulson, Johnson, Muschampe, and Pinson; ships for, *passim*; ships from, vii, xix, xxiii, 15, 68, 70, 78, 100, 138, 162, 229, 237, 281, 285, 288, 297; ordnance and stock for, 4, 6, 15, 22, 77, 78, 97, 104, 114, 183, 196, 205, 250, 294, 298, 299, 301, 305, 367, 371; advices and accounts from, 6, 35, 63, 71, 134, 250, 288, 304; blockaded by the Dutch, 53; factors at and for, 56, 125, 142, 152, 155, 217, 218, 220, 260, 261, 274, 294, 300, 353, 358, 359, 361, 363, 369, 372 (2); stock at, 89, 92, 103, 106, 192, 205, 208, 229, 237, 250; private trade at, 144; provisions left by Captain Jourdain at, 163 (2), 179; an account to be sent home of all factors and others at, 288; King of, guns and ammunition desired by, 3, 11 (2); sent to, 16; presents for, 114.
- Barbary, 121, 187.
- Barker, William, 153, 223.
- Barnard, —, Consul at Aleppo, 231.
- Barnes, John, commander of the *William*, 68, 160; gratuity given to, 102; appointed master of the *Mary*, 118; disabled through illness, 120.
- Baroda, calicoes from, 324 n., 333.
- Barrett, Thomas, 274.
- Barron, Benjamin, 294.
- Barrow, Thomas, 152.
- Barton, Thomas, 270.

- Bassano, Henry, 4, 207.  
 Bateman, Anthony, 114.  
 Bateman, Richard, 207, 283; elected a Committee, 177, 262, 331; part-owner of the *Aleppo Merchant*, 210; duties allotted to, 222, 308, 341, 372; nominated for election as Treasurer, 262.  
 Bateman, Robert, Treasurer to the Company and Chamberlain of London, 116, 144, 207, 268, 329; payments made by and to, 5, 9, 10, 23, 38, 89; to provide rials and take up money at interest, 7, 94, 99, 229, 279; re-elected Treasurer, vii, 61, 177, 262, 331; his sons, 114; transfers adventure, 135; adventure transferred to, 231.  
 Bateman, William, 114, 151, 187.  
 Bath, Alexander, 300.  
 Bath, Guy, 1, 36; accusations against, 19, 35, 40, 63, 71, 98; payment of his wages demanded, 98.  
 Batt, William, 193.  
 Batten, Captain William, Surveyor of the Navy, 159, 162, 314.  
 Baynebrigg, Henry, 20, 34, 236.  
 Baynebrigg, William, 34, 108 (2).  
 Beadle, John, 168.  
 Beale, John, 331.  
 Beale, Richard, 16.  
 Beale, Richard, Junior, 16.  
 Bearblocke, James, 362.  
 Bearblocke, Lucy, 323, 324, 327.  
 Bearden, Philip, 139.  
 Beauchampe, —, 22.  
 Becke. *See* De Beck.  
 Becke, Thomas, 273.  
 Beef, to be distributed to the poor, 29, 267; for the ships, 67, 97, 99, 197, 210, 235, 243, 247, 273, 278, 298 (2), 305, 367.  
 Beer, 202, 210; for the ships, 10, 67, 197, 209.  
 Beeton, Adrian, 226.  
 Bell, Alice, 164.  
 Bell, Robert, 164, 238, 243.  
 Bellamy, —, 316.  
 Bengal, Bay of, 215.  
 Benjamin (benzoin), 362.  
 Bennett, John, master of the *Hart*, 7.  
 Bernard, Henry, 150.  
 Bertie, Robert, Earl of Lindsey, Lord High Chamberlain, 121.  
 Biggs, Thomas, surgeon, entrenches on the Company's rights at Blackwall, 190; desires certain repairs made and ground granted to him there, 304, 316, 323, 332.  
 Bills of exchange, 5, 8, 89, 112, 144, 161, 243, 256, 265, 266 (2), 268, 271, 299, 340, 360.  
 Bincks, John, 212.  
 Bincks, Thomas, 212.  
 Bingley, George, 126, 159.  
 Birchington, 28.  
 Birkdale, James, master's mate in the *London*, 84, 86; embezzled cloth said to belong to, 103, 108, 113, 118; his account to be cleared, 94, 151, 152; chief master's mate in the *Mary*, 307.  
 Black Book, the, 63, 67; entries in, 1, 95, 205, 313.  
 Black John, 344.  
 Blackston, John, a cook at Bantam, 226.  
 Blackston, John, M.P. for Newcastle, 358.  
 Blackston, Sarah, 226.  
 Blackwall, 66, 76, 162, 195, 257, 258, 321, 368; docks and yard at, 5, 11, 28, 43, 64, 69, 73, 164, 166, 195, 218, 220, 235, 268, 278, 301, 315, 319, 320, 322, 343, 344, 371; almshouse at, *see* Poplar; Committees to go to, 5, 197, 206, 208, 209, 287, 326, 368; wages at, 8, 12, 17, 36, 83, 85, 88, 90, 95, 98, 100, 102, 111, 139, 142, 145, 148, 171, 174, 176; petition of carpenters at, 7, 320, 371; timber, &c., sent to, 11, 69, 73, 221, 233, 299, 300, 301; stores and provisions, &c., at, 16, 37, 45, 160, 164, 166, 188, 219, 326; slaughter and storehouses at, 21, 217, 327, 372; gifts to the poor at, 29, 218, 267, 278, 370; payment for dinners at, 60; ships taken to, 99, 95, 176, 205, 208, 217, 271, 279, 293, 309; repairs at, xxviii, xxix, 64, 165, 166, 190, 254, 271, 278, 304, 306, 326, 327 (2), 337, 371; meeting at, 165-6, 326-7; fine on houses and land at, 189, 327-8; causeway, 190, 325, 326; horse-mill at, 221; ground desired for building purposes at, xxviii, 251, 252, 253, 269, 316, 323, 324, 327, 328, 332; assessment at, xxv, xxvii, 320, 370.  
 Blackwell, Captain John, the King's grocer, payment for spices to, 315; refused, xxix, 337; his son, 337, 367, 369.  
 Blackwell, Joshua, 337, 367, 369.  
 Bladwell, Richard, 372.  
 Bladwell, Richard, Junior, 372.  
 Bladwell, William, 150.  
 Bland, —, 145.  
 Blessing, the, 8, 22, 286.  
 Blessing, the, master of, *see* Mucknell, John, and Proud, Thomas; purser, *see* Davies, John; men serving in, 218, 220, 305, 363, 366, 367, 370; bought, xxi, 205, 208, 217; payment demanded, 222, 273; repairs and insurance, 209, 230, 248; passengers in, 209, 217, 218; her dispatch, xxiii, xxvii, 222, 228; stock, &c., for, 229, 230, 367; designed for Bantam, xxi, 209, 221, 230, 361; arrives home, xxvii, 361, 363; to be sold to the Fourth Joint Stock, xxvii, 361; to be valued, 368, 369, 372.

- Blount. *See* Blunt, John.  
 Blount, Mountjoy, Earl of Newport, Master of the Ordnance, 137.  
 Bludder, Marmaduke, 299.  
 Bludworth, John, 79*n.*, 84, 128, 131; elected a Committee, 61, 331; resigns, 177; adventures transferred to, 129, 130 (2), 161; transfers adventure, 130; buys silk, 324.  
 Blunt, John, 64, 66, 84, 209; duties allotted to, 29, 75, 76, 125, 261 (2), 301, 305, 319, 325, 351 (2); reprimanded for selling pepper, 49 (2); sells cotton wool, 49; tare allowed, 350.  
 Blythe, William, 41, 221, 255.  
 Bodilo, —, 72, 73.  
 Bodwyn, John, 275.  
 Bogan, Richard, 198.  
 Bombay, 268, 283.  
 Bond, Captain John, his projected voyage to Madagascar, xxviii, 295, 296, 298.  
 Bonneale, Samuel, 122, 127, 128.  
 Boone, Henry, 94, 323.  
 Boothby, Richard, 4, 101, 227.  
 Boothby, William, 352.  
 Bothes, —, 281.  
 Bornesford, Henry, 231, 300; his salary, 344, 354.  
 Boswell, Sir William, Ambassador to Holland, 43, 44; to obtain satisfaction for the Company from the Dutch, xvi, xvii, 24, 169, 192, 193; letters from, xvi, xviii, 103, 136, 192-3, 217-18, 220, 243, 249; to, xviii, 180, 285.  
 Boulton, Nicholas, 34.  
 Boulton, Stephen, 186, 233, 353; buys indigo, 233, 236; accepted as security for, 184, 236, 302; made free of the Company, 203.  
 Boulton, William, 210, 302.  
 Bourman, Stephen, 39, 49, 153, 260 (2).  
 Bourne, —, stationer, 255.  
 Bourne, John, steward's mate, 4, 289, 305.  
 Bowater, John, 273.  
 Bowater, Nicholas, 273.  
 Bowden, Nicholas, 339.  
 Bowen, Adam, 20, 36, 38, 94, 104, 127, 236, 243, 252, 328, 343; duties allotted to, 37 (2), 60, 79, 80, 100, 114, 148, 150, 161, 200, 204, 207, 226, 231, 232 (2), 252, 290, 304, 312, 319, 325, 329, 340.  
 Bowen, Robert, 20, 357, 359.  
 Bowling, Thomas, 17.  
 Bowyer, Henry, 202.  
 Bowyer, Robert, 202.  
 Bowyer, Thomas, 187.  
 Box, Henry, 274.  
 Box, James, 40.  
 Box, Joan, 40.  
 Box, Thomas, 40.  
 Bradbent, William. *See* Broadbent.  
 Bradbury, manor of, 244, 245.  
 Bradgate, Martin, 299.  
 Bragg, Bernard, 30.  
 Bragg, Matthew, 30.  
 Braithwaite, Richard, 34.  
 Bread, 67, 197, 209, 288.  
 Bread Street, 157.  
 Brethers, Nicholas, 372.  
 Brett, Captain John, 186, 201; buys indigo, 233, 236, 302; accepted as security for, 34, 184, 236, 302.  
 Bretton, Francis, 85, 242, 300.  
 Brewer, John, 263.  
 Bridgehouse, the, 326.  
 Bridgeman, James, 121.  
 Bridges, Edward, 354.  
 Bridges, Margaret, 354.  
 Briggs, Henry, 10.  
 Brightwell, John, 232.  
 Bristol, 58.  
 Bristol, Earl of. *See* Digby, John.  
 Broadbent, William, 289, 293, 295.  
 Broadcloths, 8; to be bought for dispatch to the Indies, vii, 4, 16, 88, 95, 204, 224; private trade in, 34, 35, 36, 156, 157, 161, 270, 295.  
 Broad Street, 45.  
 Broderas. *See* Cotton goods.  
 Brokes, fines levied for non-compliance with the rules of the stock, 70, 81, 83, 112, 139, 160, 238, 244, 335; remission or reduction of, desired, 23, 30, 31, 33, 57 (2), 86, 97, 104, 108, 112, 140, 141, 175, 180, 204, 332; granted, 33, 57 (2), 93, 107, 175, 323.  
 Bromeley, Mark, 1.  
 Bromfeldt, Thomas, 203.  
 Brooke, Lord. *See* Greville, Robert.  
 Brookes, John, 23*n.*  
 Browne, Edward, 202, 326.  
 Browne, Edwin, 150, 181.  
 Browne, Humphrey, 150, 164, 290.  
 Browne, John, founder of the King's ordinance, 68, 244, 245, 254.  
 Browne, John, master's mate in the *Mary*, 20; in the *London*, 306.  
 Browne, Richard, English ambassador in Paris, letter from, 216.  
 Browne, Thomas, 20, 76, 77.  
 Browne, Thomas, 212.  
 Brumskill, Thomas, 306.  
 Buck, Clare, 111.  
 Buck, John, 111.  
 Buck, Robert, 111.  
 Budd, David, the Company's proctor, 96, 171, 174, 281, 351; payment to, 171, 351.  
 Bulky, Arthur, 207 (2), 208.  
 Bullock, Anne, 344.  
 Bunce, James, 267, 293.

- Burgaree, 232.  
 Burgis, William, 219.  
 Burlamachi, Philip, xviii, 82, 154, 221; letter from, 43-4.  
 Burnell, John, 367, 369.  
 Burnell, Thomas, 298, 350; elected a Committee, 195, 262, 331; duties allotted to, 168, 231, 283, 284, 291, 292, 293; nominated for election as Deputy-Governor, 331.  
 Burrell, Andrew, 34.  
 Burridge, John, 244.  
 Burton, Stephen, 102, 120, 168; accepted as security for goods, 20, 153; offers to buy indigo, 95, 105, 108; his debt to the Company, 325, 353, 356, 360, 370.  
 Burton, Thomas, 337.  
 Bussora, 104, 106, 373.  
 Butt, Owen, 142.  
 Buxton, John, 7.  
 Byle, George, 4, 28.  
 Cables (*see also* Cordage), 6, 36, 38, 84, 111, 157, 158, 162, 283, 284, 316, 317, 320, 327(2), 333, 372.  
 Caesar, the, 4, 5, 89, 134, 151, 212, 229; commander of, *see* Jourdain; master of, *see* Stallon, John; designed for Bantam, 3, 15, 16, 226; for Surat, 287, 288; stock, &c., to be sent in, v, 15, 16; her charter party, 22, 114, 137, 138; private trade in, 137, 163; freighted by the Company, 79, 95, 96, 140; arrives home, xix, 137, 138, 140, 150; stowage of her cargo, 138, 139; impost on, 172, 181, 242, 264; proposal to freight again, 199, 206, 226.  
 Caesar, Sir Charles, Master of the Rolls, 256.  
 Calcott, Roger, the estate of Robert Coulson to be delivered to, 188, 189, 205, 253.  
 Calicoes (*see also* Cotton goods); divisions declared in, 36, 45, 76, 78, 79, 178, 179, 275, 276, 342 (2), 346.  
 Cambden House, 351.  
 Cambell, Sir James, 61, 123, 202; adventure transferred to, 28; his executors, 301.  
 Cambell, Dame Rachael, 301.  
 Cambridge, 23.  
 Candle auction, 78, 355; goods sold by, 36, 38, 39, 50, 77, 109, 110, 140, 185, 315, 339, 367; adventures sold by, 57, 58, 97, 98, 99, 116, 160, 161.  
 Canham, Thomas, 189.  
 Canterbury, Archbishop of. *See* Laud, William.  
 Canvas, 67, 81, 171, 176 (2), 200, 221, 249, 329, 352.  
 Cape of Good Hope, 10, 41, 173, 277, 296.  
 Cappur, John, Remembrancer to the Company, 14, 19; duties allotted to, 6, 10, 27, 63, 64, 66, 67, 86, 96, 111; his illness and death, 140, 149; his son, 155, 217.  
 Cappur, John, Junior, 155, 217.  
 Cappur, Richard, 256.  
 Cardamoms, 274 (2), 352, 353.  
 Carey, Henry, Earl of Dover, 166 n.  
 Carleton, Bigley, 14, 29.  
 Carleton, Sir Dudley, 73.  
 Carleton, Rebecca, 90, 313.  
 Carleton, Captain Samuel, 14; accepted as security for indigo, 20, 90; his debt to the Company, 313, 353, 356.  
 Carmarden, Richard, Surveyor-General of Customs, 255; letter from, 137.  
 Carpenter, Thomas, 261, 372.  
 Carrabett (Karapet), an Armenian, 18.  
 Carter, John, 181.  
 Cartwright, Ralph, appointed President at Bantam, 150; his salary, security, and bond, 150, 152, 153; his wife, 150, 160.  
 Cary, William, 102, 131, 187; entertained as steward's mate, 218, 366.  
 Cashees. *See* Cotton goods.  
 Casks, 64, 67, 108, 166, 182, 254, 260, 354-5.  
 Castell, Michael, 3, 113.  
 Catterell, John, 3.  
 Cecil, William, Earl of Salisbury, 244, 245.  
 Chamberlain, the Lord. *See* Herbert, Philip.  
 Chamberlaine, Captain Thomas, 265, 313.  
 Chamberleyne, Abraham, 60, 127; accepted as security for goods, 34, 39, 87.  
 Chamberleyne, Abraham, Junior, 159, 235; accepted as security for goods, 34, 39, 87; executor to Nicholas Askwith, 89, 147, 312, 313.  
 Chambers, Edmond, 76, 144, 174.  
 Chambers, Edwin, 150.  
 Chambers, Jane, 14.  
 Chambers, Thomas, 118, 121, 150, 289.  
 Chambletts, 114.  
 Chancery, 77, 138, 159, 313.  
 Chapleyne, —, 271.  
 Chapman, Francis, 269.  
 Chapman, Henry, 1, 2, 40.  
 Chapman, Jane, 269.  
 Chapman, Richard, 112.  
 Chapman, Thomas, 173.  
 Charke, Benjamin, Warehousekeeper, 8, 192.  
 Charles I, v, vi, vii, viii, xii, 17, 21, 37, 38, 41, 42, 52, 58, 59, 137, 169 (2), 170, 178, 183, 211, 214, 243, 246, 254, 354; preamble to the Company's new Joint Stock to be presented to, 2, 11, 26; consents to the suit against Kynaston and others being resumed, 2, 35; petitioned by the Company, xxi, xxii (2), 3, 24, 25, 50 (2), 69, 132, 133 (2), 135, 136, 148, 168, 178, 180 (2), 186, 218, 219, 232; by Wild, 17; by Smithwick, 58; by Réziment, 110; Orders in Council from, 8, 9, 31,

50; letters patent from, 8, 35; licence to transport muskets, &c., procured from, 11 (2); favours and privileges expected from and promised to the Company by, iv, v, 12, 13, 16, 23, 24, 25, 26, 31, 32, 33, 45, 80, 82, 91, 131, 143, 175, 180; ship belonging to, 10, 22; the Company's sailors not to be pressed to serve, 22; impost demanded and received from the Company for, 44, 73, 74, 137, 172, 181; saltpetre supplied to, 12, 44, 48, 73, 74, 75, 88; commission to Courteen from, 48, 51, 52; Smithwick's offer of money to, 61, 62; his advocate, *see* Reeve, Dr.; his grocer, *see* Blackwell; his rumoured intention to issue copper money, viii, 64, 65, 66; letter and present from the King of Macassar to, 69, 70; money supplied by Sir Paul Pindar to, 73; pepper bought from the Company on behalf of, iii, viii, ix, x, xi, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 126, 242, 247, 256, 269, 280, 325, 333, 343; his desire that it may be paid for, xiii, 182, 227, 228, 247, 248, 255, 266; suggests how it may be paid for, 244, 245, 343; application to, concerning, 245; payment for, expected from, 276, 280; licence to export East Indian commodities to be desired from, 83; his portrait to be sent to the King of Golconda, 114; new year's gifts to his porters, 129; insists on the withdrawal of the Company's petition against Endymion Porter, xv, 130, 131, 133; warrant from, 159; letters from, xii, xiii, 182 (2), 191, 247, 247-8, 254-5; to, xiii, 224, 245-6; report from the Commissioners of the Treasury to, xiii, 266.

*Charles, the*, 47.

*Chatham*, 311.

*Chauncy, Thomas*, 8, 40, 59; accusation against, 16 (2); his debt to the Company, 34, 59, 104, 184; adventure transferred to, 221; his salary, 248, 254.

*Chandler, George*, 216.

*Chandler, George, Junior*, 216.

*Cheapside*, 144.

*Cheverton, Richard*, 158, 169.

*China*, 40, 151; Courteen's estate in, 241, 242; China roots, 6.

*Chintz*, 273, 362.

*Christmas, William*, 162, 210, 358.

*Christ's Hospital*, 284.

*Churchman, Ozias*, 196, 331.

*Cider*, 67, 268, 325.

*Cinnamon*, 8 (2), 274 (2), 289, 308, 336, 342, 347, 350, 356, 363.

*Cinque Ports, the*, Lord Warden of. *See* Howard, Theophilus, Earl of Suffolk.

*Cirencester*, 331.

*Clarke, Elizabeth*, 278, 300, 329.

*Clarke, Sir George*, 13, 21, 46; buys pepper, 36, 191 (2); elected a Committee, 61, 177, 262, 334.

*Clarke, John*, 14.

*Clarke, John*, 21.

*Clarke, Roger*, 253.

*Clarke, Serjeant*, 148.

*Clarke, Thomas*, 48, 198, 212, 236, 244, 248; imprisoned but released on bail, 68; his bond for wages, &c., made over to the Company, 70; his disputes with Hudson and others, 172, 177, 183, 189, 190, 216, 219, 223, 233, 247, 252.

*Clarke, Walter*, 95.

*Clarke, William*, 225.

*Clement, Gregory*, 19, 47, 302; accepted as security, 27, 28; Lord Brooke's adventure assigned to, 322.

*Cleveland, Earl of. See* Wentworth, Thomas.

*Clitherow, Anthony*, 311; his entertainment and salary, 225, 298, 300.

*Clitherow, Sir Christopher*, Governor of the Company, references to, *passim*; Smithwick acknowledges wrongs done to, 33; unjust aspersions cast upon, 38; to wait on Lord Cottingham and on Secretary Vane concerning the Company's trade, 45, 46, 49, 50, 66, 81, 134, 135, 142, 144, 151, 154, 177; on the Lords of the Council, 64, 65, 66, 74, 81, 135, 144, 145, 173; re-elected Governor, vii, 60, 176; concerning his re-election, 167; to wait on the Lord Treasurer and Lord Cottingham about the proposed sale of pepper, x, 81, 82; to appear before the Committee for Grievances, 119; to be present at the delivery of the Company's petition to Parliament, 128, 129; to wait on the King concerning the same, xv, 130, 133, 135, 180; to meet Courteen, 143, 146, 151; absent from the meetings of the Court, 185 n.; a death at his house, 190 n., 191; courts to be held at, 192; his death, xxi, 213; his sons, 225, 298, 311, 363.

*Clitherow, Christopher*, 363.

*Clitherow, James*, 311.

*Clitherow, Lady*, rent paid by the Company to, xxi, 270, 278, 363.

*Clobury, William*, 223, 225.

*Clopworthy, Edward*, 271.

*Clovell, —*, 137.

*Cloves*, 210, 236, 250, 297; divisions made in, v n., xxiii, 178, 179, 258, 259, 260, 285, 342 (2); impost on, 54, 172; price and sale of, 76 (2), 77, 78, 79 (2), 106, 140, 141, 149, 179, 201, 207, 209, 312, 318, 362; warrant to buy, 84; securities accepted for, 85, 113, 133, 181, 183, 201,

- 261; private trade in, 137, 261, 291; export and insurance of, 309, 310, 311 (2), 312 (2), 315, 318, 321, 358, 359 (2), 360, 361.
- Clutterbuck, Richard, 325 (3), 329 (2), 336.
- Clutton, John, 118, 121, 157.
- Clutton, William, 294.
- Coaster*, the, 22.
- Coates, Margaret, 323, 324, 327.
- Cobb, Captain William, master of the *Samaritan*, writ issued for his arrest, 5, 28, 322; warrant to be procured for, 66; Parliament petitioned concerning, 24, 26, 32, 35, 45, 74, 131, 132, 143, 169, 178; proceedings to be taken against, 24, 33, 315, 351; imprisoned, xxvii, xxviii, 315, 354.
- Cochin, 346.
- Cocke, Joseph, 218.
- Cogan, Andrew, 1, 6, 48; his wife, 18, 265; his rumoured misconduct, 209, 299; his unpaid adventure, 238, 244.
- Cogan, Mary, 18, 265.
- Cogan, Richard, 180.
- Coho (coffee) dishes, 40.
- Cojah Pedrosse (Khwaja Petros), 22.
- Cojah Suffraes (Khwaja Safaraz), 18.
- Cokayne, William, Deputy-Governor, references to, *passim*; duties allotted to, 7, 74, 78, 122, 189, 199, 233, 278, 284, 298, 309, 316, 329 (3), 333 (2), 335, 336, 347, 349, 352; to wait on the King, 11, 31, 130, 133, 135, 180; on Lord Cottington and Secretary Vane, 45, 49, 50, 135, 142, 151; takes the Governor's chair in his absence, xxv, 15, 185, 186, 187, 190, 191; buys pepper and iron, 49, 326; re-elected Deputy Governor, vii, 60, 61, 176, 262; elected Governor, xxv, 331; offers to buy and freight the *Mary*, 79; waits on the Lord Treasurer and Lord Cottington concerning the proposed sale of pepper, x, 81, 82; accepted as security for goods, 94, 144, 151, 187, 264, 279, 318, 350; buys Smithwick's adventure, 99; to be present at the delivery of the Company's petition to Parliament, 128, 129; reports made by, 124, 207, 219, 317, 318, 322, 328; adventures transferred to, 142, 164; to meet Courteen, 143, 146, 147, 151; to attend the Lords of the Council, 164, 173; his son, 196; agreement to freight the *Unicorn* made with, 311; letter from Holland to, xviii, 312; disclaims any participation in private trade, 337.
- Cokayne, William, Junior, 196.
- Coke, Sir John, 2, 11.
- Coke, Thomas. *See* Cooke.
- Cole, —, 147, 159.
- Cole, Cassius, 296.
- Cole, Laurence, 152.
- Coleman Street, 191.
- Collett, Thomas, 145.
- Collier, John, pepper consigned to, 72, 260, 261, 288, 312, 361; to provide coral, 172.
- Collins, John, 263.
- Colthurst, Thomas, 256.
- Comfort*, the, 107, 193.
- Commons, House of (*see also* Parliament, the), 211, 242, 307 *n.*; Serjeant-at-arms to, *see* Hunt, John; petitions to, vi, xxi, xxii (2), 32, 33, 132 (2), 172, 232 (2), 237, 242-3, 346 *n.*; orders from, xxv (2), 119, 156, 157, 158, 240, 241, 298, 314, 316, 317, 325, 346, 355, 365.
- Commonwealth, the, 350.
- Compton, Spencer, Earl of Northampton, 222, 334.
- Comptroller, the. *See* Jermyn, Sir Thomas.
- Constantinople, 53.
- Cooke, —, apothecary, 94.
- Cooke, John, his unpaid adventure, 180, 238, 244; transfers adventure, 265.
- Cooke, Thomas, 121, 141, 366.
- Cooper, Richard, 21, 22, 27.
- Cooper, Robert, 362.
- Cooper, Robert, Junior, 362.
- Copper money, reported intention of the King to coin, viii, 64, 65, 66.
- Coral, 67, 72, 83, 106, 110, 201, 232; the most profitable commodity for export to India, vii, 54, 55, 204; to be sent to India, 106, 265, 278, 326; obtained from Leghorn, 140, 172 (2), 203, 204, 254, 256, 257, 259, 261, 290, 302, 329; no more to be bought at, 189; subsidy and impost paid on, 253; to be insured, 230, 231, 238, 284, 285, 358; 'brutoora,' 239.
- Corbet, Miles, 333, 350.
- Corbet, Thomas, 198.
- Cordage (*see also* Cables), 3, 4, 67, 75, 94, 138, 159, 283, 284, 298, 299, 327 (2), 333, 358; payment for, 105, 174, 179, 181.
- Cordell, Sir John, nominated for election as Governor, 60, 331; elected a Committee, 61, 177, 331; appointed Lord Mayor, 262.
- Corderoy, William, 196; accepted as security for goods, 187, 264, 279.
- Cordwell, Samuel, the King's powder-maker, 14, 88; given defective powder to mend, 7, 34, 102; payment to, 101, 108, 221; letter from, 12; saltpetre delivered to, 44, 73; contracted for by, 222, 232.
- Core, Eliza, 152.

Corham, John, 164.

Corne, Thomas, 5, 28.

Cornhill, 295.

Cornish, George, 49.

Coromandel Coast, 201, 206, 250, 291;  
Agents for, *see* Day, Ivy and Penniston;  
cloth and indigo from, 38, 274, 275, 282,  
343; ships for, *passim*; stock, &c.,  
for, 94, 99, 107, 196, 204, 205, 268,  
278, 294, 298, 301. *See also* Masuli-  
patam.

Cottington, Francis, Lord, Chancellor of the  
Exchequer (1629-1642), 2, 44 (2), 50, 58,  
62, 65, 73, 83, 84, 88, 95; unable through  
illness to acquaint the Company with  
the King's good intentions, xiii, 12, 13,  
26; does so, v, 23, 24, 31; applied to  
about the new subscription, 37, 38, 45,  
46, 66; the Company's grievances  
referred to, 66, 69, 74; buys pepper from  
the Company on behalf of the King, iii,  
viii, ix, x, xi, xii, xiii, 80, 81, 82, 83 (2),  
242, 256, 269, 325, 333, 343, 370; to  
be sued for payment of, xiii, 185, 186,  
224, 225, 227, 245, 246, 247, 269, 370;  
waited on by the Governor and others  
concerning, 81, 82, 134; warrant for pay-  
ment made out to, 114; warrant discharg-  
ing him of loss for, 159, 160; New Year's  
gift to his secretary, 129; to be consulted  
concerning Courteen, 144; letters from,  
48, 224, 245-6; to, 224-5.

Cottismore, Edward, 137, 152.

Cotton, Francis, his entertainment, 143,  
146; granted remission of freight, 143,  
144; his wife, 146, 238, 270.

Cotton goods and calicoes, 36, 45, 46, 73,  
83, 103, 107, 180, 207, 223, 225, 252,  
272, 297, 316, 322, 325, 328, 330;  
broderas, 324, 325, 329, 333, 339, 351;  
cashees, 29; derebauds, 324; dorbellas,  
324; eckbarees, 324; lawns, 8; mer-  
culees, 329; nicanees, 358; percallas,  
31; perpetuanoes, 295; salampores, 3,  
7, 31, 96, 97; sanowes, 272, 296; Surat  
narrowes, 329, 339; tapsiles, 274; private  
trade in, 3, 4, 18, 39 (2), 40, 47, 48, 50,  
54, 98, 106, 113, 189, 202, 272, 295, 303  
(2), 336; remission of freight allowed on,  
6, 18, 39, 49, 85, 127, 151; sale and price  
of, 10, 31, 38, 39, 47, 98, 104, 241, 322,  
324, 339; from Sinda, 3, 27, 318, 351,  
360; from Ahmadabad, 333; divisions  
in, vii, xxvi, 36, 45, 76, 78, 79, 81, 97,  
102, 139, 159, 178, 179, 180, 184, 229,  
234, 238, 264, 275, 276, 312, 319, 329,  
342 (2), 346; embezzled, 102, 103;  
proposed export of, 309; securities  
accepted for, 318 (2), 324 (2); list of  
piece-goods and, 373.

Cotton wool, 49, 140, 141, 144, 201, 274,  
308.

Cotton yarn, 19, 75, 163 (2), 179, 181, 259,  
274, 341; tare allowed on, 55, 175, 176,  
369.

Coulson, Christopher, 104, 127.

Coulson, John, 188.

Coulson, Robert, late President at Bantam,  
his death, 43; his account and estate,  
104, 127, 188, 189, 205, 209, 253.

Council, the, Lords of, 2, 12, 31; orders  
and warrants from, 6, 22, 26, 53, 99;  
orders in, 8, 296; memorial from the  
Company to, 50-52; petitions to, 64, 65,  
137; Committees to wait on, 73, 74, 135,  
144, 145, 164, 173; New Year's gifts to  
the clerks of, 129.

Court Baron, 190.

Court of Honour, 33.

Court of Requests, orders from, 49, 55, 59,  
70.

Courteen, Sir William, 53, 234.

Courteen, William, Junior, 233, 272; con-  
cerning ships sent out by, xv, 25, 51, 53,  
128, 131, 145, 148, 265; acts contrary  
to his commission from the King, 48, 54,  
128, 146, 241; factory settled by, 48, 51;  
his trading injurious to the Company, 53,  
74, 132, 134, 239; Parliament petitioned  
concerning, xv, xxii, 128 (2), 129, 131,  
132, 133 (2), 135, 136, 140, 142, 143,  
145, 151, 234; to meet the Lords of the  
Council, the Governor and others, xv,  
xxii, 143, 144, 145 (2), 146, 151; pro-  
posals made on behalf of the Company  
to, xxii, 146, 147, 151, 239 (2), 240, 241,  
242 (2); his offer to the Company, xxii,  
147, 239, 241, 242; failure of negotia-  
tions with, xv, xvi, xxii, 155, 242.

Courteen's Association, iv, v, vi, xxii.

Courts, of Sale, 19, 31, 75, 79, 105, 141,  
149, 179, 185, 201, 259, 274, 275, 308,  
318, 323, 341, 362; regulations for, 77,  
78;—of Election, 60, 176, 261, 331;—of  
Committees, *passim*; to be held on  
Fridays only, 169; three times a week,  
203; once a week, 264; two 'constant  
courts' to be held twice a year, 61; a  
particular court to be held monthly, 300;  
General, 15, 23, 31, 55, 70, 72, 78, 82, 92,  
105, 123, 129, 131, 140, 155, 175, 179,  
185, 187, 191, 194, 195, 197, 213, 229,  
250, 252, 256, 258, 276, 279, 282, 292,  
296, 317, 334, 338, 342, 345, 348, 354,  
364; Quarterly General, 115, 166.

Coutledge, Thomas, 369.

Covell, Thomas, 129.

Coventry, Thomas, Lord, Lord Keeper,  
166*n.*, 191, 338.

Cowes, 8.

- Cowley, Henry, 244.  
 Cowley, Hugh, 271, 289, 326.  
 Cowley, Thomas, 1.  
 Cox, Charles, 350.  
 Cox, James, 27, 189, 217; his dispute with the Company, 11, 18, 19, 20, 29, 33, 54, 90, 91, 202; petitions Parliament, 119, 128.  
 Cox, Mrs., 29.  
 Craddock, Matthew, 1, 2, 49, 61, 111, 198; buys cloth, 5, 8, 10, 16, 86; paid for it, 30, 90; accepted as security, 94, 151; deceased, 177.  
 Craddock, Mrs., 282, 283, 294.  
 Cramporne, Thomas, 4, 47, 320, 340.  
 Crane, Captain, his request for the tapestry belonging to his brother, the late Sir Francis Crane, 27, 36, 48, 49, 58, 59, 145, 146.  
 Crane, Sir Francis, 22, 27 (2), 153.  
 Crane, John, 99, 102.  
 Crane, Richard, 153.  
 Cranfield, Sir Randall, 39.  
 Cranfield, Vincent, 39, 40.  
 Cranley, Captain Richard, 324, 325.  
 Crawly, Richard, 183, 209.  
 Crispe, Sir Nicholas, 29, 58, 67, 71, 76, 84, 116, 146, 206, 210, 212 (2), 233, 242, 356; accepted as security for goods, 20, 34, 274; for pepper bought on behalf of the King, 82, 225; warrant to buy pepper, &c., made out to Sir John Nulles and, 84; advises concerning the Company's trade, 194, 195, 197, 198; elected a Committee, xx, 195, 262, 334; retires, 61, 331; nominated for election as Governor, 214; sequestration of his division and adventure, 358, 360.  
 Crispe, Nicholas, ironmonger, 157.  
 Crispe, Samuel, 189, 356 (2), 360; accepted as security for goods, 20, 135, 184, 236.  
*Crispian*, or *Crispiana*, the, 89, 106, 174, 176, 232, 234, 361; master of, *see* Steevens, Bailly, and Broadbent; purser, *see* Thomblins, Thomas; men serving in, 4, 10, 179, 180, 207, 216, 217, 218, 270, 293, 339, 347, 366, 369; to be paid, 174, 231, 320, 337, 353, 358, 363; designed for Surat, xxvii, 5, 15, 31, 199, 355, 361; ordnance, kentledge, and stock for, v, 6, 7, 13, 15, 16, 71, 210, 224, 225, 226, 228 (2), 235, 343; passengers in, 22, 176, 181 (2), 233, 336, 344; her dispatch, xxiii, 28 (3), 209, 210, 232, 233; private trade in, 35, 36, 171, 177, 185, 351; repair of, 47, 181, 206, 248; arrives home, xix, xxvi, 170, 172, 174, 175, 334 (2); goods, &c., brought home in, 170, 171, 172, 183, 190, 254, 334, 338, 339, 356; impost on, 181, 183, 242, 338, 340, 341; value of, 182, 334; to be viewed, 206, 208, valued, 209, 339, 340, 372; sold, 338; minister in, *see* Panton, Anthony.  
 Croke, Sir George, Justice of the King's Bench, 20.  
 Crosby House, garden at, 49, 269; rent, &c., to be ascertained, xxi, 222, 278.  
 Croshaw, —, 36.  
 Crosse, Joseph, 296.  
 Crosse, William, 181.  
 Cubebs, 201, 360.  
 Culling, Thomas, 19, 76, 274, 302.  
 Culpepper, Sir John, Chancellor of the Exchequer, 246 (2), 247.  
 Culpepper, Sir Thomas, 236.  
 Custom-house, the, 68, 81, 86, 307, 321, 368; goods taken from and to, 6, 34, 35, 36, 37, 39, 47, 183, 272, 274; Quay, 90, 347; ships entered at, 138, 254; gratuity given to official at, 352.  
 Customs, vi, xii, xx, 24, 58, 92, 169, 173; Surveyor-General of, *see* Carmarden, Richard; paid and to be paid, 3, 6 (2), 35, 44, 48, 54, 73, 74, 83, 172, 181, 183, 229, 230, 237, 242, 244, 245 (2), 253, 256, 258, 259, 260, 279, 291, 307, 334, 338, 340, 341, 342, 343, 343 *re*, 346, 355 *re*, 369, 371; anticipated diminution of, 41, 42; restitution of, desired, vi, xxii, 24, 25, 45, 74, 124, 132, 211, 218, 219, 220, 234, 237; received by the King from the Company, xxviii, 24, 58, 137, 172, 181; the Dutch impose, 52; refuse to pay, 53; unjustly detained at Gombroom, 112, 113; Parliament to be petitioned concerning, 172, 184, 234, 237; retained in part payment of the pepper debt, xiii, 224, 242, 244, 245; Parliament resolves to enforce payment of the Company's, xiii, xxiv, 245, 343; Committee of, 319, 364, 366.  
 Customs, Farmers of, and their deputies, viii, 7, 29, 36, 38, 39, 67, 181, 242, 307 *re*, 355 *re*; accepted as securities for pepper bought on behalf of the King, xii, xiii, 84, 182, 224, 227, 228, 254, 266; letter to, xii *re*, 182; from, 224-5; petition of, 254; payment to, 338, 340, 341, 342, 343, 346, 371.  
 Cutler, —, 219.  
 Dacres, Henry, 286, 290, 302.  
 Dacres, Sir Thomas, 286, 290.  
 Daintree, Arthur, 4.  
 Dale, Lady, demands made by her executors, 138, 335, 338, 339.  
 Dale, Sir Thomas, 138.  
 Dalton, John, 296.  
 Dalton, William, 298.  
 Damasks, 353.  
 Danvers, William, 121, 273, 366.



Darling, Edward, 294, 309.  
 Datsell, Mathias, 189.  
 Davidge, Richard, 364, 369.  
 Davidson, —, 22.  
 Davies, John, 366, 367.  
 Davies, Richard, merchant, 3, 218; duties allotted to, 22, 116, 138, 148, 372; elected a Committee, 61, 177, 331; retires, 262; accepted as security, 152, 309.  
 Davies, Richard, pilot, 144, 364; payment to, 135, 162, 219, 233, 309, 370.  
 Dawes, Sir Abraham, 39, 82.  
 Dawes, —, 352, 356.  
 Day, Francis, 48 (2), 204 (2), 210, 215, 223, 233, 370; his entertainment and salary, xx, xxi, 181, 201, 202; his adventure, 202, 205; his son, 211; appointed Agent at the Coast, 299.  
 Day, Francis, Junior, 211.  
 Day, John, 352, 353.  
 Deal, 38, 157, 175.  
 Dean Forest (Gloucestershire), 182, 244, 245.  
 Deane, Charles, payment to, 86, 172, 260, 325.  
 Deards, Nathaniel, 104, 168.  
 De Beck, —, concerning the transfer of his adventure, 48, 49, 50, 55, 59, 70.  
 De La Noy, Benjamin, 203, 234, 249.  
 Del Sero, Paulo, 164, 265; pepper consigned to, 72, 79.  
 De Mascarinas, Don Phillippo, 5.  
 Denmark, 267.  
 Dent, Giles, 318.  
 De Noronha, the Conde de Linhares, late Viceroy of Goa, xix, 51, 300; money placed with the Company by, 2, 12, 54, 100.  
 Deptford, stores and provisions at, 37, 38; to be inspected, 45, 326; yard and wharf at, 37; to be sold, xxix, 326; ordnance at, xxiv, 160, 281; meeting at, 326-7.  
 Derebauds. *See* Cotton goods.  
 Dethicke, Mrs., 166, 271.  
 De Vischer, William, 222, 273.  
 Diamonds, 5, 6, 99; in rings, 253, 303, 335.  
 Dieppe, 56 n.  
 Digby, John, Earl of Bristol, 155, 169.  
 Diggs, Sir Dudley, ambassador to Muscovy, 27; his dispute with the Company, 19, 112, 135, 184, 203; his son, *see* Diggs, John.  
 Diggs, John, 150, 153; his request concerning his late father's estate, 20, 27, 184, 203.  
 Dighton, Christopher, 156.  
 Dingly, John, 189.  
 Discovery, the, 62, 155, 264, 315; commander and master of, *see* Minors and

Allison; purser, *see* Smith and Hurt; minister in, *see* Gosson; men serving in, 47, 54, 58, 94, 95, 121, 129, 139, 141, 150, 153, 295, 359; arrives home, vii, 47, 50, 54, 55, 60, 65, 70; impost on her cargo, 48, 73; Rézumont a prisoner in, xxviii, 56 n.; to go to Surat, 92, 103, 107, 116; to Bantam, 94; her crew reduced, 96; private trade in, 98, 103, 155, 295 (2); to be repaired, 101; stock, &c., sent in, 103, 145, 159; ready to be dispeided, xix, 155.  
 Ditchfield, Captain, his son, 39, 49 (2).  
 Ditchfield, Thomas, 39, 49 (2).  
 Diu, 57 n.  
 Dividends (or divisions), references to, *passim*; declaration of, iv, v n., vii, xxiii; in calicoes, 36, 45, 76, 78, 79, 178, 179, 275, 276, 342 (2), 346; cinnamon, 342, 347; cloves, 178, 179, 258, 259, 260, 342 (2); indigo, 85, 86, 87, 342 (2), 346; silk, 13 (2), 15, 76, 85, 86, 87, 138, 178, 179, 183; from the Second Joint Stock, 57; of 25 per cent., v, vii, xix, xxiii, 13 (2), 15, 34, 39, 76, 77, 78, 79, 176, 178 (2), 179 (2), 275, 346; of 30 per cent., 85; of 75 per cent., 183; of 120 per cent., 342; of 125 per cent., xxvi, 346, 347; payment of, requested, 89, 91, 101, 187; in money, 101, 102, 337, 339; sequestration of, 330, 350, 351, 356; of the First General Voyage, 373.  
 Dobbins, Daniel, 366.  
 Dollars, 73, 74, 208, 250, 257, 258, 262, 267, 274, 311, 315.  
 Dolphin, the, 233, 236, 253; master of, *see* Sydery, John.  
 Dolphin, the (formerly the *Peter and Andrew*), 293 (2), 297, 313; master of *see* Proud; designed for Surat, xxiv, 288, 298, 299, 314; her purchase, xxiii, 294, 333, 357; officers chosen for, 296, 298; to be employed for the Fourth Joint Stock, 297; passengers in, 300; stock, &c., for, 301, 305, 315; insurance of, 315, 316, 317; defective ordnance in, 311, 333; convoy for, xxv, 314.  
 Dorbellas. *See* Cotton goods.  
 Dorre, Peter, 261.  
 Dorset, Earl of. *See* Sackville, Edward.  
 Dove, —, master of the *Mary Rose*, 257.  
 Dover, 67, 290, 293, 325, 332.  
 Dover, Earl of. *See* Carey, Henry.  
 Dowe, Thomas, 81.  
 Downes, Alice, 111.  
 Downes, Francis, 111.  
 Downes, Gregory, 366.  
 Downs, the, 2, 37, 135, 137, 141, 197, 228, 264, 313 (2); ships brought direct to, 3, 8, 20, 46, 102, 155, 160, 161, 185, 212, 293,

- 298, 320, 323, 367; dispeeded from and to, 5, 28 (3), 65, 101, 103, 116, 145, 155, 222, 232, 283, 309, 314, 350, 352 (2), 364, 370; Committees to go to, 327, 332.
- Drake, a small kind of ordnance, 122.
- Drake, Jane, 28.
- Drake, John, 28.
- Druce, Abel, 37, 146, 165.
- Druce, Edith, 37.
- Drugs, 85, 163.
- Ducats, 329.
- Duck, Dr. Arthur, Chancellor of London, 171, 174, 281.
- Dunne, John, 23.
- Durham, 244, 245.
- Dutch, the (*see also* Holland), v, 32, 103, 124, 128, 162, 170, 177, 193, 251, 266, 272; East India Company, xvi, xvii, 5, 42, 46, 158, 169, 177, 220, 282, 312; directors of, 281, 282; complaint of wrongs and injuries done by, vi (2), xxii, 24, 32 (2), 42, 45, 46, 52, 53, 69, 74, 106, 136, 140, 220, 234, 238, 246; trade in India not to be allowed to lapse to, 26, 45, 51, 70, 91, 107, 169, 178; not permitted to trade in Sinda, 27; money and goods lent to, 40, 71, 98, 302, 303; treaty with, xv, xvi, 43, 44, 51, 52, 136, 158, 169, 243, 246, 280, 281, 282; fear that the Portuguese will be driven from India by, 51; restitution hoped for from, iv, xvi, xvii, xviii, xix, xxiii, 46, 51, 131, 132, 136, 137, 143, 154, 171, 177, 178, 180, 220, 246, 256, 275, 276 (2), 277, 280, 281, 284, 285, 312; customs imposed by, 52; refuse to pay custom, 53; ships to be sent to the East by, 100; Englishmen left on Penguin Island by, 270, 271.
- Dutties. *See* Cotton goods.
- Diamond, John, 37.
- Dycer, Robert, 233; buys indigo, 186, 190, 231, 362, 363; accepted as security for, 184, 363.
- Dyke, John, 31, 33, 57.
- Dyne, Anne, 247.

*Eandracht*, the, 56 n.

Earl Marshal. *See* Howard, Thomas.

East India Company: Governor, *see* Clithrow, Sir Christopher, Garway, Sir Henry, and Cokayne, William; Deputy-Governor, *see* Cokayne, William, and Methwold, William; Accountant, *see* Sambrooke, Jeremy; Auditor, *see* Markham, Valentine; Beadle, *see* Spiller, John; Husband, *see* Rilston, Thomas; Remembrancer, *see* Cappur, John; Secretary, *see* Sherborne, Edward, and Swinglehurst, Richard; Solicitor, *see* Acton, William; Treasurer,

*see* Bateman, Robert; proposed alteration in the government of, v, vi, vii, 1, 32, 46, 52, 167; a new subscription to be raised by, iv, v, vi, vii, 1 n., 2, 25, 26; preamble to, iv, 1, 2, 6, 7 n., 9-10, 11, 12, 15, 32, 50, 51, 54, 55, 66, 75, 80, 82, 86; Christmas and New Year's gifts presented by, 2, 125, 129, 218, 220, 294, 370, 372; to reimburse the Earl of Southampton for his charges in fitting out a vessel for Mauritius, 8; its charter, iv, v, xx, xxv, 10, 12, 35, 53, 60, 89, 117, 120, 124, 128, 140, 167, 172, 180, 192, 198, 256, 296; renewal and confirmation of, iv, v, xxii, 25, 115, 171, 180, 183, 193; favours and privileges promised and expected from the King by, iv, v, 12, 13, 16, 23, 24, 25, 26, 31, 32, 33, 80, 82, 91, 175; its trade, iii, iv, v, vii, xiv, 13, 33, 37, 61, 71, 87, 92, 104, 105, 107, 137, 174, 186, 194, 195, 200, 232, 251, 276, 280, 306, 335; in a better condition than for many years, vi, 9, 26, 27, 51, 55, 56, 64, 105, 170, 175; discouragements to, iii, 24, 33, 51, 53, 54, 64, 65, 132, 136, 145, 178, 227, 234, 239, 241; not to be allowed to lapse to the Dutch, 26, 45, 51, 70, 91, 107, 169, 178; petitions and remonstrance concerning, xxi, xxii, 24, 32, 46, 50, 69, 124, 131, 132, 135, 136, 140, 143, 167, 168, 178, 180, 232, 233, 234, 237, 238, 355, 356, 358, 365; with Sinda, 27, 32, 107; notes on a proposal to throw it open, 41-2; memoranda concerning, 42-3; Lord Cottington and Secretary Vane consulted with regard to, 45, 49, 50; Memorial to the Lords concerning, 50-52; Smithwick's petition and proposals concerning, 58, 62, 116, 117, 118, 121, 122, 123; to be protected from pirates, 90, 107; Methwold's opinion on, 91, 93, 106, 107, 196; Hunter's account of, 94, 95, 110; measures to be adopted for continuation and advance of, 115, 168, 170, 226, 234, 275, 276, 277, 335, 336, 343, 345, 348, 349, 355, 364; propositions to be made to the Portuguese ambassador for improvement of, xix, 173; its debts, v, vii, x, 13, 15, 45, 55, 65, 70, 73, 86, 87 (2), 91, 117, 125, 133, 136, 165, 178, 243, 250, 268, 273, 276 (2), 277, 280; means to be taken to clear, xiv, 76, 77, 78, 80, 85, 87, 88, 105, 133, 149, 168, 178, 179, 276, 314, 315; its estate and condition of its affairs, 15, 31, 70, 74, 89, 91, 94, 277; calculation made by Sambrooke and others of, 13, 55, 76, 78, 86, 87, 89, 92, 165, 176, 178, 238, 268, 269; its policies of assurance, v, 15, 28, 30 (2), 31, 36, 38, 45, 80, 81, 85, 87,

112, 133, 178, 230, 231, 238, 262, 276, 284, 285, (2), 314, 315, 316, 317, 358, 359, 360, 361; its Counsel, *see* Herne, John; its special commodities, 20, 54, 144, 144, 156; its accounts, 22, 69, 117, 200, 276, 277; Smithwick's desire to examine, 23, 62, 69, 112, 156, 158; its sailors not to be pressed to serve the King, 22; its treaty with the Dutch, xv, xvi, 43, 44, 51, 52, 124, 136, 158, 169, 243, 246, 280, 281, 282; its petitions concerning the piracies in the Red Sea, xv, 24, 32, 33, 122, 127, 128, 129 (2), 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 143, 178; the King's intention to coin copper money, viii, 64, 65; Sir William Courteen and his son, xv, 128 (2), 129 (2), 131, 132, 133 (2), 135, 136, 140, 142, 145, 151, 234, 237, 238; restitution of imposts, xxii (2), 24, 25, 124, 132, 211, 218, 219, 220, 234, 237, 346 n.; the pepper debt, 242-3; orders of, 49, 59, 65, 74, 75, 78, 83, 108, 109, 110, 139, 144, 148, 155, 163, 164, 165, 167, 169, 178, 194, 202, 206, 207, 208, 289, 294, 300, 308 (2), 310, 329, 341, 353, 364, 368, 370; declaration of the grievances of, 52-4; money lent to, 64, 88, 92; proposals and resolution to freight ships for, xix, xxi, 71, 72, 73, 79, 93, 96, 97, 98, 103, 113, 114, 120, 121, 140, 149, 196, 199, 206, 208; pepper bought in the King's name from, iii, viii, ix, x, xi, xii, xiii, 80, 81, 82, 83, 242, 256, 269, 325, 333, 343; money to be taken up at interest for, 83, 88, 92, 105, 277, 279, 280, 297, 335, 371; invention submitted to, xxviii, 111; present to the King of Golconda from, 139; negotiations between Courteen and, 146, 147, 151, 239 (2), 240, 241, 242 (2); failure of, 155; petition of the merchants of London signed by, 153, 154; overtures to the Portuguese embassy made by, xix, 164, 171, 173 (2), 174; proposal to start a Fourth Joint Stock, xxiii, 174, 178, 185 (2), 292; decides to export pepper to Italy, vii, 72 (2), 73, 74, 79, 80, 186, 256 (2), 308; much wronged by private trade, 202, 294, 338, 339; ships bought and built for, 205, 281, 283, 293, 294, 308, 309, 313, 321, 333, 334, 335, 355, 357; French ship captured by, 216; gives ground at Poplar for erection of a church, &c., xxviii, 251, 252, 253; its ordinance, 254, 281; Parliament desires the loan of, 309, 310 (2), 311, 314, 315, 316, 317, 333; resolves to oppose Captain Bond's intended voyage to Madagascar, xxviii, 295, 296; bond given to Sir Peter Ricaut by, 301; its house, xxi, 270,

278, 301, 361, 363; assessment of, xxv, 317, 318, 320; measures to be taken to safeguard the ships of, 320; its ground at Blackwall, 327, 328; protests against sequestration warrants issued by the Commonwealth, 351; money to be lent to Parliament by, xxvii, 364 (2), 365, 366; assessed for maintenance of a magazine, xxvii, 371.

Eckbarees. *See* Cotton goods.

Eden, Dr. Thomas, Chancellor of Exchequer, 281, 282.

Edwards, Henry, 366.

Edwards, John, 175.

Edwards, Richard, 175.

Edwards, Sarah, 159.

Eldred, John, 21.

Eldred, Nathaniel, 21.

Eldred, Rebecca, 21.

Eldred, William, 138.

Elephants' teeth (ivory), 204.

Elkington, Thomas, 153.

Ellam, Andrew, 123, 127.

Ellam, Andrew, Junior, 123.

Ellis, Edmund, 85.

Ellyott, Samuel, 153.

Elsyng, Henry, 365.

Elwayes, Jarvis, 168, 331.

Elwayes, Jeremy, 168.

Elwayes, John, 168, 331.

Elwood, Thomas, storekeeper at Sandwich, 111, 175, 287.

Elyas, John, 258, 301.

Emeralds, 188, 252, 263.

Enamel, 204.

*Endeavour*, the, proposal to freight, 199, 206, 210.

*Endeavour*, the, designed for the Coast, 358, 359; her dispatch, xxvii, 364, 370.

Erith, ships to be taken from and to, 2, 3, 5, 95, 135 (2), 162, 172, 271, 279, 290, 357; Committees go to, 10, 76, 144, 174; ships at, 54, 138, 150, 253, 297, 332.

Escott, Tristram, 142.

Essington, —, 294.

Evans, Adrian, 306.

Evans, Mary, 306.

Evans, Richard, 367.

Exchange, the, 73, 156, 211, 233, 271, 307, 341; cellar warehouse at, 6, 8, 49, 59, 66, 162, 176, 187, 219; rent and lease of, 29, 249, 313, 314; notices set up at, 47, 79, 101, 105, 114, 192, 199, 316, 322; goods sold on, 190, 329.

*Exchange*, the, 190.

Exchequer, the, Chancellor of, *see* Cottington, Francis Lord, and Culpepper, Sir John; money to be paid into, 73, 165, 245; warrant to, 114; order from the Court of, 146, 147; Chamber, 298, 336.

*Expedition*, the, 102.

*Experience*, the, 212.

Falkoner, Edward, 8, 212.

Falkoner, Lancelot, 21.

Falkoner, Thomas, 295.

Fall, Mary, 34.

Fall, William, 34, 183.

Falmouth, 47, 320.

Fardles, 8.

Farera, Anthonio Fialho, 151 *n*.

Farly, Humphrey, 142.

Farly, Roger, 121, 142.

Farmer, George, 22.

Farrer, —, 313, 314.

Farrington, John, 268.

Fenn, Henry, 364, 367, 369.

Fenn, James, 165, 168; accepted as security, 153, 157; transfers adventure, 362.

Fenn, Lady Jane, 225.

Fenn, Sir Richard, 61, 225.

Fenn, Robert, 153.

Fenn, Thomas, 118, 160.

Fernandez, Don Anthonio, 23.

Fernell, John, 343.

Fetherstone, Henry, 208, 265.

Fiennes, William, Lord Saye and Sele, 120, 155, 169, 248; his adventure, 204, 260, 212, 299.

Fines (*see also* Brokes), 10 (2), 19, 43, 59, 226, 271, 314, 328, 332.

First General Voyage, the, xx, xxvi, 203, 204, 206, 208, 225, 228, 229 (2), 230, 237, 250, 251, 331, 334, 366; proposal to start, xx, 174, 178, 183, 185, 186, 187; preamble for, 186, 187, 194, 195, 201, 258, 279, 280, 326, 338; Committees appointed for, xx, 187, 195, 196, 209 (2), 210, 334, 335, 336, 339; subscriptions to, xx, 191 (2), 192, 194, 196, 197 (2), 199, 200, 201 (2), 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 208, 210 (2), 212 (2), 213, 221, 228, 229, 230, 234, 236, 238, 243, 251, 265, 280, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 326; courts of adventurers in, 194, 196, 197, 198, 200, 220, 250, 282, 338, 342; allowance to be made to the Third Joint Stock by, 195 (2), 198, 209, 210, 211, 254, 264, 319; ships for, xxiii, xxiv, xxvii, 197, 199, 206, 208, 209, 233, 282, 283, 332, 334, 338, 340; assurance policies to be taken out for, 230, 231, 238, 284, 285, 358, 359, 360, 361; Courtene's desire to adventure in, xxii, 239, 240; transfer of adventures in, 249, 265, 266, 268, 293, 306, 336, 353, 358, 362; goods belonging to, xxvi, xxvii, 337, 338, 339 (2), 340, 341, 342 (2), 345, 347, 348, 349, 359 (2); proposal to sell to the Fourth Joint Stock, 341,

342, 343, 345, 347, 348, 349, 361, 368, 369, 372; dividends and divisions in, xxvi, 346, 347, 369; list of calicoes, &c., delivered upon, 373.

First Joint Stock, 111.

Fisher, Richard, xxiv, 290, 313, 314.

Fitch, Thomas, 2, 4, 217.

Fleet prison, the, 27, 96.

Fleming, Christopher, 202, 203.

Fletcher, —, money due for cordage to, 165, 169, 174, 179, 181.

Fly-boats, 292, 293, 297.

Fonthill (Wiltshire), 245, 246.

Foot, Thomas, 76, 77; accepted as security, 81, 85.

Ford, Edward, 205.

Ford, William, 350.

Forth, Hugh, 356.

Fortree, —, 95, 97.

Fotherby, Henry, 36, 38, 101, 166, 190, 260, 278, 333 (2); his salary, 37, 113, 267; gratuity given to, 114, 125; duties allotted to, 5, 17, 29, 37, 43, 85, 97, 113 (2), 142, 145, 160, 166, 190, 217, 238, 254, 281, 283, 301, 302, 315, 316, 319, 320, 339, 344.

Fotherby, Robert, 216, 256.

Fotherby, Robert, Junior, 216.

Fourth Joint Stock, the, 185 (2), 292, 298, 308, 319, 331, 366, 368; proposal to start, xxiii, 174, 178, 275, 276; courts of adventurers in, 296, 309, 345; subscriptions to, xxvi, 296, 297 (2), 299 (2), 300, 316, 317, 321, 344, 348, 350, 356, 362, 363; ships for, xxiv, xxvii, 297, 319; assurance policies for, 315, 316, 317, 359, 360, 361; proposed rate for adventurers in, 335, 336, 344; proposed purchase of goods belonging to the First General Voyage by, 341, 342, 343, 345, 347, 348, 349, 361, 368, 369, 372; valuation of, xxiv, 344, 345, 346, 348, 349, 352, 354, 355; preamble for, 355, 361, 372.

Fowke, Alderman, 343.

Fownes, Thomas, 356; made free of the Company, 68, 147; ships bought from, 205, 208, 213, 217, 273.

France, 257, 267; canvas from, 171, 176.

*Francis*, the, 286.

Francklyn, George, 14, 95, 152; duties allotted to, 16, 17, 38, 116, 145, 163 (2), 171, 176; adventure transferred to, 34; elected a Committee, 61, 195; retires, 177; deceased, 267, 293, 335.

Francklyn, John, 96.

Francklyn, —, a warder of the Tower, 193.

Fredericke, John, 74.

*Freeman*, the, 352; master of, *see* Hide, Captain John; proposal to freight, 206,

- 348; goods to be shipped in, 347, 359, 360.
- Freeman, Robert, 183, 269.
- Fremlyn, William, President at Surat (1639-1644), 19, 22, 48, 103, 123, 148, 152, 196, 231, 242, 283, 286, 293, 295, 305 (2), 313; mace sent to England by, 171; his adventure in the First General Voyage, 188, 194, 212, 213, 279, 280, 300; to help make additional terms of peace with Portugal, xix, 300, 371; present to, 335.
- French, the, 107, 306; capture of a French captain, *see* Rézumont.
- Freshwater, Edward, 256.
- Freshwater, Thomas, 256.
- Frith, John, buys goods, 323, 363; accepted as security for, 324, 325.
- Fuller, —, 165.
- Fuller, Elizabeth, 276, 318, 321.
- Fuller, Robert, 276, 317.
- Fuller, Rose, payment to, 276, 317, 362, 364; gratuity given to, 321, 352; petition of, 347.
- Gale, Robert, 14, 16, 162.
- Gardiner, Gilbert, 84, 86, 94, 120.
- Gardiner, Robert, elected a Committee, 195, 334, 335; his adventure sequestered, 356.
- Gardiner, Thomas, Recorder of London, 128, 181; to be consulted, vi, 33, 35, 179, 193, 356.
- Garrad, Sir Jacob, elected a Committee, 177, 331; retires, 262; adventure transferred to, 353.
- Garraway. *See* Garway.
- Garrett. *See* Garrad, Sir Jacob.
- Garry, Henry, 367, 368, 369.
- Garth, William, 4.
- Garway, Sir Henry (Lord Mayor, 1639-40), 23, 33, 79 *n.*, 83, 86, 87, 129, 133, 141, 150, 196, 229, 233, 237, 239, 248, 252, 268, 269, 271, 276, 280, 284, 292, 298, 330; duties allotted to, 11, 18, 90, 91, 119, 122; collects the impost on goods for the King, 44 (2), 48, 73, 75, 88, 172, 181; his dispute with De Beck, 49, 59; busy for the King, 59; in favour of pepper being sold to, x, 81; elected a Committee, 61, 177; nominated for election as Governor, 60, 167, 176, 214; elected, xxi, 214 *n.*; 262; deprived of office, xxv; his debt to the Company, 115; to be present at the delivery of the Company's petition to Parliament, 129; his son, 133; to wait on the King, the Lords of the Council, and Secretary Vane, 135, 144, 151, 154, 180; to attend the Parliamentary Committee, 298; ships belonging to, 340, 348, 352; disagrees with the valuation of the Fourth Joint Stock, 349, 354, 355.
- Garway, Henry, Junior, 133.
- Garway, John, 87.
- Garway, William, 181 (2), 203, 231; transfers adventure, 172; in debt to the Company, 353.
- Garway, William, Junior, 168, 184, 281, 282, 293; offers a ship for freighting, 119 (2), 318; accepted as security for goods, 152, 153, 267, 274, 318; adventure transferred to, 172; elected a Committee, 177, 262, 331; contracted with to ship pepper to Italy, 257, 258, 262, 263, 321; owner of the *Mercury*, 257, 311.
- Gayre, Sir John, Alderman, 18, 36, 157, 190, 278, 283, 316, 370; duties allotted to, 5, 11 (2), 17, 20, 68, 101, 189, 198, 233, 249, 253, 260, 268, 269, 273, 279, 288, 300, 306, 316, 323, 324, 329, 337, 339, 340, 356; elected a Committee, 61, 88, 177, 196, 262, 331; nominated for election as Governor, 176, 214, 262, 331; to attend the King and Lords of the Council, 133, 135; to meet Courteen, 143; Committees to meet at his house, 322.
- Gayre, Robert, 335.
- Gayton, John, 180.
- Gearing, John, accepted as security for goods, 81, 85, 113, 183; buys pepper, 81, 171; his debt to the Company, 308, 315, 353, 370; his petition, 331, 332.
- Gearing, John, Junior, accepted as security for goods, 81, 85, 113, 183.
- Gearing, Samuel, 331.
- Gee, Thomas, 100, 332; his entertainment and salary, 321, 359.
- Geere, William, 180.
- Genoa, pepper and cloves to be sent to, 257, 260, 261, 263 (2), 274, 276, 285, 288, 311, 312 (2), 321, 340, 341, 347, 348 (2), 349, 350, 352, 358, 359, 360; coral from, 329.
- Gerrard, Nicholas, 328, 353.
- Gibson, William, Agent in Persia, 1, 40, 98; in debt to the Company, 48, 50, 154, 217.
- Gilson, Richard, 85, 163.
- Ginger, 19, 20, 75, 79, 189, 259, 341.
- Glover, Richard, 144, 175, 198.
- Glover, Robert, 144.
- Goa, 5, 40, 68, 100; Viceroy of, *see* De Noronha; coin current at, 2 *n.*; Dutch attempt to take, 51; the Vedor da Fazenda at, 309, 335.
- Goad, —, boatswain, 113; refused entertainment, 102, 103, 108.
- Gobert, —, 239 *n.*, 241 *n.*
- Godfrey, Thomas, 120, 144, 281; his en-

- \*  
 entertainment and salary, 132, 293, 297;  
 gratuity given to, 293.  
 Godscall, Joas, concerning an adventure  
 transferred to, 48, 50, 55, 59, 70.  
 Goffe, James. *See* Gough.  
 Golconda, 358; presents to the King of,  
 114, 115, 139, 139 *n.*  
 Gold, 67, 114.  
 Goldington, —, 303.  
 Goldsmiths' Hall, 328.  
 Gombroon, silk from, 104, 106; customs  
 unjustly detained at, 112, 113; the  
*Hopewell* to go to, 215.  
 Goodlad, Captain Nathaniel, 368, 369;  
 his adventure, 289, 290, 291; part-  
 owner of the *London*, 291; of the *Peter*  
 and *Andrew*, 294, 311, 333, 357.  
 Goodwin, Benjamin, 318.  
 Gopalji, 148.  
 Gore, Christopher, 279.  
 Gore-end, 7, 193.  
 Goring, Lord George, 28, 44, 130.  
 Gosnell, George, 59, 362.  
 Gosson, Joseph, 151.  
 Gough, James, 153, 158.  
 Gove, Elizabeth (*see also* Mooreton,  
 Elizabeth), 36; pearls, &c., belonging to  
 her late husband to be delivered to, 104,  
 164, 189, 198.  
 Gove, Nicholas, his account to be cleared,  
 101, 104; his pearls, &c., to be delivered  
 to his widow, 104, 164, 189, 198.  
 Gower, Thomas, accepted as security for  
 sugar, 76, 78, 363, 369.  
 Grace, the, 7.  
 Gravesend, 101, 103, 135, 162; searchers at,  
 34, 35, 37, 156; ships to go to, 99, 141,  
 144, 150, 208, 219, 222, 232, 234, 309,  
 364; ships at, 107, 155, 172.  
 Great Ilford, 165.  
 Great James, the, 131, 226.  
 Great Yarmouth, 350 *n.*  
 Green, Giles, 248, 307, 321, 364.  
 Greenland, 218.  
 Gresham College, 249, 285.  
 Greville, Robert, Lord Brooke, 155, 166 *n.*;  
 his adventure in the First General  
 Voyage, 206, 322; his death, 322 *n.*  
 Grice, Silvester, 121, 152.  
 Griffen, Henry, 278, 300, 329.  
 Griffen, Rowland, 271.  
 Griffin, Thomas, 162.  
 Griggs, Melchisedec, 253.  
 Griggs, Nathaniel, 253.  
 Grimsditch, Richard, 111.  
 Guadagni, the, 55, 72, 266.  
 Guidances, the. *See* Guadagni, the.  
 Guild Hall, the, 175.  
 Guldarees (flowered stuffs), 333.  
 Gullifer, —, 157.  
 Gum-lac, 3, 106, 127, 179, 201, 274, 275,  
 289, 336, 362.  
 Gunnels, 324, 328.  
 Gunpowder, 67, 228, 311, 343, 356; maker  
 to the Company, *see* Collins; to the  
 King, *see* Cordwell; to be mended, 7,  
 34, 102, 221, 255, 256; payment for, 101,  
 108, 221; for the King of Bantam, 11 (2),  
 16; ships to be supplied with, 13, 103,  
 133.  
 Gurney, William, 307.  
 Gurney, William, Junior, 300, 302; his  
 entertainment and salary, 296, 298, 307;  
 his security, 307.  
 Haberdashers' Hall, 350, 351.  
 Hadley, George, 271; accepted as security  
 for goods, 20, 81, 85; buys pepper, 300,  
 301.  
 Haggett, —, 223.  
 Hague, the, xvi, xviii, 43; King's Agent  
 at, *see* Boswell, Sir William; letters  
 dated from, 192, 217, 243, 249.  
 Hall, Henry, 344.  
 Hall, Captain John, 3, 36, 39, 147; ac-  
 cepted as security for goods, 274; refused  
 allowance on defective goods, 356.  
 Hall, Mary, 8, 162.  
 Hall, Richard, 165.  
 Hall, William, 8, 162.  
 Halstead, Laurence, 11, 18, 90.  
 Hamburg, 210.  
 Hamersly, Lady Mary, 6, 18.  
 Hamersly, Sir Thomas, 326, 350.  
 Hamilton, James, Marquis of, 28.  
 Hamond, Cordwell, 196.  
 Hamwell, —, 165, 184.  
 Hanson, Thomas, 286, 298; accepted as  
 security for goods, 181, 201, 360.  
 Harby, Sir Job, 29, 34; accepted as  
 security for pepper bought for the King,  
 xiv, 82, 83, 225, 325, 333.  
 Harley, Sir Robert, 156, 158 (2).  
 Harper, John, 324.  
 Harris, —, 14, 164.  
 Harris, John, 257, 311.  
 Harris, Leonard, 340, 341, 348; agrees to  
 ship pepper, 350, 352.  
 Harris, Richard, 238, 244.  
 Harris, Thomas, 39.  
 Harris, Thomas, 165.  
 Harrison, Abraham, 151.  
 Harrison, Edward, 296.  
 Harrison, Gilbert, 369 (2).  
 Harrison, Jeremy, 145.  
 Harrison, Sir John, Chamberlain of London,  
 accepted as security for pepper bought  
 for the King, 82, 225; his sons, 271,  
 369.  
 Harrison, John, Junior, 271.

- Harrison, William, 294.  
 Harrold, George, 368.  
 Harrold, John, 368.  
 Harrold, Joyce, 368.  
*Harry Bonadventure*, the, 212 (2).  
 Harsenett, Samuel, 20.  
*Hart*, the, xxiii, xxiv, 7, 302, 309; master of, *see* Bennett, John; men serving in, 276, 278, 298, 304; designed for the Coast, xxiv, 298, 299 (2); ordnance and stock for, 301, 302, 313.  
 Hart, Charles, 226 (3).  
 Hart, Timothy, 161.  
 Hartland, John, 97.  
 Harvey, Daniel, 168, 266; his dispute with the Company, 54, 59, 74, 76.  
 Harvy, Edmund, 144.  
 Harvy, Richard, 5.  
 Hatfield, Christopher, 366.  
 Hattly, John, 81.  
 Hawes, Nathaniel, 183.  
 Hawkins, John, 218; payment to, 84, 172, 190, 295.  
 Hayes, John, 268.  
 Hayman, —, 165, 166 (2).  
 Haynes (*or* Heynes), Robert, 118, 119, 121, 153.  
 Haynes (*or* Heynes), Thomas, 153.  
 Hazard, Michael, 4.  
 Head, John, 47.  
 Healing, Elizabeth, 74.  
 Heath, Francis, 155.  
 Heather, John, 274.  
 Helmes, William, 211.  
 Hemingway, Edward, 273.  
 Hemingway, Phoebe, 273.  
 Hemp, 67, 284.  
 Henly, George, 34, 76, 275.  
*Henry*, the, 10.  
 Henvliet, H., 218.  
 Herbert, Philip, Earl of Pembroke and Montgomery, Lord Chamberlain, 28, 327.  
 Herewyn, James, 249.  
 Herne, John, the Company's Counsel, 17, 119, 122, 124, 128 (2).  
 Herne, Nicholas, 180.  
 Herring, Michael, 340.  
 Heydon, Sir John, Lieutenant of the Ordnance, 75.  
 Hickman, Henry, 275.  
 Hide, Captain John, master of the *Freeman*, 348, 350, 352.  
 Highlord, John, Alderman, 33; elected a Committee, 61, 177; nominated for election as Treasurer, 61; duties allotted to, 71, 74, 101; deceased, 262; his widow, 306, 307.  
 Hill, Humphrey, 13.  
 Hill, Richard, 324, 325.  
 Hill, Thomas, 141, 142, 153.  
 Hilton, Manor of, 244, 245.  
*Hind*, the, xxiii, 314; men serving in, 298, 299; to go to Surat, xxiv, 299; stock, &c., for, 301; to be insured, 315, 316, 317; convoy to be requested for, xxv, 314.  
 Hobbs, Giles, his wages demanded by his administrator, 18, 19, 20, 91.  
 Hobson, John, 49, 153, 260.  
 Hodge, Henry, 301.  
 Hodges, Lodowicke, 324, 325.  
 Hodges, Thomas, 153, 177, 262.  
 Hodgeson, John, 4, 20.  
 Hogs, 279, 288, 352.  
 Holford, —, 340.  
 Holland (*see also* Dutch and States-General), 14, 136, 188, 293, 311, 356, 364; ambassador from, *see* Arsens and Joachimi; to, *see* Boswell; Van den Heuvel's mission to, xvi, 5; proposal for a Committee to visit to obtain satisfaction for wrongs done to the Company, xviii, 280, 281, 282, 284, 285; letters from, xviii, 100, 312.  
 Holland, —, 135.  
 Holliday, Sir Leonard, Alderman, 32.  
 Holloway, John, 50, 79 n., 207, 208, 299, 312; adventures transferred to, 2, 111, 228, 231, 238, 239; buys Smithwick's adventures 59; transfers adventure, 268; elected a Committee, 61, 177, 218, 262, 331; duties allotted to, 92, 116, 138, 181; his debt to the Company, 322, 333, 353, 357; disagrees with the valuation of the Fourth Joint Stock, 349, 354, 355.  
 Hollsworthy, —, 318.  
 Holmes, John, 147.  
 Holmes, William, 81.  
 Holstein, Duke of, 171.  
 Holy Island, 333.  
 Homes, Alexander, 273.  
 Honnywood, William, 151, 153.  
 Hooker, —, 351.  
 Hoost, William, 267.  
 Hope, the. *See* Tilbury Hope.  
*Hope*, the (a pinnacle), 232.  
*Hope* the (a fly-boat), 293.  
*Hopewell*, the, 199, 203, 207, 208, 209, 214, 218; master of, *see* Trumball, Andrew; purser, *see* Bulky, Arthur; men serving in, 14, 197 (2), 205, 207; arrives home, xix, 183, 184; valuation and repair of, 190, 197, 248; stock, &c., for, xx, 8, 191, 197, 204, 205, 206, 229; to go to the Coast, xx, 193, 197, 205, 206, 210, 215; to Bantam and Persia, 215; passengers in, 202, 210, 211; her dispatch, xxiii, 207, 219; custom on goods returned in, 242.

- Hopkins, George, 288, 296.  
 Hopkins, Joyce, 288, 296.  
 Host, Derrick, 126, 203, 306.  
 Hough, Ralph, 309.  
 Houghton, —, brewer, 313.  
 Houghton, Nicholas, steward in the *Mary*, 298, 305.  
 Howard, Henry, Lord Maltravers, 33.  
 Howard, Theophilus, Earl of Suffolk, Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports, 66.  
 Howard, Thomas, Earl of Arundel and Surrey, Earl Marshal, 11, 99, 296.  
 Howe, Roger, 260, 261, 288.  
 Howland, Jeffery, 196, 225.  
 Hudson, Richard, 1, 68, 70, 162; his dispute with Clarke, 172, 177, 189, 190, 219, 223, 233, 247, 252; his entertainment, 254, 304, 305, 359, 361, 369; payment to, 314; granted salary in advance, 371 (2).  
 Hunt, Henry, 372.  
 Hunt, John, 372.  
 Hunt, Richard, 77, 201.  
 Hunter, John, 1, 220, 362; his account, 90, 248; his report on the Company's affairs in India to be read, 94, 95, 110; nominated as President for Bantam, 134; refuses the post, 150.  
 Hurst, Francis, 20.  
 Hurt, William, 152, 261; duties allotted to, 177, 301, 324.  
 Hurt, William, 113; appointed purser in the *Discovery*, 121; in the *London*, 139; his security, 155; his private trade, 270, 272, 294, 295, 296.  
 Husbands, Mary, 353.  
 Husbands, Richard, 232 *n*.  
 Husbands, Samuel, 353.  
 Hussy, Robert, 109.  
 Huttly, —, 314.  
 Indigo, references to, *passim*; from Sinda, 27, 107; from Lahore, 75, 106, 274, 308, 363; from Sarkhej, 274, 275, 342, 346, 351, 362; from the Coast, 274, 275, 282, 308; export of, 309, 311, 312 (2), 318, 321; divisions in, xxvi, 85, 86, 87, 342 (2), 346; dust of, 105, 108, 275, 325, 362; conditions for purchase of, 108, 109, 110; petition against the Company for selling, 120.  
 Ingram, Richard, boatswain, 43, 84, 90, 95, 97, 100, 111, 205, 208, 371, 372; payment to, 84, 182, 261, 326; gratuity given to, 160; petitions for ground at Blackwall, 269, 324, 327.  
 Ipswich, 362.  
 Ireland, 89, 144, 243; pipestaves from, 69, 73 (2), 74, 95, 166, 171, 172, 233, 236; fugitives from, 235.  
 Iron, 67, 326.  
 Ironside, Edward, 23.  
 Isackson, William, 359.  
 Isaphan, 99; letters received from, 106, 116, 304.  
 Italy (*see also* Genoa, Leghorn, *and* Venice), cloves and pepper to be sent to, 186, 188, 258, 290; 308, 359.  
 Ivy, Thomas, 1; his private trade, 144, 261, 269, 270 (2), 291; his re-entertainment, 291 (2), 293, 299; his security, 307; payment from his salary to be made to his wife, 301; complaints against, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306.  
 Jacob, Sir John, accepted as security for pepper bought for the King, 82, 225, 325.  
 Jackson, —, 318.  
 Jakatra, 52, 53.  
 Jambī, 53, 71, 281, 291; pepper at and from, 92, 141, 230, 343; factors at, 193, 274, 291, 299, 303, 308.  
 James, Captain, 257.  
 James, John, 305, 367, 368, 369.  
 Janson, Sir Bryan, 223, 225.  
 Jay, John, 3.  
 Jefferies, John, 1, 4, 27.  
 Jefferies, —, 286.  
 Jelly, Robert, 272.  
 Jennings, Thomas, 187, 312.  
 Jenny, Christopher, 190.  
 Jerard, Nicholas. *See* Gerrard.  
 Jermyn, Sir Thomas, Comptroller of the King's Household, 37.  
 Jesson, John, 154.  
 Jesson, Randall, 36.  
 Jesson, Thomas, 116, 121, 268.  
 Jesson, William, 121, 154.  
 Jewel, the, 92, 138, 181, 186, 226, 271, 280; proposal to insure, 81; policy drawn up for, 85; fears entertained of her safety, 177; lost at sea, 280 *n*., 288.  
 Joachimi, M., ambassador from Holland, 218.  
 John, the, 362, 363, 368; master of, *see* Mucknell; purser, *see* Kaly; designed for Surat, xxvii, 361.  
 John and Barbary, the, 293.  
 John and Thomas, the. *See* Blessing.  
 Johnson, Edward, 220, 311.  
 Johnson, Fortune, 320.  
 Johnson, Henry, 36, 54; accusations against, 19, 35, 43, 104.  
 Johnson, James, 58, 121, 141.  
 Johnson, John, 304.  
 Johnson, Thomas, 320.  
 Johnson, William, late President at Bantam, 36; accusations against, 19, 35, 43, 104.  
 Johnson, William, 142, 150.



- Jonas*, or *Jonah*, the, 3, 47 (2), 89, 231, 280; master of, *see* Jay; purser, *see* Gosnell and Jefferies; men serving in, 3, 4, 20, 30, 40, 47, 281; ordnance, stock, &c., for, v, 3, 6, 7, 13, 15; to go to Bantam, 3, 15; her dispatch, 28 (2); arrival expected, xix, 175, 176; lost at sea, 280 n.
- Jones, Abraham, 139.
- Jones, James, 226, 264, 271.
- Jones, Meredith, 248.
- Jones, Susan, 226, 264, 271.
- Jones, —, 48, 50.
- Joseph, Pedro, 77.
- Jourdain, Captain Elias, commander of the *Caesar*, xix, 4, 5, 16 (2), 22, 95, 139, 152, 209, 283, 287, 327, 332; granted the Company's commission, 4; payment to, 4; requests payment for provisions left at Bantam, 163 (2), 179; to help examine ships, 368, 369.
- Joyce, Thomas, 48, 134, 139.
- Juxon, Arthur, 39.
- Juxon, John, 39.
- Juxon, William, Bishop of London and Lord Treasurer, 84, 88, 176; warrants and order from, 35, 36, 37, 38, 44, 126; the Company's aggrievances referred to, 25, 58, 62, 65, 69; demands impost on goods returned in the Company's ships, 44, 48; consulted about the proposed sale of pepper to the king, x, 81, 82; about Courteen, 144; accounts of, 98; court of, 176; his secretary, *see* Warwick, Philip.
- Kaly, Roger, 366.
- Keate, Gilbert, 312, 356; elected a Committee, 262, 331.
- Kedington, Henry, 218.
- Keeling, Joseph, 34.
- Keeling, Ralph, 34, 264 (2), 279, 359.
- Keeling, Thomas, 1, 43; his estate, &c., to be paid to his father, 264 (2), 279, 359.
- Keeling's Islands, 221.
- Keeper, the Lord. *See* Coventry, Thomas, Lord.
- Keightly, Thomas, 168.
- Kempe, Griffin, 73.
- Kendall, William, 190.
- Kendrick, John, 310, 315.
- Kennaston, Thomas. *See* Kynaston.
- Kennon, William, 369.
- Kentledge, 3, 92, 113, 228.
- Kerebauds. *See* Cotton goods.
- Kerridge, Thomas, 158, 196, 282, 286; duties allotted to, 11, 49, 67, 101, 114, 119, 138, 171, 211, 283, 286, 304, 336; adventure transferred to, 111; elected a Committee, 61, 177, 262, 331; to wait on the King, &c., 130, 133, 135, 154, 173.
- Kidden, Edward, 288.
- Kilvert, Roger, 131.
- Kingsland, Nathaniel, 305.
- King's Bench prison, 336, 354.
- Kinnersley, Edward, 4.
- Kirby, Jeffery, 107, 301.
- Kirby, Margaret, 28, 107.
- Kitchin, William, 65.
- Knightly, Edward, 13.
- Knife, Edward, 335; his entertainment and salary, 233, 367, 369, 370, 372.
- Kynaston, Thomas, 2, 315; Parliament to be petitioned concerning, 122, 127, 128.
- Lahore, indigo from, 75, 106, 274, 308, 363.
- Lambe, John, 366.
- Lambe, Thomas, 318, 329.
- Lancaster, Sir James, 32.
- Langer, —, 11.
- Langham, John, 116, 196, 278, 290; adventure transferred to, 21, 33, 164; tare allowed to, 55, 175, 369; elected a Committee, 61, 177, 196; nominated for election as Deputy-Governor, 177; goods bought by, 76, 77, 112, 163; elected sheriff, 262; payment to, 334.
- Langly, John, 225, 238; his son, 114; accepted as security for goods, 144, 151, 184.
- Langly, John, Junior, 114, 308; transfers adventure, 225, 238.
- Lanken, Jeremy, 138.
- Lanken, Mary, 138.
- Lant, Robert, 216.
- Lantore, Island of, 52.
- Larak, 227.
- Laud, William, Archbishop of Canterbury, xv, 62.
- Laurence, Francis, 47.
- Laurence, Oliver, 231.
- Laurence, Simon, 21, 255.
- Law, John, 325.
- Lawrence, —, 281.
- Lawrence, Francis, 350.
- Lead, 3, 67, 92, 206, 207, 220, 224.
- Leadenhall Street, 301, 328.
- Leake, Charles, master of the *Seahorse*, 7.
- Lee, Adam, his 'platts' and journal, 278, 279, 286; chosen master of the *Seaflower*, 286; his servant, 305.
- Leghorn, 161, 231, 358; cloves, indigo, and pepper sent to, 72 (2), 73, 74, 79, 80, 86, 88, 110, 140, 172, 184, 186, 188, 256, 257 (3), 258 (2), 260, 261, 263, 274, 276, 285, 288, 306, 311 (2), 312 (3), 318, 321, 340, 341, 347, 348 (2), 349, 350, 357, 358, 359 (2), 360, 361, 369;

- coral from, 140, 172, 203, 204, 230, 238, 253, 254, 257, 259, 284, 285, 290, 302, 329; no more to be bought at, 189; factors at, 266 (2), 267, 268, 290, 371.  
 Leman, William, 323.  
 Lethelieur, John, 28.  
 Levant Company. *See* Turkey Company.  
 Lewellyn, —, 356.  
 Lewes, Edward, 198.  
 Lewes, John, 368, 369.  
 Ley, James, Earl of Marlborough, 119, 120.  
 Leyning, Anne, 23, 231.  
 Leyning, Thomas, 23, 231.  
 Lichfield, 322 n.  
 'Lighthorseman,' 103 n., 270.  
 Lignum aloes, 79.  
 Limehouse, 218, 294, 370.  
 Lindsey, Earl of. *See* Bertie, Robert.  
 Linhares, the Conde de. *See* De Noronha.  
 Lisbon, 5, 68, 100.  
 Lisle, Tobias, 307.  
 Littler, Robert, 48, 102.  
 Lloyd, John, 265.  
 Lockett, Hugh, 221, 302.  
 Lockett, Margaret, 302.  
 London, 62, 161, 210, 290, 316; Chamberlain of, *see* Bateman and Harrison; petition from the dyers of, 120; committee for the militia of the city of, 281; fortifications for defence of, 310 (2), 314, 317; port of, 315; weekly contribution to be paid by, xxv, 318.  
*London*, the, 11 (2), 63, 71, 113, 271, 279, 314, 319; commander of, *see* Wills, Gibson, and Proude; purser, *see* Perkins and Hurt; minister in, *see* Cotton; men serving in, 94, 113, 121, 139, 141, 142, 151, 152, 153, 155, 270, 271, 272 (2), 276, 278, 294, 301, 306; her discharge, 62, 67, 71, 103, 111; goods and private trade brought home in, 67, 98, 156, 269, 270, 271, 272 (2), 273, 274, 284, 295, 298, 305; impost demanded on, 73; passengers in, 68, 121, 122, 127, 269; arrives home, vii, xxiii, 70, 160, 161, 276; to go to Bantam, 89, 91, 92, 134; to Surat, 103, 107, 116; goods embezzled from, 102, 103, 108, 113, 118, 119, 286, 298; stock to be sent in, 103, 145; damage done to, 134, 135; ready for dispatch, xix, 155; to be sold, xxiii n., 316 (2); purchase and price of, 317, 320.  
*London*, the, commander of, *see*, Steevens; proposal to freight for Surat, 199, 206, 209, 287, 288, 291.  
 Longe, George, accepted as security, 49, 144, 153, 260.  
 Looking-glasses, 114, 183, 204.  
 Lord Chamberlain. *See* Herbert, Philip, Earl of Pembroke and Montgomery.  
 Lord High Admiral. *See* Percy, Algernon, Earl of Northumberland.  
 Lord Lieutenant of Ireland. *See* Wentworth, Thomas, Earl of Strafford.  
 Lord Mayor. *See* Garway, Pennington, and Wollaston.  
 Lord Treasurer. *See* Juxon, William.  
*Love*, the, 267; master of, *see* Ryder, William; goods shipped in, 306, 311 (2), 312 (2), 321; to be insured, 315.  
 Lucy, —, 5.  
 Ludgate prison, 273.  
 Macally, Malcolm, 271.  
 Macao, 151.  
 Macassar, 71, 144, 285, 303 (2); King of, letter and present for King Charles from, 69, 70.  
 Mace, 171, 300; sale of, 75, 105, 259, 274, 362; securities accepted for, 263, 274, 363.  
 Madagascar, the Company only to trade at, v. 25; R  zumont commands an expedition to, 56 n.; 'platts' and journals descriptive of, 278, 279; Bond's intended voyage to, xxviii, 295, 296.  
 Madras, xx, 215.  
 Mahmudis, 272.  
 Maiden Lane, 351.  
 Malabar Coast, the, pepper from, 20, 39; junks from, 107, 193.  
 Malthus, Austin, 372.  
 Malthus, Thomas, his entertainment, 95, 118, 121; his security, 147; deceased, 372.  
 Maltravers, Lord. *See* Howard, Henry.  
 Man, James, 95, 201, 234 (2); ship bought from, 205, 206; elected a Committee, 335, 340; his sons, 357, 361.  
 Mandelslo, Albert von, xxviii, 11 n., 17, 23, 107 n.  
 Manly, Robert, 36; accusations and complaints against, 19, 35, 149, 161 (2).  
 Mann, James. *See* Man.  
 Manne, John, 271.  
 Manning, Francis, 203.  
 Manning, Samuel, 203, 309.  
 Mantell, Francis, 129.  
 Mantell, John, 21, 217.  
 Mantell, Richard, 129.  
 Manwaring, Thomas, 301.  
 Maplesden, George, 109.  
*Margaret Constance*, the, master of, *see* Read, Nicholas; goods shipped in, 191, 253; to be insured, 358.  
 Margetts, —, payment due for cordage to, 164, 165, 169, 174, 179, 181.

Markham, Thomas, 122, 153, 313.

Markham, Valentine, Auditor to the Company, 12, 58, 67, 117, 145, 173, 206, 238, 363; to examine accounts, 14, 36, 67, 121, 144, 149, 261, 324; to help compute the Company's estate abroad, 89, 192, 205, 269; his son, 122, 153, 313; his salary, 126, 261.

Marks, 43, 59, 102, 114, 126, 150, 155, 159, 161, 174, 243, 298, 357, 359, 366.

Marlborough, Lord. *See* Ley, James.

Marseilles, 231, 311, 318, 321 (2).

Marston, —, 29.

Martyn, Sir Henry, Judge of the Admiralty Court, 2, 14, 236.

Martyn, James, 16, 168; buys goods, 29, 141, 154, 171, 273, 324 (2), 325, 333, 338, 360; accepted as security for, 3, 7, 135, 324, 325; granted allowance on, 328, 338.

Martyn, John, 314.

Martyn, Roger, master of the *Mary*, 287; treated with about freighting his ship, 72, 73, 348, 350, 352; his charter-party, 74, 114.

Martyn, William, 366.

*Mary*, the, 2, 10, 45, 87, 229, 237, 253, 264, 293, 297, 314, 315, 319; commander of, *see* Bailly, Barnes, and Minors; purser, *see* Clutton; men serving in, 14, 20, 30, 47 (2), 48, 141, 150, 157, 158 (2), 255, 301, 302, 305, 307; arrives home, iv, xxiii, 2 (2), 5, 7 (2), 13, 15, 16, 20, 46, 70, 250, 254 (3), 276; goods and letters sent home in, 2, 3, 5, 6, 12, 15, 18, 23, 29 (3), 36 (2), 37 (2), 38, 250, 256, 258, 261, 267, 284, 291, 294, 305, 328; private trade in, 3, 4, 11, 34, 39, 47, 48, 50, 257, 259, 261, 267 (2); men and provisions supplied by the *London* and Captain James to, 3, 11, 20, 257; passengers in, vi, 4, 17 (2), 39, 45, 121, 125, 151, 158, 159, 263, 286, 293, 300; account of her cargo cleared, 10, 39; impost on, 44, 256; to be docked, surveyed, and repaired, 28, 34, 47, 62, 63, 64, 84, 159, 254, 266, 267, 268, 278, 282; offer to buy, 79; boats to be made for, 84; designed for Bantam, xix, xxiv, 85, 89, 91, 92, 103, 116, 134, 283, 290, 293, 298; her cost per month, 96; ordnance, stock, &c., for, 122, 145, 205, 250, 257, 283, 284, 287, 295, 298, 301, 304, 305, 313, 347, 359; her dispatch, xxiv, 135, 155, 283, 287, 309; election of officers and men for, 121, 285, 286, 288, 289 (2); to be employed for the Fourth Joint Stock, xxiv, 297; stayed by order of the Parliament, xxiv (2), 307.

*Mary*, the, 348, 352; master of, *see* Martyn, Roger; her charter-party, 114; proposed to go to Surat, 287, 288; goods to be shipped in, 359; to be insured, 360.

*Mary Rose*, the, 230, 232; master of, *see* Dove.

Mason, —, minister of St. Andrew Under-shaft, 16, 90.

Massingberd, John, 44, 71, 75, 79 n., 87, 117 (2), 187, 230, 264, 265, 335; adventures transferred to, 23, 40, 153, 175, 179, 265, 267; transfers adventure, 231, 234; buys Smithwick's, 98; elected a Committee, 61, 177, 196, 262, 331; nominated for election as Treasurer, 331; reports made by, 64, 66, 88; duties allotted to, 67, 84, 94, 114, 116, 126, 127, 131, 145, 187, 198, 216, 248, 262, 273, 279, 308; waits on the Lord Treasurer and Lord Cottingham, 81; on the King and Lords, 135; his dispute with the Company, 322; payment to, 323; buys indigo, 324, 325.

Masulipatam (*see also* Coromandel Coast), 4 n., 131, 198, 303, 358; Agent at, *see* Clarke, Thomas; ships and stock for, xiv, 31, 70, 71, 107, 116, 178, 215, 283; from, 89, 107 n., 144; outrages committed at, 53; factors at, 48, 198, 248, 250, 304; Governor of, 223.

Mathews, Edward, 162.

Mathews, Thomas, 308.

Mauritius, the Earl of Southampton's projected plantation at, 8, 25, 296.

Maxwell, James, 82, 227.

Maynard, John, 211, 356.

Mead, Philip, 40; buys calicoes, 329, 339, 342, 351; accepted as security for, 318, 324; granted allowance on, 335, 342.

Mead, Thomas, 304.

Melliks (Persian stuffs), 48.

Merchant Adventurers, the, 99, 192, 364.

Merchant Taylors' Hall, 23.

Merculees. *See* Cotton goods.

*Mercury*, the, owner of, *see* Garway, William; master of, *see* Harris, John; goods shipped in, 262 (2), 263, 285, 293, 299, 311; to go to Leghorn and Messina, 311, 318, 321; to be insured, 322.

Merrick, Dr., 112.

Merritt, Francis, 5, 135.

Merry, Thomas, the Company's Agent in Persia, 1, 300, 304; his salary increased, 21; payments from, 97, 99, 213; goods sent home by, 74, 268, 273.

Merryell, Thomas, 96, 97.

Messina, cloves, pepper, and indigo sent to, 257, 258, 260 (2), 261, 263 (2), 293, 311, 321; silk from, 293, 316, 322, 324.

Methwold, Thomas, 366.

Methwold, William, late President at Surat, iii, 3, 5, 8, 16 (2), 17, 19, 23, 40, 66, 89, 90, 111 *n.*, 117, 137, 145, 148 (2), 153, 154, 162, 171, 201, 231, 309, 318; reports made by, 2, 3, 14, 188, 333, 335, 338, 343, 345, 352, 366, 369; ambergris and diamonds entrusted to him to sell, 5, 6; goods to be delivered to, 8, 163 (2), 176, 221, 289; money entrusted by the Conde de Linhares to, 12, 54, 100; his salary and adventure, 17, 18; tells of the improved condition of trade, &c., in India, v, vi, 26, 27, 33, 106, 107; his servant, *see* Ditchfield, Thomas; duties allotted to, 30, 49, 67, 94, 97, 114, 119, 122, 128, 171, 188, 198, 205, 211, 218, 223, 286, 290, 292, 293, 333, 336 (2), 340, 352, 356, 368, 369, 370, 372; his private trade, 34, 272 (2); disclaims having any, 337; elected a Committee, vii, 61, 177, 196, 262; nominated for election as Deputy-Governor, 177; elected, xxv, 331; to wait on Secretary Vane, 58, 154; on the King and Lords, 133, 135, 144, 145; his written opinion for improvement and support of the Company's trade, 91, 93, 196; adventures transferred to, 122, 265, 268, 294 (3), 301; buys goods, 152, 171, 172, 173, 306, 324; accepted as security for, 144, 274, 318; desires to underwrite for himself and for Fremlyn in the First General Voyage, 188, 194, 212, 279, 280, 300; to go to Holland to treat with the Dutch, xviii, 280, 281, 282, 284, 285; to help conclude additional terms of peace with Portugal, xix, 299, 300, 371; payment to, 321; his son, 359, 360.

Methwold, William, Junior, 359, 360.

Mezy, —, 90.

Michael, the, 95.

Middleton, Richard, elected a Committee, 61, 177, 262, 331; duties allotted to, 64, 127, 131, 135, 153, 187, 209, 216, 231; offers to and buys goods, 146, 185, 191 (2), 276; accepted as security for, 144, 151, 184, 187, 308; to attend the King, 180; courts held at his house, 190 *n.*, 191.

Middleton, William, 3; buys silk, 235; accepted as security for, 141; granted allowance on, 175.

Middleton, —, 166.

Midlemore, George, 366.

Miller, George, 14.

Miller, Richard, 39.

Millett, John, master of the *Aleppo Merchant*, 228, 232, 352; his ship offered and accepted upon freight, 211 (2), 217;

payment for, 222, 236, 355, 357; his private trade, 369.

Milsoppe, —, 268.

Milward, Captain John, desires to receive his division in silk and money, 20, 21, 60; his account, 21, 46, 60; desires remission of brokes and interest, 30, 33, 57, 93, 107, 175; transfers adventure, 164; money due to, claimed by his son, 285, 290 (3), 306, 367.

Milward, John, deceased at Bantam, 99, 109.

Milward, Katherine, 109.

Milward, Thomas, adventure transferred to, 164; claims money due to his late father, 285, 290 (3), 306, 367.

Minion, a small kind of ordnance, 19.

Minors, Captain William, i, 47, 58, 138, 145, 264, 293, 297, 298, 307 (2), 313; takes Rézumont prisoner, 56, 96, 97; allowed remission of freight, 66; his paper on private trade, &c., 108; his account to be cleared, 111; appointed master of the *Discovery*, 118; of the *Mary*, xxiv, 120, 286, 288, 289; his salary, 118, 289; private trade, 257, 261, 288, 289; gratuity given to, 154, 155; questioned concerning taking young men out to India, 286; made free of the Company and adventures in the First General Voyage, 288, 289; his servant, *see* Harrison, Abraham; allowed two attendants in the *Mary*, 289, 290, 302, 304.

Misselden, Edward, 168, 204, 364.

Mogul, the Great, 53, 107, 263.

Mokha, 56 *n.*

Moluccas, the, 52.

Monnox, —, 172.

Montagu, Henry, Earl of Manchester, Lord Privy Seal, 54, 119, 267.

Moore, Edward, 40.

Moore, Richard, his adventure, 107, 125, 187, 238, 244; transfers adventure, 294.

Mooreton, Elizabeth, 198.

Mooreton, Captain Matthew, 131.

Mooreton, Thomas, 198.

Morees (piece-goods), 171.

Moretti, John Maria, 53.

Morewood, Gilbert, 168, 206, 207, 262; elected a Committee, 177, 262, 331.

Morgan, George, 236, 248.

Morgan, Matthew, 270.

Morlaix, 364.

Mosse, Clement, 116, 268; payment to, 22, 114.

Mosse, John, 232, 273.

Mosse, Margaret, 232.

Moulson, Lady, 64.

Mountny, John, 67.

- Mountny, Nathaniel, 14.  
 Mozambique, 286, 335, 346.  
 Mucknell, John, 208, 222, 370, 371;  
   appointed master of the *Blessing*, 205,  
   213; of the *John*, 361; his salary and  
   private trade, 180, 213.  
 Muffett, Mark, 99.  
 Muffett, Thomas, 147, 148.  
 Mullyns, —, 314.  
 Mun, John, 114.  
 Mun, Thomas, 4, 49; duties allotted to, 5,  
   11, 46, 54, 164; elected a Committee,  
   61, 177; reports made by, 96 (2), 98,  
   101, 110; his son, 114; to revise the  
   petition and remonstrance of 1628, xxi,  
   143; deceased, 218, 262.  
 Munns. *See* Mun.  
 Muschampe, George, President at Bantam,  
   3, 77, 302, 303; connives at private  
   trade, 118; his wife, *see* Muschampe,  
   Mary; deceased, 134; his successor, 149.  
 Muschampe, Mary, 122, 353; payment to,  
   128, 238, 275; petitions for money due  
   to her late husband, 161, 162, 219, 235, 255.  
 'Muscovia reckoning,' 47.  
 Muscovy, 27.  
 Musk, 6, 23.  
 Mynn, George, 122.  
 Mynn, William, 95, 109.  
 Mynors. *See* Minors, William.  
 Myrobalans, 272.  
 Myrrh, 179, 181, 274 (2).  
 Navy, the, 245, 321; Surveyor of, *see* Bat-  
   ten, Captain William; Victualler, *see*  
   Crane, John; pipestaves and timber lent  
   to the Company by, '95, 162, 238, 253,  
   254; return for courtesies received from  
   officers of, 158, 159; loan requested for  
   maintenance of, 364, 365, 366; slaughter-  
   houses lent to the Commissioners of, 372.  
 Nelmes, Richard, 19.  
 Netlam, William, 141, 304.  
 Nevitt, Thomas, 127, 306.  
 Nevitt, Thomazine, 306.  
 Newbury, 331.  
 Newbury, Richard, 37.  
 Newcastle, xxv, 333.  
 New Joint Stock, the, iv, 12, 2, 50, 168, 170;  
   preamble to, 9-10, 10 n., 11, 12, 26, 32;  
   encouragement to adventure in, 25, 26,  
   51; subscriptions to, 26, 28, 44; book of,  
   submitted to Lord Cottington, 38, 45, 46;  
   smallness of, 31, 32, 33, 37, 46, 51, 55;  
   reasons for, 32, 45, 51, 57, 74; foreigners  
   permitted to subscribe, iv, 51.  
 Newman, William, his contract to supply  
   pipestaves, 69, 73 (2), 74 (2), 166, 171,  
   172; bills of exchange from, 89, 112,  
   144, 243.  
 Newnham (Gloucestershire), 40.  
 Newport, Earl of. *See* Blount, Mountjoy.  
 Nicanees. *See* Cotton goods.  
 Nicholas, Sir Edward, Clerk of the Council  
   and Secretary to the Admiralty, xviii,  
   224; preamble drawn up by, 10 n., 11  
   (2); desired to present the Company's  
   petition to the King, 218, 219, 220; letters  
   to, 227-8, 246.  
 Nicholls, Thomas, 279.  
 Noaks, Bartholomew, 111.  
 Nobles, 3, 14, 16, 60, 74, 77, 261, 313.  
 Norden, Martin, 366.  
 Norman, Richard, 368.  
 Norman, Susan, 368.  
 Norris, Hugh, 293.  
 Norris, John, 47.  
 North, Thomas, 272.  
 Northampton, Earl of. *See* Compton, Spen-  
   cer.  
 Northumberland, Earl of. *See* Percy, Alger-  
   non.  
 Northumberland, the, master of, *see* Trench-  
   field, Thomas; coral, &c., shipped in,  
   284, 285, 290, 302, 347.  
 Norton, Richard, 3, 249.  
 Norwood, Robert, 366.  
 Nottinge, —, 303.  
 Nowell, William, 310, 316.  
 Nulls, Sir John, 29, 76, 321; accepted as  
   security for indigo, 34; for pepper bought  
   for the King, xiv, 82, 225, 325, 333;  
   calicoes given to, 39; warrant for pur-  
   chase of pepper, &c., made out to Sir  
   Nicholas Crispe and, 84.  
 Nuremburg, 309.  
 Nutmegs, 75, 179, 259, 260, 362.  
 Obolus, 31.  
 Oil, 67.  
 Old Bailey, the, 362.  
 Old Stock, the. *See* Third Joint Stock.  
 Olibanum, 179, 181, 274 (2), 341.  
 Olton, Henry, 1, 169; complaints and  
   accusations brought against, 151, 162,  
   163, 173; payment to, 151, 173, 174,  
   220; charges brought against Ivy by,  
   302, 303, 304, 305, 306; his entertain-  
   ment, 359.  
 Oneby, Humphrey, 10.  
 Orange, William of Nassau, Prince of, xvi,  
   44.  
 Ordnance, 37, 67, 101, 118, 172; Clerk of,  
   *see* Sherborne, Edward; Lieutenant of,  
   *see* Heydon, Sir John; Master of, *see*  
   Blount, Mountjoy, Earl of Newport; for  
   ships, 54, 99, 122, 226, 284, 300, 302,  
   343, 370; offers to buy and to sell, 68,  
   160, 183, 193, 311; Officers of, 133;  
   defective, 160, 172, 193, 295, 370; lent,

- 254, 373; sakers, 231, 243, 295, 362; culverins, 243, 295, 333, 362; muskets and bandoleers sent to Bantam, 298; Parliament desires the loan of the Company's, xxiv, xxv, 281, 283, 309, 310 (2), 311, 314, 315, 316, 317, 333; return of, solicited, xxv n., 373; bought, 319, 320.
- Ormus Castle, 226.
- Osman, William, 175, 176.
- Otgar, David, 222, 273.
- Ott, Anthony, 14, 137.
- Oxen, 279, 288, 352.
- Oxenbridge, Daniel, pepper consigned to, 260, 261, 312, 361.
- Oxenden, George, 137, 152.
- Oxford, xix, 371.
- Oyles, Jacques, 122, 161, 255, 312; adventures transferred to, 111, 265, 267; transfers adventure, 122, 130, 268.
- Pack, Christopher, 310.
- Page, George, 223, 225.
- Pagodas, 223, 252.
- Palmer, Sir Henry, 159.
- Palmer, Sir William, 241 n.
- Palsgrave*, the, 210.
- Panton, Anthony, 236, 336.
- Paradox*, the (Courteen's ship), 145, 147, 151.
- Paragon*, the, 340, 348; master of, *see* Harris, Leonard; pepper shipped and insured in, 352, 360.
- Paris, letters dated from, 142, 216, 221.
- Parks, Richard, 14.
- Parks, William, 121.
- Parliament (*see also* Commons, House of), xiv, 109, 185 (2), 187, 243, 245, 256, 265, 272, 277; clerk of, *see* Elsyng, H.; proposals to petition and petitioned concerning the piracies committed in the Red Sea, xxvii, xxviii, 32, 35, 122, 127, 128 (2), 129, 130, 131, 132, 133; the Company's trade, xxi (2), 124, 140, 143, 168, 184, 185, 186, 232, 233, 234, 275, 365; Courteen, xv, xxii, 128 (2), 129, 140, 239, 241, 242 (2); the pepper debt, 227, 242-3; sundry petitions presented to, 120, 122, 143, 146, 347, 357, 358; renewal and confirmation of the Company's charter by, 115, 171, 180, 183, 193, 198; orders and warrants received from, 119, 128, 239, 245, 307, 310, 317, 336, 347, 351, 371, 372; money presented to members of, xxiv, 307, 318; the loan of the Company's ordnance desired by, xxiv, xxv, 281, 283, 309, 310 (2), 311, 314, 315, 316, 317, 333; a weekly contribution from the City ordered by, 318; ships belonging to, xxv, 320; money sequestered by, iii, 328, 329, 330, 350, 351, 356, 358; money to be lent by the Company to, xxvii, 364 (2), 365, 366; an ordinance against interlopers submitted by the Company to, xxvi, xxvii, 365, 366; an ordinance for repayment of customs to the Company granted by, 366.
- Particular Voyage. *See* First General Voyage.
- Peacocke, Rebecca, 236, 248.
- Peacocke, William, 236, 248.
- Pearls, 101, 104, 164.
- Pearse, Anne. *See* Peirce.
- Peate, Thomas, 95.
- Peckett, Marmaduke, 163.
- Peculs, 302, 303.
- Peirce, Anne, 1, 193, 274.
- Peirce, Edward, 154, 360.
- Peirce, Edward, Junior, 154, 360.
- Peirce, William, 1, 193; his account, 274, 308; letter from, 302, 303.
- Peirce, Thomas, 271.
- Peirson, John, 1.
- Pendred, Hannah, 23.
- Penguin Island, 271.
- Penkevill, Diggorry, 1.
- Penning, Nicholas, 153.
- Pennington, Sir Isaac, Lord Mayor (1643), 313, 314, 360.
- Pennington, Sir John, Vice-Admiral of the Fleet, 19, 20, 30.
- Penniston, Thomas, 299.
- Pennoyer, William, 18, 318, 319.
- Pepper, references to, *passim*; impost upon, 54, 86, 88, 256, 257, 260; to be sent abroad, 72 (2), 73, 74, 79, 80, 86, 88, 110, 140, 172, 184, 186, 188, 256 (2), 257, 258 (2), 259-62, 263 (2), 267, 272, 276, 282, 285, 288, 290, 308, 311, 312 (2), 321, 340, 341, 348, 350, 352, 360, 361; charge for freighting, 72, 73, 74, 212, 257, 258, 267, 311; at Bantam, 78, 92, 215, 282; to be insured, 80, 257, 262, 276, 285, 309, 310, 311, 312, 315 (2), 317, 358, 359, 360; bought by Lord Cottington on behalf of the King, iii, viii, ix, x, xi, xii, 80, 81, 82, 83, 88, 242, 247, 256, 269, 325, 333, 343, 370; securities accepted for, xi, xii, xiii, 82; to be sued for payment, xiii, 185, 186, 225, 227, 245, 246, 247, 269, 370; warrants for payment of, 114, 159-60; an account of, 126; the King's wishes concerning, 182 (2), 227, 228, 247, 248, 254, 255, 266; account of the disposal of, 222; petition to Parliament concerning, 242-3; application to the King concerning, 245; discount to be allowed on, 128; private trade in, 137, 336; tare allowed on, 283, 284; lent to the Dutch by Ivy, 302, 303; proposals for

- disposal of, 341, 342 (2), 345, 347, 348, 349, 357, 358.
- Perccallas. *See* Cotton goods.
- Percy, Algernon, Earl of Northumberland, Lord High Admiral, and Lord General of the Army in the North, 21, 22, 69.
- Perkins, John, 58, 102; appointed purser, 120, 121, 139.
- Perkins, William, 23.
- Perpetuances. *See* Cotton goods.
- Perrera, Josepho Pinto, 148.
- Perry, Elizabeth, 258.
- Perry, Thomas, 276.
- Perryn, —, 243.
- Persia (*see also* Gombroon and Ispahan), 47., 9-11, 19, 71, 101, 106, 249; agent in, *see* Merry factors in, 2, 6, 8, 21, 22, 27, 34, 56, 63, 149, 154, 161, 162, 183, 189, 253, 271, 301, 321, 360; silk from, 13 (2), 98, 115, 116, 308; goods to be sent to, 20, 89, 90; letters from, 27, 35, 112, 231; Dutch in, 40; refuse to pay customs, 53; attempt to murder English factors in, 53; ships for, 89, 215; Voyages, 108, 112, 135, 141, 175, 195; arrest of a merchant from, 298, 299; Gulf of, 227, 232, 273; King of, 26.
- Peter, a black, 370.
- Peter and Andrew, the. *See* Dolphin, the.
- Peters, Urian, 359.
- Peterson, Martin, 179.
- Pett, Peter, 159, 253, 254; ship belonging to, 120; to help value and examine ships, 190, 209, 368, 369.
- Petti, Lorenzo, 72, 79.
- Petty, George, 272.
- Pheasant, Serjeant, to be consulted, 179, 181, 193, 353.
- Philip IV, King of Spain, 41.
- Phillips, John, 343.
- Pigeon, —, 102.
- Piggott, Richard, 271, 300, 301; accepted as security for goods, 19, 81, 85, 184; in debt to the Company, 356, 360.
- Piggott, William, 94.
- Pinchin, Robert, 336.
- Pindar, Sir Paul, 17, 73, 146; to help arbitrate, 11, 18, 90; payment to, 44, 48, 73; accepted as security for pepper bought on behalf of the King, xiv, 82, 225, 325, 333.
- Pinder, Martin, 2.
- Pinson, Gerald, formerly President at Bantam, 89, 233, 359; his account, 90, 95, 104, 128, 203, 216, 218, 221, 222 (2); reports made by, 92, 103, 144; complaints against, 95, 162, 205, 206; nominated President for Bantam, 134; refuses the post, 150; appointed, 299; his salary and gratuity, 144, 206, 218, 222, 299, 306; his entertainment as factor, 209, 218; adventures in and is made free of the Company, 222; his father and executor, *see* Pinson, Henry.
- Pinson, Henry, 369.
- Pinson, Humphrey, 358 (2).
- Pipestaves, to be bought, 29, 67, 254, 324, 354; from Ireland, 69, 73 (2), 74, 95, 166, 171, 172, 233, 236; from the King's store, 95, 99, 354; payment for, 102, 233.
- Pirates, vi, 28, 90, 107, 127.
- Pitchford, William, 350.
- Pitt, William, 48.
- Pleiades, the, 36, 37.
- Plymouth, 4, 47, 248, 254, 320, 340; ships at, 54, 58, 65, 210; custom laid on goods to provide for the relief of, xxvii, 371.
- Poldavis, a coarse canvas, 81.
- Polleyn, John, 113, 131, 137, 150.
- Polstead, Henry, 101, 116, 293; his son, 281, 293.
- Polstead, Henry, Junior, 281, 293.
- Pooley, Giles, buys indigo, 186, 189; his debt to the Company, 353, 370.
- Poplar (*see also* Blackwall), 109, 371 (2); men admitted to the Company's almshouse at, 4, 86, 172, 244, 259, 261, 276, 321, 325; Christmas donations to the almsmen and poor at, 125, 294, 362, 370; ground for a church, &c., desired by the inhabitants of, 251, 252, 253; unlicensed traffic prohibited between Blackwall and, 325, 326.
- Pork, for the ships, 67, 97, 99, 197, 210, 235, 243, 247, 273, 278, 298 (2), 305.
- Porter, Elizabeth, 179.
- Porter, Endymion, 53, 234; a petition to be presented to Parliament concerning, xv, 122, 127, 128, 238; its withdrawal insisted on by the King, xv, 130; agreed to by the Company, xv, 130, 131, 132, 133; denies participation in the adventure, 133, 134; letters to, 137, 142.
- Porter, James, 179.
- Portland, Earl of. *See* Weston, Richard.
- Portman, Sir William, 165, 166 (2).
- Portsmouth, ships at, xxvi, 257, 306, 338.
- Portugal, 41, 266, 359; the late peace made with, vi, 13, 26, 27, 32, 34, 41, 51, 56, 106, 107, 335; ambassador from, 151, 300; to be attended concerning a continuation of the peace made with England, xix, 171, 371; propositions for the improvement of the Company's trade to be made to, 173 (2), 174; King of, 300.
- Portuguese, the, 305; will not permit the

- Dutch to trade in Sinda, 27; fear that the Dutch will drive them from India, 51; fight against, 226, 227.
- Pott, —, 63.
- Potter, Bell, 4.
- Potter, John, 96, 299, 329.
- Potter, Katherine, 299, 329.
- Potter, Thomas, 289.
- Poultry Compter, the, a prison, 57, 68, 226.
- Powell, Elizabeth, 131, 183.
- Powell, John, 48, 131, 160.
- Poyntell, Richard, 286, 366, 367.
- Pram, a flat-bottomed boat, 281, 282, 283.
- Prescott, Alexander, Alderman, 160.
- Prescott, Edward, 20, 153, 160.
- Prettyman, John, 268 (2).
- Price, Abigail, 40.
- Price, John, 40, 285.
- Prideaux, Edmund, 336.
- Prince Palatine, the, 254.
- Prinsep, Thomas, 201, 301, 306.
- Private Trade. *See* Trade.
- Privy Council, registers, 7 n., 22 n., 99 n.; minutes, 10 n.; Lords of, *see* Council, Lords of the.
- Privy Seal, the, 83, 160, 211, 255; Lord, *see* Montagu, Henry, Earl of Manchester.
- 'Protection, an immunity granted by the Crown, 30, 31.
- Prowd, John, 99, 101, 113, 152, 350; nominated commander of the *Reformation*, 84; of the *Mary*, 120; of the *London*, 130; appointed master of the *William*, 100; of the *London*, 132; of the *Dolphin*, 298; his salary and gratuity, 100, 102, 298; his private trade, 280, 287, 298; made free of and adventures in the Company, 298.
- Prowd, Thomas, 361.
- Pryor, George, paid for drawing up policies, 40, 262, 263, 276, 335.
- Pulo Lagundy, 52.
- Pulo Run, 52, 234; concerning its relinquishment to the Dutch, xvi (2), xviii, xix, 192, 246, 312.
- Pynn, Humphrey, 3, 111, 120.
- Pynn, Luke, 217.
- Quicksilver, 67, 204.
- Quilts, 236, 272, 362; pintado (painted or spotted), 179, 274, 341.
- Ragdale, William, 350.
- Rainbow, the, 140.
- Rainsborow, Captain, 43, 63 (2).
- Rajapur, factory settled by Courteen at, 48, 51, 53, 147.
- Ralph's Quay, 338, 352.
- Rapier, Henry, 144, 309.
- Rastell, Thomas, late President at Surat, 14, 263.
- Ratcliffe, Sir George, 82.
- Ratcliffe, 218, 294.
- Rawsterne, Jeremy, 144, 175.
- Raylton, —, 166.
- Raynton, Sir Nicholas, 249 (2).
- Read, Christopher, 1.
- Read, Henry, 7.
- Read, Nicholas, 191.
- Reade, Robert, letter from, 142.
- Reading, 331.
- Recorder of London, the. *See* Gardiner, Thomas.
- Red Sea, 90, 295, 306; piracies committed in, xvii, 24, 26, 32, 45, 263, 315, 354; Parliament petitioned concerning, 122, 128, 129, 131, 132; Dutch outrages in, 53.
- Reeds, 148.
- Reeve, Dr., the King's Advocate, 63, 98 (2).
- Reformation*, the, 63, 229, 237, 250, 315, 343; master of, *see* Bailly, William; purser, *see* Smith, John; men serving in, 71, 74, 77, 85, 95, 99, 109 (2), 113, 339, 344, 353, 358; private trade in, 67, 353; arrives home, vii, xxvi, 70, 334 (2); impost on her cargo, 73, 338, 340, 341; to be repaired, 75; master chosen for, 84, 86; to go to the Coast, xiv, 64, 85, 87, 90, 92, 103, 107, 109; to Bantam, 92; stock, &c., for, 75, 84, 85, 90, 94, 97, 99, 101, 103, 105, 205; her dispatch, 116; valuation of, 334; her hull and masts bought, 351.
- Regament. *See* Rézumont.
- Reynardson, Abraham, Alderman, 296; duties allotted to, 19, 20, 203, 329, 337, 339, 340; elected a Committee, 61, 177, 196, 262, 331; nominated for election as Governor, 214, 331.
- Reynardson, Thomas, his entertainment, 290, 296, 298, 300.
- Reynes, Edward, 157.
- Reynolds, Mary, 347.
- Reynolds, Nicholas, 347.
- Rézumont, Gilles, his capture and release, xxviii, 56 n., 171, 174, 322; the Company's suit against, 96, 174; his petition to the King, 110.
- Rhubarb, 2, 74, 268, 271, 273, 308.
- Rials, references to, *passim*; to be sent to the Indies, 7, 22; rate of exchange for, 12, 14, 100, 126, 188, 212, 220, 240, 266, 268, 271, 309; of Seville, 161, 212; to be bought, vii, 273.
- Ricaud, Sir Peter, 157; bond given by the Company to, 301; his estate sequestered,



- 325, 328, 329, 330 (2), 330 n., 346; ship bought from, 333, 357.
- Riccard, Andrew, xxv, 148, 151.
- Rice, 31, 179, 274.
- Rich, Robert, Earl of Warwick, 166 n., 169, 264, 314.
- Rich, Sir Robert, 256.
- Rich, Thomas, 31, 289, 332; elected a Committee, 262, 335, 340; retires, 331; buys sugar, 367, 369.
- Richardson, John, 7.
- Richardson, Robert, 142.
- Rilston, Thomas, Husband to the Company, 127, 173, 181, 305, 324, 333, 338; duties allotted to, 6, 67, 86, 99 (2), 105, 114, 138, 171, 204, 268, 280, 283, 301, 304, 325, 343; payments to be made by, 10, 150, 162, 174, 182, 279; made free of the Company, 198.
- Rix, Christopher, 267.
- Robben Island, 271 n.
- Roberts, Captain Lewis, 30, 61, 243; his bond for Edward Abbott, 184, 188 (2), 189; his widow claims his dividends, 184, 188, 189.
- Roberts, Mrs., 184, 188, 189.
- Robins, John, 141.
- Robinson, Benjamin, 1, 231; charges brought against, 305, 330; fined and re-entertained, 330, 332, 369; loan to, 333.
- Robinson, George, 81.
- Robinson, Henry, 144, 239; nominated for election as Secretary to the Company, 219, 262.
- Robinson, Sir Henry, 142.
- Robinson, John, searcher at Gravesend, cloth seized by, 34, 35 (3), 156.
- Robinson, Thomas, 303.
- Robinson, William, 144, 157.
- Robinson, William, Junior, 153 (2), 163.
- Rochester, 315, 322.
- Rockwell, —, 295.
- Roe, Francis, 112, 144, 152.
- Roe, Sir Thomas, 359; letter from, 169; to, 192-3, 217-18, 243, 249.
- Roebuck, the, 128; master of, *see* Ayres, William.
- Rogers, Sarah, 358.
- Rogers, Thomas, 1, 358.
- Rolfe, Elizabeth (*see also* Clarke, Elizabeth), 278, 300, 329.
- Rolfe, Jasper, 243.
- Rolfe, Thomas, 329.
- Rolfe, William, 243.
- Rolls, Master of. *See* Caesar, Sir Charles.
- Romney, Sir William, 32.
- Romuli, Romulo, 164, 265; pepper con- signed to, 72, 79, 184.
- Ropes, 323, 324, 327, 328, 356.
- Rose, Alexander, 40, 221.
- Rose, —, 346.
- Rouen, 210.
- Royal Mary, the. *See* Mary, the.
- Rubies, 188, 252, 253, 263.
- Ruddyard, William, 19.
- Rudson, Robert, 121.
- Rumsey, Penwarden, 306, 353, 370; ac- cepted as security for goods, 261, 263, 274, 307.
- Rundell, Thomas, 324 (2).
- Rupees, 14, 36, 263, 330.
- Rushault, —, 239 n., 240, 241 n.
- Russell, —, 322.
- Russell, Gerald, 264.
- Russell, Thomas, 141; granted allowance on defective silk, 175, 235, 243.
- Russell, Sir William, 238; Committees to meet at his house, 7, 17; his sons, 113, 264.
- Russen, Stephen, 14.
- Ryder, William, 306, 311.
- Sackville, Edward, Earl of Dorset, 5, 54, 65, 112, 119.
- St. Andrew Undershaft, xxi, 235; minister of, *see* Mason, —; a thanksgiving sermon to be preached at, 13, 15, 16, 85, 86.
- St. Augustine Bay, 215.
- St. Bartholomew's Hospital, 284 n.
- St. John's College, Oxford, 289.
- St. Lawrence. *See* Madagascar.
- St. Lois, the, 57 n.
- St. Paul's, 62; money given by Smithwick towards the repair of, 22, 61, 86, 97, 112.
- St. Saviour's Dock, 205.
- Sainthill, Robert, 211, 275, 281, 282; ac- cepted as security for goods, 152, 187, 267, 275; elected a Committee, 195, 262; retires, 331, 334; offers to freight or sell ships, 212, 226, 257, 258, 267, 274; adventure transferred to, 270; buys indigo, 302, 312.
- Salampores. *See* Cotton goods.
- Saldania Bay. *See* Table Bay.
- Salisbury, Earl of. *See* Cecil, William.
- Salmon, Richard, 111.
- Salt, excise upon flesh and, xxvii, 364, 365, 366.
- Salter, Sir Edward, 256.
- Saltpetre, 12, 88; warrant to view, 41; money owing by the King for, 44, 48, 73, 74, 75, 86; licence required to trans- port, 44; price and sale of, 44, 88, 140, 149, 164, 171, 185, 186, 221, 222, 232, 253, 254, 255; restrictions imposed on the sale of, vi, 45, 51, 74.
- Samaritan, the, 5, 128; master of, *see* Cobb, Captain William.
- Sambrooke, Jeremy, Accountant to the Company, 40, 67, 117, 141, 155, 184.

- 223, 238, 289, 294, 296, 353; to make up accounts of mariners and others, 7, 14, 21, 70, 84, 162, 204, 205, 217, 218, 285, 290, 308, 353; calculation of the Company's estate made by, 13, 55, 76, 86, 89, 178, 192, 200, 205, 269; to present a monthly list of the Company's debtors, 67; book for subscriptions to the First General Voyage to remain at his house, 191; gratuity given to, 263; his private trade, 272; adventure transferred to, 301.
- Sambrooke, Samuel, 28 (2), 127.
- Samms, Mrs. Bennett, 321.
- Samms, Edward, 321.
- Sampson, the, 43, 340, 352 (2); owner, *see* Rainsborow, Captain; master, *see* Ashly, —.
- Sandwich, 2, 162, 327; stores, &c., at, 37, 157, 159.
- Sanowes. *See* Cotton goods.
- Sarkhej, indigo from, 274, 275, 342, 346, 351, 362.
- Satins, 114, 269, 353.
- Satterford, William, 276, 278, 321.
- Saull, Goddard, 296.
- Saxton, Richard, 347.
- Saye and Sele, Lord. *See* Fiennes, William.
- Saywell, Richard, 366.
- Scattergood, Francis, 121.
- Scilly, 314, 320.
- Scotland, 61, 80.
- Sea-coal, 125.
- Seaflower*, the, xxiv, 293; master of, *see* Lee, Adam; purser, *see* Fisher, Richard; bought, xxiii, 283, 294; men and officers chosen for, 285, 286, 290; ordnance, stock, &c., for, 284, 287 (2), 301, 313; to be insured, 315, 316, 317; her crew, 284, 288; imprest to be paid to, 301; to go to Surat, xxiii, xxiv, 286; alterations made in, 287; her dispatch, xxiv, 309.
- Seager, Edward, 173.
- Seahorse*, the, 7.
- Second Joint Stock, the, losses of, 109, 110; adventures in, 180, 328; dividends due on, 57, 183.
- Seed, John, 77.
- Semedo, Alvaro, 6.
- Sephton, George, 181.
- Seraphin, a silver coin, 2, 100.
- Sewers, orders from the Commissioners of, 165, 271.
- Shah Jahan. *See* Mogul, the Great.
- Shepherd, Giles, 278, 326, 344.
- Sherborne, Edward, Secretary to the Company and Clerk of the Ordnance, 19, 28, 33, 86, 146; duties allotted to, 2, 12, 16, 50, 129, 153, 158, 162; payments made by, 29, 54, 76, 133, 249; to wait on Lord Cottingham, the Lord Treasurer, and Secretary Vane, 13, 36, 37 (2), 38, 44, 45, 49, 58, 66, 69, 95, 136, 154; gratification given to, 60, 174; his death, xxi, 219; his servant, *see* Lockett, Hugh.
- Sherborne, Mrs., 249.
- Shish, James, 269.
- Shoreham, 254.
- Shower, William, 203.
- Shrimpton, William, 335, 338, 339.
- Shute, Josias, sermons to be preached by, 15, 16, 85, 86.
- Sicily, 258.
- Signet Office, the, 159.
- Silk, references to, *passim*; divisions in, v, 13 (2), 15, 76, 85, 86, 87, 138, 178, 179, 183; to be taken from the Company's warehouse, 74, 75, 178-80; embezzled, 10, 36, 48; Ardas, Cannaree, Legee, and Mazanderan, 17, 79, 94, 141, 148, 183, 308, 341, 350; received from the King of Persia, 26; capitone, 79, 87, 308; Gombroon, 104, 106; Orsoy, 299; Messina, 316, 322, 324; dispute as to sale of, 115, 138, 306.
- Sill, George, 1.
- Sill, Henry, 1.
- Silver, 224, 235.
- Sinda, calicoes and indigo from, 3, 27, 107, 318, 324, 360; increased trade with, 27, 32, 107; Dutch not allowed to trade at, 27.
- Skibbow, John, 19; demand of money due from and to his estate, 96, 148, 299, 329.
- Skinner, Augustine, 34.
- Skinner, John, 138, 338.
- Skinner, Nicholas, 304.
- Skinner, Thomas, 97, 99, 213, 273.
- Slade, Charles, 19, 273.
- Slade, Captain James, 19, 273.
- Slade, Mrs., 54.
- Slade, William, 21.
- Slany, Humphrey, 121, 125.
- Slany, William, 121, 125.
- Sleeman, John, 220.
- Sleigh, Edmund, 144.
- Smally, Andrew, 11.
- Smart, Henry, 127.
- Smart, Joyce, 127.
- Smart, Richard, 127.
- Smith, Anthony, 123, 299.
- Smith, George, 321.
- Smith, Henry, 123, 299.
- Smith, James, 20.
- Smith, John, leatherseller, 109, 335, 340.
- Smith, John, Junior, purser in the *Discovery*, 58; in the *Reformation*, 95, 109.

- Smith, John, a factor deceased in India, 165, 212.
- Smith, Robert, 201, 367.
- Smith, Solomon, Marshal of the Admiralty, 5, 307 (2), 322.
- Smith, Thomas, 184.
- Smith, Thomas, Secretary to the Earl of Northumberland, 22.
- Smithwick, Francis, 186, 187; transfers adventure, 216, 228, 239.
- Smithwick, Thomas, xxvii, 3, 28, 29 (2), 60, 84, 116, 164, 168 (2), 186; money given towards the repair of St. Paul's by, 22, 23, 61, 86, 97, 112; desires reduction of his brokes, 23, 86, 93, 97, 107, 108, 135, 140, 141, 175; to examine the Company's books and accounts, &c., 23, 57, 62, 69, 83, 112, 156, 158; to underwrite in assurance policies, 30, 112; reads his acknowledgement of wrong doings, 33; transfers adventures, 33, 111, 187; adventures transferred to, 62, 135; imprisoned for debt, 57; desires to sell his adventure and does so, 57, 58, 59, 97, 98, 99, 160, 161; his petition to the King, 58; his answer to certain charges, 61-2; desires that a court may be called, 110, 112, 153, 155; his proposals concerning the Company's trade, 116 (2), 117, 118, 121, 123, 124; his petition to Parliament, 122, 125 (2), 126, 154, 156; his insolent behaviour, 102, 126, 157; his death, xxvii, 231.
- Smithwick, Thomas, Junior, 62, 111.
- Soame, Sir Thomas, Alderman, 130, 171; elected a Committee, 61, 177, 262; retires, 331.
- Society*, the, 358.
- Socotra, aloes from, 201, 274.
- Somerdyck, —, 217.
- Southam, John, 5, 351; to help examine and value ships, 7, 63, 120, 190, 209, 368, 369.
- Southampton, Earl of. *See* Wriothesley, Thomas.
- Southerne, Thomas, 289.
- Sowden, Hugh, 360.
- Spahan. *See* Ispahan.
- Spain, 121, 266; King of, *see* Philip IV; ambassador from, 43; pepper to be sent to, 257, 289, 299, 306.
- Sparrow, Robert, 14.
- Sparrow, William, 362.
- Spencer, Daniel, 81.
- Spencer, Sir John, 32.
- Spices (*see also* Cloves), 125, 159, 257, 258, 261, 267, 270, 315.
- Spiller, Charles, 120.
- Spiller, John, Beadle to the Company, 54, 71, 158; payment to, 14, 60, 71, 103, 111, 150, 165; appointed land-purser, 62, 138, 171, 253; Smithwick brings two actions against, 157; duties allotted to, 149, 199, 251, 270, 289, 308, 322, 325, 332, 353, 356 (2).
- Spiller, John, a factor in India, 28, 120, 313.
- Spurstowe, William, 13, 75, 79 *n.*, 81; duties allotted to, 8, 16, 92, 94, 97, 104; elected a Committee, 61; retires, 177; adventure transferred to, 153.
- Squibb, Laurence, letter from, 227-8.
- Stallon, John, master of the *Caesar*, 152, 161, 353; his salary, 16, 152; his private trade, 156, 158.
- Stamets, 298, 308.
- Stamford, John, his entertainment and salary, 121, 127, 152; his security, 144, 148.
- Stannyer, David, 253.
- Stannyer, James, 253, 279.
- Star Chamber, 96.
- Staresmore, Sabian, accepted as security for goods, 113, 181; his debt to the Company, 297, 316.
- Starre, Walter, 20.
- States-General, the (*see also* Holland), xvi, 42, 46, 52, 169; notes upon the memorial of the ambassador from, 41-2.
- Staughton, Anthony, 33.
- Steevens, Edward, his wages, 40, 90; to help view ships, 201, 236.
- Steevens, Captain John, commander of the *London*, 209, 287, 291.
- Steevens, Thomas, 18, 21, 31, 201, 232, 236; his entertainment and salary, 2, 3, 217; his private trade, 4, 39, 185, 217, 367, 370; gratuity given to, 185, 367.
- Steevens, William, shipwright to the Company, 39, 238, 253, 269, 283, 354; to examine and report on docks and ships, 5, 7, 34, 37, 43, 47, 64, 90, 113, 166, 190, 193, 200, 205, 208, 212, 236, 254, 267, 273, 281, 287, 291; timber, &c., bought by, 23, 34, 73, 84 (2), 109, 182, 279, 327, 344; estimates presented by, 62, 63 (2), 64, 75, 181, 190, 266, 271; to build ships, 162, 309, 313, 334; payment to, 187, 231.
- Stepney, gifts to the poor of, 16, 125, 370 (2); manor of, 190, 327 *n.*, 332.
- Stevenson, Thomas, wharfinger, concerning payments to, 6, 86, 90, 114.
- Steward, —, 295.
- Stokes Bay, 257.
- Stone, Benjamin, 153.
- Stone, Robert, 163; accepted as security for goods, 113, 181; his debt to the Company, 297, 316, 353.
- Stoner, Peter, 307.

- Story, —, 316.  
 Strachy, Howard, 75.  
 Strafford, Earl of. *See* Wentworth, Thomas.  
 Stranghan, James, 271.  
 Stredwick, Ralph, 20.  
 Style, Edmund, 367, 368, 369.  
 Style, Sir Thomas, 34.  
 Styles, Captain Thomas, 122, 271, 283, 286, 316; reports made by, 13, 160, 183; duties allotted to, 5, 11, 68, 71, 135, 172, 183, 198, 221, 253, 268, 269, 273, 279, 283, 284, 287, 288, 300, 306, 316, 323, 324, 337, 340, 356; elected a Committee, 61, 177, 262, 331; nominated for election as Deputy-Governor, 262.  
 Suckle, a Malay measure, 171.  
 Suckling, Sir John, 112.  
 Suffolk, Earl of. *See* Howard, Theophilus.  
 Sugar, 351; sale of, 19, 75, 201, 259, 274, 356, 362, 367; 'taring' of, 46, 75, 76; securities accepted for, 76, 78, 274, 275, 279, 316, 363, 369; private trade in, 100, 189, 257, 258, 259, 294; sugar candy, 75, 78.  
 Sumatra, 241.  
 Supply, the, 106, 293.  
 Surat, references to, *passim*; Presidents at, *see* Fremlyn, Methwold, and Wild; ships from, iv, vii (2), 15, 55, 70; stock, &c., to be sent to, 4, 6, 8, 15, 16, 20, 22, 77, 89, 91, 93, 97, 106, 116, 153, 207, 224, 229, 287, 292 (2), 308, 371; accounts from, 11, 12, 14, 85; factors at and for, 40, 56, 123, 137, 141, 142, 144, 217, 225, 296, 300, 304, 305, 313, 335, 367, 369, 372 (2); letters from and to, 48 (2), 56 n., 99, 107, 155, 232, 268, 314, 334; stock and trade at, 89, 90, 93, 105, 107, 198; rumour that the French have gone again to, 107; present to the Governor of, 123; wine for the President and Council of, 226; report to be made of the stock and tonnage at, 192, 205; imprisonment of the President and Council at, 263; private trade at, 295.  
 Swally, the port of Surat, 56 n.  
 Swan, the, 29, 39, 47, 89, 229, 237; master of, *see* Stevens, Thomas, and Yates, Michael; purser, *see* Byle, George; steward, *see* Harvey, Richard; to go to Bantam, v, 3, 15; ordnance and stock for, v, 6, 7, 13, 15, 19; her dispatch, 28 (2); expected home, xix, 175.  
 Swanly, William, 36, 332; to help examine docks and ships, 5, 43, 63; payment to, 37, 40, 272; retires from the Company's service, 95.  
 Swann, Richard, 153, 267.  
 Sweete, John, 141.  
 Swinglehurst, Richard, 184; appointed warehousekeeper, 8, 131; his salary, 8, 59, 131, 219; duties allotted to, 29, 67, 122, 128, 220, 227, 241, 319 (2); payment to, 81, 144, 163, 255, 323; appointed secretary to the Company, xxi, 219, 262, 331.  
 Sword-blades, 153.  
 Sydere, John, master of the *Dolphin*, 233, 236, 243.  
 Syms, John, appointed purser's mate, 118; in the *William*, 121; in the *Discovery*, 129; his security, 153.  
 Table Bay, 215, 271 n.  
 Tallant, the, 287, 288.  
 Tanfield, Robert, 142.  
 Tanner, John, master of the *Victory*, 257.  
 Tapestry belonging to the late Sir Francis Crane, 22, 27 (2), 36, 48, 49, 58, 145, 146.  
 Tapi Das Khan, 148.  
 Tapsiles. *See* Cotton goods.  
 Tare, allowed on goods, 55, 175, 176, 283, 324, 350, 352, 369.  
 Tatta, 324 n.  
 Taylor, Sarah, 50.  
 Taylor, Thomas, 4.  
 Taylor, William, 48, 50.  
 Taylour, John, 317, 319, 320 (2).  
 Taylour, Thomas, 320.  
 Teddar, Joan, 273.  
 Thames, the, 334.  
 Thatcher, Thomas, accepted as security for goods, 181, 201, 261, 263, 274, 308, 360.  
 Thimbleby, Thomas, 249.  
 Thimbleby, —, 249.  
 Third Joint Stock, the, iv, xiv, 89, 199, 203, 208 (2), 209, 229 (2), 250, 259, 331, 334, 349; adventures in, 12, 22, 23, 30, 31, 99, 164, 214, 217, 238, 244, 297, 323; transfer of, 2, 16, 21 (2), 23, 28, 33, 34 (2), 39 (3), 40, 55, 62, 70, 111, 122, 129, 130 (3), 135, 142, 153, 164, 172, 175, 179, 180, 183, 187, 216 (2), 218, 221, 225 (2), 228, 231 (2), 238, 239, 256, 264, 265, 267, 270, 294 (3), 301, 306; general desire and resolve to close, v, xiv, xxiii, 9, 54, 55, 57, 64, 65, 70, 71, 77, 91, 92, 93, 99, 115, 130, 151, 155, 165, 168, 170, 174, 175, 185 (2), 196, 251, 276, 277; means to be taken to, 149, 155, 228, 251, 256; Smithwick's proposals concerning, 116, 117, 124, 125; balance sheet of, 182-3; Committees appointed to look after, xx, 187, 196, 206, 209 (2), 211, 334, 335, 340; report to be made of its remains abroad, 192, 228; allowances to be made by the First General Voyage to, xx, 195 (2), 198, 204, 209, 210 (2), 211, 254, 264; courts of

- adventurers in, 195-6, 237-8, 250-1;  
ships to be sent out by, xxiii, 208, 229,  
230, 234, 237, 249, 250, 251, 283, 334;  
money to be lent to, 250, 251; pepper to  
be exported for, 258; valuation of,  
275, 276 (2), 279, 280; proposal to unite  
with the First General Voyage, 275, 276,  
277.
- Third Voyage, the, 33.
- Thomas, the, 144 (2).
- Thomas, John, 5, 7.
- Thomas, William, 260.
- Thomblins, Thomas, 4, 217, 358, 369.
- Thompkins, Widow, 21.
- Thompson, John, 306.
- Thompson, Captain William, 329.
- Thornehill, Thomas, 301.
- Thoroughgood, —, 33.
- Thorpewater, 212.
- Throgmorton, Sir Bainham, 138, 182.
- Throgmorton, Job, to provide coral, 55,  
83, 172; pepper consigned to, 72, 79,  
110, 161, 260, 261, 288, 312, 357, 361.
- Thurston, William, 300.
- Tilbury Hope, 307, 311.
- Tilsly, William, accepted as security for  
goods, 76, 78, 274, 363, 369.
- Timber, 3, 11, 63, 67, 113, 159, 166, 182,  
219, 236, 245, 254 (2), 255, 260, 267,  
279, 299, 300, 319, 327; knee, 23, 34,  
71, 84, 344; payment for, 73, 84, 109,  
135; borrowed from the King's store,  
162, 238, 253.
- Tin, 67, 231.
- Tincal (crude borax), 272, 336 (2), 351,  
362.
- Tindale, Thomas, 137.
- Titchin. *See* Tutchin.
- Tonnage and poundage, 211, 227, 244,  
245.
- Tower, the, viii, 310 (2), 333.
- Trade, private, 3, 54, 93, 99, 105, 139, 162,  
183, 189 (2), 213, 215, 261, 269, 280,  
287, 301, 337; custom and freight to be  
paid on, 3, 18, 47, 48, 54, 98, 155, 257, 258,  
259, 270, 289, 291, 351, 367, 369, 370;  
Committees to decide concerning remis-  
sion of freight on, 11, 18, 20, 63, 67, 113,  
177, 274, 336; remission of freight  
granted on, 34, 39, 47, 127, 143, 155,  
185, 228, 259, 289, 291, 298, 351, 367;  
seizure of, 35, 36, 113, 118, 336, 338,  
369; information received of, 58, 67,  
106, 118, 137, 144, 156, 157, 158, 271,  
336, 351, 352; measures to prevent, 108,  
202, 207, 286, 288, 289, 327, 332; the  
Company much wronged by, 202, 294 (2),  
295, 338, 339; prohibited, xxi, 109, 119,  
202, 207, 208, 211, 218, 233, 288, 297,  
306; some allowed to mariners and  
others, 202, 212, 213, 217, 289, 339, 351,  
361, 362, 367, 369, 370.
- Travell, Francis, 148.
- Treasury, the, xii (2), 299, 335; Lords  
Commissioners of, xiii, 185, 220, 224 (2),  
246 (2); letters to, xii *u.*, 182, 247, 254;  
report from, 266.
- Trenchard, John, 330, 346, 357; orders  
from Parliament presented by, 328, 329.
- Trenchfield, Thomas, 284.
- Trinity House, 127, 138, 233.
- Trott, John, 3, 79 *n.*; duties allotted to, 22,  
131, 148; elected a Committee, 61; re-  
tires, 177.
- Trumball, Andrew, 201, 202; his private  
trade, 189 (2), 190, 197; re-entertained  
as master of the *Hopewell*, 197; gratuity  
given to, 212; his commission, 214-15.
- Tryon, Francis, 127, 274.
- Tulley, William, 50.
- Tuman, 27, 40, 98, 304.
- Tunis, 127.
- Turkey, goods to be reckoned according to  
the Turkey tonnage, 207, 208; pepper  
and indigo sent to, 257, 373.
- Turkey Company, the, xxv, 60.
- Tutchin, Anthony, master of the *Anthony  
Bonadventure*, 332, 333, 350, 352.
- Tutchin, Thomas, 181.
- Tutchin, William, 63.
- Tyler, Joseph, 294.
- Tyler, William, 294.
- Tyndall, John, 258, 354.
- Tyndall, Temperance, 354.
- Tynes, Edward, 127 (2).
- Tynes, Mrs., 223.
- Tyrell, Henry, 180.
- Ulysses*, the, 201, 283, 315; master of, *see*  
Willson, John; offered upon freight, 235;  
to go to Bantam, xxiii, 249, 250; passen-  
gers in, 249, 250, 359; stock for, 250 (2),  
251; arrives home, xxvi, 338, 340; money  
due for, 363.
- Unicorn*, the (King's ship), 10, 22; master of  
*see* Johnson, Edward; proposal to freight,  
199, 206, 311; for Surat, 288; for Italy,  
311; goods shipped in, 311, 321; in-  
sured, 322.
- Utgar. *See* Otgar, David.
- Van Den Heuvel, Anthony, xxvii (2),  
xxvi, 5.
- Vandepitt, Giles, 88, 205, 253.
- Vandepitt, Peter, 205, 306.
- Vandervort, Isaac, pepper consigned to,  
260, 274, 288, 290.
- Vandervort, Waltero, pepper consigned to,  
260, 274, 288, 290.
- Vane, Sir Henry, Treasurer of the House-

- hold and Secretary of State (Feb. 1640), 69, 110, 133, 180, 220, 221, 232, 233, 239, 241, 242, 246, 249, 265, 298; letters to, 43-4, 169, 216; waited on concerning the Company's trade, &c., xvi, xvii, xviii, 49, 50, 58, 135, 136, 142-4, 151, 154, 177; the Company's petitions referred to, 66, 69, 365; present to his secretary, 129; to himself, 183.
- Vane, Sir Henry, Junior, Treasurer of the Navy, xxii, 245.
- Van Payne, Isaac, 189, 290; his unpaid adventure, 238, 244, 353.
- Vassall, Samuel, 152.
- Vaughan, William, 184, 186, 236, 350.
- Vedor da Fazenda. *See* Goa.
- Venice, 164, 183, 231; pepper sent to, 72 (2), 74, 79, 80, 81, 86, 88, 257, 258, 260 (2), 263, 267, 272, 274, 276, 282, 288, 290, 350.
- Vermilion, 204.
- Victory, the, master of, *see* Tanner, John; offered upon freight, 257, 258; pepper shipped and insured in, 262, 263 (2), 285.
- Vincent, William, 33, 68, 264, 321.
- Virji Vora, 309.
- Vivian, Roger, 88, 210, 332; duties allotted to, 205, 208, 209; elected a Committee, 195, 262; retires, 331; part-owner of the *Aleppo Merchant*, 219.
- Wake, Lionel, 164.
- Wakeford, Owen, 344.
- Wakeman, Richard, 90, 95, 272.
- Walcott, Richard, 163, 353.
- Wales, 255.
- Walker, Susan, 321, 352.
- Waller, Sir William, 328.
- Wallis, —, 306.
- Walton, George, 265 (2).
- Walton, William, 265.
- Wapping, 119, 127, 317, 320.
- Ward, —, searcher at Gravesend, 35 (2).
- Ward, —, 274.
- Wardour, Sir Edward, 30.
- Warner, George, 13, 90.
- Warner, Samuel, 36.
- Warren, Thomas, 39 (2).
- Warren, —, 102.
- Warwick, Earl of. *See* Rich, Robert.
- Warwick, Philip, Secretary to the Lord Treasurer and Clerk of the Signet, 73, 129.
- Washborne, Benjamin, 316.
- Washborne, Captain Herryott, 315, 316; accepted as security for goods, 34, 76, 81, 113, 274, 275, 279.
- Wastfield, Edward, 13, 16.
- Water, invention to extract fresh from salt, 111.
- Waters, strong, 295.
- Watkins, John, 148, 272.
- Watkins, Rebecca, 219.
- Watson, Elias, 77.
- Watts, Sir John, 131.
- Wax, 272; cloths, 318.
- Weal, —, 355.
- Webb, Giles, 270.
- Webb, John, 289.
- Webb, Samuel, 363.
- Webb, William, offered and accepted as security for goods, 306, 307, 363, 367.
- Webster, John, 8.
- Weddall, Nicholas, 102.
- Weddell, Captain John, iv, 52, 107 n., 223; ships sent out under command of, 128; the Company refuse to have anything to do with, 151; adventure sold to, 322.
- Welch, Nicholas, 220.
- Went, —, boatswain, 58, 113.
- Wentworth, Thomas, Earl of Cleveland, 189, 327 n.
- Wentworth, Viscount Thomas, Earl of Strafford, Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, xv, xxi, 69.
- West, Francis, 190.
- West Indies, 287.
- Weston, Humphrey, 1.
- Weston, Richard, Earl of Portland, 136.
- Wheatly, Henry, 226, 227, 228.
- Wheeler, Thomas, 253.
- Wheldon, John, 220.
- Whitaker, Henry, the Company's Agent at Amsterdam, 118, 137, 158; letters from, 100, 340; to, 285; gratuity given to, 189, 340, 360.
- Whitchurch, Robert, 47.
- Whitcombe, Benjamin, 252.
- White Book, a record of good and faithful services rendered to the Company, 63, 67.
- White, John, admitted to the Company's almshouse, 259.
- White, John, steward's mate in the *William*, 366.
- White, Philip, 362.
- White, William, 324 (2), 325.
- White, —, grocer, 362.
- Whitehall, 58, 143; the Governor and Committees attend upon the King and Lords at, 65, 73, 74, 130, 134, 135.
- Whitehall, James, 298.
- Whitlocke, —, 211.
- Whitmore, Sir George, 249 (2), 288.
- Whittacres. *See* Whitaker.
- Whittington, Thomas, 298, 304.
- Wich. *See* Wyche.
- Wight, Isle of, 306.
- Wilby, Robert, 5, 7.
- Wild, John, 111.

- Wild, Richard, formerly President at Surat (1628-30), 40, 58, 168, 231; his dispute with the Company, 17, 18, 19, 142, 146, 203, 213, 214; subscribes to the First General Voyage, 194; to be sued for debt, 223, 225.
- Wilford, Nicholas, 11.
- Wilks, Thomas, 39.
- Willcox, John, 322.
- William*, the, 131, 229, 237, 259, 271, 291, 319; master of, *see* Barnes, Prowd, and Godfrey; purser, *see* Fenn, Thomas, and Malthus, Thomas; men serving in, 71, 94, 100, 121, 129, 147, 150 (2), 153, 270, 271, 273, 289, 301; passengers in, 68 (2), 121, 261, 291; arrives home, vii, xxiii, 63, 70, 276; to be discharged and brought to Blackwall, 64, 67, 68, 90, 95, 97, 271; goods brought home in, 73, 269, 283, 284, 305; designed for Bantam, xix, 89, 91, 92, 101, 103, 116, 132, 150; for Surat, 134; her crew to be reduced, 96; goods embezzled from, 100, 286, 298; ready for dispatch, xix, 113, 135, 141, 144, 150, 155; private trade in, 118, 269, 271, 274; ordnance, stock, &c., for, 113, 114, 145, 150, 205, 250, 283; to be broken up, xxiii n., 287, 315.
- William*, the, xxiii n., xxvii, 362; master of, *see* Gee, Thomas; purser, *see* Danvers, William; to go to Bantam, 359, 363; her crew, 363; provisions shipped in, 367.
- William*, the (Courteen's ship), 51.
- Williams, Philip, 260, 261, 312, 361.
- Williams, Rice, 137.
- Willis, Richard, 81.
- Willis, Richard, Junior, 81.
- Willoughby, Anne, 6, 12, 137.
- Willoughby, Christopher, 121, 152.
- Willoughby, George, 1, 104, 128.
- Willoughby, John, 27; his widow, 6, 12, 137.
- Willoughby, Kenelm, 181, 182.
- Wills, Captain Matthew, master of the *London*, 3, 68; his entertainment and salary, 118, 119; cloth embezzled from the *London* said to belong to, 103, 108; denies all knowledge of it, 113, 118, 119; to view and report on ships, 119, 120, 138; resigns his command, 130, 132; gratuity given to, 160, 161; his widow, 225, 226 (2).
- Willshire, George, 275.
- Willshire, Isabel, 275.
- Willson, Joan, 368.
- Willson, John, master of the *Ulysses*, 243, 247; offers his ship upon freight, 235, 236 (2); payment to, 250, 253, 348, 363, 367.
- Willson, Thomas, 271.
- Willyams, John, 148.
- Willyams, William, 148, 332; accepted as security for pepper, 151, 153, 163, 181; buys pepper, 184, 192; elected a Committee, 331.
- Wilmer, Thomas, 30.
- Wilson, Rowland, 158, 219, 313, 314; duties allotted to, 38, 54, 64, 74, 171, 222, 336, 341; elected a Committee, 61, 177, 196, 262, 331; nominated for election as Treasurer, 61; as Deputy-Governor, 331; his son, 147.
- Wilson, Rowland, Junior, 147.
- Windebank, Sir Francis, Secretary of State, xv, 43, 69; letter from, 221.
- Windebank, Thomas, letter to, 221.
- Wine, 202, 288, 313, 314; for the ships, 67, 97, 197, 222, 285, 286, 287, 288; Canary, 210, 212, 222, 226, 286, 287, 297; Malaga, 287.
- Winston, Dr. Thomas, 270.
- Withers, Anthony, appointed purser's mate, 119; in the *Discovery*, 121; in the *William*, 129; his security, 150.
- Withers, Ferdinand, 150.
- Wollaston, Sir John, Alderman (Lord Mayor 1643-4), 198, 353, 373.
- Wolstenholm, Sir John, 123, 151, 169, 204, 286; nominated and elected a Committee, 123, 125, 177 (2), 196, 334; retires, 331; nominated for election as Governor, 176, 214, 262; duties allotted to, 116, 189, 191, 198, 210, 211, 214, 218, 219, 233, 249, 260.
- Wombwell, Felix, 180, 369.
- Wood, Hugh, 243.
- Woodal, John, surgeon, 220, 294; payment to, 40, 232, 254, 312; book written by, 40; accused of reboiling salves, xxix, 284, 285; his nephew to succeed him, 323; his request for pecuniary aid refused, 328; his death, xxix.
- Woodcot, James, 210.
- Wooder, Robert, 321, 352.
- Woodward, James, 36.
- Woolnough, Joshua, 318, 319.
- Woolwich, 172.
- Wootton, Richard, 353; entertained as a factor for Bantam, 359, 363, 369.
- Worth, Zachary, 190, 363.
- Wright, Edward, 260, 261, 288.
- Wright, Nathan, 208, 209, 265; elected a Committee, 195, 262, 340; retires, 331.
- Wriothlesly, John, 148.
- Wriothlesly, Thomas, Earl of Southampton, 8, 25, 296.
- Wyche, Nathaniel, 196; his debt to the Company, 14, 48, 49.

Wyche, Sir Peter, Comptroller of the King's Household, 82, 228.  
 Wyche, Richard, 196.  
 Yard, John, 1; ship bought from, 205, 208, 213, 217.  
 Yardley, Christopher, 367, 369.  
 Yarn, spun, 323, 327. *See also* Cotton yarn.  
 Yates, Michael, 3, 6.  
 Yeldowes (Yulduz), 18, 21.  
 York, 247, 254.

Young, James, 152.  
 Young, John, boatswain's mate, 58.  
 Young, John, 83, 121, 368; to accompany Methwold to Holland, 282; duties allotted to, 2, 10, 64, 67, 68, 95, 102, 111, 148, 157, 171, 174, 176, 222, 314, 332.  
 Young, Richard, mercer, 130.  
 Young, Robert, factor at Agra, 252, 263.  
 Young, —, powdermaker, 254, 255, 256.  
 Young, Tench, 279.



OXFORD  
PRINTED AT THE CLARENDON PRESS  
BY HORACE HART, M.A.  
PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY

